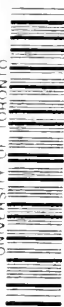
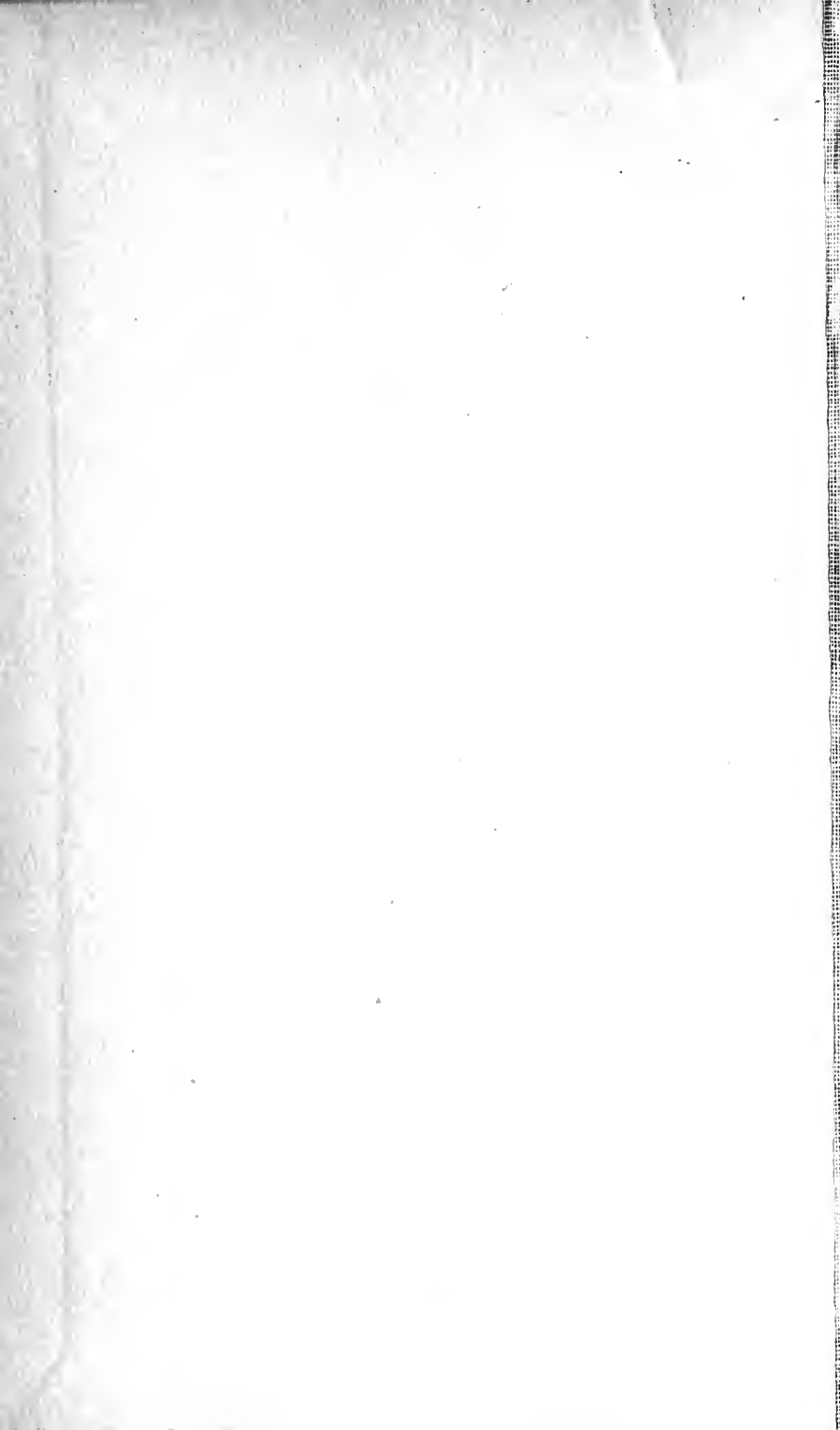


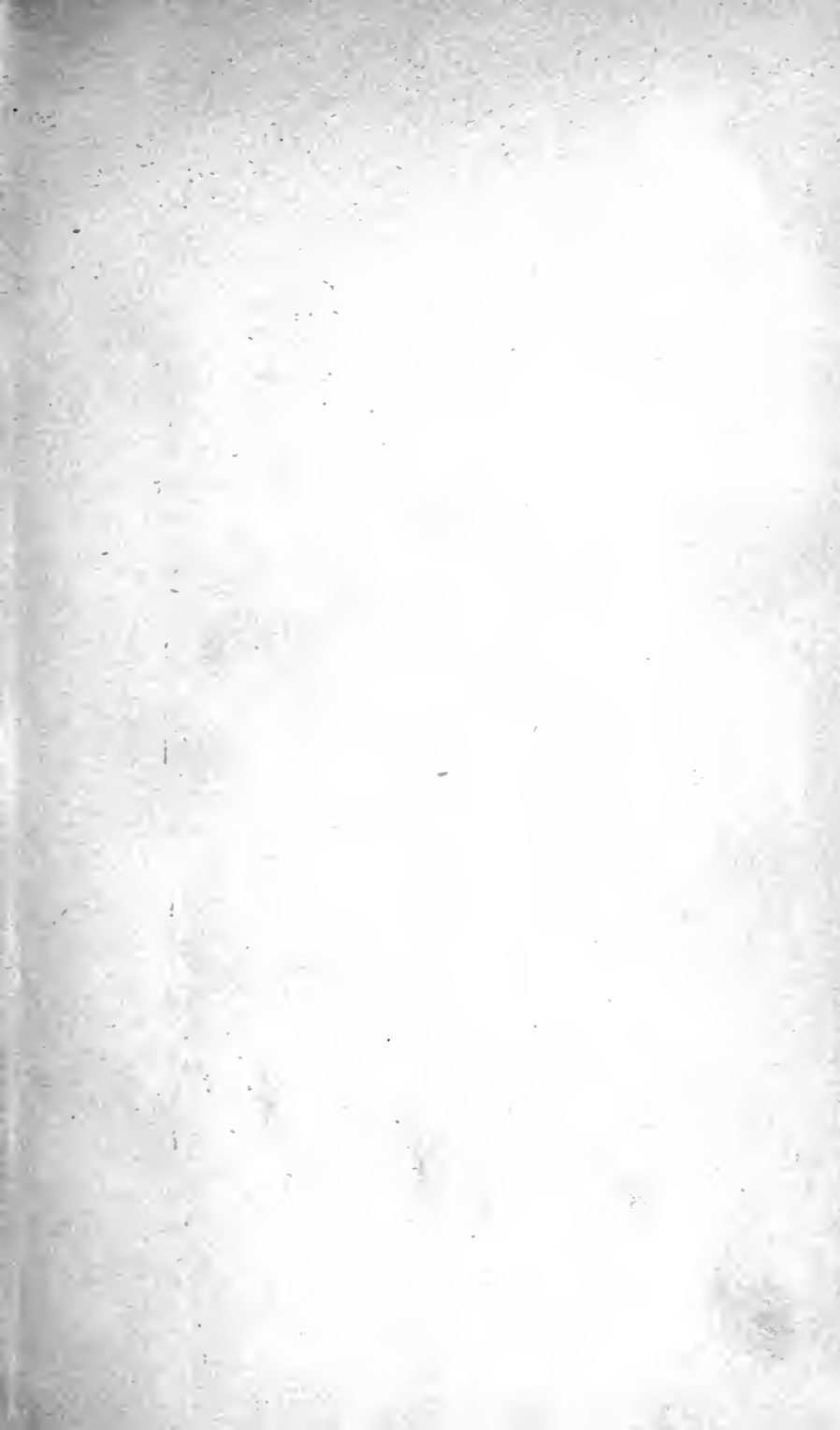
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00368626 8

UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY







7306

THE

Petworth MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.



~~P. Engraving.~~

THE
BRITISH
LIBRARY

THE Petworth MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



119725
7/12/11

LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1879.

PR
1901
A3

no. 6, 12
etc.

First Series.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY

CONTENTS OF THE PETWORTH MS.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
A. § 1. General Prologue	1	1
§ 2. Knight's Tale (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40 ; Pt. III, p. 54 ; Pt. IV, p. 71)	26	26
§ 3. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK	89	89
§ 4. Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford Carpenter's Wife)	92	92
§ 5. MILLER-REEVE LINK	111	111
§ 6. Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)	113	113
§ 7. REEVE-COOK LINK	125	125
§ 8. Cook's Tale (<i>unfinisht</i> : of the Lon- don Victualler's Apprentice) ...	127	127
<i>Appendix to Group A: A spurious</i> COOK-GAMELYN LINK of 2 lines, and <i>The spurious TALE OF</i> GAMELYN		129
<i>Spurious COOK</i> (t. i. GAMELYN)— SHIPMAN LINK ¹		155
B. § 4. Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) ...	168	156
§ 5. SHIPMAN-PRIORESS LINK ...	181	169
§ 6. Prioress's (Proem and) Tale (of the little murdered Boy) ...	182	170
§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK ...	129	178
§ 2. Man of Law's (Proem and) Tale (of Constance and her Boy). (Pt. II, p. 142 <i>S-T.</i> , p. 191 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 157 <i>S-T.</i> , p. 206 <i>Pet.</i>)	132	181
<i>Latin Side-Notes to the Man of</i> <i>Law's Tale</i>	133	182
§ 3. MAN - OF - LAW — SHIPMAN LINK (<i>wrongly as MAN-OF-LAW-SQUIRE</i> LINK)	167	216

¹ Misplaced by the scribe, as its words show it was meant for a (spurious) *Pardoner-Shipman Link*.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
[For F, § 1, Squire's Headlink, see p. 375 of the Petworth MS.]		
F. § 2. Squire's Tale (<i>unfinished</i> : of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon) ...	479	217
§ 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK (<i>wrongly as SQUIRE-MERCHANT LINK</i>) ...	498	236
[For E, § 1, 2, see p. 335, 337 <i>Pet.</i> ; for E, § 3 (from Addit. MS. 5140), see Appendix 2, p. 709.]		
E. § 4. Merchant's Tale ¹	443	238
[For E, § 5, see p. 374 <i>Pet.</i>]		
D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble ² (of her 5 Husbands, &c.)	334	271
§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire)	359	296
§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK	371	308
§ 4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner carri'd off to Hell)	372	309
§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK	383	320
§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar trickt by the sick Husbandman; <i>incomplete, with spurious end</i> . For the genuine end, l. 2159—2294, from Additional MS. 5140, Brit. Mus., see Appendix 1, p. 1*)	385	322
E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK	403	335
§ 2. Clerk's Tale (of Grisilde). (Pt. II, p. 409 <i>S-T</i> , p. 341 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 417 <i>S-T</i> , p. 349 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. IV, p. 422 <i>S-T</i> , p. 354 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. V, p. 428 <i>S-T</i> , p. 360 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. VI, p. 433 <i>S-T</i> , p. 365 <i>Pet.</i> ³ Chaucer's Envoy, p. 440 <i>S-T</i> , p. 372 <i>Pet.</i>)	405	337

¹ Like the Corpus and Lansdowne MSS., the Petworth has a spurious l. 1778, instead of the genuine E 1777, p. 458 *S-T*, p. 253 *Pet.*, and a spurious l. 1816 (misplaced), p. 459 *S-T*, p. 254 *Pet.* Like Corp. and Lansd., it leaves out l. 1927-8, p. 461 *S-T*, p. 257 *Pet.*, but does not, like Lansd., leave out E 2281-8.

² The MS. wants the lines D 575—584, 609—612, 619—626, 717—720. They are supplied from MS. Reg. 17 D xv. The Petworth MS. also begins the Tale at l. 829 in the Preamble, p. 294, p. 357 *Six-Text*.

³ The MS. wants st. 160, E 1170-76, p. 372 *Pet.*, referring to the Wife of Bath, and also wrongly puts the 4th stanza of the Envoy (st. 164 of the Tale) last, after the 5th and 6th, p. 373 *Pet.*

Group		Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
	[For E, § 3 (from Addit. MS. 5140), see Appendix 2, p. 709; for E, § 4, p. 238 <i>Pet.</i>]		
E.	§ 5. MERCHANT'S END-LINK ...	476	374
F.	§ 1. SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK ...	478	375
	[For F, § 2, 3, see p. 217, 236 <i>Pet.</i>]		
	§ 4. Franklin's (Proem and) Tale ¹ ...	500	376
G.	§ 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile) ...	527	402
	§ 2. SECOND-NUN—CANON'S-YEOMAN LINK ...	547	422
	§ 3. Canon's Yeoman's Preamble (of Alchemy, &c.) ...	552	427
	§ 4. Canon's Yeoman's Tale (of the ras- cally Alchemist-Canon) ...	560	435
	<i>Spurious</i> CANON'S-YEOMAN—DOCTOR LINK		450
C.	§ 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia) ...	303	451
	§ 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK ...	312	460
	§ 3. Pardoner's Preamble (of his Preach- ing and Tricks) ...	314	462
	§ 4. Pardoner's Tale (of the Three Rioters) ...	318	466
	[For B, § 1-2, see p. 178—215 <i>Pet.</i> ; B, § 3, p. 216 <i>Pet.</i> ; B, § 4-6, p. 156—177 <i>Pet.</i>]		
B.	§ 7. PRIORESS-THOPAS LINK ...	190	481
	§ 8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (Fitte 2, p. 197 <i>S-T</i> , 488 <i>Pet.</i>) ...	191	482
	§ 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK ...	199	490
	§ 10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose: on Prudence) ...	201	492
	§ 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK ...	253	544
	§ 12. Monk's Tale ¹ (of Men fallen from high estate) ...	256	547

¹ Like the Corpus and Lansdowne MSS., the Petworth leaves out F 1423-4 and 1433-4, and has a spurious line, F 1436 (misplaced), p. 520 *S-T*, p. 396 *Pet.* It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8 (p. 398-9), known only in the Ellesmere MS. Like Corp. and Lansd., Petworth has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 *S-T*, but it does not leave out F 1567-8, as Corp. and Lansd. do.

² The 4 'Modern Instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are in their right place, after Zenobia, p. 559 *Pet.*, p. 268 *Six-Text*.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
§ 13.	MONK—NUN'S-PRIEST LINK ...	281	572
§ 14.	Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Cock and Fox)	283	574
	[For B, § 15, NUN'S PRIEST'S END- LINK, see p. 702 <i>Pet.</i>]		
<hr/>			
H. § 1.	MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK ...	576	592
§ 2.	Manciple's Tale (of the Crow) ...	580	596
<hr/>			
I. § 1.	BLANK-PARSON LINK	589	604
	<i>Contents of the Parson's Tale</i> ...	592	607
§ 2.	Parson's Tale (a prose treatise on Penitence). (Pt. II, p. 612-678 <i>S-T</i> , p. 628-694 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 679-683 <i>S-T</i> , p. 695-700 <i>Pet.</i> Leave-taking, p. 684 <i>S-T</i> , p. 701 <i>Pet.</i>)	593	609
<hr/>			
<i>Suppl. B.</i> § 15.	NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK (from the Christ Church MS.)	301	702

Appendix

OF SECTIONS, CUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE PETWORTH MS.

1.	Group D, § 6, l. 2159-2294, end of the <i>Sum'ner's Tale</i> , from Addit. MS. 5140, Brit. Mus.	397	705
2.	Group E, § 3, the <i>Clerk-Merchant-Link</i> , from Addit. MS. 5140	442	709
3.	Woodcuts of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</i> , from the Ellesm. MS.		
4.	Woodcuts of 6 <i>Tellers of Canterbury Tales</i> ,—the Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 <i>Allegorical Figures in the Parson's Tale</i> : Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity, from MS. Gg. 4 27 in the Univ. Libr. Cambridge.		

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

PETWORTH MS.

WHan that Aprille with his shoures soote [leaf 1]
The droughit of marche hath perced to þe roote
And bathes euery veyne in swich licoure
Of which vertue engendrid is þe floure 4
Whan zephirus ek' with his swete breth
Inspired hath in euery holt and heth
The tendre croppis *and* þe yonge sonne
Hath in the ram his halfe cours yronne 8

And smale foules make melodye
That slepen al nyght with open eyghie
So prikeþ hem nature in here corages
Than longen folk' to gon on pilgrimages 12
And palmers for to seke straunge strondes
To ferne halowes couthe in sondry londes
And specially fram euery shires ende
Of engelond to Caunterbury they wende 16
The holy blisseful martir' for to seke
That hem hath holpen when that þey were seke
Byfille þat' in that' seson on aday
In southwerk' atte Tabbard as I lay 20
Redy to wende on my pilgrimage
To Cantirbury with ful devout' corage
At nyht' was come in to þat' hostellerye
Wel nyne and twenty on a companye 24
Of sondry folk' by auenture yfalle
In felaschipe *and* pilgrymes were þey alle
That' toward Cañtirbery wolde ryde

2 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Petworth MS.**

The Chambres and stables weren wyde 28
 And wel weren esed^t atte beste
 And schortly whan the sonne was to reste
 So hadde I spoken with hem euerychon
 That I was of here felaschipe anon 32
 And made forward erly for to ryse
 To take oure wey there as I you deuyse
 But natheles whil I haue tyme and space
 Or þat^t I ferther in this tale pace 36
 Me thynkep it^t accordant^t to reson
 To telle yow al the Condicion
 Of ech of^t hem so as it^t semed me [leaf 1, back]
 And whiche they were. *and* of what^t degre 40
 And eke in what^t array þat^t they were Inne
 And at^t a knyght^t þan I wol first^t bigynne
A knyght^t þer was *and* þat^t a worthy man 44
 That fro þe tyme þat he ferst^t bigan
 To riden out. he louede Chyualrye
 Trouthe *and* honour fredom and curtesye
 fful worthy was he in his lordis werre
 And therto hadde he ryden no man ferre 48
 As wel in Cristendom as in hethenesse
 And euere honoured for his worthynesse
 ¶ At Alisaundre he was whan it [was] wonne
 fful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne 52
 Aboven alle naciouns in Puce
 In lettowe had he reysed and in Ruce
 No cristene man so ofte of^t his degre
 In Gernade at the sege ek^t hadde he be 56
 Of Algezire and riden in belmarye
 At Lyeis was he and at Satalye
 When they were wonne *and* in the grete see
 At many a noble armeye had he be 60
 At mortel batailles had he ben fyftene
 And fouliten for oure faith at tramessene
 In lystes thryes. and ay slayne his foo

This ilke worthy knyght had ben also 64
 Somtyme with the lord of Palatye
 Ayeyn an othir hethen in Turkye
 And euere more he hadde a souereyne pry
 And though þat he was worthy he was wys 68
 And of his port as meke as is a mayde
 He neuer yet no velonye ne sayde
 In al his lyf vnto no manere wight
 He was a verrey parfit gentil knyght 72
 ffor to tellen yow of his array
 His hors weren gode. but he was not gay
 Of fustyon he werede a gepoñ
 Al bismotered with his habirgeon 76
 ffor he was late ycome from his viage (leaf 2)
 And wente for to don his pilgrymage
With hym þer was his sone a yong squyere 80
 A louyere and a lusty bachelere
 With lockes crulle as they were leyd in presse
 Of twenty yere of age he was I gesse
 Of his stature he was of euene lengtne
 And wondirly delyuere and gret of strengthe 84
 And he hadde be somtyme in chyuachye
 In fflaundes in Artoys and in Pikardye
 And born *him* wel as of so litil space
 In hope to stonde in his lady grace 88
 Embroyded was he as it were a mede
 Aft ful of fresshe floures white and rede
 Syngynge he was. or floytynge al the day
 He was also fressh as ys þe moneth of may 92
 Short was his gowne with sleeves longe *and* wyde
 Wel koude he sitte on an hors *and* faire ryde
 Ho koude songes make. and wel endite
 Iuste and eke daunce and wel portrey *and* write. 96
 So hote he louede. that by nygter tale
 He slepte namore than doth a nyghtyngale
 Corteys he was lowely and servisable

4 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. *Petworth MS.*

And karf biforn his fadir at the table	100
A Nothir yeman hadde he <i>and</i> seruañtes na mo	
At that tyme. for hym lyst ryde so	
And he was clad in coote <i>and</i> hood of grene	
A sheef of pocok arewes bryght and kene	104
Vndir his belt he bar full thriftily	
Wel couthe he dresse his takel yemanly	
Hise arewes drouped noght with feperes lowe	
And in his hond he bar a myghty bowe	108
A not hed hadde he with a broun visage	
Of wode craft wel couthe he al the vsage	
Vppon his arme he bar a gay bracer	
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler	112
And on that oþir syde a gay daggere	
Harneyesed wel <i>and</i> sharp as poynt of spere	
A Cristoffre on his brest of seluer shene	[leaf 2, back]
An horn he bar the bawdrik was of grene	116
A foster was he sotly as I gesse	
T her was a nonne also a prioresse	
That of hir smylunge was ful symple <i>and</i> coy	
Hire grettest ooth was but by sey[n]te loy	120
And she was clepid ma dame Englentyne	
fful wel she song the seruyse divyne	
Entuned in hire nose ful semyly	
And frenshe she spak ful faire and fetysly	124
Aftir the skole of Stratford atte bowe	
ffor frensch of Parys was to hire vnknowe	
At mete wel I-taught was sche with alle	
She leet no morsel from hir lippes falle	128
Ne wete hire fynGRES in hire sause depe	
Wel couthe she carye a morsel <i>and</i> wel kepe	
That no drope ne fille vppon hire breste	
In curtesye was set ful mochel hire leste	132
Hire ouer lippe wiped she so elene	
That in hir cuppe ther was no ferthing sene	
Of greece whan she dronken hadde hire draughte	

ful semyly aftir hir mete she raughte 136
 And sikerly seïne was of gret' disporte
 And ful plesaunt and amable of porte
 And peynede hire to counterfete chere
 Of court. and to ben estatliche of' manere 140
 And to be holden digne of' reuerence
 But for to speken of' hir Conciense
 She was so charitable and so pitous
 She wolde wepe yif' that' she sauñ a mous 144
 Kaugh[t] in a trappe yif' it were ded or bledde
 Of' smale houndes had she that' she fedde
 With rostid flessch or mylk' or wastelbrede
 But' sore wepte she yf' oon of' hem were dede 148
 Or yf' men smoot yf' with a yerde smerte
 And al was conscience *and* tendre herte
 fful semeliche hire wympil pynchid was
 Hir nose was streight. hire eighen grey as glas 152
 Hire mouth ful smal *and* therto softe and rede [leaf 3]
 But sekerly she hadde a fair forhede
 It was almost a spanne brood I trowe
 ffor hardely she was nouñt vndirgrowe 156
 fful fetys was hir cloke as I was waar
 Of smal coral aboute hir arme she baar
 A paire of bedys gaudid al with grene
 And ther on hyng' a broche of gold ful shene 160
 On which þer was first' writen a crowned A
 And aftir amor vincit' omnia
 An othir Nonne with hire hadde she
 That was hire chapeleyn. *and* prestes thre 164
A monk' þer was a fair for the maistrye
 An out' ridere that' loued venerye
 A manly man to ben an Abbot' able
 fful many a deynte hors hadde he in stable 168
 And whanne he rood. men myhte his brydift here
 Gynglynge in a whistelynge wynd as clere
 And eke as loude as dooth þe chapel belle

Ther as this lord was keper of the selle 172
 The reule of seynt^t Maure or of saint Benet^t
 Bi cause þat yt was olde *and* somdel streit
 This ylke monke leet olde þynges pace
 And heeld aftir the newe world the space 176
 He yaf^t nouhit^t of^t the text^t a pulled hen
 That^t seith that^t hunters be nouhit^t holy men
 Ne that a monke whan he is recheles
 Is likened tille a fisshe þat^t is watirles 180
 This is to seye a monke out^t of^t his cloistre
 But thilke text^t held he nouhit^t worth an oystre
 And I seyde his opynion^d was good
 What shulde he studie. and make hymself^t wood 184
 Vpon a book^t alwey in cloistre to poure
 Or swynke with his hondis and laboure
 As Austyn bit. hou shal the world be serued
 Lat Austyn haue his swynk^t to *him* reserued 188
 Therefore he was a pricasour aright^t
 Grehoundes he hadde / as swift^t as foule in flight^t
 Of^t prikyng^e *and* of^t huntyng^e for the hare [leaf 3, back]
 Was al his lust^t for no cost wole he spare 192
 I seigh^t hise sleves I-purfiled at^t the hond^t
 With grys *and* that^t the fynest^t of a lond^t
 And for to festne his hood vndir the Chynne
 He hadde of^t gold^t wrought^t a ful curious pyⁿne 196
 A loue knotte in the gretter ende þer was
 His hed was ballyd that^t shon as ony glas
 And eke his face. as he hadde ben anyont^t
 He was a lord^t ful fat^t and in good^t poynt^t 200
 Hise eighen stepe and rollyng^e in his hede
 That stemed^e as a fourneys of a lede
 Hise botes scuple his hors in grete estate
 Now certeynly he was a fair prelate 204
 He nas nat pale as a forpynd^e goost^t
 A fat swan louede he best^t of any roost^t
 His palfray was [as] brouⁿd as ys a berye

A ffrere ther was a wa[n]toun *and* [a] merye 208
 A lymytour a ful solempne man
 In alle the ordres foure is noon that can
 So mochel of daliañce *and* fair langage
 He hadde made ful many a Mariage 212
 Of yonge wommen at his owne cost
 Vn to his ordre he was a noble post
 fful wel biloued *and* famulier was he
 With frankeleynes oueral in his contre 216
 And with worthy wommen of the toun
 ffor he hadde power of confessioun
 As seide hym self more than a Curat
 ffor [of] his ordre he was lycenciat 220
 fful swetely herede he confession
 And plesaunt was his absolucion
 He was an esy man to yeue penañce
 Ther as he wiste to han a good pitañce 224
 ffor wnto a pore ordre for to yeue
 Is signe that a man ys wel yshreve
 ffor yf he yaf he dorste make auant
 He wiste þat a man was repentaunt 228
 ffor many a man is so hard of his herte [leaf 4]
 He may noght wepe al þouh him sore smerte
 Ther fore in stede of wepyng and preieres
 Men mote yeue seluer / to the pore freres 232
 His tipet was ay fassed ful of knyfes
 And pynnes for to yeue faire wyfes
 And certeynly he hadde a mery note
 Wel coude he syngen and playen on a roote 236
 Of yeddynges he bar vttyrly the pryce
 His necke white was as the flour delyce
 Therto he was strong as a champioun
 He knew the tauernes wel in every toun 240
 And eueriche Osteller and tapestere
 Bet than a lazer or a beggere
 ffor vnto swich a worthy man as he

Acordith nouht as by his faculte	244
To haue with swich seke lazars aqueyntaunce	
It is nouht honest / it may nouht avaunce	
ffor to delen with swich poraille	
But al with riche and sillers of vitaille	248
And oueral ther as profite sholde aryse	
Curtays he was and lowely of seruyse	
Ther nas no man nowher so vertuous	
He was the beste beggere in his hous	252
[.	
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	
ffor þouh a widewe hadde nouht a sho	
So plesaunt was his Inprincipio	
Yet wolde he haue a ferthyng or he wente	
His purchase was wel bettere þan his rente	256
And rage he couthe as it were riht a whelpe	
In louedaies ther coude he mochil helpe	
ffor ther he was not liche a cloistrere	
With a thredbare cope as a pore scolere	260
But he was lyke a maistir or a pope	
Of double worstede was his semy cope	
That rounded as a belle out of the presse	
Somwhat he lipsede for his wantonnesse	264
To make his englyssh swete vppon his tonge	
And in his harpynge whan þat he had songe	
Hise eyghen twynclede in his hede aright	[leaf 4, back]
As doon the sterres in a frosty nyht	268
This worthy lymytour was clepid hubert	
A Marchant was ther with a longe berd	
In motle and heyh on horse he satte	
Vppon his heued a flaundrisshe beuer hatte	272
Hise botis clapsid faire and fetisly	
His resouns he spak ful solempnely	
Shewynge alwey the eneres of his wynnynge	
He wolde the see were kept for any thyng	276
Bitwixe Middelburgh and Orewelle	

Wel coude he in eschange sheldes selle	
This worthy man ful wel his witte bisetto	
Ther wiste no wight that he was in dette	280
So estatly was he of his gouernañce	
With his bargaynes <i>and with</i> his cheuyssañce	
fforsothe he was a worthy man with alle	
But sothely to seyne I not how men hym calle	284
A Clerk þer was of Oxenforde also	
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go	
As lene was his hors as ys a rake	
And he was not right fat I wndirtake	288
But lokede holewh and þerto soburly	
fful thredbare was his ouerest Courtepy	
ffor he hadde yit geten him no benefice	
Ne was so wordly [for] to haue office	292
ffor hym was leuere haue at his bed hede	
Twenty bokes clad in blak or rede	
Of Aristotle and his philosophie	
Then robes riche or fithel or gay sautrye	296
But al be that he was a filosofre	
Yet hadde he but litel gold in cofre	
But al that he myhte of his frendes hente	
On bokes and on lernynge he it spente	300
And besily gan for tho soules preye	
Of hem that yaf hym wharwith to skole-eye	
Of studie took he moost cure <i>and</i> most hede	
Naught a word spak he / more than was nede /	304
And that was seid in forme and reuerence	[leaf 5]
And short and quyke and ful [of] hey sentence .	
Sownynge in moral vertue was his speche	
And gladly wolde he lerne <i>and</i> gladly techo	308
A sergañt of the lawe / war <i>and</i> wys	
That often hadde ben atte parvys	
That was also ful riche of excellence	
Discret he was and of gret reuerence	312
He semed swich hise wordis wern so wise	

Iustice he was ful often in assise	
By patent <i>and</i> by pleyn commysсион	
ffor his science. and for his high renoun	316
Of fees and robes hadde he many on	
So gret a purchassour was nowher non	
Al was fee symple to him in effecte	
His purchassyng myht nouht ben infecte	320
Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas	
And yet he semed bisiere than he was	
In termes hadde he caas <i>and</i> domes alle	
That from the tyme of kyng ^t william were falle	324
Therto he cowde endite and make a thyng ^t	
Ther couthe no wight ^t pynche at ^t his writyng ^t	
And euery statute couthe he pleyne by roote	
He rood but homely in a medle coote	328
Gert ^t with a sent ^t of selk ^t wip ^t barres smale	
Of his array telle I no lenger tale	
A ffrankeleyn was in his compaignye	
Whit ^t was his berd ^t as is the daieseye	332
Of his complexioun he was sangwyne	
Wel louede he by the morewe a soppe in wyne	
To lyuen in delite euere was his wone	
ffor he was Epiournes owne sone	336
That helde opynyon ^t þat pleyn delite	
Was verrey felicite parfite	
An houshaldere and that ^t a greet ^t was he	
Seint Iulyan he was in his contre	340
His bred his ale was alleweys aftir oon	
A bettir envyned man / was nowher noon /	
With oute bakemete was neuere his hous	[leaf 5, back]
Of fische and fleisshe <i>and</i> þat so plenteuous	344
It snewede in his hous of ^t mete and drynke	
Of alle deyntethes that ^t men couthe thinke	
Aftir the sondry sesons of the yere	
So changed he his mete and his soper	348
fful many a fat ^t partrich hadde he in Mewe	

And many a breme *and* many a luce in stewe
 Wo was his cook' but' [if] his sauce were
 Poynant' and sharpe and redy al his gere 352
 His table dormant in his halle al way
 Stood redy couered al the longe day
 At session's ther was he lord and sire
 fful often tyme he was knyght' of the shire 356
 An anelas and a gypsere al of' silke
 Heng' at his girdel white as morne mylke
 A sherreff' had he ben / *and* a comptour
 Was nowher swich a worthy vauasour 360
A N habirdasshere and a Carpenter
A Webbe. a Diere and a Tapeceere
 And they were clothid alle in oo lyuere
 Of' a solempne and a greet' fraternyte 364
 fful fressh and newe here gere apiked was
 Here knyfes nere chap[ed] nouht' with bras
 But al with syluer wrought ful clene *and* wel
 Here gerdelles and her pouches euery del 368
 Wel semed ech of' hem a fair burgeys
 To sitten in a yeldhalle on a deys
 Eueriche for the wisdom that' he can
 Was shaply for to bene an Aldirman 372
 For catell hadde they I-nouh and Rente
 And eke her wifes wolde it' wel assente
 And elles certeyn[ly] they were to blame
 It' is ful fair to be clepid Madame 376
 And gon to vigilies al be fore
 And haue a mantel rialliche I-bore
A Cook' they hadde / with hem for the nones
A To boille the chikenes with þe maribones 380
 And poudre Marchaunt' tart' of Gallyngale [leaf 6]
 Wel kowde he knowe a drauht of london ale
 He Couthe roste *and* sethe *and* broyle *and* ffirye
 Maken Mortrews and wel bake a pye 384
 But gret ha[r]m was it' / as it thouhte me

That on his shene a mormal hadde he
 For blank' manger' that made he with the beste
A Shipman was ther / wonyngt fer bi weste 388
 For ouht I woot' he was of Dertemouthe
 He rood vpon a Rouncey as he couthe
 In a gowne of ffaldyngt to the kne
 A daggar' hangyng in a lace hadde he 392
 Aboute his necke vndir his arme doun
 The hote somer hadde made his hiew al broun
 And Certeynly he was a good felawe
 fful many a drauht of wyn hadde he drawe 396
 ffrom burdeux ward' while the chapmen slepe
 Of nyce conscience took' he no kepe
 Yif that' he fauht' / and hadde the heihere hond'
 By watir he sente hem home to every lond' 400
 But of his craft / to rikene wel his tydes
 His stremes and his daunger him bisydes
 His herberuh. his moone *and* his lodmanage
 Ther nos noon such' from hulle to Cartage 404
 Hardy he was / and wys to vndirtake
 With many a tempest' had his berd be shake
 He knew alle the hauenes as they were
 ffro gutlond to the cape de fynystere 408
 And eury cryke in bretaygne *and* in Spayne
 His barge y-clepid was the maudeleyne
With us ther was a doctour of' ffisik'
 In al this world' ne was ther none hym lik' 412
 To speke of fisike and of surgerye
 ffor he was grounded in astronomye
 He kepte his pacient' a ful greet' del
 In houres by his magik' naturel 416
 Wel couthe he fortune the assendent'
 Of' his ymages for his pacient'
 He knew the cause of' eury maladye [leaf 6, back]
 Were it' of hoot' or cold' or moyst' or drye 420
 And wher engendred and [of] what humour

He was a verrey parfit' practisour
 The cause I-knowe and of his harm the roote
 Anoon he yaf the sike man his boote 424
 fful redy hadde he hise apotecaries
 To sende hem drugges / and his letuaries
 ffor ech of hem made othir for to wyne
 Her frendshipe nas nat newe to bigynne 428
 Wel knew he the olde Escalapius
 And diascoride and ek' Rufus
 Old ypocras Hayly and Galien
 Serapion Rasis and Auysen 432
 Aueroy's Damascien and constantyne
 Bernard and Gatisden *and* Gilbertyne
 Of his diete mesurable was he
 ffor it was of no superfluyte 436
 Bot of gret' norshinge and digestable
 His studie was but litel on the bible
 In sangweyn and in perce he clad was al
 Lyned with Taffata and with sendal 440
 And yet he was but esy of dispense
 He kepte that he wan in pestilence
 ffor gold in Phisik' is a cordeal
 Therefore he louede gold' in special 444
A Good wiff' ther was of besides bathe
 But she was somdel def' and þat was scathe
 Of cloth makynge sche hadde such an haunt
 She passid hem of ypres and of Gaunt 448
 In alle the parisch wif' ne was ther noon
 That to the offrynge toform hir shulde goon
 And yf ther dide / certeyn wroth was she
 That she was out of al[le] charite 452
 Hir couerchefes ful fyne were of ground'
 I durste swere they weyeden ten pound'
 That on a Sondag weren vpon hire hede
 Hir hosen weren of fyne scarlet' rede 456
 fful streight I-teied / and shoes ful moist' *and* newe [leaf 7]

Bold was hir face and faire / *and* red of hiewe
 She was a worthi womman al hir lyue
 Housbondes atte chirchē dore she hadde fyue 460
 With outen othir companie in youthe
 But ther of nedith nouht' to speke as nouthe
 And thries hadde she bene at Ierusalem
 She had[de] passed many a strange strem 464
 At Rome sche had ben / *and* at boloyne
 In Galice at saint Iame *and* at Coloigne
 She koude moche on wandrynge bi the weye
 Gat tothid was she sothely for to seie 468
 Vp on an Amblere esily she satte
 I-wymped wel and on hir heed an hatte
 As brood as is a bokellere or a targe
 A fot' mantel abouten hire hipes large 472
 And on hire feet' a paire of' spores sharpe
 In felaschipe wel couthe sche lawhe *and* carpe
 Of remedies of loue she kneuht parchaunce
 ffor she couthe of' that art the daunce 476
A Good man was there of religioun
 And was a pore persoun of a toun
 But riche he was of' holy thouht' *and* werk'
 He was also a lerned man *and* a clerk' 480
 That Cristes gospel treuly wolde preche
 His parisschens deuoutly wolde he teche
 Benyngne he was and wondir diligent'
 And in aduersite / ful pacient' 484
 And swich he was [i]proued ofte sithes
 fful looth were him to cursen for his tythes
 But rather wolde he yeuen out' of doute
 Vnto his poure parisschens aboute 488
 Of his offrynge and of' his substantiē
 He couthe in litil thing' han suffisañce
 Wide was hise parisshe *and* houses fer asondir
 But he ne lafte nouthir for rayne ne for thundir 492
 In sikenesse nor in meschief to visite

The ferrest in his parisch myche and lite
 Vp on his fete / and in his hond a staff^t [leaf 7, back]
 This noble ensample to his shepe he yaf^t 496
 That^t ferst^t he wroughte. and aftirward^t þat he tauhte
 Out^t of the gospel he þo wordes cauhte
 And this figure he addede ek^t therto
 That^t yf gold ruste / what^t shal Iren do 500
 For if a prest^t be foul on whom we triste
 No wondir is a lewed man to ruste
 And shame it is yf^t a prest take kepe
 A shiten sheperde and a clene shepe 504
 Wel ouhte a preest ensample for to yeue
 By his clenness hou that^t his sheepe shulde lyue
 He set^t nauht his benefice to hire
 And leet^t his sheep acombred in the myre 508
 And ran to london vn to seint Poules
 To seke hym a chañterye for soules
 Or with a bretherhede to bene with holde
 But^t duelte at home / and kepte wel his folde 512
 So that^t the wolf ne made it^t not^t myscarye
 He was a shepperde and not^t a mercenarie
 And thouh he holy were and vertuous
 He was nouht^t to synful men dispitous 516
 Ne oñ his speche daungerous ne digne
 But in his techynge discret^t and benygne
 To drawen folk^t to heuene by fairnesse
 By good ensample / this was his bisynesse 520
 But^t it^t were eny person obstynate
 What^t so he were of^t heigh or lowh estate
 Hym wolde he snebbe sharply for the nones
 A better prest I trowe þat nowher noon es 524
 He waitede aftir no pompe and reuerence
 Ne maked hym a spiced conscience
 But cristes lore / and hise apostles tuelue
 He tauhte / but ferst he folewed in hymselfe 528
 With hym ther was a plouhman / was his broþir

That hadde I-lad of dong ful many a fothir
 And a trewe swynkere *and* a good was he
 Lyvyng in pees / and parfit charite 532
 God loued he best with al his hole herte [leaf 8]
 At alle tymes thowh he gamed or smerte
 And than his neigbure riht as hymselfe
 He wolde thresshe and therto dike *and* delue 536
 For cristes sake / for euery pouere wight
 With oute hire / yif hit lay in his myght
 Hise tythis payed he ful faire and wel
 Bothen of his propre swynke and his catel 540
 In a tabbard he rood vp on a mere
 Ther was also a Reve and a Mellere
 A somenour and a Pardoner also
 A Maunciple and my self ther nar na mo 544
 The mellere was a strong carle for the nones
 Tfful bigge he was / of brawne and ek of bones
 That proued wel / for oueral thare he cam
 Atte wrastelynge / he wolde haue a-wey the ram 548
 He was short shuldred a thicke knarre
 Ther was no dore that he ne wolde heue of barre
 Or breke it at a rennyng with his heed
 His berd as any sowe or fox was reed 552
 And therto brood as pouh it were a spade
 Vp on the cop right of his nose he hade
 A werte and peron stood a tuft of heres
 Rede as the brysteles of a sowes eres 556
 His nose prilles blake were and wyde
 A swerd and a bokelere bar he be his side
 His mouthe as greet was as a greet fourneys
 He was a iangelere and a goliardeys 560
 And that was moost of synne *and* of harlotryes
 Wel couthe he stele corn / and tolle thryes
 And yit he hadde a thombe of gold parde
 A white cote and a blewe hood wered he 564
 A bagge-pipe wel couthe he blowe *and* sowne

And þerwith al he brouht' us out' of towne
A Gentil mañciple was þer o[f] a temple
 Of' which a catour myghte take ensample 568
 ffor to ben wise in biynge of vitaille
 ffor wheþir þat he payed / or toke by taille
 Algate he waitede so in his achate [leaf 6, back]
 That he was ay beforne and in good estate 572
 Now is not' þat' of god a ful fair grace
 That such a lewed mannes wit shal pace
 The wysdom of an hepe of lerned men
 Of maystres hadde he mo þan thries ten 576
 That were of lawe expert' an Curious
 Of wich ther was a doseyn in that' hous
 Worthy to bene stywardes of Rente *and* lond'
 Of any lord that is in Ingelond' 580
 To make hym lyue by his propre good'
 In honour detteles but' if that' he were wood
 Or lyue als skarsly as hym lyst desire
 And able for to helpen al a shire 584
 In any cas that myhte falle or happe
 And yit this Maunciple sette ther althir cappe
The Reue was a sclendre colerik' man
 His berd was shaue / as nyhe as euer he can 588
 His heer was by hise eres ful rounde yshorne
 His toppe was docked like a prest byforne
 ful longe were his legges and ful lene
 I-like a staf' / ther was no calf' ysene 592
 Wel couthe he kepe a Garner or a bynne
 Ther was none auditour couthe on hym wyne
 Wel wiste he / by the drought *and* by the reyne
 The yeldynge of' his seed / and of' his greyne 596
 Hise lordes sheepe / hise neete / hise dayerie
 His swyne / his hors / his stoor / *and* his pultrye
 Was hoolly in this reues gouernynge
 And by his covenant' / yaf' the rekenynge 600
 Syn that his lord was twenty yeer of age

Ther couthe no man brynge hym in a-rerage
 Ther nas baylyf ne herde nor othir hyne
 That he ne knew his sleighte *and* his covyne 604
 They were a-drad of hym / as of the deth
 His wonynge was ful faire vpon an heth
 With grene trees / shadewed was his place
 He couthe better than his lord purchace 608
 fful riche he was astored pryuely [leaf 9]
 His lorde he couþe wel plese *and* sub[t]ily
 To 3eue and lene him of his owne goode
 To haue a þonke and yit a cote and hode 612
 In 3ouþe he had lered a good mistere
 He was a wel good wri3t a Carpentere
 This Reue satte vpon a wel good stot'
 That was al pomel grey *and* highte scot' 616
 A longe Surcote of Peers vppon he hadde
 And by his side he bare a rusty blade
 Of Northfolk was þis Reue of which I telle
 Besides a toune men clepen it' Baldewelle 620
 Tukked he was as is a frere aboute
 And euere he rode þe hynderest' of our route
A Somnour was ther wiþ vs in that place
 That had a fury cherubynes face 624
 ffor Sauseflewme he was wiþ eyen narowe
 Als hote he was and leccherous as a sparowe
 With scalled browes. blak' and pilled beerde
 Of his visage children weren a-ferde 628
 Ther nas quyk' siluer' litarge or bremstoñ
 Boras orsure no oyle of tartre nōñ
 Ne cynement' þat' wold[e] clense *and* byte
 That him myght' helpe of his whelkes white 632
 Ne of [the] knobbes sitting' in his chekes
 Wel loued he garlike. oynyōis *and* eke lekes
 And for to drink strong' wyne rede as blode
 Than wolde he speke and cry as he were wode 636
 And whan [that] he wel dronken had þe wyne

Than wolde he speke no worde but latyne
 A fewe teermes had he two or thre
 That he had lerned out of som decree 640
 No wonder is he herē to al þe day
 And eke 3e knowen it wel how þat a Iay
 Can clepe watt' as wel as can þe pope
 But who so couþe in oþer þing' hym grope 644
 Than had he spent' al his Philosophie [leaf 9, back]
 Ay questio quid iuris wold he crye
 He was a gentile harlot' and a kinde
 A better felawe shul[de] men not fynde 648
 He wolde suffre for a quarte of wyne
 A good felawe to haue his concubyne
 A twelue month and excuse him ate fulle
 fful priuely eke a ffynche couþe he pulle 652
 And if he fonde owhere a good felawe
 He wolde techen hym to han noon awe
 In such caas of þe archedekens curs
 But if [a] mannys soule were in his purs 656
 ffor in his purs he shuld[e] punished be
 Purs is þe erchedekenes Helle seide he
 But wel I wote he lyed riȝt' in dede
 Of cursing' ouȝt' eche gilty man to drede 660
 ffor curs wil slee riȝt' as assoyling saueth
 And also war hym of a significauith
 In daunger had he at his owne gyse
 The yonge Geerles of þe diocise 664
 And knewe her counsaile *and* what was al her rede
 A Gallonde had he sette vpon his hede
 As grete as it were for an ale stake
 A Bokelere had he made hym of a Cake 668
With hym þer rode a gentile Pardoner'
 Of rounyuale his frende and his comper'
 That streght' was *commen* from þe courte of Rome
 fful lowde songe he come hider' loue come 672
 This somnour bare to hym a stif burdoñ

Was neuere trumpe of half so gret' a souñ
 This Pardoner had heer as 3elowe as wexe
 But smoth' it' henge. as doþ a strike of flexe 676
 By ounces henge his lockes þat' he had
 And þerwiþ he his shulders ouersprad
 But' thyn it lay by culpons oon and oñ
 But' hode for Iolite wered he noon 680
 ffor it' was trussed vp in his walette [leaf 10^v]
 Hym þou3t' he rode al of þe newe gette
 Discheuele sauf his cap he rode al bare
 Suche glaryng' eyen had he as an hare 684
 A vernycle had he sewed vpon his cappe
 His walet' [lay] biforn him in his lappe
 Bret ful of pardoñ commen from Rome al hote
 A voyce he had as smal as a[ny] goote 688
 No beerde ne had he. ne neuere shuld haue
 As smoth' it' was as it' were late shaue
 I trowe he were a gelding' or a mare
 But' of his craft' from Barwik' into ware 692
 Ne was þer suche a noþer pardonere
 ffor in his male he had a pilowbere
 Which þat he seide was oure lady vaile
 He seide he had a gobet' of þe saile 696
 That' seynt' Peter had whan þat he went'
 Vpon þe see to Ihesu crist hym hent'
 He had a croys of laton ful of stones
 And in a glas he had[de] pigges bones 700
 But' wiþ þise relikes whan þat' he fonde
 A poor[e] person dwellyng' vpon londe
 Vpon a day he gate hym more moneye
 þan þe the persone gate in Monþes tweye 704
 And þus wiþ feyned flateryng and Iapes
 He made þe Person and þe puple his apes
 But' trew[e]ly to tellen at' þe laste
 He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708
 Wel couþe he rede a lessoñ or a storye

But alþerbest he songt an offertorie
 ffor wel he wist whan þat songe was songe
 He moste preche and wel afile his tonge 712
 To wynne siluer as he [right] wel cowde
 Therefore he songe so merily *and* lowde
Now have I tollt 3ou soþly in a clause
 The astaat. þe aray. þe nombre *and* eke þe cause 716
 Why þat assembled was þis companye [leaf 10, back]
 In Suthwerk at þis gentil hostrye
 That hight þe Tabard faste by þe belle
 But nowe is tyme to 3ou forto telle 720
 Howe þat we beren vs þat ilke nyght
 Whan [we] were in þat Hostrie a-light
 And after wil I tellen of our viage
 And al þe remenaunt of our Pilgrymage 724
 But furst I prey 3ou of 3oure curtesie
 That 3e ne rette it not my vilanye
 þoo þat I pleynty speke in þis matere
 To telle 3ou her wordes *and* her chere 728
 Ne þou3e he speke her wordes proprely
 ffor þis 3e knowen as wel as I
 Who so shal telle a tale after a man
 He mote reherce as nyghe as euer he can 732
 Eueriche word if it be in his charge
 Al speke he neuere so rudely and large
 Or ellis he mote telle his tale vntrewe
 Or feyne þinggis or fynde wordes newe 736
 He may not spare al þough he were his broþer
 He mot also wel say. oo word as another
 Crist spak him self ful brode in holy writte
 And wel 3e wote no vilanye is itte 740
 Eke Plato seip who so can hym rede
 The wordes mote be cosyn to þe dede
 Also I prey 3ou [to] for3eue it me
 Al haue I not sette folk in her degre 744
 Here in þis tale as þat thei shulde stonde

My witte is short' 3e may wel vnderstonde	
G rete chere made oure hooste vs euerechoñ	
And to þe soper sette he vs anoñ	748
He serued vs with vitailles at þe best'	
Stronge was þe wyne and wel [to] drink' vs lest'	
A semely man our hooste was wiþ aff	
ffor to [han] bene a marshal in an hañt	752
A large man he was wiþ yen stepe	[leaf 11]
A fairer Burges is [ther] none in chepe	
Bold of his speche. and wise <i>and</i> wel ytauzt	
And of manhode hym lacked[e] right' naught'	756
Eke þerto he was right' a mery man	
And after soper pleyen he bygan	
And spak of myrth amonge oþer þinges	
Whan that' we had[de] made our rekenyngges	760
And seide þus. now lordyngges trewly	
3e bene to me welcome rizt' hertely	
ffor be my troupe if þat' I shal not lye	
I seegh not' þis 3ere so mery a companye	764
At' ones in þis harborowe as is nowe	
ffayne wold I do 3ou merthe wist' I howe	
And of a merþe I am right' now by-þought'	
To doñ 3ou ease and it shal coste nouzt	768
3 e gone to canterbery god 3ou spede	
þe blisful martir'. quite 3ou 3our' mede	
And wel I wote. as 3e goon by þe way	
3e shapen 3ou to talen and to pley	772
ffor trewly conforte ne myrthe is nōn	
To riden by þe wey dombe as a stone	
And þerfor wil I. make 3ou disporte	
As I seide erste and don 3ou som conforte	776
And if 3ou likeþ alle by oon assente	
[Now] fforto stonden at my Iuggemente	
And fforto worchen as I shal 3ou seie	
To morowe whan 3e riden by þe weie	780
Now be my faders soule þat' is dede	

But 3e be mery. I wil 3eue 3ou my hede Holde vp 3oure hondes wiþ out' more speche Our counsaile was not longe for to seche	784
Vs þou3t' it was not / worþe to make to wis And graunted hym wiþ oute more avis And bad him seie his veredit as him lest' Lordingges quod he nowe herkenep for þe best'	788
But' take it' not' I prei 3ou in disdeyne This is þe point' to speke short' and pleyne That' eche of 3ou to shorte wiþ our waye In þis viage shal telle tailles twaye	792
To Caunterbery ward' I mene it so And homwardes he shal telle opere twoo Of auentures þat' han whilom bifalle And which of 3ou þat' bereþ hym best' of alle	796
þat' is to sey þat' telleþ in þis cas Tales of best' sentence and most' solas shal haue a soper at' our alder cost' Her in þis place sitting' by þis post'	800
Whan þat' we comen ageyn from Canterburye And forto make 3ou þe more merye I wil my seluen goodly wiþ 3ou ride Right' at myne owne cost' and be 3our' gide	804
And who so wil my Iugement' wiþseye Shal pay al þat' we spenden by þe weye And if 3e vouche sauf þat' it' be so Telle me anon wiþ outen wordes moo	808
And I wiþ erly shape me þerfore þis þinge was graunted and our opes swore Wiþ ful glad hert' and preien hym also þat' he wolde vouchesauf so to do	812
And þat' he wolde be our gouernour' And of our tales Iugge and roportour' And sette a soper at' a certeyn price And we wold rewled bene at his deuce	816
In heghe and lough and þus by on assent'	

We bene accorded to þe Iuggement'
 And þer vpon þe wyne was fette anon
 We dronken and to reste wente echoñ 820
 Wijp oute eny lenger tariynge
 On morowe whan þe day [bi]gan to sprynge
 Vp roos oure hooste and was oure alder' Cok
 And gadered vs to gidere in a flok. 824
 And forþ we riden a litel more þan paas [leaf 12]
 Vnto þe watering' of Seynt' Thomas
 And þer our hooste gan his hors areste
 And seide lordes harkenþ if yow leste 828
 3e wote 3oure forward' and I it 3ou record'
 If euensonge and morowsonge accord'
 Lat' see nowe who. shal telle þe first' tale
 As euer mote I drinke wyne or ale 832
 Who so be rebell' to my Iuggement
 Shal paye for al þat' by þe way is spent'
 Now draweþ Cut' er þat' we ferþer twynne
 Which þat' hap þe shortest shal bygynne 836
 ¶ Sir' knyght' quod he my maister and my lorde
 Now droweþ Cutte for þat' is myn accorde
 Commeth nere quod he my lady prioresse
 And 3e sir Clerk lat' be 3oure shamfastnesse 840
 Ne stodieth nou3t' lay honde to euery man
 Anoñ to drawe every wight' bygan
 And shortely forto tellen as it' was
 Were it' be aenture or sort' or cas 844
 The soþe is þis þe Cut' fille to þe kny3t'
 Of which full glad and bliþe was euery wizt'
 And tellen he most his tale as it' was resoñ
 By forward' and by compo[si]cioñ 848
 As 3e han herde what' needet' wordes moo
 And whan þis good man seegh þat' it' was soo
 As he þat' wise was and obedient
 To kepen his forward' by his fre assent' 852
 He seide siþen I shal bygynne þe game

What welcome be þe Cutte a goddis name
 Now lat vs ride *and* harkenþ what I saye
 And wiþ þat word we riden forþ our waye 856
 And [he] byganne wiþ riȝt a mery chere
 His tale anoñ and seide as ȝe may here

¶ Iam que domos patrias scithice post aspera gentis:
 Prelia laurigero &c. Thus endeþ þe Prologe of þis
 Boke.

¶ *ffabula militis.* Here bygyneþ the knyghtes tale.

Whilom was / as olde stories tellen vs	[leaf 12, back]
A worþi duk' hight' theseus	860
Of Athenes he was lord <i>and</i> <i>gouvernour</i>	
And in his tyme suche a Conquerour'	
That gretter was [ther] noon vnder þe sunne	
fful many a riche contre had he wonne	864
What' wiþ his wisdom and his chyualrye	
He conquered al þe regne of femynye	
That' whilom was ycleped Sithia	
And wedded[e] þe quene ypolita	868
And brouz't her home wiþ hym to his cuntre	
Whith moeh glorie and gret' solempnite	
And eke her 3enge suster Emelie	
And þus with victorie and with melodye	872
Lat I þis noble Duke to Athenes ride	
And al his hooste in armes hym beside	
And certes if it' nere to longe to here	
I wold' haue tolde fully þe manere	876
Howe woznen was þe Reaume of ffemyny	
By Theseus and by his Chiualrye	
And of þe grete bataille for þe nones	
Bytwyxen Athenes and amazones	880
And howe asseged was ypolita	
The faire ladye qune of Scithia	
And of þe feest' þat' was at her weddinge	
And of þe tempest' at her home <i>commynge</i>	884
But' al þat' þing' I mot' as nowe forbero	
I haue god wote a large feelde to ere	
And weike bene þe oxen in my plough	
The remenaunte of þe tale is long ynogh	888
I wil not' letten eke noon of þis route	

Lat' euery felawe telle his tale aboute
 And lat se nowe who shal þe soper wyne
 And þer I lafte: I wil azein bygynne [A break in the MS. with]
Incipit narracio plena Militis.
This Duk of whom I make mencion [leaf 13]
 Whan he was commen almost' to þe toun
 In al his wele and his most Pride
 He was war as he cast' his eyen atside 896
 Where þat' þer kneled in þe highe waye
 A companye of ladys twey and tweye
 Eche after oper clad in cloþes blake
 But' suche a crye and such a woo þei make 900
 That' in þis worlde [n]is creature lyuyngo
 That' herde suche a-noþer wamentinge
 And of þis crië þei nolde neuere stynte
 Til þei þe Reynes of his bridel hente 904
 What' folk bene 3e þat' at' myn home commynge
 Pertourben so my feest[e] wiþ cryngē
 Quod Theseus haue 3e so grete envie
 Of myn honour þat þus compleyn and crye 908
 Or who haþ 3ou mysdone or offended
 Telleþ me if it' may be amendet'
 And whi þat' 3e bene cloped þus in blak
 The eldest lady of hem al[le] spak 912
 Whan she had swowned wiþ a dedly chere
 þat' it' was rauthe forto sene and here
 She seide lord' to whom fortune haþ 3euen
 Victorie and as a conquerour to lyuen 916
 Nat' greueþ vs 3oure glory and 3our honour
 But' we biseke mercy and socour
 Haue mercy on our woo and our distresse
 Some drope of Pite þorgh þi gentelnesse 920
 Vpon vs wrecched wommen lat' nowe falle
 ffor certes lord' þer is noon of vs alle
 That' she ne haþ bene a doches or a quene
 Nowe bene we Catyues as it' is wel sene 924
 Thonked be fortune and her fals[e] qwhele

þat noon estate ensureþ forto bene wele
 Now certes lord to abide 3our presence
 Here in þis temple of þe goddes clemence 928
 We han be wayting^t al þis fourt[e]ny3t^t [leaf 13, back]
 Helpe[þ] vs lord siþ it is in þi myght
 I wrecche which þat wepe *and* weile þus
 Whilom was wif to king^t Cappaneus 932
 That starfe at Thebes cursed be þat day
 And alle we þat bene in þis araye
 And maken al þis lamentacioun
 We losten alle our husbondes at þat town 936
 While þat þe assege þer aboute lay
 And 3it^t nowe þe olde Creon weillaway
 That lord is nowe of Thebes Cite
 ffulfilled of yre and of iniquite 940
 He for despite and for his tyrannye
 To doon þe dede bodys vilenye
 Of al our lordes which þat bene selawe
 Hap al þe bodies on an hepe ydrawe 944
 And wol not suffre hem by noñ assent^t
 Neþere to bene yburied neþer brent^t
 But makeþ houndes ete hem in despit^t
 And wiþ þat word^t withouten more respit^t 948
 þei fillen a Gruf^t and criden pitously
 Haue on vs wrecched women som mercy
 And lat^toure sorowe synken in þi hert^t
 ¶ This gentel duke doune from his courser^t stert^t 952
 Wiþ herte pitous whan he herde hem speke
 Him þou3te þat his hert^t wold alto-breke
 Whan he seegh hem so pitous *and* so mate
 þat whilom were[n] of so grete astate 956
 And in his armes he hem alle vp hente
 And hem confortep in ful good entente
 And swore his oþe as he was trewe kny3t^t
 He wolde done so ferforþly his my3t^t 960
 Vppon the Tirant Creon hem to wreke

þat alle þe puple of Grece shuld speke
 How Creon was of Theseus yserued
 As he þat had his deþ ful wel deserued 964
 And right' anoñ *withouten* more abode [leaf 14]
 His baner' he displeied and forþ rode
 To Thebes warð and al his hooste beside
 No ner Athenes wold' he goo ne ride 968
 Ne take his case fulli half a day
 But' onward' on his way þat' nyzt' he lay
 And sent anoon ypolita the quene
 And Emelye hir' yonge sustre Shene 972
 Vnto þe toun of Athenes to dwelle
 And forþe he ritte þer is no more to telle
 The rede statue of Mars wiþ spere *and* targe
 So shyneþ in his white baner large 976
 þat alle the feeldes glyteren vp *and* down
 And by his baner born is hys pynyoun
 Of gold ful riche in which þer was ybete
 þe Mynataur' which þat he wan in Crete 980
 Thus rizt' þis duk. thus rizt' þis conquerour'
 And in his ooste of Chyualrye þe flour'
 Til þat' he come to Thebes and alight'
 ffaire in a felde þer as he þouzt' to fize 984
 But' shortely forto speken of þis þing'
 With Creon whiche þat was of Thebes king'
 He faught' and sclowgh him manly as a knyght
 In pleyn bataille and put' þe folk' to flight' 988
 And by assent' he wan the Cite after'
 And rent' adoun boþ walle spare and rafter'
 And to þe ladies he restored ageyñ
 þe bones of her frendes þat' were scleyñ 992
 To done obsequies as was þe gyse
 But' it' were al to longe forto devise
 The grete clamour and þe wamentynge
 þat' þe ladies made at þe brennyng 996
 Of þe bodies and þe grete honour'

That theseus þe noble conquerour'
 Dop to þe bodies whan þei ffrom hym went'
 But shortely to telle is myn entent' 1000
 Whan þat þis worþi Duke þis theseus [leaf 14, back]
 Haþ Creon sclayn and wonne Thebes þus
 Stille in þat felde he toke al nyzt' his rest'
 And did wiþ al þe contre as hym lest' 1004
 To Ransake in þe caas of þe bodies dede
 Hem for to stripe of harneyes and of wede
 The pilours dyden bysynesse *and* Cure
 Aftere þe bataille and þe discomfiture 1008
 And so bifelle þat in þe caas þei founde
 þorgh girt' wiþ many a greuouus bloody wounde
 Two yonge knyghtes ligging' by and by
 Bothen in armes same wrouzt' ful richelie 1012
 Of whiche two Arcita hight' that' oon
 And þat' opere knyzt' hight' Palamon
 Not' fully quyk ne fully dede þei were
 But by her cote armours *and* by her gere 1016
 The herowdes knewe hem self in special
 As þei þat' were[n] of þe blood Rialt'
 Of Thebes. and of sustren two yborn
 Out of þe caas þe Pilours han hem torn 1020
 And han hem caried soft' vnto þe tent'
 Of Theseus and he ful sone hem sent'
 To Athenes to dwellen in Prison
 Perpetuelly hem nolde he not' raunsoñ 1024
 And whan this worþi Duke haþ þus ydoñ
 He toke his ooste and home he ritte anon
 Wiþ laurere crowned as a conquerour'
 And þer he lyueþ in Ioie and in honour' 1028
 Terme of his lif. what' nedeþ wordes moo
 And in a toure in anguissñ *and* in woo
 Dwellen þis Palamon and eke arcite
 ffor euermore þer may no gold hem quyte 1032
 This passeþ yere by yere *and* day by day

Till it fille onys in a morowe of May
 That Emely þat fairer was to sene
 Than is þe lyle vpon his stalke grene 1036
 And fressher þan þe may wiþ floures newe [leaf 15]
 ffor wiþ þe roos colour strof hir hwe
 I not which was þe fairer of hem twoo
 Er it were day as was her wone to doo 1040
 She was a-risen and al a redy dight
 ffor May wil haue no seloggardy on nyzt
 The seson pricketh enery gentile hert
 And makeþ hit out of his slepe to stert 1044
 And sithen arise and doo May obseruaunce
 This makeþ Emely to haue remembraunce
 To doñ honour to May and forto rise
 Ycloped was she fressh forto devise 1048
 ¶ Her zelowe heer was breided in a tresse
 Behynde her bak. a 3eerde longe y gesse
 And in þe gardyne at sonne vprist
 She walkeþ vp and down and as her list 1052
 She gadereþ floures partie white and rede
 To make a subtile garlonde for her hede
 And as an aungel heuenly she songe
 The grete toure þat was so þikke and stronge 1056
 Which of þe castel was þe chief dongeon
 There as þe knyghtes weren in prison
 Of which I tolke 3owe and telle shaft
 Was euene Ioynant to þe gardyn waff 1060
 Ther as þis Emely had her pleyng
 Brizt was þe sonne and cleer in þat mornyng
 And palamon þis woful prisonere
 As was his wonne by lieue of his Gaillere 1064
 Was rysen and romed in a chamber on high
 In which he al þe noble Cite segñ
 And eke þe gardyne ful of braunches grene
 Ther as þe fressh emelye þe shene 1068
 Was in her walk and romed vp and down

This soriful prisoner þis Palamoun
 Gop in þe Chambre romyng to and froo
 And to him self compleynyng of his woo 1072
 That he was born ful ofte seide allas [leaf 15, back]
 And so byfelle by auenture or caas
 That þorowe a wyndowe þikke of mony a barre
 Of yren grete and square as eny sparre 1076
 He cast his eyen vpon Emelia
 A[nd] þerwiþ al he bleynte and cried A
 As þouze he stongen were vnto þe hert
 And wiþ þat erie Areyte anoñ vp stert 1080
 And seide Cosyn myne what eileþ þe
 That art so pale and dedly on to see
 Whi cridest þowe who haþ þe doñ offence
 ffor goddis loue. take al in pacience 1084
 Our' prison for it may noon othere be
 ffortune hath zeue vs þis aduersite
 Som wikke aspecte or disposicion
 Of Saturne by som constellacion 1088
 Haþ zeuen by þis al þouze he had hit' sworn
 So stode þe heuene whan þat we were born
 We mote endure it þis is short' and playn
 This Palamon answerd and seide agayn 1092
 Cosyn forsoþ of þis opynyõ
 Thow hast a veyn ymagynacion
 This prison caused me not' [for] to erie
 But I was hirt rizt' nowe þorgh out' myn ye 1096
 Into myn hert' þat wil my bane be
 The fairnesse of þat lady þat I see
 3onde in þe gardyne romyng to and fro
 Is cause of al my cryng and my woo / 1100
 I not' where she be womman or goddesse
 But Venus is it soþly as I gesse
 And þerwiþal on knees down he fille
 And seide Venus if it be þi wille 1104
 3owe in þis gardyne þus to transfigure

Bifore me soriful wrecched creature
 Out of þis Prison helpe þat we mowe scape
 And if so be my destany be shape 1108
 By eterne worde to dyen in prison [leaf 16]
 Of oure lynage haue som compassion
 That is so lowe ybrouzt by tyrannye
 And wiþ þat word arcite gan aspie 1112
 Where as þis lady romed to and froo
 And wiþ þat sizt her bewte hurte hym soo
 þat if þat Palamon was wounded sore
 Arcite is hurte as moche as he or more 1116
 And wiþ a sighe he seide pitously
 þe fresshe bewte sleep me sodeynly
 Of hur þat romeþ in zonder place
 And but if I haue her mercy and her grace 1120
 þat I may seen hir atte leeste way
 I ne am but dede þer nys no more to say
 This Palamon whan he þise wordes herde
 Dispitously he loked and answerde 1124
 Wheder seist þou þis in earnest or in pleye
 Nay quod Arcite in earnest be my feye
 God helpe me so me lest ful euel play
 This Palamon gan knytte his browes tway 1128
 It were to the quod he no gret honour
 ffor to be fals ne for to be traitour
 To me þat am þi Cosyn and þi broþer
 Isworne ful depe and eche of vs to oþer 1132
 That neuere for to dyen in þe peyn
 Til þat þe deþe departe shal vs tweyn
 Neþer in loue to hynder oþer
 Ne in noon oþer caas my lief broþer 1136
 But þat þou shuldest trewly ferþermore
 In euery caas and I shal forther þe þore
 þis was þine othe and myn also certeyn
 I wote rizt wele þow darst it not wiþseyñ 1140
 Thus art þow of my counsel out of doute

And nowe þou woldest falsly ben aboute
 To loue my lady whom I loue *and* serue
 And euer shal to þat' myn herte sterue 1144
 Now certes fals Arcite þow shalt' not' so [leaf 16, back]
 I loued her first' and tolde þe my woo
 As to my counsaile and my broþer sworn
 To forþere me as I haue tolde biforn 1148
 ffor which þow art' ybounden as a knyght'
 To helpe me if it' lay in þi myght'
 Or ellis art' þou fals I dar wel sayn
 This arcite ful prudently spak agayn 1152
 Thow shalt' *quod* he be rapier fals þan I
 But' þou art' fals I telle þe witterly
 ffor paramour I loued her first þan þou
 What' wilt' þow seyn. þou wist' it' not' 3it nowe 1156
 Whedere she be a womman or goddes
 Thyne is affeccioñ of holynes
 And myne is loue as to a creature
 ffor which I tolde þe myñ auenture 1160
 As to my cosyn and to my broþere sworn
 I pose þat' þou louedest' hur' biforn
 Woost' þow not' wel þe olde clerkes sawe
 þat' who shal 3eue a louer eny lawe ¶ *Quis legem dat amantibus*
 Loue is a gretter lawe by my þan
 þan may be 3eue to eny erþely man
 And þerfor positif lawe and swich decree
 Is broke al day for loue in eche degre 1168
 A man mote nedes loue mawgre his hede
 He may not' fleen it': þou3e he shuld be dede
 Al be she mayde or widowe or ellis wif
 And eke it is not' likly al þi liff 1172
 To stonden in her grace no more shal I
 ffor wel þou woost þi self[e] verrely
 þat' þou and I bene dampned to prisoñ
 Perpetuelly vs geyneth no raunsoñ 1176
 We stryuen as [did] houndes for þe boon

þei foughten alday and 3it' her parte was non
 þere come a kite while þat þei were so wroth
 þat bare away þe boon bitwene hem both 1180
 Ak þerfore at þe kingges courte my brother' [leaf 17]
 Eche man for him self þer is noon oþer'
 Loue if þe list. for I loue and ay shal
 And soþly leue broþer þis is all 1184
 Here in þis prison mote we endure
 And euerich of vs take his auenture
 Grete was þe strif and longe bytwix hem tweye
 If þat' I had leisere for to seye 1188
 But to þis effect I[t] hapned on a day
 To tellen yowe as soþly as I may
 A worþi duc' þat' hight' Perotheus
 þat' ffelawe was vnto duc Theseus 1192
 Siþ þilk day þat' þei weren children lite
 Was commen to Athenes his felawe to visite
 And forto pley as he was wont' to doo
 ffor in þis worlde he loued no man soo 1196
 And he loued him also tenderly ageyn
 So wel þei loued as olde bokes seyn /
 That' whan þat oon was dede soþly to telle
 His felowe went' and souzt him down in helle 1200
 But of þat storie list' me not' to write
 Duc' Perotheus loued wel arcite
 And had him knowe at Thebes yere by yere
 And fynaly at' þe request' and preiere 1204
 Of Perotheus wiþ out' ony raunsoñ
 Duc' theseus him lete out' of Prison
 ffrely to goon wher þat' him list oueral
 In suche a gise as I you telle shaft 1208
 This was þe forward' pleynty for to endite
 Bitwene Theseus and hym iercite
 That' if so were þat' arcite were founde
 Euer in his lif be day or nyzt or stounde 1212
 In eny cuntre of this theseus

And he were kaught' it was acorded þus
 That wip a swerde he shuld lese his hede
 þer nas non oþer remedye ne rede 1216
 But takeþ his leue and homward^t he hym spedde [leaf 17, back]
 Lat' hym be war his nek lith to wedde
 How grete a sorowe suffreþ nowe arcite
 The detñ he feleþ þorgh his herte smyte 1220
 He wepeþ *and* weileþ and crieþ pitously
 To sleen hym self he waiteth priuely
 He saide Allas þat day þat I was born
 Now is my prison wors than [was] beforñ 1224
 Nowe is me shape eternaly to dwelle
 Nouȝt' in purgotorye. but' in helle
 Allas þat' euere I knewe Perotheus
 ffor ellis had I ydwelled with theseus 1228
 Yfetered in his prison euermoo
 Than had I bene in blisse and not' in woo
 Only þe sight' of her' whom þat I serue
 Thoow þat I neuere hir' grace may deserue 1232
 Wold haue ysuffised right ynowe for me
 Oo dere Cosyn Palamon quod he
 Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
 fful blisfully in prison myȝt' þou dure 1236
 In prison certes nay but paradis
 Wel hatñ fortune turned þe the dys
 þat hast þe sight' of hur' and I þe absence
 ffor possible is siþ þou hast her presence 1240
 And art' a knyght an worþi and an able
 That by som caas siþ fortune is chaungeable
 Thowe maiste to þi desire scmtyme atteyñ
 But' I þat' am exiled and bareyñ 1244
 Of al[le] grace and in so gret' despeir'
 That þer nys erþe water' fuyr' ne aire
 Ne creature þat' of hem maked is
 þat' may me helpe or done comfort in þis 1248
 Wel ouȝte I sterue in wanhope and distresse

ffare wele my lif ^t my lust and my gladnesse	
Allas whi pleynten men so in comune	
Of <i>purueaunce</i> of god and of fortune	1252
That ^t 3eueþ hem ful oft ^t in mony a gyse	(leaf 18)
Wel bet[ter] þan þei can hem self devise	
Som man desireþ forto haue richesse	
That ^t cause is of his mordere and gret ^t siknesse	1256
And som man wolde out ^t of his prison fayn	
That ^t in his hous is of his mayne sclayn	
Infinite harmes bene in þis matiere	
We wote not what þinge þat we preien here	1260
We faren as he þat ^t dronken is as mous	
A dronken man wote wele he hap an hous	
But he ne woote which þe riȝt way is þidere	
And to a dronken man þe way is sclydere	1264
And certes in þis world ^t so faren wee	
We sechen fast ^t aftere felicite	
But ^t we goon wronge ful oft ^t trewly	
Thus may we seie alle and namelich I	1268
That wende and had a grete opynyon	
That if I myȝte skapen from prison	
þan had I be in Ioie and <i>parfite</i> hele	
þer nowe I am exiled fro my wele	1272
Sip þat I may not ^t seen 3ou Emelye	
I am but dede þer nys no remedye	
Vppon þat oþer side Palamon	
Whan þat he wist ^t þat ^t arcite was agoñ	1276
Swich sorowe he makeþ þat þe grete tour	
Resounþ of his 3ellinge <i>and</i> clamour	
The pure fettres of his shynes grete	
Were of his bitter salte teeres wete	1280
Allas quod he Arcita cosyn myne	
Of al our strif god wote þe fruyte is þine	
Thow walkest now in Thebes at þi large	
And of my woo . þou 3euest litel charge	1284
Thow maist sip þou hast wisdom <i>and</i> manhede	

Assemble alle þe folk of our kinrede
 And make a werre so sharpe on þis Cite
 þat by som auenture or som trete 1288
 Thow maist' haue hir' to lady and to wiff' [leaf 18, back]
 ffor whom þat I most nedes lese my liff
 ffor as by way of possibilite
 Siþ þou art' at' þi large of prison free 1292
 And art a lorde grete is þine auauntage
 More þan is myne þat sterue here in a kage
 ffor I mote wepe and weile while þat I lyue
 Wiþ al þe woo þat' prison may me zeue 1296
 And eke wiþ peyn þat' loue me zeueþ alsoo
 þat' doubleþ al my torment' and my woo
 þer wiþ þe fire of gelesie vpsterte
 Wiþ in his brest' and hente hym by þe herte 1300
 So woody þat' he like was to biholde
 The box-tre or þe asshen dede and colde
 That' seide he .o. cruel goddes þat' gouerne
 This world' wiþ byndinge of zoure worde eterne 1304
 And writen in þe table of Athamaunt'
 Zoure parlement' and zoure eterne graunt'
 What' is mankinde more vnto zou holde
 þan is the shepe þat' roukeþ in þe folde 1308
 ffor sclayn is man riȝt' as an oþer beest'
 And dwelleþ eke in prison and in arest'
 And haþ siknesse and grete aduersite
 And oft' tymes giltlees parde 1312
 What' gouernaunce is in þis prescience
 That' giltlees tormentep Innocence
 And encreseþ þis al my penaunce
 þat man is bounden to his obseruaunce 1316
 ffor goddes sake to letten of his wille
 Ther as a beest may al his list fulfille
 And whan a beest' is dede he hath no peyn
 But' aftere his detþ man mote wepe and pleynd 1320
 Thogh in þis world' he haue care and woo

Wip outen doute it' may stonden soo
 The answe're of þis lete I to dyuynes
 But' wel I wote þat' in þis world' gret' pyne es 1324
 ¶ Allas I se a serpent' or a theef' [leaf 19]
 þat' mony an trewe man haþ done meschief'
 Goon at' his large and where hym list may tur'ne
 But I mote bene in prison þorgh Saturne 1328
 And eke þorgh Iuno Ialous and eke wode
 þat' haþ destroyed wel nygh al þe blode
 Of Thebes wip his waaste walles wide
 And Venus sleep me on þat' oþer side 1332
 ffor Ialousy and fere of him Arcite
 Now wil I stinte of Palamon a lite
 And lat' hym in his prison stille dwelle
 And of Arcite forþ I wil 3owe telle 1336
 The somer passeþ and þe nyztes longe
 Encresceþ double wise. þe peynes stronge
 Boþen of þe louer and of þe prisoner'
 I not' whiche haþ þe woofuller' myster' 1340
 ffor shortely for to seyn of þis Palamōn
 Perpetuelly is dampned to prison
 In cheynes and [in] fettres to þe dede
 And Arcite is exiled vp[on] is hede 1344
 ffor euermore as out' of þat' cuntre
 Ne neuere ne shal his lady see
 ¶ 3ow louyers aske I now þis questiōn
 Who haþ þe wors Arcite or Palamōn 1348
 That' oon may se his lady day by day
 But in Prison mot he dwelle alway
 That' oþer wher hym list' may ride *and* goo
 But' seen his lady shal he neuer moo 1352
 Now devyneþ as 3ou list' þat' 3e can
 ffor I wil telle forþ as I byganne

- ¶ Whan þat Arcite to Thebes commen was
 fful often a daie he swelt' and seide alas 1356
 ffor seen his lady shal he neuere moo
 And shortely to concluden all his woo
 So mykel sorowe had neuere creature
 þat is or shal while þat' þe world' may dure 1360
 ¶ His slepe his mete. his drink is hym byraft' [leaf 19, back]
 þat' lene he wexeþ and drye as is a shaft'
 His eyen holowe and grisly to biholde
 His hwe falowe *and* pale as asschen colde 1364
 And solitarie he was and euer allone
 And waillinge al þe nyzt' making his mone
 And if he herde songe or instrument
 Than wolde he wepe he myzt' not' stent' 1368
 So feble eke were his spirites / and he lowe
 And chaunged so þat' no man can knowe
 His speche neiþer his voys þouze men it herde
 And in his gere for al þe worlde he ferde 1372
 Not' comly liche to louers maladye
 Of heres but' rather like manye
 Engendred of humour malancelike
 Byforn his celle fantastike 1376
 And shortely turned was al vp and down
 Both habite and disposicioun
 Of him þis wooful louer' Daine¹ Arcite [1 or Dame]
 What' shuld' I alday of his woo endite 1380
 Whan he endured had a ȝere or two
 This cruel torment *and* þis peyn *and* woo
 At Thebes in his courte as I seide
 Vpon a nyght' in slepe as he hym leide 1384
 Hym þouzt' howe þat the wenged god Mercurye
 Biforn him stode and bad hym to be merye
 His slepy yeerde in honde he bare vprizt'
 An hatte he wered vpon his heres brizt' 1388

Araied was þis god as he toke kepe
 As he was whan þat Argus toke his slepe
 And seide him þus to Athenes shalt þou wende
 Ther is þe shapen of þi woo an ende 1392
 And wiþ þat' worde Arcite woke *and* stert
 Nowe trewly howe sore þat euer me smert
 Quod he to Athenes nowe wil I fare
 Ne for þe drede of deþe shal I not spare 1396
 To see my lady þat' I loue and serue
 In her presence I ne recche þough I sterue
 And wiþ þat' word he kaught' a grete myroure
 And seegh þat chaunged was al his colour 1400
 And seegh his visage al in anoþer kinde
 And right' anon it' ranne him in his mynde
 That siþen his face was so disfigured
 Of malady þe which he had endured 1404
 He myghte wel if þat' he bare hym lowe
 Lyue in Athenes euermore vnknowe
 And seen his lady wel nye day be day
 And right' anon he chaunged his aray 1408
 And clad him as a poor labore[er]
 And [al] alon sauf oonly a sqwiere
 That' knewe his priuete *and* al his caas
 Whiche was disguised poorly as he waas 1412
 To Athenes is he gon þe nexte way
 And to þe courte he went' vpon a day
 And at þe gate he profered his seruyse
 To drugge and drawe what' so men wil deuise 1416
 And shortely of þis mater forto seyñ
 He felle in office wiþ a chamberleyñ
 The whiche þat was dwelling' wiþ Emelye
 ffor he was wise and sone couþe aspye 1420
 Of euery seruaunte which þat serueþ here
 Wel couþe he hewen wode and water' bere
 ffor he was yonge and myghty for þe nonys
 And þerto he was stronge and bigge of bonys 1424

To done þat eny wizt him can devise
 A 3eer or two he was in þis seruyse
 Page in þe Chambre of Emely þe bri3t
 And Philostrate he seide þat he hizt 1428
 But half so wel biloued a man as he
 Ne was þer neuer in courte of his degre
 He was [so] gentil of Condiçioun
 þat þorowe out al þe court was his renoun 1432
 Thei seide þat it was a charite [leaf 20, back]
 That thesuis wolde enhaunce his degre
 And putten hym in worshipful seruyse
 þer as he myght his vertue exercise 1436
 And þus wiþ in a while his name is spronge
 Bothen of his dedes and of his good tonge
 That Theseus hap taken hym so nere
 þat of his chambere he made hym a squyere 1440
 And 3aue him gold to meyntene his degre
 And eke men brou3t hym out of his cuntre
 ffro 3ere to 3ere ful priuely his rente
 But honestly and sleizly he it spente 1444
 That no man wondred. how þat he it hadde
 And thre 3ere in þis wise his lif he ladde
 And bare hym so in pees and eke in werre
 þer is no man þat Theseus hath derre 1448
 And in þis blisse lete I nowe Arcite
 And speke I wil of Palamon a lite
 ¶ In derknesse in horrible and strongt prison
 This vij. 3ere hath sitten Palamon 1452
 ffor-pyned what for woo and for distresse
 Who feleth double soor and hevynesse
 But Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so
 That wode out of his wit he goþ for woo 1456
 And eke þerto he is a prisonere
 Perpetuelly not oonly for a 3ere
 Who cowde ryme in englissþ proprely
 His martierdome for soþ it am not I 1460

Therfor I passe as listly as I may
 ¶ It felle þat in þe vij. 3ere of May
 The .iij. nyght as olde bokes seyñ
 þat al þis story telleþ more pleyñ 1464
 Were it by auenture or be destynye
 As whan a þing is shape it shal be
 That sone aftere the mydnyzt Palamoñ
 By helpinge of a frende brak prisoñ 1468
 And fleep þe Cite fast as he may goo /
 ffor he had 3eue his gaylere drink so
 Of a Clerrey made of a certeyn wyne
 Wip vercotiks and opy of Thebes fyne 1472
 þat al þat nyzt þough þat men wold hym shake
 þe Gailler sclepte and myzte not awake
 ¶ And þus he fleep as fast as euer he may
 þe nyzt was short and fast[e] by þe day 1476
 þat nedes cost he most him self hiden
 And til a groue faste ther besiden
 Wip dredful foote þan stalkeþ Palamoñ
 ffor shortely þis was his opynyōñ 1480
 That in þat groue he wolde hym hide alday
 And in þe nyght þan wolde he take his way
 To Thebes ward his frendes forto prey
 On theseus to helpe hym to werrey 1484
 A[nd] shortely eiper he wold lese his liff
 Or wynnen Emely to his louely wiff
 This is þeffeste and his entente pleyñ
 ¶ Nowe wil I turne vnto Arcite ageyñ 1488
 That litel wist howe negñ þat was his care
 Til þat fortune had kauzt hym in his snare
 The bysy larke massagere of day
 Salueþ in her songe þe morowe gray 1492
 And ffiry Phebus riseþ vp so brizt
 þat al þe Orient laugheth of his sizt
 And wip his stremes drieþ in þe greues /
 The siluer dropes honging in þe leues 1496

¶ And Arcita þat in þe courte Royall With Theseus his squyer' pryncipall Is risen and lokeþ on þe mery day And forto doñ his obseruaunce to Maij	1500
Remembring' þe point' of his desire He on his coursere sterting' as þe fire Is riden into þe feeldes him to pley Out' of þe courte were it' a myle or twey	1504
And to þe Groue of which þat I 3ou tolde By auenture his way by-gon to holde And maken hym a garlond' of þe greues Were it' of wodbynde or hawthorn leues	1508
And loude he songe azeinst þe sonne shene May wiþ all þi floures and þi grene Welcome be þowo faire fresshe May I hope þat I somme grene gete may	1512
And from his courser wiþ a lusty herte Into þe Groue ful hastely he sterte And in a path he romeþ vp <i>and</i> down þer as by auenture of þis Palamoun	1516
Was in a busshe þat no man myzt' hym see ffor soor afferd' of his deþ was he ¶ No þinge ne knewe he þat it was Arcyte God wote he wold' haue trowed it ful lite	1520
But' soþ is seide goon sithen mony 3eres That' feelde hathi yen <i>and</i> þe wode hap eeres It' is ful faire a man to bere hym euene ffor alday meten men at' vnsef' steuene	1524
fful litel wote Arcite of his felawe þat' was so nygh to harken of his sawe ffor in þe busshe he sitteþ now ful stille Whan þat' Arcite had romed al his fille	1528
And songen at' the roundel lustely Into a stody he felle sodeynly As don þise louers in her queynt[e] geres Now in þe crophe now down in þe breres	1532

Now vp nowe dounē as Boket^t in a welle
 Riȝt as þe friday soþly forto telle
 Now it shyneþ nowe it reyneþ faste
 Riȝt so gan gery Venus euer caste 1536
 The hertes of her folk riȝt as hir^t day
 Is Gerful. riȝt^t so chaungeþ she aray
 Selde is þe friday al þe weke ylike
 ¶ Whan þat Arcite nad ysonge he gan to sike 1540
 And sette hym dounē with oute[n] eny more [leaf 22]
 Allas quod he þat^t day þat^t I was bore
 Howe longe Iuno þorgh^h þi cruelte
 Wiltow werryen Thebes þe Citee 1544
 Allas ybrought^t is to confusiōn
 The blood Roial of Cadme and Amphion[̄]
 Of Cadmus whiche þat^t was þe first man
 That Thebes bilt. or first^t þe toune bygan 1548
 And of þe Cite first^t was corowned kinge
 Of his lynage am I and of his of-springe
 By verrey lyne as of þe stok Roiaff
 And nowe I am so Catif and so thral 1552
 That^t he þat^t is my mortal enemye
 I serue him as his sqwier poorlye
 And ȝit doþ me Iuno wel more shame
 ffor I dar not^t be-knowe myn owne name 1556
 But þer [as] I was wonte to hizt^t Arcite
 Now hight^t I Philostrate not^t worþe a myte
 ¶ Allas þou felle Mars allas þou Iuno
 Thus haþ ȝoure Ire our lynage alfordo 1560
 Sauf oonly me *and* wrecched Palamoñ
 That Theseus martereþ in prisoñ
 And ouer al þis to sleen me vtterly
 Loue haþ faire his darte so brennyngly 1564
 Istiked þorgh^h my trewe careful herte
 That shapen was my deþ arst þan my sherte
 ȝe sleen me wiþ ȝoure yen Emelye
 ȝe ben þe cause wherfore þat^t I dye 1568

Of al the remenant of myn oþer care
 Ne sette I nouȝt the mountance of a tare
 So þat I cowde do ouȝt to ȝour plesaunce
 And wiþ þat word he felle down in a traunce 1572
 A longe tyme and afterwarð he vp stert
 þis Palamon þat þouȝt þat þorgh [his] herte
 He felte a colde swerde sodeinly glide
 ffor Ire he qwoke no lenger wold he bide [leaf 22, back. MS. re-
peats 'He felt a swerde
sodeynly Glide']
 ¶ And whan þat he had herde Arcites tale
 As he were wode wiþ face dede and pale
 He stert hym vp out of the buskes thikke
 And seide Arcite fals traitour quykke 1580
 Now art þou hent þat louest my lady soo
 ffor whom þat I haue al þis peyn and woo
 And art my blood and to my counsel sworne
 As I ful oft have tolde þe here to forn 1584
 And hast by-iaped here Duke Theseus
 And falsly chaunged hast þi name þus
 I wil be dede or ellis þou shalt dye
 Thowe shalt not loue my lady Emely 1588
 But I wil loue hir oonly and no moo
 ffor I am Palamon þi mortel ffoo
 And þouȝe þat I no wepen haue in þis place
 But out of prisoñ am I-stert by grace 1592
 I drede nouȝt but eiþer þou shalt dye
 Or þou ne shalt not loue Emelye
 Chese which þou wilt or þou shalt not asterte
 ¶ This Arcite wiþ ful dispitous herte 1596
 Whan he hym knewe and had his tale herd
 As feers as a lyon pulled out a swerð
 And seide þus by god þat sitteþ aboue
 Ne it were þat þou art seke and wode for loue 1600
 And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place
 Thow shuldest neuere out of þis groue pace
 þat þou ne shuldest dyen of myn honde
 ffor I defie þe swerte and þe bonde 1604

Which þat þou seist I haue made to þe
 What verrey fool þenk wel þat loue is free
 And I wil loue hir mawgre al þi myzt
 But for as moche as þou art a worþi knyzt 1608
 And willest to darreyn hir by bataille
 Haue here my troupe to morwe I nyl not faille
 Wiþ outen witting of eny opere wight [leaf 23]
 That here I wil be founden as a knyght 1612
 And bringen harneis riȝt ynough for þe
 And chese þe best and leue þe worst for me
 And mete and drink þis nyghte wil I bringe
 Ynough for þe and cloþes for þi beddyng 1616
 And if so be þat þou my lady wyne
 And sclee me in þis wode þer I am Inne
 Thow maist wel haue þi lady as for me
 This Palamon answerd I graunte it þe 1620
 And þus þei bene departed til a morowe
 Whan eche of hem had leide his feiþ to borowe
 ¶ O cupide out of al charite
 O regne þat wold no felawe haue wiþ þe 1624
 fful soþ is seide þat loue ne lordship
 Wil not his þonkes haue no felawship
 We fynde þat of Arcite and Palamoun
 Arcite is riden anoñ into the toun 1628
 And on þe morowe er it were day lizt
 fful priuely two harneys haþ he dizt
 Both suffisaunt and mete to darreyñ
 The bataille in þe feelde bytwix hem tweyñ 1632
 And on his hors allone as he was born
 He carieþ al his harneys hym biforn
 And in þe Groue at tyme and place ysette
 This Arcite and þis Palamon ben mette 1636
 To chaungen gan þe colour in her face
 Riȝt as þe hunters in [the] reyne of trace
 That stondeþ atte gap[pe] wiþ a sere
 Whan hunted is þe lyon or þe bere 1640

And hereþ him come russhing' in þe Greues
 And brekeþ both [the] bowes and þe leues
 And þenkeþ here commeth my mortal enemye
 Wiþ oute faile he mote be dede or I 1644
 ffor eijer I moot' scleen him atte gappe
 Or he moot sclee me if þat' me myshappe
 So feerden [thei] in chaungyng' of here hwe [leaf 23, back]
 As fer as euerich of hem oþer knewe 1648
 Ther nas no good day ne no saluyngē
 But streizt' wiþ oute worde or rehersinge
 Euerich of hem helpeþ forto arme oþer'
 As frendly as he were his owne broþer' 1652
 And after þat' with sharpe speres stronge
 They foynen eche at' oþer wonder longe
 Thow myztest' wene þat' þis Palamon
 In his fightinge were a wood lyoñ 1656
 And as [a] cruel tigre was Arcite
 As wilde boores gon þei to-gider' smyte
 That' frothen white as fome for yre woode
 Vp to þe Ancle fought' þei in her bloode 1660
 And in þis wise I lete hem fighting' dwelle
 And forþ I wil of Theseus 3ou telle
 ¶ The destanye minister' generaff
 That' executeþ in þe world ouer aff 1664
 The purueaunce þat god haþ say bifore
 So stronge it' is þat' þei þe world had it swore
 þe contrarie of a þinge be ye or nay
 3it' som tyme it shal falle on a day 1668
 That' falleþ nouzt' eft wiþ in a þousand yere
 ffor certeynly our appetites here
 Be it' of werre or pees. or hate or loue
 Al is þis rewled by þe sight aboue 1672
 This mene I nowe by myghty Theseus
 That' forto hunte is so desirous
 And namely atte grete hert' in Maij
 That' in his bed þer dawep hym no day 1676

That he nys cladde and redy forto ride	
Wip hunte and horn and houndes hym biside	
ffor in his hunting hap he swich delite	
That it is al his ioie and appetite	1680
To bene hym self þe grete hertes bane	
ffor after Mars he serueþ nowe Dyane	
Cleer was þe day as I haue told er þis /	[leaf 24]
And Theseus wip al[le] Ioie and blis	1684
Wip his ypolita þe faire quene	
And Emely[e] cloþed al in grene	
On huntinge bene þei riden rially	
And to þe Groue þat stode ful fast by	1688
In which þer was an herte as men hym tolde	
But Theseus þe streighte way hap holde	
And to þe launde he rideþ hym ful rizt	
ffor þider was þe hert wonte to haue his flizt	1692
And ouer a broke and so forþ on his way	
This duke wil haue a cours at hym or tway	
Wip houndes swich as þat him list comaunde	
And whan þis duke was come vnto þe launde	1696
Vnder þe sonne he loked anoñ	
He was ware of Arcite and Palamoñ	
That fouzten breme as it were boles two	
The brizte swerdes wenten to and fro	1700
So hidously þat wip þe leest[e] stroke	
It semeþ þat it wold fellen an oke	
But what þei were no þing he ne wote	
This duke his courser wip his spores smoot	1704
And at a stert he was atwixe hem two	
A pulled out a swerde and cried hoo	
No more vp peyn of lesing of þour hede	
By myghty mars he shal anon be dede	1708
That smyteþ eny stroke þat I may sene	
But telleþ me what myster men 3e bene	
That ben so hardy forto fizten here	
Wip oute Iugge. or oþer officere	1712

¶ As it were in litel liste ryaffy
 This Palamon answerde hastily
 And seide Sir' what' nedeþ wordes moo
 We han þe deþe deserued boþ twoo 1716
 Two woful wrecched be we two catyfes
 þat bene encombred of oure owne lifes
 And as þow art' a riztful lorde and Iuge [leaf 24, back]
 Ne 3eue vs neiþer mercy ne refuge 1720
 But' sele me furst' for seinte Iarite
 But' slee my felowe eke as wel as me
 Or slee hym [first] for þoughþ þo[u] knowest lite
 This is þi mortal ffoo þis is areite 1724
 That' from þi londe is bashed on his hede
 ffor whiche he haþ deserued to be dede
 ffor þis is he þat' come vnto þi gate
 And saide þat' he hight' Philostrate 1728
 Thus haþ he Iaped þe ful mony a 3ere
 And þou hast' made him þi chief squyere
 And þis is he þat' loueþ Emelye
 ffor siþ þat' day is commen þat' I shal dye 1732
 I make pleynly my confessiõ
 That' I am þilk[e] wooful Palamoñ
 That' haþ þi prison broken wikkedly
 I am þi mortal foo and it' am I 1736
 That' loueþ so hote Emely þe brizt'
 That' I wil dye present' in her sizt'
 Wherfore I axe deþ and my Iwes
 But' sele my felawe in þe same wise 1740
 ffor boþe we han deserued forto be selayñ
 This worþi duke answerd' anon agayn
 And saide þis is a short' conclusiõ
 3oure owne mouþe be 3oure confessiõ 1744
 Haþ dampned þer 3ou and I wil it' recorde
 Hit nedeþ not' to pyne 3ou wiþ acorde
 He shul be dede by myzty mars þe rede
 The quene anoon for verrey wommanhede 1748

Gan [for] to wepe and so seide Emelye
 And al þe ladis in þe companye
 Grete pite was it as it þouzt hem alle
 That euere such a chaunce shuld byfalle 1752
 ffor gentil men þei were of grete astate
 And no þinge but for loue was þis debate
 And seegh her bloody woundes wide and sore (leaf 25)
 And alle criden boþ[e] lasse and more 1756
 Haue mercy vpon vs wommen alle
 And on her bare knees doun þei falle
 And wold han kissed his fete þer he stode
 Til at þe last a-sclaked was his moode 1760
 ffor pite rennep sone in gentile herte
 And þoughe he first for ire quoke *and* sterte
 He hap considered shortly in a clause
 The trespase of hem both[e] and þe cause 1764
 And al þouze his Ire her gilt accused
 3it in his reson he hem both excused
 And þus he þouzte wel þat euery man
 Wol helpe him self in loue if þat he can 1768
 And eke delyuere him self out of prisoñ
 And eke him self had compassion
 Of wommen for þei wepen euere in con
 And in his gentile hert he þouzt anon 1772
 And soft vnto him self he seide fye
 Vpon a lord þat wil haue no mercy
 But be a lyon bope in word and dede
 To hem þat bene in repentaunce *and* drede 1776
 As wel as to a prowde dispitous man
 That wil mey[n]tene þat he first bygan
 That lord hap litel in discreccion
 That in such caas can no diuision 1780
 But weieþ pride and humblenesse after oon
 And shortely whan his Ire was þus agon
 He gan to loken vp wiþ eyen light
 And spake þise same wordes al on hight 1784

The god of love. o Benedicite	
How myghty and howe grete a lord is he	
Azeinst his myght þer 3eyneþ noñ obstacles	
He may be cleped a god for his myraclēs	1788
ffor he can maken at is owne gyse	
Of euerich hert' as þat' hym list' devise	
Lo here þis arcite and þis Palamon	[leaf 25, back]
That quietly were out' of prison goñ	1792
And myght' haue lyued in thebes Rially	
And weten I am her mortal enemye	
And þat' her dep' is in [my] myght' also /	
And 3it' haþ loue mawgre her eyen two	1796
[I-]Brou3t' him hidere boþ[e] forto dye	
Now lokeþ is not' þis a grete folyc	
Who may be a fool but' if he loue	
Biholde for goddes loue þat' sitteþ aboue	1800
See howe þei blede bene þei not' wel araied	
Thus haþ her lorde þe god of loue hem paidē	
Her wages and her fees for her seruise	
And 3it' þei wenene for to bene ful wise	1804
That' seruen loue for ou3t' þat' may bifalle	
But' 3it' is þis þe beste game of alle	
That' she for whom þei haue þis Iolite	
Can hem as moche thonke as me	1808
Shee wote no more of al þis hote fare	
By god þan wote an Cuckowe or an hare	
But' al most' be assaied hote and coldē	
A man mote be a fool or 3onge or oldē	1812
I wote it' by my self for yore agone	
ffor in my tyme a seruauante was I oone	
And þerfor sith I knowe of loues peyne	
And wote howe sore it can a man distreyne	1816
As he þat' haþ oft bene cau3t' in his laas	
I 3ou for3iue al holy þis trespaas /	
Atte request' of þe quene þat' kneleþ here	
And eke of Emelye my suster' dere	1820

And 3e shul boþe vnto me swere
 That' neuermore 3e shul my cuntre dere
 Ne make werre vpon me nyzt' ne day
 But bene my frendes in al þat' 3e may 1824
 I nowe forȝeue þis trespase euery deſt
 And þei hym swore his axing' fair' and weſt
 And him of lordship and of mercye preide [leaf 26]
 And so hem graunteþ grace and þus he seide 1828
 To speke of Rial lynage and ricches
 Thoo þat she were a quene or a princesse
 Eche of 3ou boþe is worþi doutelees
 To wedden whan tyme is but' napelees 1832
 I speke as for my suster' Emelye
 ffor whom 3e haue þis strif and Ielosie
 3e wote 3oure self ze may not' wedden two
 At' ones þouze 3e fiȝten euermoo 1836
 þat' oon of 3ou be he loþ or lief
 He mot' go pipen in an yve lief
 This is to say she may not' nowe haue both
 Ne be 3e neuere so Ielous and so wroth 1840
 And for-þi þer nowe put' in þis degre
 That' eche of 3ou shal haue his destane
 As him is shape and harkenep in what' wise
 Lo here 3oure ende and þat' I shal devise 1844
 ¶ My wille is þis for plat' conclusiõ
 Wiþ oute[u] eny replicaciõ
 3if þat' 3ou likeþ take it' for þe best'
 That' euery of 3ou shal go wher hym lest' 1848
 ffrely wiþ outen raunson [or] daungere
 At þis day fifty wekes fer ne nere
 Euerich of 3ou shal bryng' an .C. knyȝtes
 Armed for listes vp al rightes 1852
 Al redy to darreyn hir' by batayle
 And þis bihote I 3ou wiþ outen faile
 Vpon my troupe and as I am a knyȝt'
 þat wheder of 3ou boþ[e] þat' haþ myȝt' 1856

- This is to seyn þat whedere he or þowe
 May wiþ his hundred as I haue spoke of nowe
 Slee his contrary or out of lystes drive
 Than shal I 3eue hym Emely to wyve 1860
 To whom þat fortune haþ 3eue so faire a grace
 The listes shal I do maken in þis place
 And god so wisly on my soule rwe [leaf 26, back]
 As I shal euene Iuge be and trwe 1864
 3e shal non opere ende wiþ me make
 þat oon of 3ou shal be dede or take
 And if yow þenke þis is wel yseide
 Sey 3oure avice and holde 3ou wel apaide 1868
 This is 3oure ende and 3our conclusiõ
 Who lokeþ lightly now but Palamon
 Swo springeth vp for Ioie but Arcite
 Who coude telle or who coude it endite 1872
 The Ioie þat is made in þat place
 Whan Theseus haþ doñ so faire a grace
 But doune on knees went euery manere wiþt
 And thonked hym wiþ al her hert and myzt 1876
 And namely þise Thybeanes mony sith
 And þus wiþ hope and herte blith
 Thei take her leue and homward gan þei ride
 Tho Thebes-ward wiþ olde walles wide 1880
 [.

 *no gap in the MS.*]
 ¶ I trowe men wolde deme it necligence
 If I for3ete to telle þe dispence
 Of Theseus þat goþ so bisily
 To maken vp þe listes rially 1884
 That suche a noble theatre as it was
 I dar wel seyn in þis world ther nas
 The circuyte a myle was aboute
 Walled wiþ stone and dieched al wiþ oute 1888
 Rounde was þe shappe in manere of a compas /

fful of degrees þe heght' of sixty paas
 That' whan a man was sette on oon degre
 He letted not' his felawe forto see 1892
 Estward' þer stode a gate of Marbel white
 Westward' right' such a noþer in þe opposite
 And shortely to concludre such' a place
 Was non in erþe as in so litel space 1896
 ffor in þe londe þer nas no crafty man
 That' Geometrye or arsmetrike can
 Ne purtraieur' ne keruer' of ymages [leaf 27]
 That' Theseus ne ȝaue him mete *and* wages 1900
 The theater to make and to devise
 And forto doon his riȝt' and his sacrificise
 He Estward' haþ [up]on þe gate aboue
 In worship of venus goddes of loue 1904
 Done maken an awtere and an oratorie
 And on þe westward' side in memorie
 Of Mars he haþ maked riȝt' such anopere
 þat' cost' largely of gold a ffoþere 1908
 And norþward' in a tourett' on þe wall
 Of Alabaster white and rede Corafl
 An oratorie riche forto see
 In worship of Diane of chaastite 1912
 Haþ Theseus done wrouȝt' in noble wise
 But' ȝit' had I forgete forto devise
 That' noble kervingges *and* þe pourtratures
 þe shappe þe countenaunce and þe figures 1916
 þat' weren in þe oratories thre
 ffirst' in þe temple of Venus maist þou see
 Wrouȝt' on þe walle ful pitous to biholde
 þe broken slespes and þe sighes colde 1920
 þe sacred teeres and þe waymentynge
 þe firy strokes of þe desiringe
 þat' loues seruauntes in þis lif enduren
 þe Oþes þat' her conauntes assuren 1924
 Plesaunce and hope. desire fool-hardynesse

Beaute and þouȝt. bawdry richesse	
Charmes and force. lesingges and flaterye	
Dispence bysynesse and Ielowsie	1928
þat wered of ȝolowe goldes a garlonde	
And a Cukkowe sitting on her honde	
ffestes instrumentes Carolles daunces	
Iuste and array and al þe circumstaunces	1932
Of loue whiche I rekened <i>and</i> reken shaft	
By ordere were peynted on þe waff	
And mo þan I con [make] of mencion	[leaf 27, back]
ffor soply al þe mōnt of Citharōn	1936
Ther Venus haþ her principal dwellinge	
Was shewed in þe walle in purtraiynge	
Wiþ al þe Gardeyne and þe lustynesse	
Not was forȝeten þe porter ydelnesse	1940
Ne narcisus þe faire of yore agone	
Ne ȝit þe foly of king salamon	
Ne ȝit þe grete strengthe of hercules	
þe enchaumentz of Medea and certes	1944
Ne of Turnus wiþ þe hardy fires corage	
þe riche Cresus catif in seruage	
Thus may ȝe sene þat wisdom ne richesse	
Bewte ne sleighte. strengthe hardynesse	1948
Ne may with Venus holde chaumpartie	
ffor as her list þe world þan may she gie	
¶ Loo alle þise folk so caught were in her las	
To þei for woo ful often seide alas	1952
Suffiseþ here oon ensample or two	
And þoughe þer coude rekne a thousand moo	
The statue of Venus glorious to see	
Was naked fleting in þe large see	1956
And from þe nauel down al keuered was	
Wiþ wawes grene and briȝt as eny glas	
A Citole in hire riȝte hond had she	
And on her hede ful semely to see	1960
A Rose garlonde fresshe an wel smellinge	

Aboue her hede her dowues flateringe	
Byfore hir' stode hir' sone Cupido	
Vpon his shuldurs wenges had he two	1964
And blynde he was as it' is ofte sene	
A bowe he bare and arowes briȝt' <i>and</i> kene	
¶ Whi shuld' I not eke as wel telle ȝou alle	
The <i>pourtrature</i> þat' was vpon þe walle	1968
Wiþ in þe temple of myȝty mars þe rede	
Al peynted was þe walle in lengthe <i>and</i> brede	
Like to þe Estres of þe grisly place	[leaf 28]
þe hight' þe gr[e]te temple of Mars in trace	1972
In þilk[e] colde frosty Regyōn	
Ther as Mars haþ his souereyn' manciōn	
¶ first' on þe walle was peynted a foreste	
In which þer wonneþ neiþer man ne beste	1976
Wiþ knotty knarry bareyn trees olde	
Of stubbes sharpe and hidous to biholde	
In which þer was a rombled and a swoghe	
As þough' a storme shuld breke euery bouȝe	1980
And downward / from an hille vnder a bent'	
There stode þe temple of Mars Armypotent'	
Wrought' of al of burnyd steel of which þe entent'	
Was longe and streit' <i>and</i> goostly forto sent'	1984
And þer out' came a rage in such' a wise	
þat' it' made al þe gates forto rise	
Til norþeron liȝt' in at þe doores shoōn	
fior wyndowe on þe waȝt þan was þer nōn	1988
þorowe whiche men myȝt eny light' <i>discerne</i>	
þe door was al of Athamant' eterne	
Yclenched ouertwert' and endelonge	
Wiþ Iren towe forto make it' stronge	1992
Euery piler þe temple to sustene	
Was tonne grete of yren briȝt' <i>and</i> shene	
Ther seghe I furst' þe [derk] ymagynyng'	
Of felowny and al þe compassing'	1996
The cruel Ire rede as eny gleede	

þe Pikpurs and eke þe pale drede	
þe smyler wiþ þe knyf vnder þe cloke	
þe shippen brennyng' wiþ þe blak[e] smoke	2000
þe treson of þe morþering' in þe bedde	
þe open werre wiþ woundes al by-bledde	
Conteckte wiþ bloody knyff <i>and</i> sharpe manace	
Al ful of chirkinge was þat' sory place	2004
þe secleer of him self 3it' segñ I þere	
His herte-bloode hæþ baped al his here	
The nayle ydryuen in þe shode a ny3t'	[leaf 28, back]
Wiþ colde deþe wiþ mouþe gaping' vp rizt'	2008
Amyddes of þe temple satte a meschaunce	
Wiþ discomfort' and sori countenaunce	
3it' saughe I woodnesse laughing' in his rage	
Armed compleint' outhees and fires corage	2012
þe Careyn in þe bussñ wiþ þrote yeorve	
A thousand sclaayne and not' of qualme ystorue	
This tyraunt' wiþ þe pray by force yrafte	
þe toune destroied þer nas no þing' ylafte	2016
3it' seghe I brent' þe shippes Hoppesteres	
The hunte strängled wiþ þe wilde beres	
The sowe fretinge þe childe rizt' in þe cradett	
The Coke yscalded for al his longe ladett	2020
Nou3t was forgotten by þe infortune of Marte	
The Carter ouer-riden wiþ þe Carte	
Vndere þe whele ful lowe he lay adoun	
þere were also of Martes dyuysioun	2024
þe Barboure þe bochere and þe Smyth	
þat' forgeþ sharpe swerdes on þe stith	
And al aboue depeynted in a toure	
Saughe I conquest' sittinge in grete honoure	2028
Wiþ þe sharpe swerde ouer his hede	
Hanginge by a sotile twyned þrede	
Depeinted was þe the sclauughter' of Iuliu	
Of grete Nero and of Anthoneus	2032
Al be þat' þilke tyme þei were vnborñ	

3it was her dep̄ depeinted þer bifor̄n
 By manasing' of Mars riȝt' by figure
 so was it' shewed in þe purtrature 2036
 As is depeinted in þe certres aboute
 Who shal be ded or slayne for loue
 Suffiseþ oon ensample in stories olde
 I may not' rekne hem al[le] þouȝe I wolde 2040
 þe statue of mars vpon a carte stode
 Armed and loked grymme as he were wode
 And ouer his hode þer shyneþ two figures [leaf 29]
 Of sterres þat' bene cleped in figures 2044
 That' oon Puella that' oþer rubeus
 This god of armes was araied þus
 A wolf þer stode to forn him at' his fete
 Wiþ eyen rede and of a man he ete 2048
 Wiþ sotel pensel was depeynted þis storie
 In recordinge of Mars and [of] his glorie
 ¶ Nowe to þe temple of Dyane þe chaste
 As shortely as I can I wil me haste 2052
 To telle ȝou al the descripcioun
 Depeynted was þe walle vp *and* down
 Of huntinge and of shamfast chastite
 þer saughe I how wooful calistope 2056
 Whan þat' Dyane agreued was [with] here.
 Was turned from a womman to a bere
 And after was she made þe lode-sterre
 Thus was she peynted I can say ȝou no ferre 2060
 Her sone is eke a sterre as ȝe may see
 þer saughe I dane turned to a tree
 I mene not' þe goddes Dyane
 But' Penneus doughter which þat' hiȝte dane 2064
 þer saugh I Attheon an hert' ymaked
 ffor vengeance þat' he segh̄ diane al naked
 I saugh þat' how his houndes haue hym caughte
 And freten him for þei knewe hym nauȝte 2068
 3it' ypeynted was a litel ferþermore

Howe Atthelaunt' hunted þe wilde bore
 And maleagre and mony oþer moo/
 ffor whiche diane wrouȝt' hym care *and* woo 2072
 Ther seghe I many anoþer worþi story
 Whiche men list' not' to drowe to memory
 This goddes vpon an hert' ful wel she sette
 Wip smale houndes al about' her fete 2076
 And vnderneþe her fete she had a mone
 Wexing' it' was and shal wany sone
 In gaudy grene her statue cloþes was [leaf 29, back]
 Wip bowe in honde and arowes in a cas 2080
 Her eyen keste she ful lowe a doune
 Ther Pluto haþ his derke regioun
 A woman travailing' was hir' biforn
 But' for her child was so longe vnborn 2084
 fful pitously lucyna can she calle
 And seide helpe for þou maist' best' of alle
 Wel coude he peynte lyvely þat' it wrouȝt'
 Wip mony a floreyne he þe coloures bouȝt' 2088
 ¶ Now bene þise listes made and theseus
 That' at his grete cost' araied þus
 þe temple and þe theatre euery dele
 Whan it' was done him liked wonder' wele 2092
 But' stint' I wil of Theseus a lite
 And speke of Palamon and [of] arcite
 The [day] approcheþ of her retournynge
 þat' eueriche shuld an C. knyghtes bringe 2096
 The bataille to darrey as I you tolde
 And to Athenes her couenaunte forto holde'
 Haþ euery of hem brouȝt' an .C. knyghtes
 Wel armed for þe werre at' al[le] rightes 2100
 And sikerly þer trowed many a man
 That' neuere siþ þat' þe world bygan
 That' forto speke of knyghthode of her honde
 As fer as god haþ maked see or londe 2104
 Nas of so fewe so noble a companye

ffor euery wight þat loued chivalrye
 And wold his ponkes haue a passaunte name
 Haþ preide þat he myght be of þat game 2108
 And wel was him þat þerto chosen was
 ffor if þer felle to morow such a caas
 3e knowen wel þat euery lusty knyzt
 þat loueþ paramours *and* haþ [his] myzt 2112
 Were it in engelonde or ellis where
 þei wolden fayne wilnen to be þere
 To fight for a lady O *benedicite* [leaf 30]
 It were a lusty sighte forto se 2116
 And right so feerden þei wiþ Palamoñ
 Wiþ hym þei wenten knyghtes mony oñ
 Som wol be armed in an haberion
 And a brest plate and a litel gippõn 2120
 And some wil haue a peire plates large
 And some wil haue a Spruse plate sheeld or targe
 Somme wil [be] armed on his legges weffe
 And haue an axe and some a mace of stele 2124
 þer nas no newe gyse þat it nas olde
 Armed were þei as I haue 3ou tolde
 Euerich after his opynyõn
 Ther maist þou see *commyng with* Palamon 2128
 Ligurge hym self þe grete king of trace
 Blak was his visage and manly was his face
 þe Cercles of þe eyen in his hede
 þei glowden bitwix 3elowe *and* rede 2132
 And liche a lyon loked he aboute
 With kempte heeres on his browes stoute
 His lymes grete his brawnes stronge
 His sholdres brode his armes rounde *and* longe 2136
 And as þe Gyse was in his cuntre
 fful heghe vpon a chare of gold stode he
 Wiþ .iiij. white boles in þe trais
 In stede of cote armure and his harnais 2140
 Wiþ nailles 3elowe and brizt as eny gold

He had a berres skyn coleblake for olde
 His longe heer was kempte behinde his bak
 As eny rauens feþere it' shoon for blak 2144
 A wreþe of gold. arme brizt' of huge wizt'
 Vpon his hede sette ful of stonys brizt'
 Of fyne Rubies and of dyamauntz
 About' his chare þer went' white alauntz 2148
 xx^{ti} and moo as grete as ony ster'
 To hunten at þe lyon or þe deer'
 And folowed hym wiþ mosel fast' ybounde [leaf 30, back]
 Colers of golde and torrettes philed rounde 2152
 An C. lordes had he in his route
 Armed ful wel wiþ hertes sterne and stoute
 ¶ With Arcite in stories as men fynde
 The grete Emetreus þe king' of ynde 2156
 Vpon a stede bay trapped in stele
 Couered wiþ a cloþe of gold diaped wele
 Come riding' liche þe god of armed Mars
 His cote armure was a cloþe of tars 2160
 Couched wiþ peerles . white. rounde and grete
 His sadel was of brent gold' newe ybete
 A mantel vpon his shulder hongyng
 Bretful of rubies rede as fire spar[c]linge 2164
 His Crispe here liche rynges was yronne
 And þat' was þelowe and glitering' as þe sonne
 His nose was heghe his eyen brizt' citryn
 His lippes rounde his colour was Sangwyn 2168
 A fewe frakens in his face spreynt'
 Bitwix þelowe and somdele blak' ymeynt'
 And as a lyon he is eyen caste
 Of xxv^{ti} þere his age y caste 2172
 His beard was wel bygonne forto springe
 His vois was as a trompet' þondringe
 Vpon his hede he wered a laurer grene
 A garlond fresshe and lusty forto sene 2176
 Vpon his honde he bare for his delite

An Egle tame as eny lylle white
 An .C. lordes had he wiþ hym þere
 Al armed sauf her hedes in al her gere 2180
 fful richely in al[le] maner þingges
 ffor trusteþ wel þat' dukes Erles kyngges
 Were gadered in þis noble companye
 ffor loue and for encrees of chyualrye 2184
 About' þis knyzt' þer ranne on euery part'
 fful mony a tame lyon and leopart'
 And in þis wise þise lordes al and some [leaf 31]
 Bene on þe sonday to þe Cite come 2188
 Aboute prime and in þe toun alight'
 This Theseus þis duke þis worþi knyzt'
 Whan he had brouzt' hem into his Cite
 And Inned hem [ech] after her degre 2192
 He feesteth hem and doþ so gret' laboure
 To esen hem and done hem al honoure
 That' zit' men wenen þat' no mannys witte
 Of noon astate ne cowde amenden it' 2196
 The mynstralsy þe servise at' þe feest
 The grete ziftes to þe most' and leest'
 The riche aray of Theseus palays
 Ne who sat' first' and laste vpon þe dees 2200
 What' ladies fairest bene or best' daunsinge
 Or whiche of hem can beste daunce or singe
 Ne who most' felingly spekeþ of loue
 What' hawkes sitten or perche aboue 2204
 What' houndes ligger on þe floor a-doun
 Of al this nowe I make no mencyoun
 But' al þe effecte þat' þenkeþ me þe best'
 Nowe commeþ þe poynt' herkneþ if þou lest' 2208
 ¶ The sonday nyght' er day gan to springe
 Whan Palamon þe larke herd singe
 Al þouze it' ner not' day by howres two
 Zit' songe þe larke and Palamon rizt' þoc 2212
 Wiþ holy hert' and wiþ an highe corage

He roos vp to we[n]den on his pilgrymage
 Vnto þe blisful Cithera benygne
 I mene Venus honorable and digne 2216
 And in her houre he walkeþ forþ apaas
 Vnto þe listes þer þe tempel was
 And doune he kneleþ and wiþ humble chere
 And herte sore he seide as 3e shal here 2220
 ¶ ffairest. o faire . o. lady myne Venus
 Douztere to loue and spouse to Vleanus
 Thow glader of þe mounte of Citheroun [leaf 31, back,
 ffor þilk[e] loue þou haddest to a-doun 2224
 Haue pite on my bitter teeres smerte
 And take myn humble preier at þine herte
 Alas I ne haue no langage to telle
 þe effecte ne þe tourment of myn helle 2228
 Myne herte may myn armes not be-wreye
 I am so confused þat I can not seye
 But mercy lady brizt þat woost wele
 My þouzt and seest what harmes I fele 2232
 Considere al þis and rwe vpon my sore
 As wisly as I shal for euermore
 Hensforþ my myzt þi trewe seruauante be
 And hole werre alwaie wiþ chaastite 2236
 That make I myne avowe so as 3e may helpe
 I kepe not of armes for to zelpe
 Ne I ne axe not to morowe to haue victorie
 Ne renoun in þis caas ne veynglorie 2240
 Of price of armes blowen vp and down
 But I wold haue fully possessioun
 Of Emelye and dye in her seruise
 fflynde þou þe manere howe *and* in what wise 2244
 I recche not but it may better be
 To haue victorie of hem or þei of me
 So that I haue my lemman in myn armes
 ffor þouze so be þat mars is god of armes 2248
 3oure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue

þat' if þe lest I shal wel haue my loue
 Thy tempel shal I worship euermoo
 And on þine awtere wher I ride or goo 2252
 I wil doon sacrificise and fires bete
 And 3if 3e wil not' so my lady swete
 þan prey I 3ou to morowe wiþ a spere
 þat' Arcita me þorghe þe herte bere 2256
 Then rekke I not' whan I haue lost' my lif
 þou3e Arcita wyne her to his wiff
 This is þe effecte and eende of my priere [leaf 32]
 3ene me my lady þou blisful lady dere 2260
 ¶ Whan þe orison was dōn of Palamōn
 His sacrificise he did and þat' a-nōn
 fful pitously wiþ al[le] circumstaunces
 Al telle I not' as nowe his obseruaunces 2264
 But' atte laste þe statue of Venus shoke
 And made a signe wherby þat' he toke
 þat' his preier accepted was þat' day
 ffor þou3e þe signe shewed a delay 2268
 3it wist' he wele þat' graunted was his bone
 And wiþ glad hert' he went' awaie ful sone
 ¶ þe iij. houre in-equal þat' Palamōn
 Byganne to venus temple forto goñ 2272
 Vp roos þe sonne and vp roos Emelye
 And to þe temple of Dyane gan she hie
 Hir maidens þat' she þider wiþ hir ladde
 fful redily wiþ hem þe fire þei hadde 2276
 þe encense þe cloþes and þe remenaunte att
 þat to þe sacrificise longen shaft
 þe hornes ful of meth as was þe gise
 þer lacked nou3t' to don her sacrificise 2280
 Smoking' þe temple ful of cloþes faire
 This Emelie wiþ herte debonaire
 Hir' lady wasshe wiþ water of a welle
 But howe she did hir rizt' I dar not' telle 2284
 But' it' be eny þing' in generatt

And 3it it were a game to here it aft
 To him þat menep wel it were no charge
 But it is good a man be at his large 2288
 Hir bri3t heres were kempte vntressed aft
 A corone of a grene oke seriaft
 Vpon her hede was sette ful faire and mete
 Two fires on þe awter gan she bete 2292
 And did her þingges as men may biholde
 In stace of Thebes and þise bokes olde
 Whan kindeled was þe fire wiþ pitous chere (leaf 32, back)
 Vnto Diane she spake as 3e may here 2296
 ¶ O chaaste goddes of þe wodes grene
 To whom boþ heuene and erþe and see is sene
 Quene of [the] regne of Polute derk and lowe
 Goddes of maydenes þat myn hert hast knowe 2300
 ful mony a 3ere and woost what I desire
 As kepe me from þi vengeance and þine Ire
 That attheon abou3te cruelly
 Chaast goddes wel woost þou that I 2304
 Desire to be a maiden al my liff
 Ne neuere wil I be [no] loue ne wiff
 I am þou woost 3it of þi companye
 A maide and loue huntyng and venerye 2308
 And for to walke in þe wodes wilde
 And not to be a wiff and be wiþ childe
 Nat wil I knowe company of man
 Now helpe me lady siþ 3e may *and* can 2312
 ffor þoo þre formes þat þou hast in þe
 And Palamon þat hap such loue to me
 And eke Arcite þat loueþ me so sore
 This grace I prei þe wiþ out more 2316
 And sende loue and pees ytwyx hem twoo
 And fro me turne away her hertes so
 That al her hote loue and her desire
 And al her bysy torment and her fire 2320
 Be queynt or turned in an oþere place

And if so be þou wilt do me no grace
 Or if it be my destany be shaped soc
 That I shal nedes haue oon of hem two 2324
 As sende me him þat most desireþ me
 Biholde goddesse of elene chaastite
 The bitter teeres þat on my chekes falle
 Siþ þou art maide and keper of vs alle 2328
 My maydenhode þou kepe *and* wel conserue
 And while I lif a maiden I wil þe serue
 þe fires brenne vpon þe Auter' clere [leaf 33]
 While Emely was þus in his preiere 2332
 But sodeynly she seghe a þinge queynt'
 ffor right' anoon oon of þe fires queynt'
 And quicked ageyn and after þat' anōn
 That' oþer fire was queynt' *and* al agōn 2336
 And as it' queint' it made a qwistelingē
 As done þise wete brondes in her brennyngē
 ¶ And at' þe brondes eende out' ranne anōn
 As it' were bloddy dropes mony ōn 2340
 ffor which' so sore a-gaste was Emelie
 þat she was wel nyghe madde *and* gan to crye
 ffor she ne wiste what' it' signified
 But' only for þe fire þus she criede 2344
 And wepte þat it' was pite for to here
 And þer wiþ al Diane gan to apere
 Wiþ bowe on hond' right' as an hunteresse
 And seide douztere stint' of þine heuynesse 2348
 And monge the goddes high it is affermed
 And by eterne worde writt' *and* confermed
 þow shalt' be wedded vnto oon of þoo
 þat' han for þe so moche care *and* woo 2352
 But vnto which' of hem I may not' telle
 ffare wele I may no lenger dwelle
 þe fire whiche þat' on myn awter' brenne
 Shal þe declaren er þat þou go henne 2356
 Thine aventure of loue as in þis caas

- And *with* þat' worde þe Arowes in þe caas
 Of þe goddes clateren fast and ringe
 And forþ she went' and made a vanysshinge 2360
 ffor whiche þis Emely a-stonyed was
 And seide what' mounteth þis alas
 I put' me in þi protectiōn
 Diane *and* in þi disposiciōn 2364
 And home she goþ þe neste way
 This is þe effecte þer is no more to say
 þe nexte houre of Mars folowing' þis [leaf 33, back]
 Arcite vnto þe temple ywalked is 2368
 Of feers mars to done his sacrificise
 Wiþ al þe myghtes of his peynymes wise
 Wiþ pitous hert' and heghe deuociōn
 Riȝt þus to Mars he seide his Orison 2372
 ¶ O stronge god þat' in the regnes colde
 Of taars honoured art and lord yholde
 And hast' in euery regne *and* euery londe
 Of armes al þe bridel in þine honde 2376
 And hem fortunest' as þe list' devise
 Accepte of me my pitous sacrificise
 If so be my þouȝte may deserue
 And þat' my myght' be worþi forto serue 2380
 Thi godhede þat' I may be oqn of þine
 þan preie I þe to rwe vpon my pyne
 ffor þilk peyn and þat' hote fire
 In which þou brentest' whilom for desyre 2384
 Whan þou vsedist' the beaute
 Of faire yonge fresshe venus free
 And haddest' hure in armes at' þi wille
 Aft þoughe þe onys on a tyme mysfelle 2388
 Whan vleanus had kauȝt' þe in his laas
 And foonde þe ligging' be his wif alaas
 ffor thilk[e] sorowe þat' was in þine herte
 Haue rauthe as wel vpon my peynes smerte 2392
 I am ȝonge and vnkonyng' as þou wooste

And as I trowe wiþ loue offended moste
 þat' euere was eny lyues creature
 ffor she þat' doþ me al this woo endure 2396
 Ne rechep' neuere wher I sinke of flete [MS. "flete of sinke]
 And wel I wote ere she me mercy hete
 I mote wiþ strengthe wynne her in þis place
 And wel I wote wiþ outen helpe or grace 2400
 Of þe ne may my strengthe not' availe
 Than helpe me lord' to morowe in my bataile
 ffor þilk[e] fire þat' whilom brente þe [leaf 34]
 As wel as þat' fire now brennep' me 2404
 And do þat' I to morowe haue victorie
 Myne be þe travaile and þine be þe glorie
 þi souereyn temple wil I most' honouren
 Of eny place and alway most' labouren 2408
 In þi plesaunce and in þi craftes stronge
 And in þi temple I wil my baner' honge
 And all þe armes in my companye
 And euermore vnto þe day I dye 2412
 Eterne fire I wil byfore þe fynde
 And eke to þis awowe I wil me bynde
 My lorde my here þat' hongep' lowe a dow[n]e
 þat' neuere 3it' ne felt' offencioun 2416
 Of rasoure ne of shere I wil þe 3eue
 And bene þi trewe seruante while I lyue
 Now lord' haue rouþe vpon my sorowes sore
 3if me þe victorie I axe þe no more 2420
 The preier stint' of Arcita þe stronge
 The Ryngges on þe tempel door 3it' honge
 And eke the door[e]s clateren ful fast'
 Of whiche Arcita somewhat' hym a-gast' 2424
 The fires brennen vpon þe auter bri3t'
 That it' gan al the temple for to light'
 And swete smelle anoon þe grounde vp 3af
 And Arcita anoñ his honde vp haf 2428
 And more ensense vnto þe fire he cast'

Wiþ oþer riȝtes moo and atte last
 The statue of Mars bygan his hauberk ryng
 And wiþ þat soun he herde a murmuryng 2432
 fful lowe and dym þat seide þus victorie
 ffor whiċh he ȝaue to mars honour *and* glorie
 An þus wiþ Ioie and hope wel to fare
 Arcita is [y]brouȝt of Moche care 2436
 As fayn as foule is of þe briȝte sonne
 And riȝt anon suċh strif is bygonne
 ffor þilk[e] grauntyng in þe heuene aboue [leaf 34, back]
 By-twix venus þe goddes of loue 2440
 And Mars þe steerne god armypotent
 þat Iubiter was bysy it to stent
 Til at þe [last] Pale Saturnus þe colde
 þat knewe so mony of auentures olde 2444
 ifonde in his bolde experience and &¹ art [1 so]
 þat he ful sone haþ plesed every part
 And soþ is seide elde haþ grete auauntage
 And elde is boþ[e] wisdom and vsage 2448
 Men may þe olde attenue but not atrede
 Saturne anōn to stinten strif and drede
 Al be it þat it is aȝeinst his kinde
 Of al his strif he can remedye fynde 2452
 My dere doughter Venus quod saturne
 My cours þat haþ so wide forto turne
 Haþ more powere þan wote eny man
 Myne is þe drenchinge in þe see so wan 2456
 Myne is þe prison in þe derke cote
 Myn is þe stranglinge and þe hanging by þe þrote
 þe murmur and þe chirles rebellinge
 þe Gonyng and the priuey enpoysenyng 2460
 I do vengeaunce and pleyn correctiōn
 While I dwelle in þe signe of the lyōn
 Myne is þe Ruyne of [t]he heghe halles
 þe fallinge of þe toures and of þe walles 2464
 Vpon þe mynour or vpon þe carpentere

I slowgh Sampson shaking' þe pilere
 And myn[e] be þe maladies colde
 The derk tresounes and þe castes olde 2468
 My lokinge is þe fader of Pestilence
 Nowe wepe no more I shal do my diligence
 That Palamon þat' is þine owne knyzt'
 Shal haue his lady as þou hast' [him] hiȝt' 2472
 Thouȝe Mars shal helpe his knyzt' ȝit naþeles
 Bytwix ȝou tweyne þer mot be somtyme pees
 Al be ȝe not' of oon complexiōn [leaf 35]
 That' causeþ al day such' dyuysioñ 2476
 I am þine eile redy at' þi wille
 Wepé no more I wil þi lust' fulfille
 Now wil I stinten of þise goddes aboute
 Of Mars and of venus goddes of loue 2480
 And pleyedly I wil telle ȝou as I can
 þe grete effecte for which' þat' I biganne
 [.

 no gap in the MS.]
 Grete was þe feest' in Athenes þat' day
 And eke þat' lusty seson in [that] may 2484
 Made euery wight' to be in suche plesaunce
 And al þat' day Iusten þei and daunce
 And spenden it' in Venus high' seruyse
 But' by þe cause þat' þei shulden rise 2488
 Erly forto seen þe grete fight
 Vnto her reste went' þei atte nyght'
 And on þe morowe whan day gan to springe
 Of hors and harnays noyse and clateringe 2492
 þer was in hostelrye aboute
 And to þe palaies rode þer mony a route
 Of lordes vpon stedes and palfreis
 þer maist' þou see dyuising' of harneis 2496
 So vncouþe and so riche and wrouȝt so well
 Of Goldsmythrie of browding' and of steelff

The sheeldes bryzte teesteers and trappures	
Gold-hewen helmes hauberkes <i>and</i> cote armures	2500
Lordys in parentis on her coursers	
Knyghtes of retenue and eke swiers	
Nailinge þe speres and helmes bokelinge	
Sigyng ^t of sheeldes wiþ layvers lasinge	2504
Ther as nede is þei were no þing ^t ydeff	
þe ffomyngē steedes on þe golden bridest	
Snavyng ^t and fast ^t þe armurers also	
Wiþ file and hamure ridyng ^t to and froo	2508
þemen on foote and comons many oñ	
Wiþ shorte staues þikke as þei may goñ	
Pipes trompettes nakerns and clariouns	[leaf 35, back]
þat ^t in þe bataille blewen bloody sownes	2512
þe paleis ful of puple vp <i>and</i> down	
Here þre þer ten holdinge her questioun	
Dyuunyng ^t of þise thibeanes knyȝtes twoo	
Some seide þus. some seide it ^t shal be so	2516
Somme helde wiþ him wiþ þe blake berde	
Somme wiþ þe balled some with þe þikke hered	
Some seide he loked grymme <i>and</i> he wold ^t fight ^t	
He hap a sparþe of xx ^{ti} pounde wight ^t	2520
þus was þe halle ful of dyuynyngē	
Longe aftere þe sonne gan to springe	
þe grete Theseus of his slepe gan wake	
Wiþ mynstralcie and nois þat ^t þei make	2524
Heelde ȝit ^t þe chambre of his palais riche	
Til þat ^t þe thebeane knyghtes boþ yliche	
Honoured weren into þe place fette	
Duke Theseus is at ^t þe wyndowe sette	2528
Araide riȝt ^t as he were a god in trone	
The puple presed þidere-war ^t ful sone	
Him forto seen and done him high reuerence	
And eke to harken his heest ^t and his sentence	2532
An herowde on a scaffold ^t made an oo /	
Til al þe noise of þe puple was doo	

And whan he see þe puple of noise al stille
 Thus shewed he þe myzty dukes wille 2536
 þe lord hap of his heghe discreciōn
 Considered þat it were destrucciōn
 To gentel blood to feghten in þis gise
 Of mortall bataile now in þis emprise 2540
 Wherefore to shapen þat þei shal not die
 He wille his firste purpoos modefie
 No man þerfor vp peyne of losse of liff
 No maner shotte. ne pollax ne short knyff 2544
 Into þe listes sende or þidere bringe
 Ne shorter swerd forto stoke wiþ poynt bitinge
 No man ne drawe ne bere it be his side [leaf 36]
 Ne no man shal vnto his felawe ride 2548
 But oon cours wiþ a sharpe grounden spere
 ffoyn if hym list on foote hym self to were
 And he þat is at meschief shal be take
 And not slayn but be brouzt to a stake 2552
 þat shal be ordeyned on eiper side
 But þidere he shal be foorce and þer abide
 And if so falle þe Chevetayn be take
 On eiper side or ellis slayn his make 2556
 No lenger shal þe tornamente laste
 God spede 3ou goo and leye on faste
 Wiþ swerdes and longe maces fizteþ 3our fille
 Go nowe 3oure way þis is þe lordes wille 2560
 The vois of puple touched heuene
 So loude cried þei wiþ mery steuene
 God saue suche a lord þat is so good
 He wilneþ no distructiōn of blood 2564
 Vp goþ þe trompes and þe melody
 And to þe listes ritt þe company
 By ordinaunce þorghē out þe cite large
 Honged wiþ cloþes of gold and not wiþ sarge 2568
 fful like a lorde þis noble duc gan ride
 Thise two Thebeanes on eiper syde

And aftere rode þe quene <i>and</i> Emelye	
And after þat a nother companye	2572
Of oon and oþer after her degre	
And þus þei passen þorgh out þe Cite	
And to the listes come þei be tyme	
It nas not of þe day 3it fully pryme	2576
Whan sette was Theseus ful riche <i>and</i> hie	
Ypolita þe quene and Emely	
And oþer ladies in degrees aboute	
Vnto þe setes preesen al þe route	2580
And westward þorgh þe gates vnder mart /	
Arcite and eke þe hundred of his part	
With banere rede is entred rizt anōn	[leaf 36, back]
And in þat self[e] moment Palamōn	2584
Is vnder venus estward in þat place	
With baner' white and hardy chere <i>and</i> face	
And in al þe world to seken vp and down	
So euene wiþ out variacioun	2588
þer nere suche company[e]s tweye	
ffor þer nas noon so wise þat coude seie	
That eny had of oþer auauntage	
Of worthynesse ne of estate ne age	2592
So euen were þei chosen forto gesse	
And in to ringges faire þei hem dresse	
Whan þat her names redde were euerechoñ	
þat in her nombre gile were þer nōn	2596
Tho were þe gates shette and <i>cried</i> was loude	
Do now 3oure deuoire yonge kny3tes proude	
The herawdes left her prikking vp and down	
Now ryngen trompes loude and claryoun	2600
þer is no more to seyn [but] est' and west'	
In goon þe sharpe speres ful sadly into þarest'	
In goþ þe sharpe spere into þe side	
þere seen men who can iuste <i>and</i> who can ride	2604
þere shyueren shaftes vppon sheeldes þikke	
He fileth þorgh þe herte sponne þe prikke	

Vp springen speres xx ⁱⁱ fote on hight	
Out' goon þe swerdes as þe siluer' white	2608
þe helmes þei to-hewen and to-shrede	
Out' brestþ þe blode with sterne stremes rede	
Wip myȝty maces þe bones þei to-brest'	
And þorgh þe thikkeſt' of þe throng' gan threst'	2612
þere stomblen stedes stronge and doun goñ alle	
He rolleþ vnder fote as doþ a balle	
He foyneþ on his foote wip his tronchoun	
And he hym hurteþ wip his hors a-down	2616
He þorgh þe body is born and siþ is take	
Maugre his hede and brouȝt' vnto þe stake	
As forward' was [riȝt] þer he most' abide	[leaf 37]
Anoþer lad is on þat' oþere side	2620
And somtyme doþ hem theseus forto rest'	
Hem to refresshe and drink[e] ȝif hem lest'	
fful of[te] a day han þise thybeanes two	
To-gidere mette and wrouȝt' eche oþer woo	2624
Vnhorsed haþ eche oþere of hem twey	
þer was no tigre in vale of Galgopleye	
Whan hir' whelpe is stole whan it' is lite	
So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite	2628
ffor Ielous hert' vpon þis Palamoñ	
Ne in Belmerie þer is so felle a lion	
þat' hunted is or for his hunger wode	
Ne of his pray desireþ so þe bloode	2632
As Palamon to sclee his foo Arcite	
þe Ielous strokes on her helmes bite	
Out renneþ blood of boþ her sides rede	
Somtyme an ende þer is on euery dede	2636
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe reste went'	
þe Stronge king' Emetrius gan hent'	
This Palamon as he fauȝt' wip Arcite	
And made his swerde depe in his flesshe bite	2640
And by [the] force of xx ⁱⁱ is he take	
Vnȝolden and drowen to þe stake	

And in þe Rescove of þis Palamoñ
 The stronge king' ligurge is born down 2644
 And kinge Emetrius for al his grete strengthi
 Is born out' of his sadel his swerdes lengthi
 So hit' hym Palamon er he were take
 But' al for nouzt' he was brouzt' to þe stake 2648
 His hardy herte may hym helpe nouzt'
 He mote abide whan þat' he is ykauzt'
 By force and eke by composiciōn
 Who soroweþ now but' woful Palamon 2652
 They mote no more go ageyn to fizt'
 And whan þat' he had sene þat' sizt'
 He cried Hoo no more for it' is doñ [leaf 37, back]
 Ne noon shal lenger to his felawe goñ 2656
 I wil be trewe Iuge and not' partie
 Arcite of Thebes shal haue Emelye
 That' by his fortune haþ hir' faire wommen
 Anon þer is a vois of puple by-gonne 2660
 ffor Ioie of þis so loude and high wiþ-alle
 It semed þat' þe listes shulden falle
 What' can nowe faire Venus do aboue
 What' seiþ she now what' doþ þis quene of loue 2664
 But wepeþ so for wanting' of her wille
 Til þat' her teeres in þe listes fille
 She seide I am ashamed doutelees
 Saturnus seide doughter' hold' þi pees 2668
 Mars haþ his wil his knyght' haþ al his bone
 And by myne hede þou shalt' be esed sone
 The trompours wiþ þe loude mynstralsie
 The harawdes þat' ful loude zelle *and* crye 2672
 Bene in her wele for Ioie of daun areyte
 But' harkenep me and stinte vois a lite
 Swiche a myracle þer bifelle anōn
 This ferce Arcite haþ of his helme ydoñ 2676
 And on a courcere forto shew his face
 He prikkeþ endelonge þe large place

Loking' vpward' vnto Emelye
 And she azein him cast' a frendly ye 2680
 ffor wommen as to speken in comune
 Thei folowen al þe fauour of fortune
 And was al his [in] chere as in his herte
 Out' of þe grounde a fyre Infernal sterte 2684
 ffrom Pluto sent'. at þe request' of Saturne
 ffor which his hors for fere gan to turne
 And lepe a-side and foundred as he lepe
 And or þat' Arcyte may taken kepe 2688
 He pight' him on þe pomel of his heued
 þat in þe place he laie as he were dede
 His brest' to-broste wiþ his sadel bowe [leaf 38]
 As blak he lay as eny cole or crowe 2692
 So was þe blood yronne in his face
 Anon he was [y]brouzt' out' of þe place
 Wiþ herte sore vnto Theseus palays
 þo was he coruen out' of his harnays 2696
 And in a bedde ybrouzt' ful faire *and* blyue
 ffor he was zit' in memorie *and* on lyue
 And alway crying' after emelie
 Duke Theseus wiþ al his companye 2700
 Is *commen* home to Athenes Cite
 With alle blisse and grete solempnite
 Al be it' þat' þis auenture is falle
 He wolde not' discomforte[n] hem alle 2704
 Men seide eke þat' Arcide shuld not' dye
 He shal be heled of his maladye
 And of anoþer þinge þei were as fayne
 þat' of hem alle þer nas no man slayne 2708
 Al were þei sore ybete and namely oñ
 þat' wiþ a spere was þrelled þe brest boñ
 Two oþer woundes and two broken armes
 Somme had salue and some had charmes 2712
 ffermacies of erbes and eke saue
 þei dronken for þei wold' her lyues haue

ffor which þis noble duke as he wel can Conforteþ and honoureþ euery man	2716
And made Reuel al þe longe nyȝt Vnto þe straunge lordes as it was riȝt Ne þere was holde no discomfoure [.]	2720
<i>. no gap in the MS.]</i>	
ffor fallinge is by an awenture Ne to be lad by force vnto a stake Vnȝolden and wiþ xx ^{ti} knyȝtes take	2724
A persone alon wiþ oute moo And haried forþ by arme fote <i>and</i> too And eke his stede dryven forþ <i>with</i> staues With fote men boþ ȝemen <i>and</i> [eke] knaues	2728
It was aretted him no vilanye	[leaf 38, back]
þer may no man clepe[n] it cowardye ffor whiche a-non duke Theseus lete crye To stynten al rancour and [al] envie	2732
Gree þei as wel of on side as of oþer And eiþer side ylike as oþeres broþer And ȝaf hem ȝiftes after her degre And fulli heelde a feeste daies þree	2736
And conueyed þe kingges worþely Out of his toune a Iourne largely And home went euery man þe riȝt[e] way þer was no more but fare wel & haue good day	2740
¶ Of þis bataille I wil no more endite But speke of Palamon <i>and</i> of Arcyte Swelleþ þe brest of Arcyte and þe sore Encreseþ at his herte more <i>and</i> more	2744
The clotered blood for eny leche craft Corrumpeþ and is in his body laft þat neiþer veyn[e] blood ne ventowsinge Ne drinke of herbes may be [him] helpinge	2748
By vertue expulsif or anymaff ffro þilk[e] vertu cleped naturaft	

Ne may þe venyme voide ne expelle
 The pipes of his longges gan to swell 2752
 And euery lacert^t in his hert^t adoun
 Is shent^t wiþ venyme *and* corrupcioun
 Hym Geyneþ neiþer forto gete his lif
 VomYTE vpward^t ne dounward^t laxatif 2756
 Al is to-brosten thilk[e] regiõn
 Nature haþ no *dominaciõn*
 And certainly þer nature wil not^t wirche
 ffarewel Phisik go bere þe man to chirche 2760
 This is aft and some þat^t Arcita most^t die
 ffor which he sendeþ after Emelie
 And Palamon his cosyne dere
 þan seide he þus as 3e shal after here 2764
 Not^t may my woful spirite in myn hert^t
 Declare a poynt^t of my sorowes smert^t
 To 3ou my lady þat^t I loue moste
 But^t I biqueth^t þe seruise of my gooste 2768
 To 3ou abouen euery creature
 Siþ þat^t my lif[e] may no lenger dure
 Allas þe woo allas þe peynes stronge
 þat^t I for 3ou haue suffred and so longe 2772
 Alas þe deþe alas myn Emelie
 Alas departinge of our companye
 Alas my hertes quene alas my lief wif
 Myn hertes lady endere of my lif 2776
 What^t is þe world^t what^t axen men to haue
 Now wiþ his loue nowe in his cold[e] graue
 Allone wiþ oute[n] eny companye
 ffare wel my foo fare wel myñ Emely 2780
 And softe take me in 3oure [armes] twey
 ffor loue of god herkeneth what^t I seie
 I haue here wiþ my Cosyn Palamon
 Had strif and rancoure mony day agoñ 2784
 ffor loue of 3ou and for my Ielousie
 And Iubiter so wis my soule gye

To speken of a seruau^t *prop*rely
 Wiþ circumstaunces al trewly 2788
 þat' is to seyn trouþ. honure *and* kny3thede
 Wisdom humblesse estat *and* high kynrede
 ffreedom and al þat' longep to þat' art'
 So Iubiter haue on my soule part' 2792
 As in þis worlde ri3t' now know I none
 So worpi to be biloued as Palamon
 þat' serueþ 3ou and wil do. al his liff
 And if þat 3e shal euer bene a wif 2796
 ffor3ete not' Palamon þe gentile man
 And wiþ þat' worde his speche faile bygan
 ffor from his fete vnto þe hert' was come
 þe colde of deþ þat had him ouercome 2800
 And 3it' more ouer for in his armes twoo [leaf 39, back]
 þe v[i]tal strengþ is lost' and al ago
 Only þe intellecte wiþ oute more
 þat' dwelled in his herte sik *and* sore 2804
 Gan failen whan þe herte felte deth
 Dusken his eyen two *and* faileþ breþe
 But' on his lady 3it cast he his ye
 His laste word was mercy Emelye 2808
 His spirit' chaunged hens and went[e] þere
 As I cam neuere I can not' telle where
 Therfor I stint' I am no dyvynystre
 Of soules fynde I not' in þis registre 2812
 Ne me ne list' pilk opynyons to telle
 Of hem þou3e þat þei writen wher þei dwelle
 Arcite is colde þat' mars his soule gye
 Now wil I speken forþ of emely 2816
 Shrite Emely an halowen Palamon
 And Theseus his suster' toke anōn
 Swownyng' and bar hir' fro his cours away
 What' helpeþ it' vs to tarien forþ þe day 2820
 To tellen howe she wepte boþ euen *and* morowe
 ffor in suche caas wommen han suche sorowe

Whan þat' her husbondes bene fro hem a-goo	
[That] ffor þe more parte þei sorowen soo	2824
Or ellis fallen in such Maladie	
þat' at' þe laste certeynly þei die	
Infinite harmes bene <i>and</i> eke þe teeres	
Of olde folk and folk of tendere ȝeres	2828
In aȝ þe toun for deth of þis Thebean	
ffor him þer wepen boþ[e] child' <i>and</i> man	
So grete weping' was þer [non] certayn	
Whan Ector was [y]brouȝt' <i>and</i> fressh ysclayn	2832
To Troy allas þe pite þat' was þere	
Craeching' of chekes renting' eke of here	
Whi woldest' þou be dede þise wommen erie	
And haddest' gold' ynoghe and emelye	2836
No man myght' glade Theseus	[leaf 40]
Sauyng' his olde fadere Egeus	
That' knewe þis worldes <i>transmutacioun</i>	
As he had sene it' vp and doūn	2840
Ioie after woo and woo aftere gladnesse	
And sheweþ hem ensample and liknesse	
Riȝt' as þer dyed neuer man quod he	
þat' he ne lyued in erþe in som degre	2844
Riȝt' so ther lyued neuere man he seide	
In al þis world' þat' somtyme he ne deyed	
þis world' is nouȝt' but' a þorgh't' fare ful of woo	
And we bene pilgrymes passing' to and froo	2848
Deþ is an ende of euery worldly sore	
And ouer al þis ȝit seide he mychel more	
To þis effecte ful wisely to enhortē	
þe puple þat' þei . hem shul recomforte	2852
Duke Theseus wiþ al his bisy Cure	
Tasteþ nowē where þat' þe sepulture	
Of good Arcite may best' ymaked be	
And eke most' honorable of degre	2856
And atte last' he toke conclusiōn	
That' þer as first' Arcite and Palamon	

Had for loue þe bataile hem bitwene
 þat in þe self groue swete and grene 2860
 þer as he had his Amerous desires
 His compleynt and for loue his hote fires
 He wold[e] make a fire in which þe office
 ffuneral he myzt hem aft complice 2864
 He lete anon comaunde to hakke and hewe
 þe okes olde and leye hem on a rewe
 In colpons wel araied forto brenne
 His Officers with swift[e] fote thei renne 2868
 And rizt anon at his comaundement
 And after Theseus hap ysent
 Aftere a beer and it al ouer spradde
 Wiþ cloþ of gold the richest þat he hadde 2872
 And of þe same sute he cloþer Arcite [leaf 40, back]
 Vpon his hondes [were] his gloues white
 Eke on his hede a croune of laurere grene
 And in his hand a swerde ful brizt and kene 2876
 He laide him bare þe visage vnto þe bere
 Ther wiþ he wepte þat pite was to here
 And for þe puple shulde sene hym aft
 Whan it was daie he brouzt hym to þe hall 2880
 þat roreþ of þe crie and of þe sorowe sone
 þoo gan þis woful Thebean Palamon
 Wiþ flotery berd and ruggy asshy heres
 In cloþes blake dropped al wiþ teeres 2884
 And passing oþer of weping Emelie
 She rewfullest of al þe companye
 In as moche as þe seruyse shuld be
 þe more noble and riche in his degre 2888
 Duke Theseus lete forþ þe stedes bringe
 That trapped were in steel al glitteringe
 And keuered wiþ þe armes of Dame Arcite [or Daine]
 Vppon þise stedes grete and white 2892
 Ther stoden folk of which oon bare his sheelde
 Anoþer his spere vpon his hondes helde

The iij. bare wiþ him bowe turkeys	
Of brent gold was þe caas <i>and</i> eke þe harneys	2896
And riden forþ a paas wiþ sory chere	
Towardes þe groue as 3e shul after here	
The noblest of þe Grekes þat þer were	
Vpon her shulders cariden þe bere	2900
Wiþ sclak[e] paas and yen rede <i>and</i> wete	
þorgh out þe Cite by þe maister strete	
þat sprad was al wiþ blak and wonder hye	
Ri3t of þe same is þe strete ywrie	2904
Vpon þe Ri3t honde went olde Egeus	
And on þat oþer side Duke Theseus	
Wiþ vesselles in her hondes of gold ful fyne	
Al ful of hony. mylk. [and] blood. <i>and</i> wyne	2908
Eke Palamon with ful grete companye	[leaf 41]
And after þat come wooful Emelie	
Wiþ fire in hand as was þat time þe Gyse	
To do þe office of funeral seruise	2912
High labour / and ful grete apparailinge	
Was at þe seruyse and at þe fire makinge	
That wiþ his grene top þe heuene raught	
And xx ⁱⁱ fadmes in brede þe armes raught	2916
This is to seine þe bowes were so brode	
Of strawe first þer was leide mony a lode	
But howe þe fire was maked vp[on] hi3t	
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hi3t	2920
As Oke. fir. birch. asp. alder. Elme. popelere.	
Wilowe. holme. playn. ass. box. Chesteyn. bynd. laure.	
Mapel. þorne. becche. ewe. hasell. wypultre.	
How þei were felled shal not be tolde for me	2924
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp <i>and</i> down	
Disherites of her habitacioun	
In whiche þei wonden in rest <i>and</i> pees	
Nymphes. ffawnes <i>and</i> amadries	2928
Ne howe þe beestes ne þe briddes alle	
ffledden for fere whan þei were falle	

Ne howe þe grounde agast ^t was of þe list ^t	
That ^t was not ^t wonte to se þe sonne brizt ^t	2932
Ne how þe fire was couched first wiþ stre	
And þan wiþ drie stikkes clouen a þree	
And þan wiþ grene wode and spicerie	
And þan wiþ cloþe of gold ^t and [wiþ] perrie	2936
And Garlondes honging ^t wiþ mony a floure	
The myrr ^t þensence with swete odoure	
Ne how arcite lay among ^t al þis	
Ne what ^t richesse aboute his body is	2940
Ne howe Emely as was þe Gise	
Put ^t in þe fire of funeral seruisse	
Ne howe she swowned whan made was þe fire	
Ne what ^t she spak ne what ^t was her desire	2944
Ne what ^t Ielous men in þe fire cast ^t	[leaf 41, back]
Whan þat þe fire was grete and brente fast ^t	
Nowe howe some cast ^t her sheelde <i>and</i> some her spere	
And of her vestementes which þei were	2948
And Coppes ful of mylke and wyne <i>and</i> blood	
Into þe fire þat ^t brent ^t as it ^t were wode	
Ne howe þe greges wiþ an huge route	
Thrise riden al þe fire aboute	2952
Vpon þe list ^t honde wiþ a loude shoutinge	
And thries wiþ her speres clateringe	
And thries how þe ladise gan crie	
Ne howe þat ^t lad was homward ^t Emely	2956
Ne how arcyte is brent ^t in asshen colde	
Ne how þe liche-wake was [y]holde	
Al þat ^t nyght ^t ne howe þe Grekes pleye	
The wake-plaies kepe I not ^t to seie	2960
Who wrastelep ^t best ^t naked with oile anyont ^t	
Ne who [that] bare him best ^t in no dysioynt ^t	
I wil not ^t tellen all howe þei [ben] gone	
Home til Athenes whan þe play is done	2964
But ^t shortely to þe point ^t þan wil I wende	
And make[n] of my longe tale an ende	

By processe and by length of ȝeres	
Al stinte is þe mournyng and þe teeres	2968
Of Greges by oon general assent'	
Than semed me þer was a parlement'	
At' Athenes vpon 'a certeyn point' <i>and</i> caas	
And amonge pointes [ther] yspoken waas	2972
To haue wiþ certeyn contrees alliance	
And haue of Thebeanes fully obeisañce	
ffor which this noble theseus anōn	
Lete sende[n] after gentile Palamon	2976
Vnwist' of him what' was þe cause <i>and</i> whi	
But' in his blake cloþes sorowfully	
He come at' his comaundement in hie	
Tho sente Theseus for Emelye	2980
Whan þat þei were sette and huyst' was al þe place	[leaf 42]
And Theseus abiden haþ þe space	
Or eny worde come fro his wise brest'	
His yen sette he þer hym lest'	2984
And such a sad visage he sighed stille	
And after þat riȝt þus he seide his wille	
The firste mouer of þe cause aboue	
Whan he first' made þe faire cheynð of loue	2988
Gret was þe effecte and high was his entent'	
Wel wist' he why and what' þerof he ment'	
ffor wiþ þat' faire cheyne of loue he bonde	
The fuyre. þe. Eire þe water and þe londe	2992
In certeyn boondes þat' þei may not' flee	
That' same prince and þat' same mouer <i>quod</i> he	
Haþ stablessed in þis wrecched world' adoun	
Certeyn days and Dominacioun	2996
To al þat' is engendred in þis place	
Ouer þe whiche day þei may not pace	
Al mowe þei ȝit' þe daies abregge	
Ther nys noon autorite to legge	3000
ffor it' is proued by experience	
But' that' me lust' declare my sentence	

Than may men by þis order discerne
 That þilk mouer stable is and eterne 3004
 Wel may men knowe but it be a fool
 That euery part darrayueth fro his hool
 ffor nature haþ not taken his bygynnyng
 Of no partie or of catel of no þing 3008
 But oon þinge þat parfit is and stable
 Descendinge so til it be corruptable
 And þerfore of his wise purueaunce
 He haþ so wel bysette his ordynaunce 3012
 þat specife of þingges and progressiones
 Shullen endure by successiones
 And not eterne wiþ oute eny lye
 This maist þou vnderstand and see atte ye 3016
 Lo the Oke þat hath so longe a norshinge [leaf 42, back]
 ffro þe tyme þat it bygynneþ furst to springe
 And haþ so longe a lif as 3e may se
 3it at þe laste waasted is þe tree 3020
 Considereþ eke howe þat þe herde stone
 Vnder our fete on which we treden and gone
 3it .3. wasteþ it as it lith in þe way
 þe Brode Ryuer somtyme wexeþ dray 3024
 þe grete townes so wide wane and wende
 Than þe see þat al þis þing haþ ende
 And man and womman so we wil also
 That nedep in oon of þe teermes twoo 3028
 þat is to sayn in youþe or ellis in age
 He mote be dede þe kinge as wel as page
 Some in his bed some in þe depe see
 Some in þe large felde as 3e may see 3032
 Ther helpeþ nou3t al goþ þat ilk waye
 þan may I seie þat al þis þing wil deye
 What makeþ þis but Iubiter þe king
 þat is prince and cause of al þing 3036
 Couerting al vnto his propre wille
 ffrom which it is darreyude soþ to telle

And here agayne no creature on lyue
 Of no degre availleþ forto stryue 3040
 Than is it' wisdomē as þenkeþ me
 To make vertue of necessite
 And take it' wel þat' we may not' eschew
 And namely þat' . þat' to vs all' is dwe 3044
 And who so gruccheþ ouzt' he doþ foly
 And rebeff is to him þat al may gye
 And certeynly a man haþ most' honour
 To dyen in his excellence and flour' 3048
 Whan he is siker of his good name
 þan haþ he done his frende ne hym no shame
 And gladder' auzt / his frende . ben of his deth
 Whan wiþ honour' yzolden is vp þe breeth 3052
 Than whan his name appalled is for age
 ffor al forzeten is his vassalage
 Than is þe best' as for a worþi fame
 To dyen whan he is best' of name 3056
 The Contrarie of al þis is wilfulnesse
 Why grucche we whi haue we heuynesse
 That' goode Arcite of Chyualre þe flour'
 Departed is wiþ dwete and wiþ honour' 3060
 Out' of þe foule prison of þis liff
 Whi grucchen here his cosyn and his wiff
 Of his welfare þat' loueþ hem so wel
 Can he hem þonk. nay god wote neuer a dett 3064
 That' boþ his soule and eke hem [self] offende
 And zit' þei mowe not' hir lustes amende
 What' may conclude of þis longe serie
 But' after woo I rede vs be merie 3068
 And þanken Iubiter of al his grace
 And or we departen from þis place
 I rede we made of sorowes twoo
 Oo parfite Ioie lasting' euermoo 3072
 And loke nowe wher most' sorowe is her' Inne
 þer at' wil I furst' bygyne

Suster quod he þis is my ful assent'
 Wiþ aff thaues here of my parlement' 3076
 That Gentile Palamon þour owne knyght'
 þat serueþ þou wiþ wille herte and myght'
 And euer haþ do siþen þe first' hym knewe
 þat þe shal of þoure grace vpon hym rewe 3080
 And taken [hym] for husbonde and for lord'
 Lene me þoure honde for þis is our accord'
 Lete se nowe of þoure womanly pite
 He is a kingges broþer sone parde 3084
 And þouþe he be a poor bachiler'
 Siþ he haþ serued þou so mony a þere
 And had for þou so grete aduersite
 It' most' be considered leueþ me 3088
 ffor gentel Mercy ouzt' to passen rizt' [leaf 43, back]
 Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knyght'
 I trowe þere nede litel sermonyng
 To make þou assente to þis þinge 3092
 Commeþ nere and takeþ þoure lady by þe honde
 Bytwix hem two was made anoñ þe bonde
 þat hiþte Matrimoyne or mariage
 By aff þe counsaile and [the] baronage 3096
 And þus wiþ al[le] blisse and melodye
 Haþ Palamon ywedded Emelye
 And god þat al þis world' haþ wrouzt'
 Send hym his loue þat' haþ it' dere bouzt' 3100
 ffor nowe is Palamon in al[le] wele
 Lyuyng in al blisse in riches and in hele
 And Emely him loueþ so tenderly
 And he hir' serueþ so gentely 3104
 Was neuer' no worde hem bitwene
 Of Ielousie or eny oþer tene
 Thus endeþ þe tale of Palamon and Emelye
 And god saue al þis faire companye 3108

¶ Here endeþ þe knyghtes tale

& here bygnneþ

þe Prologe of þe Milleres tale

¶ The Prologe

Whan þat þe knyght had þus his tale told
 In al the companye nas þer 3onge ne olde
 þat he ne seide it was a noble storie
 And worpi to be drawe in memorie 3112
 And namely the gentels euerechoñ
 Our hooste loughe and swore so mot I goñ
 This goþ a rizt vnboked is þe male
 Lat se nowe who shal telle anoþere tale 3116
 ffor trewly þe game is wel bygonne
 Now telleþ 3e sir monke 3if 3e conne
 Somwhat to quyte wiþ þe knyghtes tale
 The Miller þat for-dronke was al pale 3120
 So þat vnneþes vppon his hors he satte
 He wold availe neiþe hode ne hatte
 Ne abide no man for his curtesie (leaf 44)
 But in Pilates vois he bygan to crie 3124
 And swore by armes blode and bones
 I can a noble tale for þe nones
 Wiþ þe which I wil now quyte þe knyghtes tale
 Our [hooste] seghe þat he was dronke of ale 3128
 And seide abide Robyn leue brother
 Somme better man shal telle vs first anoþer
 Abide and [let] us wirche thriftely
 By goddes soule quod he þat wil not I 3132
 ffor I wil speke or ellis go my way
 Our hooste answerd seye on a deuel way
 Thou arte a fool þi witt is ouercommen
 Now harkenep quod þe myllere al and som 3136
 ¶ But first I make a protestacioun
 þat I am dronke I knowe it by my soun
 And þefore 3if I mysspeke or say
 Wite it þe Ale of suthwerk I 3ou pray 3140

ffor I will telle a legend and a liff
 Boþ of a Carpenter and [of] his wiff
 How þat a clerke reft the wriþtes cappe
 The reue answerd and seide stint of þi clappe 3144
 Lat be þi lewde dronken harlotrie
 It is a synne and eke a grete folye
 To appeyren eny man or hym diffame
 And eke to bringe wives in such name 3148
 þow maist ynowe of oþer þingges seine
 þis dronken Millere spake ful sone ageyn
 And seide leue broþer oswalde
 Who hap no wif. is no kukwold 3152
 But I seie not þerfor þat þou art oon
 Ther ben ful good[e] wyues mony on
 [. no gap in the MS.] 3156
 Whi art þou angry wiþ my tale nowe
 I haue a wiff parde as wel as þou/
 3it nolde I for þe oxen in my plogh
 Take vpon me more þan ynogh 3160
 As demen of my seluen þat I were oone [leaf 44, back]
 I wil bylieue þat þat I am none
 An husbond shuld not be inquesitif
 Of goddes priuete ne of his wif 3164
 So he may finde goddes foyson þere
 Of þe remenant nedep nat to enquere
 What shuld I more seie but þe Millere
 He nyl his wordes for no man for-bere 3168
 But tolde his Chirles tale in his manere
 Me forþenkep þat I shal reheree it here
 And þerfore eury gentil wizt I preie
 Demep not for goddes loue þat I seie 3172
 Of euel entent but for I mote reheree
 Her tales alle be þei better or wors/
 Or ellis fals somen of my matere
 And þerfore who list it not here 3176

Torne ouer þe lief and chese anoper tale
 ffor 3e shul fynde ynow grete *and* smale
 Of historial þinge þat toucheþ gentilnesse
 And eke moralite and holynesse 3180
 Blame not me 3if þat ye chese amys
 The Millere is a cheerle 3e knowe wel þis
 So was the Reue eke and other moo
 And harlotrie þei told þoþ twoo 3184
 Avise 3ou and put me out of blame
 And eke men shal not make earnest of game
 Thus endeþ þe prologe.

[*No break in the MS.*]

And here by-

gynneþ þe Millers Tale.

¶ Narracio

- W**hilom þer was dwelling' in Oxenford'
 A riche gnof' þat' gestes helde to bord' 3188
 And of his craft' he was a Carpenter'
 Wiþ him þer was dwelling' a pore scolere
 Had lerned arte but' al his fantasie
 Was turned forto lere Astrologie 3192
 And cowde a certeyn of conclusions
 To demen by interrogaciõs .
 3if þat' men axed him incerteyn houres [leaf 45]
 Whan þat' men shuld' haue drouzte of shoures 3196
 Or 3if men axed him what' shuld' byfalle
 Of every þing' I may not' rekne alle
 This tale was cleped hende Nicholas
 Of derne loue and priue solas 3200
 And þerto he was selegñ and ful priue
 And liche to a maiden meke to see
 A chambre had he in þat' ostelrie
 Allone wiþ-out' eny companye 3204
 fful fetist' dight' wiþ herbes swote
 And he hym self as swete as is þe rote
 Of licorace or ony sytuale
 His almagist' and bokes grete *and* smale 3208
 His aster-laboure longinge for his arte
 His awgryme stones layen ful faire aparte
 On shelues couched at his beddes heuede
 His presse ykeuered wiþ a falding' rede 3212
 And al aboute þer lay a gay sautrie
 On which he made on nyghtes melodye
 So swetely þat' al þe chambre ronge
 And angelus ad virginem he songe 3216
 And after þat' he songe þe kingges note
 fful ofte blessed was his mery þrote

And þus þe swete Clerk' his tyme spente
 Aftere his frendes fynding' and his rente 3220
 This Carpenterere had wedded newe a wiff
 Which þat' he loued more þan his liff
 Of xvij. 3ere she was of age
 Ielous he was and kept' hir' streit' in cage 3224
 ffor she was wily and yonge and he was olde
 And demed hym self to be like a Cukwolde
 He knewe not' Caton for his wit' is rude
 þat' bad man shuld' wedde his similitude 3228
 Men shul wedde aftere her estate
 ffor 3oupe and elde is oft' at' debate
 But sith he was fallen in þe snare [leaf 45, back]
 He most' enduren as oþer folk his care 3232
 ffair was þis yonge wif and þer wif' aff
 As eny weself her body gent' and smalt
 A seynt' she wered barred al of silk'
 A barmecloþe as white as morn[e] mylk' 3236
 Vpon her lendes ful of mony a gore
 White was hir' smok' and enbrauded al byfore
 And eke be-hinde on her coler' aboute
 Of Cole-blak silk' with-Inne and eke wif'-oute 3240
 The tapes of hir' white volipere
 Were of þe same sute of hir colere
 Hir' Philett brode of silk' and sette ful hie
 And sikerly she had a lykerous ye 3244
 fful smal y pulled were her browes twoo/
 And þoo were bent' and blake as eny sloo/
 She was more blisful on to se
 þan is þe newe Perient' tree 3248
 And softer þan þe wolff is of eiper'
 And by hir' girdel henge a purs of leder'
 Tashed wif' silk' and perled with latoun
 In al þis worlde to seke vp and down 3252
 Ther nys no man so wise þat' coupe þenche
 So gay a popelot' or [such] a wenche

fful bryzt was the shynyng^t of her hwe
 Than in þe toure þe noble forged newe 3256
 But^t of her songe it^t was as loude *and* 3erne
 As eny swalowe sittinge on a beerne
 þerto she coupe skippe and make a game
 As eny kid or calf folowing^t his dame 3260
 Her mouþe was swete as braket or meth
 Or horde of apples leide in hay or heth
 Wynsinge she was as is a Ioly colt
 Longe as a mast^t and vpward^t as a bolt^t 3264
 A broche she bare on her loue coler^t
 As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
 Her shoes were laised on her legges hie [leaf 46]
 She was a Primeroff a Pigges nye 3268
 ffor eny lorde to ligger in his bedde
 Or 3it^t for eny [good] 3eman to wedde
 Now sir^t and eft^t sir^t. and so bifelle þe caas
 That^t on a day þis heende Nicholas / 3272
 ffele wiþ þis yonge wif forto rage *and* play
 While þat^t her husbonde was at^t osenay
 As clerkes bene ful subtile and ful queynte
 And prively he kau3t^t hur^t by þe queynte 3276
 And seide ywis but^t I haue my wille
 ffor deerne loue of þe lemman I spille
 And helde hure fast^t by þe haunche bonys
 And seide lemman my wiþt^t at^t onys 3280
 Or I wil die as god me saue
 And she spronge as a colt^t in traue
 And wiþ her hede sche wried fast^t away
 She saide I wil not^t kisse þe by my fay 3284
 Wy labbe quod she latt be Nicholas
 Or I wil crie out^t harowe *and* alas
 Do way 3oure hondes for 3our curtesie
 This Nicholas gan mercy forto crie 3288
 And spake so faire *and* profred him ful fast
 þat^t she her loue graunted hym atte last^t

- And swoor hir' oope by seint' Thamas of kent'
 That she wolde bene at his comaundement' 3292
 Whan þat she may hir' laizere wel asprie
 Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousie
 þat but 3e waite wele *and* by prive
 I woote ri3t' wel I ne am but' dede quod she 3296
 3e mote be ful deerne as in þis caas
 Nay þerof care 3ou not' quod Nicholaas
 A Clerk has liberly bysette his while
 But 3if he couþe a carpenter' begile 3300
 And þus þei acorded and sworne
 To awaite a tyme as I haue seide biforñ
 Whan Nicholas had doñ þus euery dele [leaf 46, back]
 And twakked her aboute þe lendes welle 3304
 He kisseþ her swete and takeþ his sautrie
 And pleieþ fast' and makeþ melodye
 þan fille it þus þat to þe parissñ chirche
 Cristes werkes for to wirche 3308
 This good wif went' vpon an halyday
 Hir' forhede shoon as bri3t' as eny day
 So was it wasshe whan she left' her werk'
 Now was þere of þe chirchñ a parissñ clerk 3312
 þe which was cleped absalon
 Crulle was his heer' and as þe golde shone
 And strouted as [a] fanne large *and* brode
 fful streite and euene laie his Ioly shode 3316
 His rudde was rede his eyen grey as goos
 Wiþ Powles wyndowes corven in his shoos
 In hosen rede he wente fetisly
 I-clad he was ful smal and proprely 3320
 Al in a kirtel of light' wagett
 fful faire and þikke ben þe poyntes sette
 And þer-vpon he had [a] gay surplise
 As white as is þe blossom on [the] rise 3324
 A mery child' he was so god me saue
 Wel coude he late blood [and] clippe and shaue

And make a chartere of londe or a quytaunce
 In xx^{ti} maners coude he trippe *and* daunce 3328
 After the scole of Oxenforde þoo
 And wiþ his legges casten to and froo
 And pleyen songes on a small rybibe
 Some he songe a loude quynybe 3332
 As as wel coude he pley on a gytern
 In al þe towne nas brewhous ne tauern
 þat he ne viset' wiþ his solas
 þer eny gailerð tapster' was 3336
 But' soth to sayn he was somdele squeynous
 Of fartinge *and* of speche daungerous
 This Absolon þat' was Ioly *and* gay [leaf 47]
 Gop wiþ a sensure on þe sonday 3340
 Sensinge þe wyues of þe pariss fast'
 And mony a louely loke on hem he cast'
 And namely on þe Carpenters wiff
 To loke on hyr' him þou3t' a mery liff 3344
 She was so propre . swete . *and* likerous
 I dar wel say and she had be a mous
 And he a Catt' he wold' hire hent' anōn
 This pariss clerk' þis Ioly absolōn 3348
 Hap in his herte such a loue longynge
 That' of no wiff toke he non offringe
 For curtesie he seide he wolde none
 The mone whan it' was ny3t' bri3t' shone 3352
 And absolon his gitern hap [i]take
 For paramours he þou3te forto wake
 And forþe he gop Ielous and amerous
 Til he come to þe Carpenter[e]s hous 3356
 A litel aftere þe Cok' had yerowe
 And dressed hym vnder a shette wyndowe
 That' was vpon þe Carpenter[e]s walle
 He singeþ in his vois gentile *and* smalle 3360
 Now dere lady 3if þi wil be
 I prei 3ou þat' 3e wil rewe on me

Ful wel according' to his giternynge
 This Carpentere a-woke and herd hym singe 3364
 And spake vnto his wif and seide anon
 What' alison herest' þou not' Absolon
 þat' chaunteþ þus vndere our boures waff
 And she answerd her husbond' þer wif aff 3368
 3is god wote Iohn I here it' euery dele
 þis passeþ forþ what' wil 3e than but wele
 firo day to day þis Ioly absolon
 So woweþ hire þat' hym was woo-bygon 3372
 He wakeþ al þe nyzt' and al þe day
 He kembeþ his lockes brode and made hem gay
 He woweþ hir' by menes and brocage (leaf 47, back)
 And swoor he wolde bene her wne page 3376
 He Syngeþ brokking' as a nyghtyngale
 He sent' her pyment' Methe and spised ale
 And wafres pyping hote out' of þe glede
 And to hir' often he profered mede 3380
 ffor some wil be wonnen for ricches
 And some for strokes and some for gentilnesse
 Somtyme to shewe his lightnesse and maisstrie
 He pleieth herawdes vpon a scaffold' hie 3384
 But what' availleþ him as in þis caas
 So loueth she þis hende Nicholaas
 That' Absolon may blawe þe buke horn
 He ne had for his labour but' a scorn 3388
 And þus she makeþ absolon her Ape
 Al his eernest turneþ but' to a Iape
 ffor soþe þis prouerbe it' is no lye
 Men seien þus alway þe nyzte selie 3392
 Makeþ þe feer loue to be loth
 ffor þouze þat' absolon be wode or wroth
 By cause þat' he fer was from her sizt'
 This Nizte Nicholas stode in his lizt' 3396
 Nowe bere 3ou wel thou hende Nicholas/
 ffor absolon may waille *and* singe allas

And so by-felle it' on a Saterdag
 This Carpentere was gone to Osnay 3400
 And hende Nicholas and Alisoñ
 Accorded were to þis conclusiō
 þat' Nicholas shal shapen hym a wile
 This sely Ielous husbonde to begile 3404
 And if so be þe game went' a riȝt'
 She shulde selepe in his arme al þat' nyȝt'
 For þis [was] his desire and hers also
 And riȝt' anon wiþ-oute wordes moo/ 3408
 This Nicholas no lenger wold tarie
 But' doþ ful softe into his chamber carie
 Bothi mete and drinke for a daye or tweye [leaf 45]
 And to hir' husbonde bad hir' for to seie 3412
 If þat' he asked after Nicholas
 She shulde seie she nyst' not' wher he was
 Of al þat' day she see hym not' wiþ ye
 She trowed þat' he was in maladye 3416
 ffor no crie her maide can calle
 He nolde answe're for nouȝt' that' may bifalle
 This passeþ forþ al þe Saterdag
 That' Nicholas stille in his bed lay 3420
 And ete and slepte and [dede] what' hym lest'
 Til sonday þat' þe sonne goþ to rest'
 This sely Carpenter' hap grete mervaille
 Of Nicholas or what' þing' myȝt' hym aile 3424
 And saide I am a-drad by seynt' Thomas
 It' stondesth not' a-riȝt' wiþ Nicholas
 God shilde þat' he deyed sodenily
 This world is nowe ful tikil sikerly 3428
 I seghe to-day a coors born to chirche
 That' now on monday I segñ fast' wirche
 Go vp quod he to his knaue anoñ
 Clepe at' his door or knobbe wiþ a stoñ 3432
 Loke howe it' is and telle me boldely
 þis knaue went' him vp ful sturdely

And at the Chamber door while þat he stode
 He cried an knocked as he were wode 3436
 What howe what do 3e maister Nicholay
 Howe may 3e sclopen al þis longe day
 But al for nou3t he herd neuer a word
 An hoole he foonde ful lowe vnder a bord
 Ther as þe Catt was wonte forto crepe 3440
 And at þe hole he loked in ful depe
 And atte last he had of him a sizt
 þis Nicholas satte euere gaping vp ri3t 3444
 As he had kiked on þe newe moone
 And doune he goþ and told his maister sone
 In what araie he segh þat ilke man (leaf 48, back)
 This carpentere to blissen hym by-gan 3448
 And seide helpe vs seint ffredeswyde
 A man wote litel what shal hym betide
 This man is fallen wiþ his astronomye
 In some woodnesse or in some Agonye 3452
 I þou3t wel howe it shuld be
 Men shuld not knowe of goddis private
 3e blessed be alway þe lewde man
 þat nou3t but only his bileeue can 3456
 So ferde anoþer clerk with astronomye
 He walked into þe feeldes for to prie
 Vpon þe sterres to wit what shal by-falle
 Til he was in a Marle pitte yfalle 3460
 He seighe no3t but yit by seint Thomas
 Me rueþ soor hende Nicholay
 He schal be rated of his stodyng
 If þat I may by Ihesu¹ heuene knyge [1 MS 1bc] 3464
 Gete me a staf þat I may vnderspore
 While þat þou Robyn heuest vp þe dore
 He shal out of his stodyng as I gesse
 And to þe Chamber dore he gan hym dresse 3468
 His knaue was a stronge Carle for þe nones
 And by þe haspe he haue it vp at ones

Into þe floor þe door fille anoñ
 This Nicholas sat ay stille as stoñ 3472
 And euere gaped vpward into þe eire
 þis carpenter wende he were in despeir
 And hent hym by þe shuldres myztely
 And shoke him hard and cried spitously 3476
 What Nicholay what loke adoun
 A-wake and þenk on cristes passioun
 I crouche þe from eueles and fro wiztes
 þer-with þe nyzt' spelle he seide anoñ riztes 3480
 On four halues of the hous aboute
 And on þe thresshold on þe dore withoute
 Ihesu crist and seynt' Benedight' [leaf 49]
 Blesse þis hous from euery wicked wight' 3484
 ffor þe nyghtes verye þe white pater noster
 Where wentestowe . seynt' Peters suster'
 And atte last' þis hende Nicholas
 Gan for to sighe sore and seide allas 3488
 Shal al þe world be loste eftsones nowe
 This Carpenter answerde what' seist' þowe
 What' þenk on god as we doñ þat' swynk'
 This Nicholas answerde focche me drink' 3492
 And aftere I wil speke in private
 Of certeyn þing' þat' towcheþ þe and me
 I wille telle it' noon oþer man cereteyne
 This carpenter' goþ down and commeþ ageyne 3496
 And brouzt' of myghty ale a large quarte
 And whan þat' eche of hem had dronke his parte
 þis Nicholas his door fast' shette
 And doun þe Carpenter by hym he sette 3500
 And seide Iohñ myn hooste lief and dere
 þow shalt vpon þi trouþ swere me heere
 That' to no wight' þou shalt' þis counseil wrey
 ffor it' is cristes counsaile þat' I sey 3504
 And if þu telle it' man þou art' forlore
 ffor þis vengeannec þou shalt' haue þefore

pat' if þow wrey me þou shalt be wode	
¶ Nay crist' forbede it' for his holy blood'	3508
Quod þoo þis sely man I ne am no labbe	
Ne þough I seie it' I ne am not' lief to gabbe	
Sey what' þowe wolt' I shal it' neuer' telle	
To Childe ne wif by hym þat' harowed helle	3512
Nowe Iohn' quod Nicholas I wil not' lie	
I haue yfounden in myn astrologie	
As I haue loked in þe mone brizt'	
þat' nowe on monday next' a quarter nyzt'	3516
Shal falle a rayn and þat' so wild' and wode	
þat' half' so grete was never noes flode	
This world' he saide in lasse þan in an houre	[leaf 49, back]
Shal al be dreint' so hidous is þe showre	3520
Thus shal mankinde drenche and lese her liff	
This Carpentere answerd' allas my wiff	
And shal she drenche allas myñ alisoun	
ffor sorowe of þis he fille al-most' adoun	3524
And seide is no remedye in þis caas	
Wy 3is for god quod heende Nicholas	
If þow wolte worchen aftere lore and rede	
þowe maist' not' worchen after' þine owne hede	3528
ffor þus seith salomon þat' was ful trewe	
Worche al by counsaile and þou shalt' not' rewe	
And if þou worchen wolt' by good counsaile	
I vndertake wiþ-outen mast' or saille	3532
3it' shal I saue hir' and þe and mee	
Hast' þou not' herd' how saued was Noe	
Whan þat' our lorde hap' warned hym byforñ	
þat' al the world' wiþ water' shuld be lorñ	3536
3is quod þis Carpenter ful 3ore a-goo	
Hastowe not' herde quod Nicholas also	
þe sorowe of Noe wiþ his felawship	
Or he myzt' gete his wif to ship	3540
Hym had leuere I dar wel vndertake	
At þilke tyme þan aft' his weþeres blake	

þat' she had a ship hure self allōn
 And þerfor woostowe what' is best' to doñ 3544
 Thix axeth hast' and of an hastif þinge
 Men may not' preche or make taryinge
 Anoon go gete vs fast' into þis Inne
 A knedinge trougħ or ellis a kemelyne 3548
 ffor eche of vs but' loke þat' þei bene large
 In whiche men mowe swymme as in a barge
 And han her vitailles suffisaunt'
 But' for a day fye on þe remenaunt' 3552
 þe water' shal a-slake and goñ a-way
 Aboute pryme vpon þe nexte day
 But' Robyne may not' wit' of þis þi knaue (leaf 50)
 Ne eke þi maide Gift I may not' saue 3556
 Axe not' why for þouze þou axe me
 I wil not' tellen goddes priuete
 It' suffiseþ þe but' if þi wittes madde
 To haue as grete a grace as Noe hadde 3560
 þi wif shal I wel saue out' of doute
 Go nowe þi way and spede þe here aboute
 But' whan þou hast' for hir' and þe and me
 ygeten vs þise kneding' treies þre 3564
 þan shalt' þou hongē hem in þe roof' ful hie
 þat' no man of oure þurueaunce espie
 And whan þou þus hast' doñ as I haue seide
 And hast' oure vitaille faire in hem y-leide 3568
 And eke an axe to smyte þe cord' a two
 Whan þat' þe water commeþ þat' we may goo
 And broke and hole on high vpon the gable
 Vnto þe gardyne warf ouer þe stable 3572
 þat' we may frely passen forþ our waye
 Whan þat' þe grete shoure is passed awaye
 Than shalt' þou swymme as mery I vndertake
 As doþ þe wight' duk aftere þe drake 3576
 þan wol I clepe how alisoñ. howe Iohn
 Be mery for þe flood wil passe anōn

And þowe wilt seyn heil Maister Nicholay	
Good morowe I see þe wele for it' is day	3580
And þan shal we be lordes al oure lif	
Of alle þe world' as Noe and his wif	
But þat' of oo þing' I warne þe ful rizt	
Be wel auised on þat' ilk[e] nyzt'	3584
þat' we bene entred into þe shippes boord'	
þat noon of vs ne speke not' a word'	
Ne Clepe ne crie but' bene in his preire	
ffor it' is goddis owe heeste dere	3588
Thi wif and þou mote honge fer atwynne	
ffor þat' bitwix þou shal be no synne	
No more in loking' þan þer shal in dede	[leaf 50, back]
þis ordinaunce is seide so god þe spede	3592
To morowe at nyght' whan men bene all a-slepe	
Into our kneding' trowes wil we crepe	
And sitten þer abidinge goddis grace	
Go nowe þi way I haue no lenger space	3596
To make of þis no lenger sermonyng'	
Men seyn þus sende þe wise <i>and</i> say no þinge	
þou art' so wise it' nededeþ þe not' teche	
Go saue our lif and þat' I þe biseche	3600
¶ This sely Carpentere goþ forþ his way	
fful oft' he seide alas and wayleway	
And to his wif he tolde his priuete	
And she was war and knewe it' bet' þan he	3604
What' al þis queinte cast' was for to saye	
But' nathelees she feerde as she wold' deye	
And saide alas go foorþ þi way añon	
Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede echoñ	3608
I am þi trewe verry wedded wiff'	
Go dere spouse and helpe to saue our lif'	
Lo swich a grete þing' is affectiõn	
Men may dye for ymaginaciõn	3612
So depe may impression be take	
This sely Carpenter' bygynneþ quake	

Hym þenkeþ verrelly þat he may se
 Noe flood come walking as þe See 3616
 To drenchen alison his hony dere
 He wepeth weilleth and maketh sori chere
 He sigheþ wiþ mony a sory swough
 And gooþ and geteþ hym a kneding³ trough 3620
 And aftere a Tubbe and a kemelyne
 And prively he sent hem to his Inne
 And henge hem in þe roof in private
 His owne honde he made eke ledders þre 3624
 To clymben by þe ronges *and* þe stalkes
 Vnto þe tubbes hongyng^t in þe balkes/
 And hem vitailed boþ[e] trouze and tubbe [leaf 51]
 Wiþ brede. wiþ chese wiþ good ale in a Iubbe 3628
 Suffisinge rizt ynowe as for a day
 But er he had made al þis aray
 He sent his knaue and eke his wenche alsoo
 Vpon his nede to Londoñ for to goo 3632
 ¶ And on þe Monday whan it drouze to nyzt
 He shette his door wiþ-uten candel lizt
 And dressed al þing as it shuld be
 And shortely clumben vp al þre 3636
 þei seiten stille wel a forlonge way
 Now Pater *noster* Clum seide Nicholay
 And Clum quod Iohn. and clum seide Alison
 This Carpenter seide his devociõn 3640
 And stille he sitte and biddeþ his preier
 Awaitinge on þe reyne if he it here
 The deþe sleep for wery bisynesse
 ffile on þis Carpenter rizt as I gesse 3644
 Aboute Curfewe tyme or litel more
 ffor travaile of his goost he groneþ sore
 But ofte he routed for his hede myslay
 Doun of þe ledder stalkeþ Nicholay 3648
 And Alison ful softe adoune she spedde
 Wiþ-uten wordes moo þei goñ to bedde

þer as þe Carpenter is wonte to lye
 þer was þe reuel and þe melodye 3652
 And þus lith alison and Nicholas
 In busynes of myrth *and* of solas
 Til þat þe belle of laudes gan to ryng
 And freres in þe chaunsel gan to singe 3656
 ¶ This Parisshe clerk þis amorous absoloun
 þat is for loue alway so woo bygon
 Vpon þe Monday was at Oseney
 Wip Company him to disport *and* pley 3660
 And axed vpon a caas a Cloystre
 fful priuely after Iohn þe Carpentere
 And he drowe hym apart out of þe chirche [leaf 51, back]
 And seide I note I seghe hym here not wirche 3664
 Siþ saterday I trowe þat he be went
 ffor tymbre þer oure abbot hap hym sent
 ffor he is wonte for tymbre forto goo
 And dwellen at þe graunge a day or twoo 3668
 Or ellis he is at his hous certeyn
 Wher þat he be I can not soþly seyn
 This absoloun ful Ioly was *and* lizt
 And þought now is tyme to wake al nyght 3672
 ffor sikerly I seghe hym not stirenge
 Abouten his door siþ day bygan to springe
 So mote I thrive I shal atte Cockes crowe
 fful priuely knocken at his wyndowe 3676
 þat stant ful lowe vpon his bowres walle
 To Alison now wil I tellen alle
 My loue longyng for þat I shal not mysse
 þat at þe leeste wey I shal hir kisse 3680
 Som manere comfort shal I haue parfay
 My mouþe hap icched al þis longe day
 þat is a signe of kissing atte leest
 Al nyght me met eek I was at a fest 3684
 þer-for I wil goo slepe an hour or twey
 And al þe nyght þan wil I wake *and* pley

Whan þat þe firste cok hap crowe anoñ
 Vp stert' þis Ioly louer absoloñ 3688
 And hym araied gay and poynt' devise
 But' first' he sheweþ greyn *and* licorise
 To smellen swote er he had kempt' his here
 Vndere his tunge a trewe loue he bere 3692
 ffor þerby wende he to be gracious
 He roomeþ to the Carpenters hous
 And stille he stant' vndere þe shot' wyndowe
 Vnto his brest' it' raught' it' was so lowe 3696
 And soft' he kougeþ wiþ a semy soun
 What' do 3e hony combe swete alisoun
 My faire brid my swete Synamome [leaf 52]
 A-waikeþ lemman myne *and* spekeþ to me 3700
 fful litel þenken 3e vpon my woo
 þat' for 3oure loue I swete as I goo
 No wonder is þouze that' I swelt' or swete
 I mourne as dop þe lombe after þe tete 3704
 I-wis leuman I haue such' loue-longyng'
 þat' like a turtel trewe is my mournynge
 I may not' eten no more þan a maide
 Go fro þe wyndowe Iak fool she seide 3708
 So god me spede it' wil not' be compame
 I loue anoþer and ellis I were to blame
 Wel bet' þan þe by Ihesu absolon
 Go forþ þi waie or I wil cast' a stoñ 3712
 And lat' me slepe a twenty deuelway
 Alas quod absolon and weyloway
 That' trewe loue was euere so euel bysette
 Than kisse me siþ it' may be no bette 3716
 ffor Ihesus¹ loue and for þe loue of me [MS. the]
 Wilt' þou þan go þi waie þer-with quod she
 3e Certes lemman quod þis absolon
 þan make þe redy quod she I come anoñ 3720
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]
 This absolon doune sette hym on his knees

- And seid I am a lord at alle degrees 3724
 ffor aftere þis I hope þer commeth more
 Lemman þi grace and swete brid þine ore
 The wyndowe she vndopþ and þat in haste
 Haue doo quod she come of and spede þe faste 3728
 Lest þat our neigheboures þe espie
 þis absolon gan wipe his mouþ ful drie
 Derk was þe nyght as picch or as þe cole
 And at þe wyndowe out she putt her hole 3732
 And absolon him felle no bette ne wers
 But wiþ his mouþe he kissed her naked ers
 fful sauourly er he was ware of þis
 Abak he sterte and þought it was amys 3736
 ffor wel he wist a womman haþ no berde [leaf 52, back]
 He felt a þing al roughe and longe yherede
 And seide fye alas what haue I doo
 Ti he quod she and clapt þe wyndowe to/ 3740
 And absolon goþ forþ a forþer paas
 A beard a beard seide hende Nicholaas
 By goddes corpus þis goþ faire and well
 This sely absolon herde it euery deff 3744
 And on his lippe he gan for anger bite
 And to him self he seide I shal þe quyte
 Who rubbeth nowe who freteth nowe his lippes
 Wiþ dust wiþ sonde wiþ strawe wiþ cloþ with chippes/
 But absolon that seiþ ful oft allas 3749
 My soule bitake I to Sathanas
 But me were leuere þan al þis toune quod he
 Of þis despite a-wroken forto be 3752
 Allas quod he allas I ne had ybleynt
 His hote love is cold and al yqueynt
 ffor fro þat tyme þat he had kist her ers
 Of paramours he sette not a kers 3756
 ffor he was heled of his malady
 fful oft paramours he gan defie
 And wepeþ as doþ a child þat is ybete
 A softe paas he went ouer þe strete 3760

Vnto a smyth men clepen dann Gervase
 That in his forge smyter plowh harnase
 He sharpeth share and culter bisily
 This absolon knockeþ al Esily 3764
 And seide vnto Gervays and þat anon
 What who art þou it am I absolon
 What Absolon . what cristes swete tre
 Why rise 3e so rathe .o benedicite 3768
 What eileþ 3ou som gay gerle god it wote
 Haþ brouzt 3ou þus [up]on þe Vyritote
 By seynt Noet 3e whote wele what I mene
 þis Absolon ne rouzte not a bene ./ 3772
 Of al þis pley no word a3ein he gaf [leaf 53]
 He had more towe on his dystaf
 þan Gervais knewe and seide frende so dere
 þe hote Cultere in þe Chymeney here 3776
 As lene it me I haue þerwip to doñ
 I wil bringe it a-geyn ful sone
 Gervais answerde certes were it gold
 Or in a poke nobles al vntold 3780
 Thou shuldest haue as I am trewe smyth
 A cristes foo what wil 3e do þerwith
 Therof quod absolon be as be may
 I shal tellen it þe to morowe day 3784
 And caught þe Culter by þe colde stele
 fful soft out atte door he gan stele
 And went vnto þe Carpenteres walle
 He koughed first and knocked þer wip aft 3788
 Vppon þe wyndowe right as he did eere
 þis Alison answerde who is þere
 þat knockeþ so I waraunt it a þeef
 We nay quod he god wote my swete leef 3792
 I am þine absolon þine derlinge
 Of gold quod he I haue þe brouzt a ryng
 My modere 3aue it me so god me saue
 fful fyn it is and þerto wel ygraue 3796

This wil I ȝeuen þe if þowe me kisse
 þis Nicholas was risen forto pisse
 And þouȝt' he wold' amenden al þe Iape
 He schulde kisse his ers er þat' he scape 3800
 And vp þe wyndowe did he hastely
 And out' his ers he putteþ priuely
 Ouer þe buttoke to þe haunche boñ
 And þerwiþ spake þis clerk þis absolone 3804
 Speke swete bridde I not' wher þou art'
 þis Nicholas anoñ lete fleigh a fart'
 As grete as it' had bene a þonder dent'
 þat' wiþ þe stroke he was almost' yblent' 3808
 And he was redy wiþ his yren hote
 [leaf 53, back]
 And Nicholas in þe ers he smote
 Of goþ þe skyn an honde brede aboute
 þe hote culter brenned so his toute 3812
 And for þe smerte he wende forto deye
 As he were wood for woo he gan to crye
 Help water water helpe for goddys hert'
 This Carpenter' out' of his slomber stert'
 And herde oon crien water' as he were wode 3816
 And þouȝt' allas now commeth noes flode
 He sette hym vp wiþout[e] wordes moo
 And wiþ an axe he smote þe corck a two 3820
 And down goþ alle he fonde neiþer to selle
 Brede nor Ale til he com to þe selle
 Vpon þe floor *and* ther a swoun he lay
 Vp stert' hir Alison and Nicholay 3824
 And criden out' and horowe in þe strete
 þe neighbours boþ smale and grete
 Ronnen forto gawren on þis man
 þat a swonn lay boþ pale and wan 3828
 ffor wiþ þat' falle he brusten haþ his arme'
 But' stonden he most' vnto his owne harme
 ffor whan he spak he was anoñ born down
 Wiþ hende Nicholas and alisoun 3832

Thei tolde euery man þat he was wode
 He was agast' so of þe Noes flode
 þorgh fantasie þat' of his vanyte
 He had ybouzt' hym kneding' tubbes þre 3836
 And had hem honged in þe roof aboue
 And þat' he preied hym for goddys loue
 To sitten in þe roof par companye
 þe folk gan laughen at his fantasie 3840
 And to the Roof þei kepen and þei gape
 And turned al his harme vnto a Iape
 ffor what' so þis Carpenter' answerd'
 It was for nouzt' no man his resoñ herd' 3844
 Wiþ oþes grete he was so sworn a down
 [leaf 54]
 That' he was holden woode in al þat' toun
 ffor euere clerk anoon rizt' helde wiþ oþer
 þei seide þe man is wood my leue broþer 3848
 And euere wight' gan laughen at' his strif
 Thus swyued was þe Carpenter[e]s wiff
 ffor al his keping' and his Ielousie
 And Absalon haþ kissed her nethere ye 3852
 And Nicholas is scalded in his toute
 This tale is doñ and god saue al þe route.
 ¶ Here endep þe mylers tale.

[No break in the MS.]

¶ **And þus bygynneþ þe Prologe of þe Reues tale** ¶ Cap. 3^m.

Whan folk han laughen at þis nyce cas
 Of absolon and hende Nicholas 3856
 Dyuers folk dyuersly þei seide
 But for þe more parte þei louþe *and* pleide
 Ne at þis tale I seghe no man hym greue
 But it were only Oswold þe Reue 3860
 Bycause he was of Carpenter[e]s craft
 A litel Ire in his herte laft
 He gan to grucche and blamed it a lite
 So thick quod he ful wele quouþ I þe quyte 3864
 Wiþ blering of a proude Millers ye
 If þat me list to speke of Ribawdye
 But ik am olde me list not pley for age
 Gras tyme is done my foder is forage 3868
 This white top writeþ myn olde 3eeres
 Myn hert is al so mowled as myn heeres
 But if I fare as doþ an open-ers
 þat ilke fruyte is euer lenger þe wers 3872
 Til it be roten in Mullok or in stre
 We olde men I drede so fare we
 Til we be roten can we not be ripe
 We hopen alway while þe hert wil pipe 3876
 ffor in our wille þer stikketh euer a naile
 To haue an hoor heer and a grene taile
 As haþ a leke for þough our myzt be goñ [leaf 54, back]
 Our wille desireþ foly euer in oon 3880
 ffor whan we may not doñ þan wil we speke
 3it in oure asshed olde is fire yreke
 ffour gledes han we which I shal deuyse
 Auauntinge lying. angre. and coueitise 3884
 Thise four sparkles longeþ vnto elde
 Our olde lymes may wel bene vnwelde

But wil ne shal not faille þat is soth
 And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth 3888
 As mony 3ere as it is passed henne
 Siþ þat my tap of lif byganne to renne
 ffor sikerly whan I was born anōn
 Deþ drough þe tappe of lif and lete it goñ 3892
 And euere siþen haþ so þe tap yronne
 Til at almost al empty is þe tonne
 The strem of lif now droppeþ on þe chymbe
 þe sely tunge may wel ryngē and chymbe 3896
 Of wrecchednesse þat passed is ful yore
 Wiþ olde folk saue dotage is no more
 ¶ Whan þat our ooste had herde þis sermonyngē
 He gan to speke as lordly as a kingē 3900
 He seide what amounteþ al þis witte
 What shal we speke alday of holy writte
 The deuel made a Reue forto preche
 Or of a Souter shipman or a lecche 3904
 Say forþ þi take and tary not þe tyme
 Loo Depford and it is almost prime
 Lo Grenwich þat mony a shrewe is Inne
 It were hie tyme þi tale forto bygynne 3908
 ¶ Now Sirs quod þis Oswold þe Reue
 I prei 3ou al þat 3e 3ou not greue
 þou3e I answere and somdele sette hys houwe
 ffor leefful it is wiþ force . force of shouwe 3912
 This dronken Miller haþ ytolde vs here
 Hou þat bigiled was a Carpentere
 Perauature in scorn for I am ooñ [leaf 55]
 And by 3oure leue I shal hym quyte anoñ 3916
 Ri3t in his Cheerles teermes wil I speke
 I prei to god his nekke mot alto-breke
 He can wel in myn ye seen a stalk
 But in his owne he can not seen a balk 3920
 ¶ Thus endeþ þe Prologe of þe Reue

And here bygygneþ þe Reeues tale

A t̄ Trumpington not fer fro Caunterbruge
 Ther goþ a broke and over þat̄ a bruge
 Vpon þe whiche broke þer stonte a melle
 And þis is verrey soþ þat̄ I þou telle 3924
 A Millere was þere dwellinḡ mony a day
 As ony Pecok̄ he was proude and gay
 Pipen he couþe an fisshen and nettes bete
 And turne Coppes *and* wel wrastel and shete 3928
 Ny by his belt̄ he bare a longe panade
 And of a swerd̄ ful trenchant̄ was þe blade
 A Ioly popper bere he in his pouche
 Ther nas no man for perile durst̄ hym touche 3932
 A Sheffield̄ thwytel bere he in his hose
 Rounde was his face and camoyse was his nose
 As pilled as an ape was his sculle
 He. was a market̄ beter atte fulle 3936
 þer nas no wight̄ þat̄ durst̄ hond on hym legge
 But̄ if he swore he shuld̄ anoñ abegge
 A theef he was forsoþ of corn and mele
 And þat̄ a sleegh̄ and vsaunt̄ forto stele 3940
 His name was hoten deyneþouse Symkyn
 A wif he hadde *commen* of nobel kyn
 The *person* of þe toune her fader was
 Wijþ hir he ȝaue ful mony a panne of bras 3944
 ffor þat̄ Symkyn shuld̄ in his blood allie
 She was yfostred in a nonrie
 ffor Symkyn wold[e] no wif as he seide
 But̄ she were wel ynorshed and a mayde 3948
 To Sauen his Astate of ȝemanrie [leaf 55, back]
 And she was proude and peert̄ as is a pie
 A ful feire sight̄ was it̄ vpon hem twoo/
 On holy daies byform hir̄ wold he goo/ 3952

Wiþ his typet bounden aboute his hede
 And she come aftere in a gite of rede
 And Symkyn had[de] hosen of þe same
 þer durst no wizt clepe hur' but' dame 3956
 Was noon so hardy þat went by þe way
 þat wiþ hir' dorst ones rage or play
 But if he wold be sclayn of Symkyn
 Wiþ panade and wiþ knyf or boydekyn 3960
 ffor Ielous folk ben perylous euermoo
 Algates þei wolde her wyues wenden soo
 And eke for she was somdeft smoterlich
 She was as digne as water in a dich 3964
 As ful of hoker and of bismare
 Hire þouzte þat a lady shuld hir' spare
 What for her kynrede and her nortelrie
 þat she had lerned in þe Nonerie 3968
 A douztere had[de] þei bitwene hem twoo
 Of xxⁱⁱ zere wiþ-outen ony moo/
 Sauyng' a childe þat was of half zere age
 In cradel it lay and was a propre page 3972
 This wenche thik and wel ygrowe was
 Wiþ Camoys nose and eyen as grey as glas
 Wiþ buttokes brode and brestes round and hie
 But' rizt faire was hur' heor I wil not lye 3976
 ¶ The person of þe toune for she was so faire
 In purpoos was to make hir' his aire
 Bop of his Catell and of his messuage
 And straunge he made it of hur' mariage 3980
 His purpoos was to bystowe hir' hie
 Into som worþi blood of Auncetrie
 ffor holy churches good most be despended/
 On holy chirche blood þat is descended/ 3984
 Therefore he wold his holy blood honoure
 (leaf 56)
 þoo þat he holy churche shuld devoure
 Grete soken hap þis mellere out of doute
 With whete and malt of al þe londe aboute 3988

And namely þer was a grete colege	
Men clepen þe solere halle atte Cauntebrigge	
Ther was her whete and eke her malt ygrounde	
And on a day it happed in a stounde	3992
Sik lay þe manciple on a maladie	
Mon wenden wishly þat he shuld[e] dye	
ffor whiche þe Millere stale boþ mele <i>and</i> corn	
An hundred tyme more þan byforñ	3996
ffor þer byforne he stale but curteisly	
But nowe he was a þeef outrageously	
ffor which þe wardeyne chidde <i>and</i> made fare	
But þerof sette þe Millere not a tare	4000
He craked booste and swore it was not soo/ þan were þere yonge scolers two	
That dwelten in þe halle of which I seie	
Teestif þei were and lusty forto pleye	4004
And only for her merth <i>and</i> reverye	
Vpon þe wardeyn bisily þei crie	
To zeue hem leue but a litel stounde	
To goo to melle and se her corn y-grounde	4008
And hardely þei dorst lay her nekke	
þe Millere shuld not stele hem half a pekke	
Of corn ne by sleight ne by force hem reue	
And at þe last þe wardeyn 3af hem leue	4012
Iohñ hight þat oon an Aleyn hizt þat oþer	
Of oon toune were þei born þat hight[e] strother	
fferre in þe norþe I can not telle where	
This Aleyn makeþ redy al his gere	4016
And on an hors þe sak he cast anōn	
fforþ goþ Aleyn þe Clerc and also Iohñ	
Wiþ good swerde and bokeler by her side	
Iohñ knewe þe way hym neded no gyde	4020
And atte Mille þe Sak a doune he laith	[leaf 56, back]
Alayn spake first alhaille Symonde in faiþ	
How fareþ þi fare douztere and þi wiff	
Aleyn welcome quod Symkyn be my liff	4024

And Iohā also how nowe what' do 3e here
 By god quod Iohā Symond' nede haþ no pere
 Hym byhoueþ serue hym self þat' haþ no swayn
 Or ellis he is a fool as clerkes sayne 4028
 Our manciple I hope he wil be dede
 Swa worchen hym ay þe wanges in his hede
 And þerfore is I *commen* and eke Aleyñ
 To Grynde our corn and carie hit' hom' ageyn 4032
 We prey 3ou spede vs hepen þat' 3e may
 It' shal be done quod Symkyn be my fay
 What' wil 3e done while þat' it' is in hande
 By God riȝt' by the hoper wil I stande 4036
 Quod Iohā and see how gates þe corn goþ Inne
 3it' sagħ I neuere be my fadere kynne
 How þat' þe hoper waggeþ til *and* fraye
 Aleyñ Answerd' Iohā wiltowe swaye 4040
 þan wil I be byneþe by my croune
 And se howe gate the mele falles adoun
 Into þe trougħ þat' shal be my disport'
 Quod Iohā in faath' I may bene of 3our' sorte 4044
 I is as il a Miller as is 3e
 This Millere smyled of her nycete
 And þouȝt' al þis is doñ but' for a wile
 þei wene þat' no man may hem bygyle 4048
 But' by my þrift' 3it' shal I blere her ye
 ffor al þe sleiȝt' in her philosophie
 The more queynte Clerkes þat' þei make
 þe more wil I stele whan I take 4052
 In stede of floure 3it' wil I 3eue hem brenne
 The grettest' clerkes ben not' þe wisest men
 As whilom to þe wolf þus spake þe mare
 Of alle her arte counte I nouȝt' a tare 4056
 Out' at' þe Dore he goþ ful priuely [leaf 57]
 Whan þat' he seghe his tyme softely
 He lokeþ vp and doune til he haþ founde
 The Clerkes hors þer as he stode ybounde 4060

Behinde þe mylle vndere a leueselle
 And to þe hors he goþ hym faire and welle
 He strepeþ of þe bridel rizt' anōn
 And whan þe hors is louse he gynneþ to goñ 4064
 Toward þe fenne where wilde Mares renne
 And forþe-wiþ þorgh þikke and þorgh þenne
 This Mellere goþ ageyn no word he seide
 But doþ his note and wiþ þise clerkes pleide 4068
 Til þat her corn was faire and welle ygrounde
 And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde
 This Iohñ goþ oute and fonde her hors away
 And gan to crie harowe and walowway 4072
 Our hors is lost' aleyn for goddis banes/
 Steppe on þi fete come of man / al at' anes
 Allas our wardeyn haþ our palfrey lorñ
 This Aleyn forgate boþ mele and corñ 4076
 Al was out' of his mynde his husbandrie
 What' whilk' way is he goñ he gan to crie
 þe wif come lepinge inward' at a renne
 She seide alas 3oure hors goþ to þe fenne 4080
 With wilde mares as fast' as he may goo
 Vnþonke come on his honde þat' bonde hym soo/
 And he þat' better shuld' haue knette þe reyñ
 Allas quod Iohñ Aleyn for cistes peyñ 4084
 Lay doune þi swerde and I wil myn alswaa
 I is ful swift god wate as is a Raa
 By goddes hert' he shal not' scape vs bathe
 Whi ne had þou putte þe Capel in þe lathe 4088
 Ilhaile by god Aleyn þou is a fonne
 Thise sely clerkes han ful fast' yronne
 Touard þe fenne boþen aleyñ an eke Iohñ
 And whan þe Miller' segñ þat' þei were goñ 4092
 He half a busschel of her floure haþ take [leaf 57, back]
 And bad his wif go knede it' in a cake
 And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren a-ferde
 3it' kan a Miller make a clerkes beerde 4096

ffor al her arte 3it' lat' hem goñ her way	
Lo wher þei gon 3e lat' þe children play	
They gete him not' so lightly by my croun	
Thise sely clerkes rennen vp and doun	4100
With kepe. kepe. stonde. stonde. Iossa warderere	
Ga qwistel 3ou I shal kepe hym here	
But' shortely til it' was verrey ny3t	
þei coupe not' þoughe þei did al her my3t'	4104
þeire Capel cauche he ranne alway so fast'	
Til in a dicche þei caught' him at þe last'	
Wery and wete as beestis in þe reyne	
Commeþ sely Iohñ and wiþ hym commeþ aleyñ	4108
Allas quod Iohñ þe day þat' I was born	
Nowe are we dryuen til heþing' and to scorñ	
Our corn is stolle men wil vs foles calle	
Boþ þe wardeyn and our felawes alle	4112
And namely þe Meller' weylawaye	
þus pleyneþ Iohñ as he goþ by þe waye	
Toward' the Melle and baiard' in his honde	
The Millere sitting' by þe fire he fonde	4116
ffor it' was nyght' and ferþer myght' he nou3t'	
But' for þe loue of god þei hym bisou3t'	
Of harborowe and of ease as for her penyne	
þe Millere seide a3ein if þer be enye	4120
Such' as it' is 3ete shal 3e haue 3oure parte	
Myn hous is streite but' 3e han lerned arte	
3e can by argumente make a place	
A myle brode of xx ^{ti} fete of space	4124
Lat' se nowe if þis place may suffise	
Or make it rowmer wiþ speche as is 3our gise	
Now Symond' seide þis Iohñ be seynt' Cutberd'	
Ay is þou mery . and þat is faire answerde	4128
I haue herde seye men shal taken of two þingges	[leaf 58]
Such' as he fint' or take such' as he bringes	
But specialy I prey þee hooste dere	
Gete vs some mete and drink and make vs chere	4132

And we wil paien trewly atte fulle
 Wiþ empty hondes men may not haukes tulle
 Lo here our siluer redy forto spende
 This Mellere to þe toune his douȝter sende 4136
 ffor Ale and brede and rosted hem a goos
 And bonde her hors for he shuld no more go loos
 And in his owne chambre he made a bedde
 Wiþ shetes and wiþ chalons faire yspredde 4140
 Nouȝt from his owne bedde .x. fete or xij.
 His doughter had a bed al by hir selue
 Riȝt in þe same chambre by and by
 It myghte be no bette and cause why 4144
 þer was no rommer herborowe in þe place
 þei soupen and þei speken hem to solace
 And drynken euere stronge ale atte beste
 About mydnyȝt went þei to reste 4148
 Wel haþ þis Mellere vernyssed his hede
 fful pale he was for-dronken and not rede
 He ȝeskeþ and he spekeþ þorgh þe nose
 As he ware in þe quakke or on þe pose 4152
 To bedde he gooþ and wiþ hym goþ his wif
 As eny Iaye he light was and Iolif
 So was her Ioly whistel wel ywette
 þe Cradel at her beddis fete is ysette 4156
 To Rokken and to ȝeue þe child to souke
 And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke
 To bedde went þe doughter riȝt anōn
 To bedde goþ Aleyn and also Ioħn 4160
 þer nas no more hem neded no dwale
 This Mellere haþ so wisly bebbed ale
 þat as an hors he snorteþ in his slepe
 Ne of his tale behynde he toke no kepe 4164
 His wif bare him a Burdoñ a ful stronge [leaf 5S, back]
 Men myght here þe routing þens a forlonge
 The wenche routeþ eek par companye
 Aleyn þe Clerk þat herd þis melodye 4168

He pouked on Iohā and seide slepestowe
 Herde þou euere sclike ā sangt or nowe
 Lo sclike a conplinge is ytwix hem alle
 A wilde fire on her bodies falle 4172
 Who herkened euere sclike a ferly þinge
 3e þei shal haue þe floure of euel endinge
 This lange nyzt þer tydes men no reste
 But 3it na fors al shal be for þe beste 4176
 ffor Iohā seide he as euere mote I þriue
 If þat I may 3on wenche þan wil I swyve
 Some esement hap lawe shapen vs
 ffor Iohā þer is a lawe þat seiþ þus 4180
 That if a man in oon point be agreued
 That in anoþer he shal be releued
 Our corn is stollen soþly it is no nay
 And we han had an euel fit to day 4184
 And syn I shal haue no amendement
 Ageyn my losse I wil haue esement
 By goddes saule it sal na noþer be
 þis Iohā answerde Aleyn awise þe 4188
 The Mellere is a perilous man he seide
 And if þat he out of his sclepe abreide
 He myghte don vs boþ a vylenye
 Aleyn answerd I counte hym not a flye 4192
 And vp he rist and by þe wenche he crepte
 This wenche lay vprizt and faste slepte
 Til he so nygh was er she myzte spie
 þat it had bene to late forto crie 4196
 And shortely for to seie þei were at oñ
 Nowe pleye Alayn for I wil speke of Iohā
 This Iohā lith stille a forlonge way or two
 And to hym self he makeþ wamenting and woo 4200
 Allas quod he þis is a wikke Iape [leaf 59]
 Now may I seie þat I is but an ape
 3it hap my felawe somewhat for his harme
 He hap þe mellers douzter in his arme 4204

He Aunterþ hym and haþ his nedes spedde
 And I ly as a draf sak in my bedde
 And whan þis Iape is tolde anoþer day
 I shal be holde a daff a cokenay 4208
 I wil arise and aunter be my fath
 Vnhardy is vnsely þus men sath
 And vp he roos and softly he went
 Vnto þe Cradel and in his arme hit hent 4212
 And bare it soft vntil his beddes fete
 Sone aftere þe wif her rowting lete
 And gan to wake and went her out to pisse
 And come agein and gan her cradel mysse 4216
 And groped here and þere but she foonð noon/
 Allas quod she I had almost mysgoñ
 I had almost go to þe clerkes bedde
 Ey benedicite þan had I foule yspedde 4220
 And forþ she goþ til she þe cradel fonde
 She gropeþ alway forþer wiþ her honde
 And fond þe bed and þouzt nouzt but of good
 By cause þat þe cradel by it stode 4224
 And nyte wher she was for it was derk
 But faire and wel she crepte in to þe clerk
 And lith ful stille and wolde haue kauzt a slepe
 Wip-In a while þis Iohñ þe clerk vp lepe 4228
 And on þis good[e] wif hee leiþ ful sore
 So mery a fitte ne had she not ful zore
 And prikeþ harde and depe as he ware¹ madde [1 P MS]
 þis Ioly lif han þise two clerkes ladde 4232
 To þat þe iij. coke bygan to singe
 Aleyn wexe wery. in þe daw[e]nynge
 ffor he had swonken al þe longe nyzt
 And seide fare wel malynⁿ sweete wízt 4236
 The day is come I may no lenger byde [leaf 59, back]
 But euermo where so I go or ride
 I am þine owne clerk so haue I sele
 Now dere lemman quod she go fare wele 4240

But er þou goo. on þinge I wil þe telle
 Whhan þat þow wendest homward by þe melle
 Right at þe entre of þe door be-hinde
 Thow shalt a Cake of half a busshel fynde 4244
 That was ymaked of þine owne mele
 Which þat I helpe my Sire forto stele
 And good lemman god þe saue and kepe
 And wiþ þat word almost she gan to wepe 4248
 Aleyn vprist and þouzt er þat it dawe
 I wol go crepen in by my felawe
 And fonde þe cradel wiþ his honde anoñ
 By god þought he alwrong / I haue mysgoñ 4252
 Myn hede is toty of my swynk to nyght
 þat makeþ me þat I go not aright
 I wote wele by þe cradel I haue mysgo
 Here lith þe meller and his wif also 4256
 And forþ he goþ on twenty delway
 Vnto þe bedde þer as þe meller lay
 He wende haue copen by his felawe Ioñ
 And by þe Meller in he crept anoñ 4260
 And kaught him by þe nek and soft he spake
 And seide þou Ioñ þou swyneshede awake
 Of Cristes saule and here a noble game
 ffor by þat lord þat called is seint Iame 4264
 As I haue þries in þis shorte nyzt
 Swyved þe Mellers douzter bolt vprizt
 Whilst þow hast as a Coward beñ agast
 Ye fals harlot quod þe Mellere hast 4268
 A fals traitour. fals clerk quod he
 þow shalt be dede by goddes dignyte
 Who durste be so bolde to disparage
 My douzter þat is come of swich lynage 4272
 And by þe þrote bolle he kauzt aleyñ [leaf 60]
 And he him hent dispitously ageyñ
 And on þe nose he smote hym with his fist
 Doune ranne þe bloody streme vpon his brist 4276

And in þe floor wiþ nose and mouþ to-broke
 þei walowen as don two pigges in a poke
 And vp þei goon and doune anoñ
 Till þat þe Mellere spurned at a stoñ 4280
 And downe he felle bakward vpon his wiff
 þat wist no þinge of þis nyce striff
 ffor she was falle a slepe a litel wizt
 Wif Iohñ þe clerk þat waked had al nyzt 4284
 And wiþ þe falle out of her slepe she braide
 Help holy crosse of bromholm she saide
 In manus tuas lorde to þe I calle
 Awake Symond þe feend is on me falle 4288
 Myn hert is broken help I ne am but dede
 þere lith vpon my wombe *and* on myn hede
 Helpe Symkyn for þise fals clerkes fizt
 This Iohñ stert vp as fast as euere he myzt 4292
 And grasped by þe walles to and fro
 To fynden a staf and she stert vp also
 And knewe þe Eisters bet þan did Iohñ
 And by þe walle she fonde a staf anōn 4296
 And segh a litel shymering of a lizt
 ffor at an hole in shone þe mone brizt
 And by þat lizt she segh hem boþ[e] two
 But sikerly she nyste who was who 4300
 But as she seegh a white þinge in her eye
 And whan she gan þis white þing asprie
 She wende þe Clerk had wered a volipere
 And wiþ þe staf she drough ay ner and nere 4304
 And wende han hitte þis Aleyn atte fulle
 And smote þe Mylere on þe pyled skulle
 þat doun he goth *and* cried harowe F dye
 These Clerkes bette hym wel and lete hym lye 4308
 And Greieþ hem and toke her hors anoñ [leaf 60, back]
 And eke her/ mele and on her way þei gōn
 And at the Melle zit þei toke her Cake
 Of half a busshel floure ful wel ybake 4312

Thus is þe proude Mellere wel ybete
 And hath ylost' þe grynding' of þe whete
 And paide for þe soper euery deff
 Of aleyn and of Iohn þat' bette hym well 4316
 His wiff is swyued and his douztere als
 Lo such it' is a Miller' to be fals
 And þerfor þis prouerbe is seide ful soth
 Hym ther not' wene wele þat' euel doth 4320
 A Gilour shal hym self begiled be
 And god þat' sitteþ hegh in mageste
 Saue al þe company grete *and* smale
 Thus haue I quytte þe Meller' in my tale 4324
¶ Thus Endeth þe Reues Tale

[*No break in the MS.*]

And here bygynneþ þe Cokes tale

T he Coke of london while þe Reue spak	¶ The Prologe
ffor Ioye him þou3t' he clawed hym on þe bak'	
Ha. ha. quod he for cristes passioñ	
This Millere haþ a sharpe conclusioñ	4328
Vpon his argument' of harbigage	
Wel seide Salomon in his langage	
Ne bringe not' euery man into þine hous	
ffor herbowringe by nyght' is perilous	4332
Wel ou3t' a man avised forto be	
Whoom þat' he brou3t' into his pryvete	
I prey to god so 3eue me sorowe and care	
If euer siþen I hight' hogge of ware	4336
Herd I Meller better ysette a werke	
He had a Iape of malice in þe derke	
And þerfor if 3e vouche sauf to here	4340
But' god forbede þat' we stynt' heere	4339
A tale of me þat' am a poor man	
I wil 3ou telle as wel as euer I can	
A litel Iape þat' felle in our Cite	[leaf 61]
Our hooste answerd' and seide I graunte it' þe	4344
Now telle on Rogger and loke þat' it' be good	
ffor mony a paast hast' þou laten blood	
And mony a Iak of Douer hast' þou sold'	
þat' haþ be twies hoote and twies cold'	4348
Of mony a pilgryme hast' þou cristes curs	
ffor of þi Persely 3it' fare þei þe wors	
þat' þei han eten wiþ þi stobel goos	
ffor in þi shoppe is mony a flee loos	4352
Now telle on gentil Rogger by þi name	
But' 3it' I prei þe be not' wroþ for game	
A man may say ful soþ in game and play	
þow seist ful soþ quod Rogger be my fay	4356

But soþ play quade play as þe flemyng^t saiþ
 And þerfore henry balyf by þi feiþ
 Be þow not^t wroþ er we departen here
 þoughe þat^t my tale be of an ostylere 4360
 But^t napelees I wil not^t tellen it^t 3it^t
 But^t er we part^t I-wis þou shalt^t be quyrt^t
 And þerwiþ al [he] lough and made chere
 And saide his tale as 3e shal after here 4364
 þus endeþ þe prologe of þe cokes tale

[*No break in the MS.*]

And here bygyneþ þe Cokes tale

¶ The Cokes Tale.

A Prentis whilom dwelled in our Cite
 And of a craft of vitalers was he
 Gailard he was as gold-fynch in þe shawe
 Broun as þe bery. a *propre* short felawe 4368
 Wiþ lockes blake ykempt ful fetisly
 Daunce he couþe so wel and Iolily
 þat he was cleped Perkyn reveilour
 He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372
 As is þe hyve ful of hony swete
 Wel was þe wenche wiþ him myzt mete
 And euery Bridale wold he sing and hoppe
 He loued bette þe Tauern þan þe shoppe 4376
 ffor whan þer eny ridynge was in chepe [leaf 61, back]
 Out of þe Shoppe þidere wold he lepe
 Til þat he had al þe sizt yseyñ
 And daused wel wold he not come ageyñ 4380
 And gader hym a mayne of his sort
 To hoppe and synge and make such disport
 And þer þei setten steuen forto mete
 To pleyn at þe dis in such a strete 4384
 ffor in þe toune nas þer no prentys
 þat fairrer couþe cast a peire of dys
 þan perkyn couþe and þerto he was free
 Of his dispence in place of pryvete 4388
 That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
 ffor oft tymes he fonde his boxe ful bare
 ffor sikerly a prentise Reveilour
 þat haunteþ dis ryot and paramour 4392
 His maister shulde in his shop abyen
 Al haue he not part of þe mynstralcie
 ffor þeft and riot þei ben conuertible
 Al conne he pley on gitern or rubible 4396

Reuel and trouþe as in a lough degre
 þei ben ful wroþ alday as men may see
 þis Ioly Prentis wiþ his maister bode
 Til he were nygh out of his prentischode 4400
 Al were he snybbed erly or late
 And somtyme ladde wiþ revel to Newgate
 But atte last his maister hym byþouzte
 Vpon a day whan he his paper souzte 4404
 Of a prouerd þat seiþ þis same word
 Wel bette is roten appel out of horde
 þan þat it rote al þe remenaunte
 So fareþ it by a ryotous seruaunte 4408
 It is moche lasse harme to lat hym passe
 þan he sheed alle þe seruauntes in þe place
 Therfor his maister 3aue hym a quyttaunce
 And bad hym goo wiþ sorowe and meschaunce 4412
 And þus þis prentise had his leue .
 [leaf 62]
 Now lat him riot al þe nyzt or leue
 And for þer is no þeef wiþ-out a louke
 þat helpeþ hym to waasten or to souke 4416
 Of þat he bribe can or borowe may
 Anon he sent his bedde *and* his aray
 Vnto a conper of his owne sort
 þat loued dys [and] reuel and disport 4420
 And had a wif þat helde for countenaunce
 A Shop and swyued for her sustenaunce

[No break in the MS.]

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

But here-of I wil pas as nowe
 And of yonge Gamelyn I wil telle 3ou. 2

[*Tale.*]

Lipes *and* listneþ and harkneþ a-ri3t ¶ þe tale of yonge
 And 3e shul here of a doughty kny3t Gamelyne
 Sir Iohn of boundes was his name
 He coude of Norture and of mochel game 4
 Thre sones þe knyght had *and* wiþ his body he wan
 The eldest was a moche schrewe and sone bygan
 His breþer loued wel her fader *and* of him were agast
 þe eldest deserued his faders curs *and* had it atte last 8
 þe good knyght his fadere lyued so yore
 þat deþ was commen to hym . and handled hym ful sore
 þe Good knyght cared sore . sik þer he lay
 How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12
 He had ben wide where . but non husbonde he was
 Al þe londe þat he had it was purchas/
 ffayn he wold it were dressed amongr hem alle
 That eche of hem had his parte as it my3t falle 16
 þoo sente he in to contrey after wise kny3tes
 To helpen delen his londes : *and* dressen hem to ri3tes
 He sent hem word by letters : þei shul hie blyve
 Yf þei wolk speke wiþ hym : whilst he was a lyve 20

Whan þe knyȝtes harden sik þat he lay	
Had þei no rest neiþer: nyȝt ne day	
Til þei come to hym: þer he lay stille	
On his deþes bedde/ to abide goddys wille	24
Than seide þe good knyght seke þer he lay	[leaf 62, back]
Lordes I ȝou warne for soþ wiþ-out nay	
I may no lenger lyuen here in þis stounde	
ffor þorgh goddis wille: deþ droueþ me to grounde	28
þer nas noon of hem alle: þat herd hym arizt	
þat þei ne had routh: of þat ilke knyȝt	
And seide sir for goddes loue: dismay ȝou nouȝt	
God may doñ boote of bale: þat is now ywrouȝt	32
þan speke þe good knyȝt: sik þer he lay	
Boote of bale god may sende: I wote it is no nay	
But I bisecche ȝou knyȝtes for þe loue of me	
Goþ and dresseþ my londes: amongt my sones þre	36
And for þe loue of god deleþ not amys	
And forgeteþ not Gamelyne: my ȝongt sonne þat is/	
Takeþ hede to þat oon as wel as to þat oþere	
Seelde ȝe seen eny hier. helpen his broþere	40
þoo lete þei þe knyght lyen: þat was not in hele	
And wenten into counsell his londes forto dele	
For to delen hem alle to oñ: þat was her þouȝt	
And for Gamelyn was ȝongest he shuld haue nouȝt	44
All þe londe þat þer was: þei dalten it in two	
And lete Gamelyne þe ȝonge: without londe goo	
And eche of hem seide to other ful loude	
His breþeren myȝt ȝeue him londe whan he good cowde	48
And whan þei had deled þe londe at her wille	
þei comen to þe knyght. þer he lay stille	
And tolde him anon: how þei had wrouȝt	
And þe knyght þere he laye liked it riȝt nouȝt	52
¶ Than seide þe knyȝt: be seint Martyne	
For al þat ȝe han done: ȝit is the londe myue	
ffor goddis loue neighbours. stondeþ alle stille	
And I wil delen my londe: after myn owne wille	56

Iohñ myne eldest' sone : shal haue plowes fyve
 þat' was my faders heritage : whan he was alyve
 And my myddelest' sone .v. plowes of londe
 þat' I halpe forto gete *with* my riȝt' honde 60
 And al myñ oþere purchace of londes *and* ledes [leaf 63]
 þat' I biqueþe Gamelyñ. and al my good stedes
 And I biseche ȝou good men þat' lawe conne of londe
 For Gamelynes loue : þat' my quest' stonde 64
 Thus dalt' þe knyȝt'. his londe by his day
 Riȝt' on his deþ bed sik þer he lay
 And sone afterward he lay stoon stille
 And deide whan tyme come : as it' was cristes wille 68
 Anoon as he was dede and vnder gras graue
 Sone þ^e elder broþer : giled þe ȝonge knaue
 He toke into his honde his londe *and* his lede
 And Gamelyne him seluen to cloþe *and* to fede 72
 He cloþed him and fedde him/ eueñt' *and* eke wrothe
 And lete his londes forfare : and his houses boþe
 His Parkes and his wodes : and did no þing' welle
 And siþen he it' abouȝt' on his owne felle 76
 So longe was Gamelyne in his broþers halle
 ffor þe strengest' of good will þei douted hym alle
 þer was noon þer-Inne neiþer ȝonge ne olde
 þat' wold' wrethe Gamelyñ. were he neuer so bolde 80
 Gamelyne stood on a day : in his broþeres ȝerde
 And bygaune wiþ his hond/ to handel his berde
 He þouȝt' on his landes þat' lay vnsowe
 And his fare okes þat' doune were ydrawe 84
 His Parkes were broken/ and his deer reued
 Of alle his good stedes/ noon was hym byleued
 His hous were vnhilld/ *and* ful eueñt' diȝt'
 Tho þouȝt' Gamelyne/ it' went' not' ariȝt' 88
 ¶ Afterward' come his broþer walking' þare
 And seide to Gamelyñ. is our mete ȝare
 Tho wrathed him Gamelyñ/ *and* swore by goddys boke
 þow shalt' go bake þi self/ I wil not' be þi coke 92

What broþer Gamelyne howe answerst þou nowe
 þou spekest neuere such a word as þou dost nowe
 By feiþe seide Gamelyn : now me þenkeþ nede
 Of al þe harmes þat I haue : I toke neuere 3it hede . 96
 My parkes bene broken : *and* my dere reued [leaf 63, back]
 Of myn armes ne my stedes : nou3t is byleued
 Aft þat my fader me byquaþe : al goþ to shame
 And þerfor haue þou goddes curs : broþere be þi name 100
 þan spake his broþer þat rape was and rees
 Stond stille Gadlynge and holde þi pees
 Thou shalt be fayn to haue : þi mete *and* þi wede
 What spekest þow gadeling . of londe or of lede 104
 Than seide Gamelyn : þe child so 3ing
 Cristes curs mote he haue : þat me clepeth Gadelinge
 I am no wors Gadeling : ne no wors wizt
 But born of a lady and gete of a kny3t 108
 Ne dorst he not to Gamelyn neuere a foot goo
 But cleped to hym his men : and seide to hem þoo/
 Goþ and betep þis boye and reueþ hym his witte
 And lat him lerne anoþer tyme : to answer me bette 112
 Than seide þe Child 3onge Gamelyn
 Cristes curs mote þou haue : broþer art þou myn
 And if I shal algates be beten anon
 Cristes curs mote þou haue : but þou be þat on 116
 And anon his broþer in þat grete hete
 Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete
 Whan euery of hem had a staf ynommen
 Gamelyn was werre . whan he segh hem commen 120
 Whan Gamelyne segh hem commen . he loked ouer aft
 And was ware of a pestel : stode vnder þe waft
 Gamelyn was lizt and þider gan he lepe
 And droof alle his broþeres men rizt sone on an hepe 124
 And loked as a wilde lyon . and leide on good wone
 And whan his broþer segh þat : he byganne to goñ
 He fley vp into a loft : and shette þe door fast
 þus Gamelyn wiþ his pestel . made hem al a-gast 128

Some for Gamelyns loue. *and* some for eye
 Alle þei droughen hem to halues whan he gan to pleye
 ¶ What nowe seide Gamelyn : euel mote 3e the
 Wil 3e bygynne contacte : and so sone flee 132
 Gamelyn sou3t his broþer : whider he was flowe [leaf 64]
 And seghe where he loked out a wyndowe
 Broþere seide Gamelyn. come a litel nere
 And I wil teche þe a play at þe bokelere 136
 His broþere him ansuerde. *and* seide by seint Richere
 þe while þat pestel is in þine honde. I wil come no nere
 Broþer I wil make þi pees : I swer by cristes oore
 Cast away þe pestel. and wreþe þe no more 140
 I most nede seide Gamelyn wreþ me at onys
 ffor þou wold make þi men. to breke my bonys
 Ne had I hadde mayn *and* my3t in myn armes
 To han hem fro me. þei wold haue doñ me harmes 144
 Gamelyn seide his broþer be þou not wroth
 Forto sene þe han harme. me were ri3t loth
 I ne did it not broþer but for a fondinge
 ffor to loken wher þou art stronge and art so zenge 148
 Come a doune þan to me and graunt me my bone
 Of oon þing I wil þe axe and we shal sau3t sone
 Doune þan come his broþer þat fikel was *and* felle
 And was swiþ sore a-feerd of þe pestelle 152
 He seide broþer Gamelyn axe me þi bone
 And loke þou me blame but I it graunte sone
 þan seide Gamelyn broþer I-wys
 And we shul be at oñ. þou most graunte me this 156
 All þat my fader me by-quaþ. whilst he was alyue
 þow most do me it haue. if we shul not strive
 þat shalt þou haue Gamelyn I swere bi cristes oore.
 Al þat þi fadere þe by-quaþe. þough þou wold haue more
 Thy londe þat lith ley. wel it shal be sawe 161
 And þine houses reised vp þat bene leide ful lawe
 Thus seide þe knyght. to gamelyn wiþ mouþe
 And þou3t on falsnes as he wel couþe 164

þe knyzt' þouzt' on tresoñ. and gamelyn anoñ
 And wente *and* kissed his broþer *and* whan þei were at oñ
 Alas yonge Gamelyn no þing' he ne wist
 Wip such fals tresoñ . his broþer him kist' 168
 Lyþenetli and listeneþ and holdeþ *þour* tonge [leaf 64, back]
 And 3e shul here talking' of Gamelyn þe 3onge
 ¶ Ther was þere bisiden cride a wrastelinge
 And þerfore þer was sette a ramme *and* a ringe 172
 And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þerto/
 fforto preuen his myzt' what' he coude doo
 Broþere seide Gamelyn by seint' Richere
 þow most' lene me to nyzt' a litel coursere 176
 That' is fresshe fro þe spore on for to ride
 I most' on an erand' a litel here beside
 By god seide his broþer/ of stedes in my stalle
 Goo and chese þe the best' spare noñ of hem alle 180
 Of stedes and of coursers þat' stoden hem byside
 And telle me good broþer whider þou wilt ride
 Here beside broþer is cried a wrastelinge
 And þerfore shal be sette a ram *and* a ringe 184
 Moche worchip it were broþere to vs alle
 Might' I þe ram *and* þe ring' bring' home to þis halle
 A stede ther was sadeled smertly an skete
 Gamelyn did a peire spores fast' on his fete 188
 He sette his foote in þe stirop þe stede he bistrode
 And towards þe wrasteling' þe yong' childe rode
 ¶ Whan Gamelyn þe 3onge was riden out' atte gate
 þe fals knyzt' his broþer loket it' after' þate 192
 And bysouzt' Ihesu *erist'* þat' is heuene kinge
 He myght' breke his necke in þe wrestelinge
 As sone as Gamelyn come þer þe place was
 He light' doune of his stede *and* stood on þe gras 196
 And þer he herde a frankeleyn weiloway singe
 And by-gonne bitterly his hondes for to wringe
 Good man seide Gamelyn : whi mast þou þis fare
 Is þer no man þat' may. 3ou helpen out' of care 200

Allas seide þis frankleyn þat' euere was I bore
 ffor twey stalworþ sones ! I wene þat' I haue lore
 A champion is in þe place. þat' haþ wrou3t' me sorowe
 ffor he haþ sclayn my two sones. but' 3if god hem borowe
 I wil 3eue x. li. by Ihesu crist *and* more [leaf 65]
 Wiþ þe nones I fonde a man wold' handel hym sore
 Good man seide Gamelyn wilt' þou wele doñ
 Holde my hors þe whiles my man ! drowe of my shoñ 208
 And helpe my man to kepe/ my cloþes *and* my stede
 And I wil to place goñ. to loke if I may spede
 By god seide þe ffrankeleyn it' shal be doñ
 I wil my self be þi man to drowe of þi shoñ 212
 And wende þou into place Ihesu crist þe spede
 And drede not' of þi cloþes. ne of þi good stede
 Bare-foot' and vngirt'. Gamelyn Inne came
 Alle þat' were in þe place. hede of him name 216
 Howe he durst' auenture him to doñ his my3t'
 þat' was so doghty a champiõn in wrasteling' *and* in fizt
 Vp stert' þe Champion rapely anõn
 And toward' yong' Gamelyn byganne to gõn 220
 And seide who is þi fadere *and* who is þi sire
 ffor sothe þou art' a grete fool þat' thou come hire
 Gamelyn answerd' þe Champiõn þo
 Thowe knewe wel my fadere while he my3t' goo 224
 þe whiles he was alyue by seynt' Martyn
 Sir' Iohñ of Boundes was his name *and* I am Gamelyñ
 ¶ fflawe seide þe Champiõn so mote I þriue
 I knewe wel þi fadere þe whiles he was alyue 228
 And þi silf Gamelyn I wil þat' þou it here
 While þou were a 3ong' boy. a moch' shrewe þou were
 Than seide Gamelyn and swore by *cristes* ore
 Now I am older wexe þou shalt' finde me a more 232
 By god seide þe Champion welcome mote þou be
 Come þow onys in my honde. þou shalt' neuere the
 It was wel wiþ-in þe ny3t' *and* þe mone shone
 Whan Gamelyn and þe Champiõn to-gider' gon gone 236

The Champion cast' turnes to Gamelyn þat was prest'
 And Gamelyn stode and bad hym done his best'
 Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion
 þowe art' fast' aboute to bringe me adoun 240
 Now I haue proued mony turnes of þine [leaf 65, back]
 Thow most' he seide oon or ij. of myne
 Gamelyn to þe Champion 3ede smertely anōn
 Of alle þe turnes þat' he couþe he shewed hym but oñ
 And cast' him on þe lift' side. þat þre ribbes to-brake 245
 And þerto his owne arme þat' 3af a grete crake
 Than seide Gamelyn smertly anōn
 Shal it' bihold' for a cast' or ellis for nōn 248
 By god seide þe Champion whedere it' bee
 He þat' commeth ones in þi honde shal he neuere the
 ¶ Than seide þe frankeley þat' had þe sones þere
 Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat' euere þou bore were 252
 The frankleyn seide to þe Champion on hym stode hym
 This is 3onge Gamelyn þat' tauzt/ þe þis pleye [noñ eye
 A3ein answerd þe Champion. þat' likeþ no þing' wel
 He is alþer maister and his pley is ri3t' feñ 256
 Siþen y wrasteled first' it' is goon 3ore
 But' I was neuer' in my lif handeled so sore
 Gamelyn stode in þe place anon wiþ-out' serk'
 And seide 3if þer be moo lat' hem come to werk' 260
 The Champion þat' pyned hym to worch sore
 It' semeth by his countenaunce þat' he wil no more
 Gamelyin in þe place stood stille as stone
 ffor to abide wrastelinge but' þer come nonē 264
 þer was noon wiþ gamelyn þat' wold wrastel more
 ffor he handeled the Champion so wonderly sore
 Two gentile men þat' 3emed þe place
 Come to Gamelyin god 3eue hym good grace 268
 And seide to hym do on · þi hosen and þi shoone
 ffor soþ at' þis tyme þis fare is done
 And þan seide Gamelyn so mot' I wel fare
 I haue not' 3ete haluendele sold my ware 272

þoo seide þe Champion! so broke I my swere
 He is a fool þat þerof bieþ þou selleþ it' so dere
 Tho saide þe ffrankeleyn þat' was in moeh care
 fflawe he saide whi lackest' þou þis ware 276
 By sante Iame of Gales þat' mony man haþ souzt [leaf 66]
 3it' is it' to good chepe þat' þow hast' bouzt'
 Thoo þat' wardeynes were of þat' wrasteling'
 Come and brouzt' Gamelyn þe Ramme and þe rynge 280
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 And Gamelyn biþouzt' him it was a faire þinge
 And went' wiþ moche Ioye home in þe mornynge 284
 ¶ His broþer see wher he came! wiþ þe grete route
 And bad shitt' þe gate and holdþ hym wiþ oute
 The Porter of his lord' was soor a gaast'
 And stert' anoon to þe gate and lokked it' fast' 288
 ¶ Now lithenes and listneþ boþ 3onge and olde
 And 3e shul here gamen of Gamelyn þe bolde
 Gamelyn come to þe gate for to haue come Inne
 And it' was shett' fast' wiþ a strong' pynne 292
 þan seide Gamelyn Porter vndo þe 3ate
 ffor good mennys sones stonden þer-ate
 þan answerð þe porter and swore by goddys berde
 þow ne shalt' Gamelyñ come into þis 3erde 296
 Thow lixt' seide Gamelyñ/ so broke I my chyne
 He smote þe wikett' wiþ his foote and breke awaie þ' pynne
 The Porter seie þoo/ it myzt no better be
 He sette foote on erth and bygan to flee 300
 By my feye seide Gamelyn þat' travaile is ylore
 ffor I am of fote as light' as þou . if þou haddest' it swore
 Gamelyn ouertoke þe porter. and his tene wrake
 And girt' him in þe nek' þat' þe boon to-brake 304
 And toke hym by þat' oon arme/ and threwe hym in a welle
 vij^c. fadme it' was depe/ as I haue herð telle
 ¶ Whan Gamelyn þe yonge þus had plaid his playe
 Alle þat' in þe yerde were . drowen hem awaye 308

þei dredden him ful sore for werk þat' he wrou3t'
 And for þe faire company þat' he þider brou3t'
 Gamelyn 3ede to þe gate/ and lete it' vp wide
 He lete Inne aff. þat' goñ wold' or ride 312
 And seide 3e be welcome wiþ out' eny greue
 ffor we wil be maisters here and axe no man leue
 3usterday I left/ seide 3onge Gamelyñ [leaf 66, back]
 In my broþers seler/ v. tonne of wyñ 316
 I wil not' þis company partyn a-twynne
 And 3e wil done after me/ while sope is þer-Inne
 And if my broþer gruche or make foule chere
 Eiper for spence of mete and drinkt/ þat we spende here
 I am oure Catour and bere our alþer purs 321
 He shal haue for his grucchingt' seint' Maries curs
 My broþer is a Nigon! I swere be cristes oore
 And we wil spende largely/ þat' he hap' spared yore 324
 And who þat' make grucchinge þat' we here dwelle
 He shal to þe porter in to þe drowe-welle
 .Vij. dayes and vij. ny3tes Gamelyn helde his feest'
 Wiþ moche solace/ was þer noon cheest' 328
 In a litel torret' his broþer lay steke
 And see hem waast' his good and dorst' no word' speke
 Erly on a mornynge on þe viij. day
 The Gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde goñ her way 332
 Lordes seide Gamelyn wil 3e so hie
 Al þe wyne is not' 3it' dronk' so brouke I myñ ye
 Gamelyn in his hert'/ was ful woo
 Whan his gestes toke her leue. fro hym forto go 336
 He wolde þei had dwelled lenger. and þei seide nay
 But' bytaught' Gamelyn. god and good day
 Thus made Gamelyn his feest'. and brou3t' wel to ende
 And aftere his gestes. toke leue to wende 340
 ¶ Lythen and listen and holde 3our' tunge
 And 3e shal here Game of Gamelyn þe 3onge
 Harkeneth lordingges and listeneþ arizt'
 Whan alle gestis were goon how gamelyn was dizt' 344

- Alle þe while þat Gamelyn heeld his Mangerye
 His broþere þou3t on hym be wroke/ *with* his trecherye
 Whan Gamylyns gester were riden and goñ
 Gamelyn stood anon allone/ frend had he noñ 348
 Tho aftere felle sone/ *with-in* a litel stounde
 Gamelyn was taken/ and ful hard ybounde
 fforþ Come þe fals knynght: out of þe Solere [leaf 67]
 To Gamelyn his broþer/ he 3ede ful nere 352
 And saide to Gamelyn/ wñ made þe so bold
 For to stroien þe stoor of myn household
 Broþer seide Gamelyn wreþ þe rizt nought
 ffor it is many day gon siþ it was bou3t 356
 ffor broþer þou hast had by seint Richere
 Of xv. plowes of londe. þis xvj. 3ere
 And of alle þe beestes þou hast forþ bredde
 That my fader me byquath on his depes bedde 360
 Of al þis xvj. 3ere I 3eue þe þe prowē
 ffor þe mete and þe drink þat we han spended nowē
 Than seide þe fals kny3t. euel mote he þee
 Herken broþere Gamelyn what I wil 3eue þe 364
 ffor of my body broþer: here geten haue I none
 I wil make þe myn heire I s ere by seint Iolin
 Parfay seide Gamelyn: *and* if it so be
 And þou thenk as þou seist: god 3eelð it þe 368
 No þinge wist Gamelyn of his broþer gile
 Therefore he hym bygiled in a litel while
 Gamelyn seide. oon þing I þe telle
 þoo þou þrewe my porter in þe drowe-welle 372
 I swore in þat wreþe and in þat grete moote
 þat þou shuldest be bounde boþe honde *and* fote
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] 376
 This most be fulfilled: my men to dote
 ffor to holden myn avowe as I þe bihote
 ¶ Broþer seide Gamelyn as mote I þee
 þou shalt not be forswore for þe loue of me 380

Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte and not stonde
 To þei had hym bounde boþ fote and honde
 þe fals knyght his broþer. of Gamelyn was a-gast
 And sent' efter fetters to fetter' hym fast' 384
 His broþer made lesingges on him þer he stode
 And tolde hem þat' commen Inne þat Gamelyn was wode
 Gamelyn stode to a post. bounden in þe hañt
 þoo þat' commen Inne. loked on hym aft 388
 Euer stode Gamelyn euen vp-riht' [leaf 67, back]
 But' mete and drink had ne noun. neiþer day ne nyht'
 Than seide Gamelyn/ brother be myn hals
 Nowe haue I aspied þou art' a party fals 392
 Had I wist' þe Treson þat' hast' yfounde
 I wold haue 3eue strokes or I had be bounde
 Gamelyn stode bounde stille as eny stone
 Tho daies and two nyhtes mete had he none 396
 Than seide Gamelyn : þat' stood ybound' stronge
 Adam Spencer' me þenkeþ I fast' to longe
 Adam Spencere now I biseche þe
 ffor þe moche loue my fadere loued þe 400
 If þou may come to þe keys/ lese me out' of bonde
 And I wil part' wiþ þe of my free londe
 Than seide Adam þat' was þe spencere
 I haue serued þi broþer þis xvj 3ere 404
 3if I lete þe gone out' of his boure
 He wold saye afterwardes I were a tratour
 Adam seide Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals
 Thow shalt' finde þi broþer at' þe last' fals 408
 Therefore broþer Adam lose me out' of boñdes
 And I will parte wiþ þe of my free londes
 Vp such' forward' seide Adam ywis
 I wil do þerto al þat' in me is 412
 Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I þe
 I wil holde þe Conaunte and þou wil me [fre]
 Anoon as Adams lord' to bed was goñ
 Adam toke þe kayes and lete Gamelyn out' anoñ 416

He vnlocked Gamelyn boþ hondes *and* fete
 In hope of auancement þat he hym byhete
 Than seide Gamelyn þonked be goddis sonde
 Nowe I am lose boþ fote and honde 420
 Had I nowe eten and dronken arizt
 þer is noon in þis hous shuld bynde me þis nyzt
 Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stone
 And ladde him into þe spence raply anone 424
 And sette him to sopere rizt in a privey styde [leaf 68]
 He bad hym do gladly and so he dide
 Anoon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and* fyne
 And þerto y-dronken wel of þe rede wyne 428
 Adam seide Gamelyn what is nowe þi rede
 Or I go to my broþer and Gerd of his his hede
 Gamelyn seide Adam it shal not be so
 I can teche þe a rede þat is worþ þe twoo/ 432
 I wote wel forsop þat þis is no nay/
 We shul haue a Mangerye rizt on sonday
 Abbotes and Priours mony here shul be
 And oþer men of holy chirch as I telle þe 436
 þou shal stonde vp by þe post as þou were bounde fast
 And I shal leue hem vnloke þat away þou may hem cast
 Whan þat þei han eten and wasshen her handes
 þow shalt biseche hem alle to bringe þe out of bondes 440
 And if þei willen borowe þe þat were good game
 þan were þou out of prison and [I] out of blame
 And if ecche of hem saye to vs nay
 I shal do anoþer I swere by þis day 444
 þow shalt haue a good staf *and* I wil haue anoþere
 And cristes curs haf þat on þat failleþ þat oþere
 3e for god seide Gamelyn I say it for me
 If I faille on my side evel mot I þee 448
 If we shul algate assoille hem of her synne
 Warne me brother/ Adam whan we shul bygynne
 Gamelyn seid Adam by seint charite
 I wil warne þe biforn whan it shal be 452

Whan I winke on þe. loke forto gone	
And caste away þi fetters and come to me anoñ	
Adam seide Gamelyn blessed be þi bonys	
þat' is a good counseile 3euen for þe nonys	456
3if þei warne me þe to bring' out' of bondes	
I wil sette good strokes ri3t' on here lendes	
Whan þe Sunday was comen and folk to þe feest	
ffaire þei were welcomed. boþ leest' and mest'	460
And euer as þei at' þe haldore come Inne	[leaf 68, back]
They casten her yen/ on 3onge Gamelyñ	
The fals kny3t' his broþer ful of trecherye	
Al þe gettes þat' þer were at' þe mangerye	464
Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem wiþ mouþe	
Al þe harme and þe shame þat' he telle couþe	
Whan þei were yserued of messes ij. or thre	
þan seide Gamelyn howe serue 3e me	468
It' is not' wel serued by god þat' aþ' made	
þat' I sitte fastinge and oþer men make glade	
The fals kny3t' his broþer þer as he stode	
Told to aþ' þe gestes þat' Gamelyn was wode	472
And Gamelyn stode stille and answerd nou3t'	
But' Adames wordes he helde in his þou3t'	
Thoo Gamelyn gan speke doolfully wiþ-aþ'	
To þe grete lordes þat' seten in þe haþ'	476
¶ Lordes he seide for cristes passioñ	
Helpe to bringe Gamelyn out' of prison	
þan seide an Abbot' sorowe on his cheke	
He shal haue cristes curs and seint' Maries eke	480
That' þe out' of prison beggeþ or borowe	
And euer worþ him wel þat' doþ þe moche sorowe	
After þat' Abbot' þan speke anopere	
I wold' þine hede were of þough þou were my broþere	484
Aþ' þat' þe borowe foule mot' hem falle	
Thus þei seiden alle þat' were in þe halle	
¶ Than seide a Priour/ euel mote he preue	
It' is grete sorowe and care boy þat' þou art alyue	488

Ow seide Gamelyn so brouke I my bone Now haue I spied þat frendes haue I noñ Cursed mote he worþ. boþ flessñ and blood þat euer doþ Priour or Abbot eny good	492
Adam þe Spencere toke vp þe cloth And loked on Gamelyn and segh þat he was wroþe Adam on the Pantry litel he þouzt And two good staues to þe halle door he brouzt	496
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was warre anoñ And cast away þe fetters and bygan to goñ Whan he come to Adam he toke þat on staf And bygan to worch and good strokes 3af	500
Gamelyn come into þe halle and þe Spencer' boþe And loked hem aboute as þei hadden be wroþe Gamelyn spreynep holy watere wiþ an oken spire That some þat stode vprizt felle in þe fire	504
þer was no lewe man þat in þe halle stode þat wolde do Gamelyn eny þing but good But stoden bisides and lete hem boþ wirch ffor þei had no rewþe of men of holy church Abbot or Priour monk or chanoun	508
That Gamelyn ouertoke. anoñ þei zeden down Ther was noon of alle þat with his staf mette þat he ne made hem ouer-prowe to quyte hem his dette Gamelyn seide Adam for seint charite	513
Pay good lyuere for þe loue of me And I wil kepe þe door so euere here I masse Er þei bene assoilled þer shal non passe	516
Doute þe not seide Gamelyn whil we ben in fere Kepe þowe wel þe door and I wil wirche here Bystere þe good adam and lete non fle And we shul telle largely how mony þat þer be	520
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but goode þei bene men of holy church drowe of hem no blode Sauē wel þe crownes. and do hem no harmes But breke boþ her logges/ and sipen her armes	524

Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrou3t ry3t fast
 And pleide wiþ þe monkes and made hem agast
 þidere þei come ridinge Ioly wiþ swaynes
 And home a3ein þei were ladde in cartes *and* waynes 528
 Tho þei hadden al ydo. þan seide a grey frere
 Allas Sir' abbot' what' did we nowe here
 Whan þat' we commen hidere it' was a cold' rede
 Vs had be bet' haue be at' home . *with water and* brede 532
 While Gamelyñ made orders of monke *and* frere [leaf 60, back]
 Euere stood his broþer and made foule chere
 Gamelyn vp wiþ his staf þat' he wel knewe
 And girt' hym in þe nek þat' he ouer thrwe 536
 A litel aboue þe Girdel þe Rigge-boon he brast
 And sette him in þe fetters þer he sat' arst'
 Sitte þer broþer seide Gamelyñ
 fforto colen þi body/ as I did myñ 540
 As swith as þei had wroken hem on her fooñ
 þei asked water and wasshen anoñ
 What' some for her loue and some for her Awe
 Aft þe seruauñtes serued hem on þe best' lawe 544
 þe Sherreue was þennes but .v. myle
 And aft was tolde him in a lytel while
 Howe Gamelyn and Adam had ydo a sorye rees
 Bounden and wounded men a3einst þe kingges pees/ 548
 Tho bygan sone strif' for to wake
 And þe shereff about' Gamelyn forto take
 ¶ Now liþen and listen so god 3eue 3ou good fyne
 And ye shul here good game of yonge Gamelyne 552
 xxiiijth 3onge men þat' helde hem ful bold'
 Come to þe shiref and seide þat' þei wold'
 Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
 The Sheref 3aue hem leue soþ for to say 556
 Thei hiden fast' wold' þei not' lynne
 To þei come to þe gate þere Gamelyn was Inne
 Thei knocked on þe gate þe porter was ny3e
 And loked out' att' an hool as man þat' was sle3e 560

- þe Porter had bihold hem a litel while
 He loued wel Gamelyn and was dradde of gyle
 And lete þe wikett' stonde ful stille
 And asked hem wiþ out' what' was her wille 564
 ffor aft' þe grete company/ speke but oon
 Vndo þe gate porter and lat' vs in goñ
 þan seide þe Porter so brouke I my chyn
 3e shul saie 3oure erand er 3e come Inne 568
 Sey to Gamelyn and Adam/ if þeire wil be [leaf 70]
 We wil speke wiþ hem two wordes or þre
 ffelawe seide þe Porter stonde þer stille
 And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wete his wille 572
 Inne went' þe porter to Gamelyn anōñ
 And saide sir' I warne 3ou here ben comen 3our' fooñ
 The Shireues men bene at' þe gate
 fforto take 3ou boþ 3e shul not' scape 576
 Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I þe
 I wil alowe þi wordes whan I my tyme se
 Go ageyn to þe gate and dwelle wiþ hem a while
 And þou shalt' se ri3t' sone porter a gile 580
 Adam seide gamelyn hast' þe to goñ
 We han foo-men mony and frendes neuere oñ
 It' bene þe shireues men þat' hider bene comen
 þei ben swore to-gidere þat' we shal be nomen 584
 Gamelyn seide Adam hye þe ri3t' blyve
 And if I faile þe þis day euel mot' I þriue
 And we shul so welcome þe shyreues men
 þat' some of hem shal make her beddes in þe fenne 588
 At' a postern gate Gamelyn out' went'
 And a good Cartstaf in his hondes hent'
 Adam hent' sone anoþer grete staff
 ffor to helpen Gamelyne and good strokes 3af 592
 Adam felled tweyn and Gamelyn þre
 þe oþer sette fete on erþe and bygan to flee
 What' seide Adam so euere here I masse
 I haue ri3t' good wyne drynk er 3e passe 593

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Nay by god seide þei þi drink is not' goode	
It wolde make a mannys brayn to lyen on his hode	
Gamelyn stode stille and loked hym aboute	
And seide þe Shyref commep wiþ a grete route	600
Adam seide Gamelyn what' bene nowe þi redes	
Here commep þe sheref and wil haue <i>our</i> hedes	
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis	
Abide we no lenger lest we fare amys	604
I rede we to wode goñ/ er we be founde	[leaf 70, back]
Better is þer louse þan in þe toune bounde	
Adam toke by þe honde yonge Gamelyn	
And euery of hem dronke a drau3t' of wyñ	608
And after token he cours and wenten her way	
T[h]o fonde þe Shyrreue nyst' but' non aye	
¶ The Shirreue list/ doune and went' into halle	
And fonde þe lord fetred fast' wiþ alle	612
The Schirreue vnfetred hym rizt' sone anoñ	
And sent' aftere a leche to hele his rigge-boñ	
Lat' we nowe þe fals kny3t' lye in his care	
And talke we of Gamelyn. and of his fare	616
Gamelyn into þe wode stalked stille	
And Adam Spensere liked rizt' ille	
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint' Richere	
Nowe I see it' is mery to be a spencere	620
3it' leuer me were kayes to bere	
þan walken in þis wilde wode my clopes to tere	
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay þe rizt' nou3t'	
Mony good mannys child' in care is brou3t'	624
As þei stode talkinge boþen in fere	
Adam herd' talking' of men. <i>and</i> rizt' nygh hem þei were	
Tho Gamelyn vnder wode loked ari3t'	
vij ^{xx} . of zonge men he seye wel ydi3t'	628
Alle satte at' þe mete compas about'	
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no dout'	
Aftere bale commep bote þorgh' goddis my3t'	
Me þink' of mete and drynk' I haue a sizt'	632

Adam loked þoo vnder wode bough	
And whan he segh mete was glad ynogh	
ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele	
And he was sore alonged after a mele	636
As he seide þat worde þe mayster outlawe	
Saugh Adam and gamelyn vnder þe wode shawe	
3onge men seide þe maistere by þe good rode	
I am ware of gestes. god sende vs goode	640
3one ben twoo 3onge men wel ydight	[leaf 71]
And paraventure þer ben mo who so loked rízt	
A-riseþ vp 3onge men and fette hem to me	
It is good þat we weten what men þei be	644
Vp þer sterten .vij. from þe dynere	
And metten wiþ Gamelyn and Adam Spencer	
Whan þei were nyghe hem þan seide þat oon	
3eeldeþ vp 3onge men 3our bowes and 3our' floon	648
þan seide Gamelyn þat 3ong' was/ of// elde	
Moche sorowe mote þei haue þat to 3ou hem 3elde	
I Curs noon oþere but right my silue	
þoo 3e fette to 3ou .v. þan be 3e twelue	652
Whan þei hard by his word þat myzt was in his arme	
Ther was noon of hem þat wold do hym harme	
But seide to Gamelyn myldely and stille	
Comeþ a-fore our Maister and seiþ to hym 3our wille	656
3onge men seide Gamelyn be 3our lewte	
What man is 3our' maister þat 3e wiþ be	
Alle þei answerd wiþ out lesing'	
Our maister is crowned of outlawe king'	660
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name	
He may neiþer mete ne drink warne vs for shame	
If þat he be hende and come of gentil blood	
He wil 3eue vs mete and drink and do us som gode	664
By seint Iame seide Adam what harme þat I gete	
I wil auenture me þat I had mete	
Gamelyn and Adam went forth in fere	
And þei grette þe Maister þat þei fond þere	668

Than seide þe Maister king^t of outlawes
 What^t seche 3e 3onge men vnder þe wode shawes
 Gamelyn answerd þe king^t *with* his croun
 He most^t nedes walk^t in feild^t þat^t may not^t *in* town 672
 Sire we walk not^t here no harme to doo
 But^t 3if we mete a dere to shete þerto
 As men þat^t bene hungry *and* mow no mete fynde
 And beñ hard^t bystað vnder wode lynde 676
 Of Gamelyns wordes / þ^e maister had reuþe [leaf 71, back]
 And seide 3e shul haue ynow haue god my treuth
 He bad hem sitte down forto take rest^t
 And bad hem ete and drink^t and þat^t of þe best^t 680
 As þei eten and dronken wel and fyne
 þan seide on to anoþer. þis is Gamelyñ
 þo was þe Maistere outlawe into counseile nome
 And tolde howe it^t was Gamelyn þat^t þider was come 684
 Anon as he herð how it^t was byfalle
 He made him maister^t vnder hym ouer hem alle
*With*Inne þe iij. weke hym come tydinge
 To þe Maistere outlawe þat^t was her kinge 688
 þat^t he shuld come home his pees was made
 And of þat^t good tydinge he was ful glade
 þoo seide he to his 3onge men soþ forto telle
 Me bene *commen* tydinges : I may no lenger dwelle 692
 Tho was Gamelyn anoon wiþ out^t taryinge
 Made maister^t outlawe and crowned her kinge
 Whan Gamelyn was crowned king^t of outlawes
 And walked had a while vnder þe wode shawes/ 696
 þe fals kny3t^t bis broþer was sherif *and* sire
 And lete his broþere endite for hate *and* for ire
 þoo were his boond-men sory : *and* no þing^t glade
 Whan Gamelyn her lord / wolfes hede was *cried and* made
 And sent^t out^t of his men wher þei my3t^t hym fynde
 ffor to go seke Gamelyñ vnder þe wode lynde
 To telle hym tyding^t þe wynde was wente
 And al his good reued and al his men shent^t 704

Whan þei had hym founden on knees þei hem setten
 And adoune *with* her hodes and her lord gretten
 Sir' wreth 3ou not' for þe good rode
 ffor we han brou3t' 3ou tydyngges but' þei be not' gode 708
 Nowe is þi broþer Sherreue *and* haþ þe bayly
 And haþ endited þe / and wolfes hede doþ þe crye
 Allas seide Gamelyn þat' euere I was so selak
 þat' I ne had broke his nek whan I his rigge brak' 712
 Goþ greteþ wel myn husbondes and wif [leaf 72]
 I wil be at' þe next' shyre haue god my lif
 Gamelyn come redy to þe next' shire
 And þer was his broþer boþ lord and sire 716
 Gamelyn boldely come into þe mote halle
 And putt' a doun his hode / amonge þo lordes alle
 God saue 3ou lordings þat' here be
 But' broke-bak sherreue euel mote þou þee 720
 Whi hast þou doñ me þat' shame and vilonye
 fforto lat' endite me / and wolfeshede do me crye
 þoo þou3t' þe fals kny3t' forto bene awreke
 And lette Gamelyn most' he no þing' speke 724
 Might' þer be no grace. but' Gamelyn atte last'
 Was cast' in prison and fettred fast'
 ¶ Gamelyn haþ a broþere þat' hizt' sir Ote
 Als good an knyght' and hende as my3t goñ on fote 728
 Anoon 3ede a massager' to þat' good kny3t'
 And tolde him al to-gidere how gamelyn was dizt'
 Anoon whan sir' ote herd howe Gamelyn was dizt'
 He was rizt' sory and no þing' lizt' 732
 And lete sadel a stede and þe way namme
 And to his tweyne breþeren rizt' sone he camme
 Sir' seide Sir' Ote to þe sherreue þoo
 We bene but' þre breþeren shul we neuere be mo 736
 And þou hast' prisoned þe best of vs alle
 Such' anoþere broþer euel mote hym byfalle
 Sir' Ote seide þe false knyght' lat' be þi cors
 By god for þi wordes he shal fare þe wors 740

To þe kingges prison he is ynome
 And þer he shal abide to þe Iustise come
 Parde Seide Sir' Ote better it' shal be
 I bid hym to maynprise þat þou graunte me 744
 To þe next' sitting' of delyueraunce
 And lat' þan Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
 Broþere in such' a forward' I take hym to þe
 And by þ^e fader soule þat' þe bigate *and* me 748
 But' he be redy whan þe Iustice sitte [leaf 72, back]
 þou shalt' bere þe Iuggement' for al þi grete witte
 I graunte wel seide Sir' Ote þat' it' so be
 Lat' delyuere hym anoon and take hym to me 752
 Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir' ote his broþer'
 And þat' nyght' dwelled þe oon wiþ þe oþer'
 On the morowe seide Gamelyn to Sir' Ote þe hende
 Broþer he seide I mote forsop from 30^a wende 756
 To loke howe my 3onge men leden her liff
 Whedere þei lyuen in Ioie or ellis in striff
 By god seide Sir' ote þat' is a colde rede
 Nowe I se þat' alle þe Carke shal fal on my hede 760
 ffor whan þe Iustise sitte and þou be not' yfound'
 I shal anoon be take and in þi stede I-bound'
 Broþer seide Gamelyn dismay 3ou nou3t'
 ffor by seint Iame in Gales þat' mony men haþ sou3t' 764
 3if that god almy3ty holde my lif and witte
 I wil be redy whan þe Iustice sitte
 Than seide sire Ote to gamelyn god shilde þ^e from shame
 Come whan þou seest' tyme and bring' vs out' of blame 768
 ¶ Lipeneþ and listeneþ and holde 3ou stille
 And 3e shul here howe Gamelyn had al his wille
 Gamelyn went' vnder þe wode Ris
 And fonde þer pleyng' zeng' men of pris 772
 þo was 3ong' gamelyn ri3t' glad ynou3e
 Whan he fonde his men vnder wode bou3e
 Gamelyn and his men talkeden in fere
 And þei had good game her maister to here 776

His men tolde him of auentures þat þei had found
 And Gamelyn tolde hem aȝein howe he was fast bounde
 While Gamelyn was outlawe had he no cors
 þer was no man þat for him ferde þe wors 780
 But Abbottes and Priours monk and chanone
 On hem left he nouȝt whan he myȝt hem nome
 While Gamelyn and his men made merþes ryve
 þe fals knyght his broþer euel mot he thryve 784
 ffor he was fast about boþ day and oþer
 ffor to hiren þe quest to hongen his broþer
 Gamelyn stode on a day and byheeld
 þe wodes and þe Shawes and þe wild feelde 788
 He þouȝt on his broþere how he hym byhette
 þat he wold be redy whan þe Iustice sette
 He þouȝt wel he wold wip-out delay
 Come to-fore þe Iustice to kepen his day 792
 And saide to his ȝonge men dighteþ ȝou ȝare
 ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we most be þare
 ffor I am vnder borowe til þat I come
 And my broþer for me to prison shal be nome 796
 Be seint Iame seide his ȝonge men and þou rede þerto
 Ordeyn how it shal be and it shal be do
 While Gamelyn was commyng þer þe Iustice satte
 þe fals knyȝt his broþer forȝate he not þat 800
 To hire þe men of þe quest to hangen his broþer
 þouȝe þei had not þat oon þei wold haue þat oþer
 Tho come Gamelyn from vnder þe wode Ris
 And brouȝt with hym ȝonge men of pris 804
 I see wel seide Gamelyn þe Iustise is sette
 Go a-forn adam and loke how it spette
 Adam went into þe halle and loked al aboute
 He segȝ þer stonde lordes grete and stoute 808
 And Sire Ote his broþer fetred ful fast
 þoo went Adam out of halle as he were a-gast
 Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes aft
 Sire Ote stout fetered in þe mote haft 812

[.	
.	<i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
If gode zeue vs grace wel forto doo	
He shal it' abigge þat' it' brouzt' þerto /	816
þan seide Adam þat' lockes had hore	
Cristes curs mote he haue þat hym bonde so sore	
And þou wilt Gamelyn do after my rede	
þer is noon in þe halle shal bere away his hede	820
Adam seide Gamelyn we wil not do soo	
We wil slee þe giltif and lat' þe opere goo/	
I wil into þe halle and with þe Iustice speke	[leaf 73, back]
Of hem þat' bene giltif I wil ben awreke	824
Late no skape at' þe door take zonge men zeme	
ffor I wil be Iustise þis day domes to deme	
God spede me þis day at' my newe werk'	
Adam come with me for þou shalt' be my clerk	828
His men answerde hym. and bad done his best'	
And if þou to vs haue nede þou shalt' finde vs prest'	
We wil stonde wiþ þe while þat' we may dure	
And but' we worchen manly pay vs none hure	832
Zonge men said Gamelyn so mote I wel þe	
A trusty maister ze shul fynde me	
Rizt' þere þe Iustise satte in þe halle	
Inne went' Gamelyn amonges hem alle	836
Gamelyn lete vnfetter his broþer out' of bende	
þan seide Sir Ote his broþer þat was hende	
þow haddest' almost' Gamelyn dwelled to longe	
ffor þe quest' is out' on me þat' I shuld' honge	840
Broþer seide Gamelyn so god zeue me good rest'	
þis day shul þei be honged / þat' ben on þe quest'	
And þe Iustise boþ þat' is þe Iuge man	
And þe Sherreue also. þorgh hym it bigan	844
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Iustice	
Now is þi power done. þe most' nedes rise	
þow hast' zeuen domes þat' bene euel dizt'	
I wil sitten in þi sete and dresen/ hem arizt'	848

The Iustise satte stille and roos not anone
 And Gamelyn cleued his cheke bone
 Gamelyn toke him in his armes *and* no more spake
 But threwe hym ouer þe barre and his arme brake 852
 Dorst noon to Gamelyn seie but good
 ffor feerd of þe company þat *with-out* stooðe
 Gamelyn sette hym down in þe Iustise sete
 And Sire Ote his broþere by hym. and Adam at his fete
 Whan gamelyn was sette in þe Iustise sede
 Herken of a bourde þat Gamelyn dede
 He lete fetter þe Iustise and his fals broþere [leaf 74]
 And did hem come to þe barre þat on *with* þat oþere 860
 Whan gamelyn had þus ydone had he no rest
 Til he had enquered who was on his quest
 fforto demen his broþer sire Ote forto honge
 Er he wist what þei were hym þouzt ful longe 864
 But as sone as Gamelyn wist where þei were
 He did hem euerechone fetter in fere
 And bringgen hem to þe barre & setten in rewe
 By my feiþ seide þe Iustise þe sherrue is a shrewe 868
 þan seide Gamelyn to þe Iustise
 þou hast 3oue domes of þe worst assise
 And þe xij. Sesoures þat weren on þe quest
 þei shul be honged þis day so haue I good rest 872
 Than seide þe sheref to 3onge Gamelyn
 Lord I crie þe mercie broþer art þou myn
 þerfor seide Gamelyn haue þou cristes curs
 ffor and þow were maister. I shuld haue wors 876
 fforto make short tale and not to longe
 He ordeyned hym a quest of his men stronge
 þe Iustise and þe Sirreue boþ honged hie
 To weyuen wiþ þe ropes and þe winde drye 880
 And þe xij. Sisours sorowe haue þat rekke
 All þei were honged fast by þe nekke
 þus endeþ þe fals knyzt wiþ his trecherye
 þat euere had lad his lif in falsnesse *and* folye 884

He was honged by þe nek and not by þe purs
 þat was þe mede þat he had for his faders curs
 Sire Otes was eldest and Gamelyn was þenge
 Wenten to her frendes / and passed to þe kinge 888
 þei maden pees wiþ þe king of þe best sise
 þe king loued wel sir Ote & made hym iustise
 And after þe king made Gamelyn in est *and in west*
 þe cheef Iustice of his free forest 892
 All his wize þonge men þe king forgaf her gilt
 And siþen in good office þe king hap hem pilt
 Thus wanne Gamelyn his land and his lede
 And wreke him on his enemyes. *and* quytte hem her mede
 And Sire Ote his broþer made him his heire
 And Siþen wedded gamelyn a wif good and faire
 They lyued to-gidere þe while þat crist wold
 And siþen was Gamelyn grauen vnder mold 900
 And so shul we all : may þer no man fle
 God bring vs to þat Ioye þat euer shal be
here endeþ þe tale of þe Coke.)

*[The Prologue and Tale of the Shipman follow, without
 any break in the MS.]*

¶ **And** [*on leaf 74, back*]**Thus gynecþ þe prologe of þe shipman**

N owe frendes seide our hoost' so dere	¶ The Prologe.
How likeþ 3ou by Iohñ þe pardonere	
ffor he haþ vnbokeled wel þe male	
He haþ vs tolde riȝt' a thrifty tale	4
As touchingt' of mysgouernaunce	
I prey to god 3eue hym good chaunche	
As 3e han herd of þise retoures þre	
Now gentil Marynere hertely I preye þe	8
Telle vs a good tale and þat' riȝt' anoñ	
It' shal be done by god & by seint' Iohñ	
Seide þis marinere as wel as euer I can	
And riȝt' anoon his tale he bygan .	12

¶ **Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe shipman.**[*No gap in the MS.*]

GROUP B. (β. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

And here bygygneþ þe shipman tale

[on leaf 74, back]

A Marchaunt' whilom dwelled in seynt' denys
 þat' riche was for which men held hym wys
 A wif he had of excellent' bewte
 And companable and reuerent' was she
 Which is a þing' þat' causeþ more dispence
 þan worþ is al þe chere and reuerence 1196
 þat' men hem done at' feestes and at' daunces
 such salutations and countenaunces
 Passeþ as doþ þe shadowe vpon a waft
 But' woo is hym þat' payen mote for aþt 1200
 The Sely husbond' algate he mot' paye
 He mote vs cloþe and vs aray
 ffor his owne worship richely [leaf 75]
 In which aray we dauncen Iolily 1204
 And if þat' he may not' peraventure
 Or ellis list noon such spence endure
 But' þenkeþ þat' it' is waast' and ylost'
 þan mote anoþer paien for þe cost' 1208
 Or lene vs gold and þat' is perilous
 This noble marchaunt' helde a noble hous
 ffor which he had alday grete repayre
 ffor his largesse and for his wif was faire 1212
 þat' wonder is but' herkenep to my tale
 Amonge aþt his gestis. grete and smale
 Ther was a monk a faire man and a bold
 I trowe xxx^{ti}. wynter he was olde 1216
 That' euer in oon was drowing' to þat' place
 þis yonge monk þat' was so faire of face

- Aqueynted was so wiþ þat' good man
 [. 1220

 *no gap in the MS.*]
- And eke þis monke of^t which I byganne 1224
 Were boþ twoo yborn in oo vilage
 þe monke hym cleymed as for cosynage
 And he azein seiþ not' ones nay
 But' was as glad þerof as foule of day 1228
 ffor to his hert' it' was a grete plesañce
 Thus bene þei knyut' wiþ eterne aliance
 And eche of hem gan oþer ensure
 Of breþerode þe whiles her lif' may dure 1232
 ffree was dañ Iohn and namely of dispence
 As in þat' hous and ful of diligenge
 To do plesaunce and also grete costage
 He forzate not' to zeue þe lest' page 1236
 In alle þat' hous but' after her degre
 He zaue þe lord' and siþen his Mayne
 Whan þat' he came some maner honest þing
 ffor which þei were as glad of his commyng' 1240
 As foule is fayne whan þe sonne vpriseth
 No more herof as nowe for þis suffiseþ
 But' so byfelle þis marchaunt' on a day
 Shope hym to make redy his aray [leaf 75, back]
 Towarde þe toun of Brugges for to fare
 To byen þer a porcioun of ware
 ffor which he haþ to Paris sent' anon
 A massagere and preied haþ dañ Iohn 1248
 þat' he shuld come to seynt' denys to pleyn
 Wiþ hym and wiþ his wif a day or tweyñ
 Or he to brugges went' in al wise
 This noble monk of which I zou devise 1252
 Haþ of his abbot' as hym list' licence
 Bycause he was a man of high prudence

And eke an officere out' forto ride
 To seen her graunges and her beernes wide 1256
 And vnto seint denys he *commeþ* anoñ
 Who was so welcome as my lord^e dan Iohñ
 Our dere cosyñ ful of curtesie
With him brouzt' he a Iubbe of Maluesie 1260
 And eke anoþer ful of fyñe vernage
 As volatile as ay was his his vsage
 And þus I lat' hem .ete. boþ drink' *and* playe
 This merchaunt' and þis monk a day or twaye 1264
 The .iiij. day þis Marchaunte vp ariseþ
 And on his nede sadly hym aviseth
 And vp into his counter hous goþ he
 To rekne wiþ him self as wel may be 1268
 Of þilk 3ere hou þat' it' wiþ hym stode
 And how he despended had his good
 And 3if þat' he encesed were or noñ
 His bokes and his bagges mony oñ 1272
 He leiþ to-fore him on his countyng' boord^e
 fful riche was his tresour and his hord^e
 ffor whiche ful fast' his counter door he shette
 And eke he nold^e þat' no man shuld^e hym lette 1276
 Of his acomptes for þe mene tyme
 And þus he sitte til it' was passed *prime*
 Dan Iohñ was risen in þe morowe also
 And in þe Gardyne walked to and fro 1280
 And haþ his þingges seide ful curteisly [leaf 76]
 This good wif come walking' prively
 Into þe Gardyne þer he walked soft'
 And hym saluetñ as he haþ doñ ful oft' 1284
 A mayden childe cam in her companye
 Which as hure lust' she may gouern and gye
 ffor 3it' vndere þe 3eerd was þe mayde
 O deer Cosyn myn dan Iohñ she seide 1288
 What' eileþ 3ou so rathe to arise
 Nece *quod* he it' au3t' ynough suffise

- V. houres forto slepe vpon a nyzt
 But it were for an olde palled wízt 1292
 As ben þise wedded men þat lye *and* dare
 As in a forme sitte a very hare
 Were al for-straught wíþ houndes grete *and* smale
 But dere nece whi beñ 3e so pale 1296
 I trowe certes þat oure good man
 Haþ 3ow labored síþ þe nyght bygan
 That 3ou were nede to resten hastely
 And wíþ þat word he lough ful merely 1300
 And of his owne þouzt he wex al rede
 This faire wif gan to shake her hede
 And seide þus / 3e god wote al quod she
 Nay Cosin myne it stont not so wíþ me 1304
 ffor by þat god þat 3aue me saule *and* lif
 In aþ þe rewme of fraunce is þer no wif
 þat lasse lust haþ to do þat sorie play
 for I may syngen alas and wele away 1308
 That I was born but no wízt quod she
 I dar not tellen how it stant wíþ me
 werfore I þenk out of þis lond to wende
 Or ellis of my self to make an ende 1312
 So ful I am of drede and eke of care
 þis monk bygan vpon þis wif to stare
 A saide alas nay nece god forbede
 þat 3e for eny sorowe or eny drede 1316
 fforto 3oure self but telleþ me 3our greet
 Peraenture I may in 3oure meschief
 Conseile or helpe *and* þerfor telleþ me
 Alle 3our avis for it shal be seere 1320
 ffor on my portooos I make an oþe
 þat neuere in my lif for leef ne loþe
 Ne shal I of no counsaile 3ou by-wrey
 þe same a3ein to 3ou quod she I seie 1324
 By god and by þis portooos I swere
 þei men me wold al into peces tere

[leaf 76, back]

Ne shal I neuer forto goo to helle
 Bywrey a word of þing þat ʒe me telle 1328
 Nouʒt for no cosinage ne alliance
 But verrelly for loue *and* affiance
 Thus bene þei sworn and here vpon kist
 And eche of hem told oþer what hem list 1332
 Cosyn quod she if I had a space
 As I haue non namely in þis place
 þan wold I tellen a legend of my lif
 þat I suffred haue siþ I was a wif 1336
With myn husbond al þough he be ʒour cosyñ
 Nay quod þis monke by god & by seint Martyñ
 He nys no more Cosyn vnto me
 þan is þis leef þat hongep on þe tree 1340
 I clepe hym so by seint denys in ffrance
 To haue þe more cause of a-queyntaunce
 Of ʒowe þe which I haue loued specialy
 A-bouen al wommen sikerly 1344
 þis swere I ʒou on my professioun
 Telleþ ʒour greef lest he come adoun
 And hasteþ ʒou and goop ʒoure way anoñ
 My dere loue quod she o dañ Iohn 1348
 fful leef me were þis counsaile to hide
 But out it mote / it may no lengere bide
 My husbond is to me þe worst man
 þat euer was siþ þis world bygan 1352
 But siþen I am a wif it sitte not to me
 To telle no wight of our priuete [leaf 77]
 Neþer in bedde ne in noon oþer place
 God shild I shuld telle it for his grace 1356
 A wif ne shuld not seye of her husbond
 But al honure as I can vnderstonde
 Saue vnto ʒou þus moche telle I shal
 As helpe me god he nys not worþ at al 1360
 In no degre þe valewe of a flee
 But ʒit me greueþ most his nygarde

- And wel 3e wote þat' wommen naturelly
 desiren þingges . sex as wel as I . 1364
 þei wolden þat' her husbond' shuld' be
 Hardy and wise . riche *and* þerto free
 And boxom to his wif and fressh' abedde
 But' by þat' ilk lord þat' for vs bledde 1368
 ffor his honoure my self to aray
 A sonday next' I mote pay
 An C. frankes or ellis am I lorñ
 3it' were me leuere þat' I were vnborñ 1372
 þan me were done a selaunder or vilanye
 And if myn husbonde eke my3t' espie
 I nere but' lost and þerfor I 3ou prey
 lene me þis somme and ellis mote I dey 1376
 Danne Iohn I seie lene me þise hundred frankes
 Parde I wold' not' faile þe my þonkes
 If þat' 3ou lust to do þat' I 3ou pray
 ffor a certeyn day I wil 3ow pay 1380
 And to do 3ou what' plesaunce *and* seruyse
 þat' I may do right as 3ou list' devise
 And but' I do god take on me vengeance
 As foule as had genyloñ of ffraunce 1384
 This gentil monke answerd' in þis manere
 Nowe trewly myn owne lady dere
 I haue quod he on 3ow so grete a rouþe
 þat' I 3owe swere *and* plizt' 3ou my trouþe 1388
 That' whan 3oure husbonde is to fflaundes fare [leaf 77, back]
 I wil delyuere 3owe out' of þis worldes care
 I wil bringen 3ou an C. frankes
 And wiþ þat' he kaught' hure by þe shankes 1392
 And hire enbrased harde and kissed oft'
 God now 3oure way quod he al stille *and* soft'
 And lat' vs dyne as sone as euere 3e may
 ffor by my children it is prime of day 1396
 God nowe and beþ as trewe as I shal be
 Nowe ellis god forbede sire quod she

And forþ she gooþ as Ielous as a pye
 And had þe Cokes þat' þei shuld hem hie 1400
 So þat' men myȝt' dyne and þat' anoñ
 Vp to her husband is þis wif goñ
 And knobbeþ at' his counter boldely
 Quy la quod he . Peter it' am I 1404
 Quod she what' howe longe wol ȝe fast'
 How longe tyme wil ȝe rekken *and* cast'
 ȝoure sommes ȝoure bokes *and* ȝoure þingges
 þe deuel haue part' on al suche rekenyngges 1408
 ȝe han ynogh' parde of goddes sonde
 Come doune to day and lat' ȝoure bagge stonde
 Ne be ȝe not' ashamed þat' dañ Iohñ
 Shal fasting' al þis day elenge goñ 1412
 What' lat' vs here masse and go dyne
 Wiff quod þis man litel canst' þou devyne
 þe Curious bysynes þat' we haue
 ffor of vs Chapmen so god me saue 1416
 And by þat' lord þat' called is seint' yve
 Scarcely amonges .xij. tweyn shul þriue
 Contynuely lasting' vnto our age
 We may wel make chere and good visage 1420
 And drive forþ þe world' as it' may be
 And kepen our astate in priuete
 Til we be dede or ellis þat' we pleye
 A pilgrymage or gon out' of þe weye 1424
 And þerfor haue I grete necessite [leaf 78]
 Vpon þis queynt' world' to avise me
 ffor euermore we mote stonde in drede
 Of happe and fortune in our chapmanhede 1428
 To fflaundes wil I goo to morowe at' day
 And come aȝein as sone as euere I may
 ffor which' my dere wif I þe biseke
 As be to euery wight' buxom *and* meke 1432
 And forto kepe our good be Curious
 And honestly gouerne wel oure hous

Thow hast' nowe in euery maner wise
 þat' to a þrifty husbonde may suffice 1436
 þe lackeþ noon araye ne no vitaile
 Of siluere in þi purs þou maist' not' faile
 And wiþ þat' worde his counter door he shette
 And doune he goþ no lenger nold' he lette 1440
 And hastely a masse was þere saide
 And spedely þe tables were ylade
 And to þe dyner fast' þei hem spedde
 And richely þis monke þe chapman fedde 1444
 And after dynere daun Iohn soberly
 This Chapman toke a-part' al priuely
 he seide him þus Cosyn it' stondeþ soo
 þat' wel I see to brugges 3e wil goo 1448
 God and seint' Austyn speke 3ou and gide
 I prei 3ou Cosyn wisly þat' 3e ride
 Gouverneþ 3ou also of 3oure diete
 And temperaly and namely in þis hete 1452
 Bitwix vs twey nedeþ no stronge fare
 flare wel Cosyn god kepe 3ou fro care
 3if eny þinge þer be by day or by ny3t'
 If it' ligge in my power and in my my3t' 1456
 þat' 3e me wil commaunde in ony wise
 It' shal be doñ ri3t' as 3e wil devise
 Oon þing' er þat' 3e goñ if þat' 3it may be
 I wold' prei 3ou forto lene me 1460
 An C frankes for a weke or twey
 ffor certeyn beestes I mot' beye
 To store wiþ a place þat' is owres [leaf 78, back]
 God helpe me so I wolde it' were 3oures 1464
 I shal not' faile swerly of my day
 Nou3t' for a Mf. frankes a myleway
 But' lat' þis þinge be secre I 3ou prey
 And god of heuene spede 3ou in 3oure weye 1468
 And fare nowe wele myn owne cosyn dere
 Graunt' mercy of 3oure cost' & of 3oure chere

This noble Merchaunt' gentely anoñ
 Answerde and seide . O cosyñ dañ Iohñ 1472
 Nowe sikerly þis is a smal request'
 My golt' is 3oures whan þat' 3ou lest'
 And not' oonly my gold' but' my chaffare
 Take what' 3ou lest' god shilde þat' 3e spare 1476
 But' oo þinge is 3e knowe it' wel ynogh
 Of Chapmen þat' her money is her plou3e
 We may creaunce while we haue a name
 But' goldelees forto be is no game 1480
 Paye it' a3ein whan it' lith in 3oure ese
 Aftere 3oure my3t' fayn wold' I 3ou plese
 Thise hundred ffrankes he fette forþ anoñ
 And priuely he toke it' to dañ Iohñ 1484
 No wizt' in al þis world' wist' of þis lone
 Sauyng' þis merchaunt' and dañ Iohñ allone
 þei dronken and romen and goñ to pleye
 Til þat' dañ Iohñ rideþ to his abbay 1488
 þe morn come and forþ þis merchaunte rideþ
 To fflaundes ward' his prentis wel hym gideþ
 Til he came into brugges merely
 Now goþ þis merchaunt' fast' and bisily 1492
 Aboute his nede and bieþ and creaunseþ
 He neiþer pleieþ at þe dis ne daunseþ
 But' as a merchaunt' shortely forto telle
 he lad his lif and þer I lete hym dwelle 1496
 ¶ The sonday next' þe merchaunt' was a-goñ
 To seynt Denys y-commen is dañ Iohñ
 Wiþ croune and berde fressh and newe yshaue
 In al þe hous þer nas so lite a knaue [leaf 79]
 Ne no wizt' ellis þat' he nas fayñ
 ffor þat' my lord daun Iohñ was come a3ayñ
 And shortely to her poynt' forto goñ
 This faire wif acordeþ to daun Iohñ 1504
 And for þise hundred frankes he shuld al ny3t'
 Haue her in his armes bolt' vprizt'

- And þis acorde perfourmed was in dede
 In myrth al nyȝt a bysy lif þei lede 1508
 Til it was day þat dañ Iohñ went his way
 And bad þe mayne fare wele and haue good day
 ffor noon of hem ne no wiȝt in þe toun
 Han of dañ Iohñ none suspecioun 1512
 And forþ he rideþ home to his abbaye
 Or wher hym lust no more of hym I saie
 ¶ This marchaunt whan þat ended was þe fare
 To seint Denys he gan forto repare 1516
 And wiþ his wif he makeþ feest and chere
 And telleþ her þat chaffare is so dere
 þat nedes most he make a cheysance
 ffor he was bounden in a reconysañce 1520
 To pay xx^{ti}. þousand sheldes aȝon
 ffor which þis marchaunt is wont to goñ
 To borowe of certeyñ frendes þat he hadde
 A certeyn ffrankes and somme with hym he ladde 1524
 And whan he was come into þe toñ
 ffor greet cheerte and grete affeccion
 Vnto dañ Iohñ him first he goþ to pley
 Nouȝt for to borowe of hym no money 1528
 But forto witt and see of his welfare
 And for to tellen him of his chaffare
 As frendes done whan þei ben mette in fere
 Dañ Iohñ him makeþ feest and mery chere 1532
 And he him tolð aȝein ful specialy
 Howe he had bouȝt ful wel & graciously
 Thonked be god al hole his merchaundyse
 Saue þat he most in al manere wise [leaf 79, back] 1536
 Maken a chevisaunce as for his beste
 And þan shuld he be in Ioye and reste
 Dañ Iohñ answerð Certes I am fayn
 þat ȝe in hele be commen home aȝeyñ 1540
 And if þat I were riche as haue I blisse
 Of xx^{ti} M^l. sheldes shuldest þou not mysse

ffor 3e so kindly þis oþer day
 Lent me gold and as I can and maye 1544
 I þonke 3ou by god *and* by seint Iame
 But napelees I toke vnto our dame
 3oure wif at home þe same gold a3ein
 Vpon 3oure benche she wote it wel certeyn 1548
 By certeyne tokens þat I can her telle
 Now by 3our leue I may no lenger dwelle
 Our abbot wil out of þis toun anon
 And in his company I mot goñ 1552
 Grete wele our dame myn owene nece swete
 And fare wele dere cosyn to we mete
 ¶ This Marchaunt wiþ þat was ful ware *and* wys
 Creaused hap and eke paide in Paris 1556
 To certeyn lumbardes redy in her handes
 This some of gold and gate of hem þe bandes /
 And home he goþ mery as a popeniaye
 ffor wel he knewe he stood in such araye 1560
 þat nedes most he wynne in such a viage
 A þousand frankes aboue al his costage
 His wif ful redy mette hym at þe gate
 As she was wont of olde vsage algate 1564
 And aþ þat nyzt in myrthe þei bysette
 ffor he was riche and cleerly out of dette
 ¶ Whan it was day þis merchaunt gan enbrace
 His wif al newe and kissed hir on hir face 1568
 And vp he goþe and makeþ it wonder toogh
 No more quod she by god 3e haue ynogh
 And wāntonly a3ein wiþ hym she pleide
 Til at þe last þat þis merchaunt seide [leaf 80] 1572
 By god quod he I am a litel wroth
 Wiþ 3ou my wif al-þo it be me loth
 And wote 3e why by god as þat I gesse
 ffor 3e haue made a manere straungenesse 1576
 Bytwixen me and my cosyn daun Iohn
 3e shuld haue warned me er I had goñ

þat he had 3ou an hundred fraunkes paide
 By redy token and he hym held euel paide 1580
 ffor þat I to him spake of cheuysance
 Me semed so as by his countenañce
 But nape-lees by god heuen kinge
 I þou3t not to axe of hym no þinge 1584
 I prey þe wif ne do no more soo
 Telle me alway er þat I fro þe goo
 If eny dettour haþ in myn absence
 Ypaide þe lest þorgh þine negligence 1588
 I my3t him axe as þing þat he haþ paide
 This wif was not afferd ne affraied .
 Bot boldely sche seide *and* þat anoñ
 Mary I diffie þat fals monk dañ Ioħn . 1592
 I kepe not of his tokens neuer a dele
 He toke me certeyn gold þis wote I wele
 What euel thedom on his monkes snoute
 ffor god it wote I went wiþ-out doute 1596
 þat he had 3oue it me by cause of 3owe
 To do þer-wiþ myn honure *and* my prowē
 ffor Cosynage and eke for bele chere
 þat he haþ hadde ful often tyme here 1600
 But siþen I see I stonde in such disioynt
 I wil answeere 3ou shortely to þe poynt
 3e haue moo selakker dettours þan am I
 for I wil pay 3ow wel *and* redely 1604
 ffro day to day *and* if so be I faile
 I am 3oure wif score it on my taile
 And I shal paye as sone as euer I may
 ffor by my troupe I haue on myn aray [leaf 80, back] 1608
 And nouht on waast bystowed euery dele
 And for I haue bystowed it so wele
 To 3oure honour for goddes sake I say
 As be not wroþ but lat vs laugh *and* play 1612
 3e shullen my Ioly body haue to wedde
 By god I nyl not paye 3ou but abedde

forȝeue it' me myn owne spouse dere
 Turne hiderward' and make better chere 1616
 This Marchaunte seye þer was no remedye
 And forto chide it' ner but' foly
 Syþens þat' þe þing' may not' amended be
 Now wif he seide *and* I forȝeue it' þe 1620
 But' be þi lif ne be no more so large
 kepe bette my good þis ȝeue I þe in charge
 þus enden now my tale and god vs sende
 Tailling' y-nowe into our lyues ende. 1624

¶ Thus endeþ þe shipmannys tale

[*No break in the MS.*]

¶ *þe prologe.***And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe priores.** [*on leaf 80, back*]

WEl seidþ by corpus *dominus* quod *our* hoste
 Now longe mote þou saile by þe coste
 Sire Gentile Maister' gentyl marynere
 God 3eue þe monk a M̄. last' quade 3ere 1628
 A ha felowes beþ ware of such a Iape
 þe Monk' put' in þe mannys hode an ape
 And in his wyues eke by seint' Austyñ
 Draweþ no mo monkes into 3our Inne 1632
 But' now passe ouer & lat' vs seke aboute
 Who shal now telle first' of al þe route
 Anoper tale and wiþ þat' word he saide
 As curteisly as it' had bene a Mayde 1636
 My lady Prioeres by 3oure leue
 So þat' I wist' I shulde 3ou not' greue
 I wolde deme þat' 3e telle shuldþ
 A tale next' if so be þat' 3e woldþ 1640
 Now wil 3e vouche sauf my lady dere
 Gladly quod she and seide in þis manere. [leaf 81]

Thus endeþ þe prologe.[*No break in the MS.*]

And here bygygneþ
þe Prioires tale of Alma redemptoris mater.

[The Prologue.]

O lord ourlord þi name how merveilous ¶ *Domine dominus* }
 Is in þis large world ysprad *quod* she *noster.* } cap
 ffor nou3t only þi laude precious }
 þe Prioires tale }

Perfourmed is by men of dignite 1646

But by þe mouþe of Children þi bounte

Perfourmed is for in our brest soukinge

Somtyme shewen þei þine herynge 1649

¶ Wherfor in laude as I can best *and* may

Of þe and of þe white lile floure

Which þat þe bare and art a maide alway

To telle a storie I wol do my labour 1653

Nou3t þat I may encrece her honoure

ffor she he[r] self is honure and þerto rote

Of bounte next her sone of soules bote 1656

O Modere Mayden o. maiden moder' fre

O bussh vnbrent brennyngt in Moises s3t

But varyssheþ doune fro þe deite

þorgh þine humblesse þe goost þat in þe l3t 1660

Of whos vertue whan he in þine hert alizt

Conceyued was þe faders sapience

Helpe me to telle it in þi reuerence 1663

LAdy þi bounte and þine magnificence

þi vertue and þi grete humilite

þer may no þingt expresse in no science

ffor somtyme lady er men preie to þe 1667

þow gostt byfor of þi benignite

And getest vs to l3t þorgh þi preire

To gyden vs vnto þi some so clere 1670

My Conyng^t is to waike . o blesful quene
 fforto declare þi grete worþinesse [leaf 81, back]
 þat I ne may þe weght^t not^t susteyne
 But^t as a childe of xij monþe elde or lesse 1674
 þat can vnnepes eny word^t expresse
 Riȝt^t so fare I and þerfore I ȝowe preye
 Gideþ my songe þat I shal of ȝou seie 1677

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a child^t in a grete Cite
 Amonges cristen folk^t in Iwerye
 Susteyned by a lord of þat^t cuntre
 ffor foule vsure & lucre of vilany 1681
 Hatful to Crist^t and to his companye
 And þorghe þe strete men myȝt^t ride & wende
 ffor it was fre and open at^t euery ende 1684

A litel scole of Cristen folk þer stode
 Doune at^t þe ferþer ende in which þer were
 Children an hepe ycome of cristes blode
 þat^t lerned in þat^t scole ȝere by ȝere 1688
 Suȝh manere doctrine as men vsed þere
 þis is to saie to syngen and to rede
 As smale children done in her childhede . 1691

Amonges þise children was a widowes sone
 A litel Clergioun .vij. ȝere of age
 þat^t day by day to scole was his wone
 And eke also wher he segh^t þe ymage 1695
 Of cristes modere had he in vsage
 As him was tauȝt to knele adoun and seie
 His Aue marye as he goþ by þe weye 1698

Thus hap þis widowe her litel childe tauȝt
 Our blesful lady *cristes moder dere*
 To worship ay *and* he forgate it nouȝt
 ffor sely child̄ wil alday sone lere 1702
 But ay whan I remembre me on þis matere
 Seint Nicholas stant̄ euere in my *presence* [leaf 82]
 ffor he so ȝonge to *crist* did reuerence 1705

This childe his litel boke lernynge
 As he satte in þe scole at his prymere
 He **Alma redemptoris** / herd singe
 As Children lered her antiphonere 1709
 And as he durst he drow hym ner *and* nere
 And harkened ay þe wordes *and* þe note
 Til he þe first vers coupe al by rote 1712

Nouȝt wist he what þe latyn was to say
 ffor he so ȝonge and tender was of age
 But on a day his felawe gan he pray
 To expoune hym þe songe in his langage 1716
 Or tellen him whi þis songe was in vsage
 This preide he hym to construe *and* declare
 fful ofte tyme vpon his knees bare 1719

His felawe which þat elder was þan he
 Answerd him þus þis songe I haue herd̄ say
 Was maked of our blisful lady fre
 Her to salue and eke her forto pray 1723
 To bene our helpe and socour whan we dey
 I Can no more expounde in þis matere
 I lerne songe I can but smal gramere 1726

And is þis songe ymade in Reuerence
 Of Cristes modere seide þis Innocent
 Now certes I wil done my diligence
 To conne it er cristmas be went 1730

þoo þat I for my primere shal be shent
 And shal be beten þries in an houre
 I wil it konne our lady to honoure 1733

His felawe tauȝt hym homward priuely
 ffro day to daye til he couþe it by rote [leaf 82, back]
 And þan he songe it wel *and* boldely
 ffro word to word acording to þe note 1737
 þrise on a day it passeþ þorgh his þrote
 To scoleward and hamward whan he went
 On cristes modere sette was his entent 1740

As I haue seide þorgh-oute þe Iwerye
 þis childe as he came to and froo
 fful merely þan wold he singe *and* crye
 On **alma redemptoris** euermoo 1744
 The swetnesse haþ his hert perced so
 Of cristes modere þat to hir to prey
 he can not stint of syngyng by þe wey 1747

Our furst foo þe serpent Sathanas
 þat haþ in Iwes his waspes nest
 Vpswal and seide o Ebraike puple alas
 Is þis a þing to ȝou þat his honest 1751
 þat such a boy shal walken as hym lest
 In ȝoure despite and singgyng of such sentence
 Which is aȝeinst ȝoure lawes reuerence 1754

From þennes forþ þe Iwes han conspired
 This Innocent out of þis world to chace
 In homycide þerto han þei hured
 þat in a Aley had a prive place 1758
 And as þe childe gan forby forto pace
 þis cursed Iwe him hent *and* helde fast
 And kitte his þrote and in a pitte hym cast 1761

174 GROUP B. § 6. Prioress's Tale. **Petworth MS.**

I say þat in a wardrobe þei hym drwe
 Wher þat þise Iwes purgen entraile
 O cursed folk of herawdes al nwe/
 What may þoure euel tent þou^u availe 1765
 Mordere wil out' it wil not faile .
 And namely þer honure of god shuld sprede [leaf 83]
 þe blood out' criep of þoure cursed dede 1768

O Matir sounded to virginite
 Now maist þow syngen folowing' euere in oñ
 þe white lombe celestial quod he
 Of which þe grete euangelist' seynt Iohn 1772
 In Pathmos wrote which seyn þei þat gōn
 Byfore þis lombe and singe a songe al nwe
 That' neuer flesschly wommen þei knewe 1775

This poor widowe waiteþ al þat nyzt'
 After this litel childe . but' home cam he nouzt'
 ffor whom as sone as it is daies lizt'
 Wiþ face pale for drede and bisy þouzt' 1779
 She haþ atte scole and ellis whe[re] him souzt'
 Til fynaly she gan so fer espie
 þat' he was sene last' in þe Iwerye 1782

Wiþ moders pite in her brest' enclosed
 She goþ as þouze she were half out' of mynde
 To euery placē wher she haþ supposed
 By likihede her child' to fynde 1786
 And euere on cristes modere meke and kynde
 She cried and at þe last' þus she wrouzt'
 Amonge þe cursed Iwes she him souzt' 1789

She freyneþ and she preieþ pitously
 To euery Iwe þat' dwelte in þilk place
 To telle her if her child went' hem bye
 þei seiden nay but' Ihesus of his grace 1793

3aue in her þou3t' inwiþ a litel space
 That' in þat' place after her sone she cried/
 Ther he was cast' in a pitte beside 1796

O grete god þat' perfourmed þi lawde
 By mouþe of Innocence lo here þi myzt' [leaf 83, back]
 This Gemme of chastite þis emeraude
 And eke of Marterdom þe rubie brizt' 1800
 Ther he wiþ þrote y-corue lay vprizt'
 He **alma redemptoris** gan to singe
 So longe þat' al þe place gan to ryngre 1803

The Cristen folk' þat' þorgh þe strete went'
 Inne comen forto wondren on þis þinge
 And hastely þei for þe prouost' sent'
 He come anone wiþ-out' tariynge 1807
 And herieþ crist' þat' is of heuen kyngre
 And eke his modere honoure of man kynde
 And after þat' þe Iwes lete he bynde 1810

This child' wiþ pitous lamentaciõn
 Vptaken singyng' his songe alway
 And wiþ honoure of grete processioñ
 þei Carien hym to þe next' abbay 1814
 His modere swownyng' by þe bere lay
 Vnneþes myzt' þe puple þat' was þere
 þis new Racheñ bring' fro his bere 1817

Wiþ torment' and *with* shameful deþ ilkoñ
 This prouost' doþ þise Iwes to sterue
 þat' of þis mordre wist' and þat' anõn
 He nolde none such' cursednesse obserue 1821
 Euel he shal haue þat' euel wol deserue
 þefore wiþ wilde hors he did hym drawe
 And after þat' he henge him by þe lawe 1824

176 GROUP B. § 6. Prioress's Tale. **Petworth MS.**

¶ Vppon þis bere ay lith þis Innocent'
 Byforn þe chief autere whiles masse last'
 And after þat þe Abbot wip his Couent'
 had spedde hem forto bury hym fast' 1828
 And whan þei holy water on hym cast'
 3it' spake þe child whan spreynt' was þe holy watere [1884]
 And songe .**O alma redemptoris matere** 1831

This Abbot which þat was an holy man
 As monkes be or ellis ouzten to be
 þis songe childe to coniure þei bygan
 And saide good child I hailse þe 1835
 Be vertue of þe holy trinite
 Telle me what is þi cause to singe
 Sipeþ þat þi þrote is kitte at my semynge 1838

My þrote is kitte vnto my nekt bone
 Saide þis child and as be way of [k]ynde
 I shuld haue deied longe tyme a-gone
 But Ihesu crist as 3e in bokes fynde 1842
 Wol þat his glorie last and be in mynde
 And for þe worship of his moder dere
 3it' may I singe .**o Alma.** loude and clere 1845

This welle of me[r]cye cristes modere swete
 I loued alway as aftere my connyng
 And whan þan I my lif shuld lete .
 To me she cam and bad me for to singe 1849
 þis Anteme verrely in my mynd deyinge
 As 3e han herd . and whan þat I had songe
 Me þouzt' she leide a greyn vpon my tonge 1852

Wherfore I singe and singe mote certeyn
 In honure of þe blisful martere fre
 Til of my tunge of taken is þe greyñ
 And aftere þat þus seide she to me 1856

My litel childe now wol I fecche þe
 Whan þat þe greyn is fro þi tunge ytake
 Be not' agast' I wil þe not' forsake 1859

This holy monke þis abbot' hym mene I
 His tunge out' kaught' and toke away þ' greyn/ [leaf 84, back]
 And he 3aue vp þe goost' ful softly
 And whan þe abbot' had þis wonder seyn 1863
 His salte teeres striked down as reyn/
 And gruf he fille al plat' to þe ground'
 And stille he lay as he had bene ybound' 1866

The Couent' eke lay vpon þe payment'
 Weping' and herying' cristes moder dere
 And after þat þei rise *and* forþ bene went'
 And toke away þis martere fro his bere 1870
 And in a toumebe of Marble stonys clere
 Enclosen þei his litel body swete
 Ther he is nowe god leue vs forto mete 1873

O yonge hugh of lyncoln sclayn also
 With cursed Iwes as it' is notable
 ffor it' nys but' a litel while agoo
 Prei eke for vs we sinful folk vnstable 1877
 þat' of his mercy god so merciable
 On vs his grete mercy multiplie
 ffor reuerence of his moderæ marye . 1880

¶ Here endep þe priores tale.

[*The Man of Law's Prologue and Tale follow in the MS.*]

GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

¶ Prologus
viri legis

And here by- [on leaf 84,
back]

gynnes þe prologe of þe man of lawe

Oure hoost' segh wel þat' þe briȝt' sonne
 þe arke of þis artificial day hadde ronne
 þe feerþ part' and half an houre or more
 And þough he were not' depe expert' in lore 4
 He wist' it' was þe xvij. day
 Of Aprile þat' is massagere to may
 And seghe wel þat' þe shadowe of euery tre
 Was as in length' þe same quantite 8
 þat' was þe body erecte þat' caused it'
 And þefore by þe shadowe he toke his witte
 þat' Phebus which þat' shoon so clere *and* briȝt'
 Degrees was xlv. clombe on hight' 12
 And for þat' day as in þat' latitude [leaf 85]
 Hit' was .x. of þe klok' he gan conclude
 And sodeynly he plizt' his hors about'
 Lordingges quod he I warne ȝow al þis route 16
 þe feer party of þis day is goon
 Now for þe loue of god and of seint' Iohā
 Leseþ no tyme as ferforþ as ȝe may
 Lordingges þe tyme it' wastep boþ nyȝt' *and* day 20
 And stelep from vs what' priuely slepinge
 And what' þourgh neglygence in our wakinge
 As doþ þe streme þat' turnep neuere agayn /
 Descending' from þe mounteyn into playn 24
 Wel can Senec' and many a philosophre
 Byweillen tyme more þan gold in Cofre
 ffor losse of Catel may recovered be
 But' losse of tyme shendeþ vs quod he 28

It wil not' come aȝein wiþ-outen drede
 No more þan wil Malkyns Maidenhede
 Whan she haþ lost' it' in her wantonesse
 Lat' vs nout' mowlen þus in Ydelnesse 32
 Sire man of lawe quod he so haue I blesse
 Telle vs a tale anoon as forward' es
 ȝe bene submitted þourgh ȝour fre assent'
 To stonden in þis cas at' my Iuggement' 36
 Aquiteþ ȝou nowe of ȝoure biheest'
 þan han ȝe done ȝoure devoire at' þe leest'
 Oost quod he depardeux ich' assent'
 To breke forward' is not' myñ entent' 40
 Biheest' is dette and I wil holde fayne
 Al my biheest' I can no better seyne
 ffor such lawe as a man ȝeueþ anoþer wiȝt'
 He shuld hym self vsen it' by riȝt' 44
 Thus wil our text' but' napeles certeyne
 I can riȝt' now no trusty tale seyne
 þat' chaucere þouȝt' he can but' lewdely
 On meters and in rymyng' craftely 48
 Haþ seide hem in such englissch as he can [leaf 85, back]
 Of olde tyme as knoweþ mony a man
 And if he haue nouȝt' seide hem leue broþer'
 In oo boke he haþ seide in a-noþer 52
 ffor he haþ told' of louers vp and down
 Moo þan Ovide made mencionn
 In his Epistels þat' bene ful olde
 What' shuld I tellen hem siþ þei be tolde 56
 In ȝouþe he made of Ceys and Alcione
 And siþ haþ he spoke of euerychone
 Thise noble wyues and þise louyers eke
 Who so þat' wol his large volom seke 60
 Cleped þe Seintes legende of Cupide
 þer may he see þe large woundes wide
 Of lucesse and of Babylan Tysbe
 þe swerð' of Dido for þe fals ene 64

The tre of Phillis for hir demophon þe pleynte of Dyanyre <i>and</i> of Hermyon Of Andrian and of ysiphilee	
þe barayn Isle standing in þe see	68
þe dreynt leander for his erro The teres of Elyne and eke þe woo Of Brixseid and of þe ladomya	
The cruelte of quene Medea /	72
þe litel children honging by þe hals ffor þe Iason þat was of loue so fals Of ypinistra penelope Alceste	
3oure wivehode he commendeþ wiþ þe best	76
But certeynly no worde ne writeþ he Of þilk wicke ensample of canace þat luffed her oune broþere synfully Of suche cursed storis I seie fye	80
Or ellis of Tiro Appolloneus How þat þe cursed king Antioeus Biraft his douzter of her maydenhede þat is so horrible a tale for to rede	84
Whan he her drewe þorgh-out þe pament	[leaf 86]
And þerfor he of ful avisement Nold neuer write in none of his <i>sermons</i> Of such vnkinde abhomynacions .	88
Ne I ne wil none reheree if þat I may But of my tale how shal I done þis day Me were loth be likned doutlees To muses þat men clepen pieriades	92
Methanorphoseos wote what I mene But napeles I recche not a bene þouze I come after hym wiþ hawe bake I speke in prose and lat hym rymes make	96
And wiþ þat word he wiþ a sobre chere Bygan his tale as 3e shal after here	98

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe [no break in the MS.]

And here by- ¶ Incipit fabula
 gynneþ þe Mannys of lawe Tale

[Prologue.]

O hateful harme condicioñ of pouert' 99
 Wiþ þrust' wiþ cold' with hunger so confounded'
 To asken help þe shamest' in þine hert'
 If þowe now aske wiþ nede art' þou so wounded' 102
 þat' verrey nede vnwrappeþ al þi wonud hed
 Maugre in þine hede þou most' for indigence
 Or stele or begge or borowe þi dispence 105

Thow blamest' crist' and seist' ful bitterly
 He mysdeparteþ ricches temporal
 þi neighbour þow witest' sinfully
 And saist' þou hast' to litel and he haþ aht 109
 Parfay seist' þou somtyme he rekne shaft
 Whan þat' his tale shal brenne in þ^e glede
 ffor he nouzt' helpeþ nedeful in her nede 112

Herken what' is þe menyng' of þe wise
 Bett' is to dyen þan haue indigence
 þi self neighboure wil þe despise
 If þou be poor fare wele þi reuerence. 116
 3it' of þe wise man take þis sentence [leaf 86, back]
 Al þe daies of poor men ben wikke
 Be war þerfore er þou come in þat prikke 119

3if þou be poor þi broþer hateþ þe
 And alle þi freendes fleen fro þe alas
 O riche marchauntes ful of wele be 3e
 O noble prudent' folk as in þis cas 123
 3oure bagges bene not' filled with ambees aas
 But' wiþ sise cynk þat' renneþ for 3our chance
 At Cristes mas mery may 3e daunce 126

3e seken londe and ffe for 3our wynnynges
 As wise folk þat knowen al þe state
 Of regnes 3e bene fadere of Tithenges
 And tales boþen of pees & debate 130
 I was rizt nowe of tales desolate
 Ner þat a marchaunt gone is mony a 3ere
 Me taught a tale which þat 3e shal here 133
 [Only the usual stanza-gap of a line in the MS.]

[As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.]

l. 197. ¶ *Ceptra pharonei fratrum discordia thebe*

¶ *flammam phetentis deutalionis aque*

¶ *In stellis priami. species audacia turni*

¶ *Sensus vlixus herculies que vigor* [MS, leaf 87, back.]

l. 295. ¶ *Vnde Philomeus libro j.º. c.º. 8.º. primi motus celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente & occidente vno modo super orbis & cetera. Ita aliter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum curencium contra motum primum viz ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos & cetera. Omnes enim concordati sunt quod elocaciones sint debiles nisi in diuitibus. habent enim. isti licet debilitentur eorum electiones radicem .i. natiuitates eorum que confortat omnem planetam debilem in Itinere. Hec. Philosophus.* [MS, leaf 89.]

l. 421. ¶ *Semper mundane leticie tristicia repentina succedit. Mundana ergo felicitas multis amaritudinibus est respersa Extrema gaudii. luctus occupat. Audi ergo salubre consilium in die bonorum ne immemor sis malorum.* [MS, leaf 91.]

l. 771. ¶ *Quid turpius ebrioso cui fetor in ore. tremor in corpore. qui promit stulta. prodit occulta Cui mens alienatur facies transformatur nullum enim latet secretum. vbi regnat Ebrietas.* [MS, leaf 96, back.]

l. 925. ¶ *O extrema libidinis turpitude que non solum mentem effeminat. sed et corpus enervat semper sequuntur dolor & penitencia post & cetera.* [MS, leaf 99.]

l. 1127. ¶ *A mane vsque ad vesperam mutabitur tempus. tenent tympanum & gaudent ad sonum organi.* [MS, leaf 102, back.]

l. 1134. ¶ *Quis vnquam vnicam diem totam duxit in sua delectacione iocundam quem in aliqua parte die reatus consciencie vel impetus ire vel motus concupiscencie inde non turbauerit quem liuor inuidie vel ardor auaricie vel timor superbie non vexauerit. quem aliqua iactura vel offensa vel passio non commouerit & cetera.* [MS, leaf 102, back.]

[TALE. PART I.]

In Surry whilom dwelt a companye
 Of Chapmen riche *and* þerto sadde *and* trewe
 þat wide where setten her spicerie
 Cloþes of golde and saten riche of hue 137
 Her chaffare was so þrifty *and* so nwe
 þat euery wizt haþ deynte to chafare
 Wip hem and eke to sellen hem her ware 140

Nowe fille it þat þe maisters of þat sort
 Han shapen hem to Rome forto wende
 Were it for chapmanhode or for disport
 Noon oþer massage wold þei þider sende 144
 But comen hem self to Rome þis is þe ende
 And in suche place as þouzt hem auauntage
 ffor her entent þei taken her herbergage 147

Soiourned han þise merchaundes in þat toun [leaf 87]
 A certeyn tyme as fille to her plesaunce
 But so byfelle þat þe excellen renoun
 Of þe Emperour douztere Dame Castaunce 151
 Reported was *with* euery circumstaunce
 Vnto þise Surryen merchauntz in such wise
 ffro day to day as I shal þou deuise 154

This was þe comon vois of euery man
 Our Emperour of Rome god hym see
 A doughter haþ þat siþe þe world bygan
 To rekne as wel her goodnes as bewte 158
 Nas neuere suchi an oþer as is she
 I prei to god in honure hir sustene
 And wolde she were of al Europe þ^e quene

¶ *Europa est tertia / pars mundi*

In hure is hegh bewte wiþ-oute *pride*
 3ouþe wiþ-out^t grenehode or folye
 To aH her werkes vertue is her gide
 Humblesse haþ selayn in hire al tyrannye 165
 She is a myroure of al Curtesie
 Hire herte is verrey chambere of holynesse
 Her hand mynystre of fredam for almesse 168

And al þis vois was soþ as god is trewe
 But^t nowe to purpoos lat^t vs turne ageyn
 þise Merchauntz han do fraught her shippes newe
 And whan þei han þis blisful Maiden seyñ 172
 Howe to Surrey ben þei went^t ageyñ
 And done her nedes as þei han do 3ore
 And lyuen in wele I can say 3ou no more 175

Now fille it^t þat^t þise marchauntes stoden in *grace*
 Of hym þat^t was þe Sawden of Surreye
 ffor whan þat^t þei came from eny strañge place
 He wolde of his benygne Curtesie. 179
 Make hem good chere and bysillie asprie [leaf 87, back]
 Tipingges of sondry rewmes forto lere
 þe wondres þat^t þei my3t^t se or here 182

Amonges oþere þingges specialy
 Thisse marchauntes han hym tolde of dame custauce
 So grete noblesse in earnest^t ceriously
 þat^t þis sowden haþ caught^t so grete plesaunce 186
 To han her figure in his remembraunce
 And al his lust^t and al his bysy cure
 Was forto loue her^t þe whilis his lif may dure 189

Perauerture in þe þikke large book
 Which þat^t cloped is heuene ywriten was
 Wiþ sterres whan þat^t he his birth toke
 þat^t he for loue shuld^t han his detþ allas 193

ffor in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glās /
y-writen god wote who coude it' rede
þe depe of euey mán wíth-outen drede 196

In Sterris mony a wynter þer byforā [Latin note, p. 188.]
Was writen þe deþ of Ector achilles 182
Of pompe Iulius er þei were born
þe strif' of Thebes and of hercules / 200
Of sampson turuno *and* of Socrates
þe deþ but' mennys wittes beñ so dulle
þat' no wízt' can wel rede it at' þe fulle 203

This souden for his *prive* counseH sent'
And shortly of þis matere forto pase
He haþ to hem declared his entent'
And seide hem certeyn but' he myzt' haue *grace* . 207
To haue custance wíþ-Inne a litel space
He nas but' dede *and* charged hem in hie
To shapen for his lif' *somme* remedye 210

Dyuers men dyuers þingges seiden
þe argumentz Custen vp and Douñ [leaf 88]
Mony a sotele resoñ forþ þei leideñ
þei speken of magik' and abusioñ 214
But' fynaly as in conclusioñ
þei can not' seen in þat' noñ *auauntage*
Ne in noon oþer way sauf *mariage* 217.

Than segh þei þere in such difficulte
Be way of reson forto speke al playñ
By cause þat' þer was such dyuersite
Bytwene hor boþ lawes þat' þei seyñ 221
þei trowe þat' no cristen *prince* wold' fayn
Wedden his childe vnder oure lawes so swete
þat' vs was taught' be Mahoun our *prophete* 224

And he answered rap̄er þan I lese
 Custance I wil be Cristened douteles
 I mote bene hers I may non oþere chese
 I prei 3ou holde 3oure argumentes in pees 228
 Saueþ my lif and beþ not' rechelees
 To geten hure þat' haþ my lif in cure
 ffor in þis woo I may not' longe endure 231

What' nedeþ gretter dilataciõ
 I saye by tretis and Embassadrye
 And by þe popes mediaciõ
 And alle þe cherch and aþ þe Chivalrye 235
 þat' in destrucciõ of Mawmetrie
 And in encrees of cristes lawe dere
 þei bene acorded so as 3e shal here 238

Now þat' þe Sawden and his Baronage
 And al his lieges shuld yeristened be
 And he shal haue custance in mariage
 And certeyn gold I note what' quantite 242
 And herto founden sufficient' suerte
 This same accorde was sworn in eiþer side [leaf 88, back]
 Now faire custaunce almy3ty god þe gyde 245

Now woldþ somme men waiten as I gesse
 þat' I shulde tellen al þe purviaunce
 That' þe Emperour of his noblesse
 haþ shapen for his dou3ter dame Custaunce 249
 Wel may men knowe þat' so grete ordynaunce
 May no man telle in a litel clause
 As was araied for so hie a cause 252

Bisshopes bene shapen wiþ hure forto wende
 Lordes ladys kny3tes of renoun
 And oþer folk ynow þis is þe ende
 And notified is þorgh-out' þe toun 256

That' euery w3t' *with* grete deuocioun
 Shulde preye crist' þat' he þis mariage
 Resceyue in gre and spele þis viage 259

The day is *commen* of her departinge
 I seie þe wooful day fatal is come
 That' þer may be no lenger tariyng
 But' forþward' þei hem dressed al and some 263
 Custance þat' *with* sorowe is al ouercome
 fful pale arist' and dresseþ hure to wende
 ffor wel shee secþ þer is noon opere ende 266

Allas what' wondere is it' þouze she wepte
 þat' shal be sent' to straunge naciōn
 ffro frendes þat' so tenderly her kepte
 And to be bounden vnder subiecciōn 270
 Of oon she knoweþ nouzt' his *condiciōn*
 Husbandes bene aH good and han ben 3ore
 þat' knowen wives I dar seie 3ou no more 273

Fadere she seide þ' wrecched child custance
 Thi 3onge douztere fostred vp so soft' ¶ Cap. 9 [leaf 89]
 And 3e my modere my souereyn plesaunce
 Ouer al þinge outaken crist' aloft' 277
 Custaunce 3oure child' hire recomanndeþ oft'
 Vnto 3oure grace for I shal to Surrye
 Ne shal I neuere seyn 3ow more wiþ ye 280

Allas vnto þe Barbarye naciōn
 I most' anoon siþ it' is 3oure wille
 But' crist' þat' starf' for oure redempciōn
 So 3eue me grace his heestes to fulfille 284
 I wrecched womman no fors þouze I spille
 Wommen ben horn' to thraldom and penaunce
 And to bene vnder mannes gouernaunce 287

I trowe at Troye whan purrus brak þe wall
 Or ylyon þat brent Thebes þat Cite
 Nor Rome for þe harme þorgh Hanybaht
 þat Romaynes han venqwished tymes þre 291
 Nas herd such tendere weping for pite
 As in þe Chambere for her departinge
 But forþ she mote wher she wepe or singe 294

O first mouynge cruel firmament [Latin note, p. 133.]
182
 Wip þine dyurnal sweigh þat crowdest aye
 And hurlest al from eest to occident
 That naturelly wold hold anoþer waye 298
 þi Crowding sette þe heuene in such araye
 At þe bygynnyng of þis feers viage
 That cruel mars hap slayn þis mariage 301

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
 Of which þe lord is helplees falle allas
 Out of his Angle in to þe derkest hous
 O Mars o Atazir in this caas 305
 O feble mone vnhappy bene þi paas/
 þow knettest þe þer þou art not receyued [leaf 89, back]
 Ther þou were wele fro þennes now art þou weyued 308

Imprudent Emperour of Rome alas ¶ Inspirant
 Was þer no Philisophre in al þi toun
 Is no tyme bette þan oþer in such cas/
 Of viage is þer non election 312
 Namely to folk of high condicioñ
 Nat whan a roote is of a birþ yknowe
 Allas 3e bene to lewde or to selowe 315

The shippe is brouzt þis woful faire mayde
 Solempnely wip euery circumstaunce
 Nowe Ihesu crist be wip 3ou al she seide
 Ther is no more but fare wel faire Custaunce 319

She peyneþ hure to make good countenaunce
 And forþe I lete hire saile in þis manere
 And turne I wil ageyn to my matere 322

The modere of þe Sowden welle of vices
 Espied haþ her sones pleyn entent'
 Howe he wil lete his olde sacrifices
 And rizt' anone she for her counsel sent' 326
 And þei ben commen to knowe what' she ment'
 And whan assembled was þis folk' in fere
 She sette her doune and seide as ȝe shal here 329

Lordes quod she ȝe knowe euerichon
 Howe þat' my sone in poynt' is forto lete
 þe holy lawes of our akkaron
 ȝeuene by goddes massagere Makamete 333
 But' on avowe to grete god I hete
 þe lif shal rapur out' of my body sterte
 Or makametes lawe out' of myn herte. 336

What' shuld' vs tyden of þis newe lawe
 But' þaldome to our bodies and penaunce {leaf 90}
 And afterward' in helle to ben drawe
 ffor we reveied Mahonne our creaunce 340
 But' lordes wil ȝe maken assurance
 As I shal sein assenting' to my lore
 And I shal make vs sauf for euermore 343

¶ Thei sworn and assenten eury man
 To lyve and dye wiþ hure and by hure stonde
 And eury in þe best' wise he can
 To strengthen hure shal al his freendes fonde 347
 And she haþ þis emprise taken on honde
 Which ȝe shal here þat' I shal devise
 And to hem alle she spak' in þis wise 350

We shul first feyn vs cristendom to take
 Cold watere shal not greue vs but a lite
 And I shal suche a reuel and feest make
 þat as I trowe I shal þe Sowden quite 354
 ffor þouze his wif be cristned neuer so white
 She shal haue nede to wassh away þe rede
 þough she a font ful of water wip her lede 357

O Sawdenesse Roote of Iniquite
 Virago þou Semyram þe Second
 O Serpent vnder femyninete
 Like to þe Serpent depe in helle ybound 361
 O feyned womman al þat may confound
 Vertue and Innocence þorgh þi malice
 Is bredde in þe as nest of euery vice 364

O Sathan envious siþ þilk day
 þat þou were chased fro our heritage
 Wel knewest þou to wommen þe old way
 þou madest Eva to bringe in seruage 368
 Thow wilt fordone cristen mariage
 Thyñ Instrument so wele away þe while
 Makestowe of wommen wham þou wilt begile [leaf 90, back]

This Sowdonesse whom I þus blame and warye
 Lat prively her counsel gone her way
 What shuld I in þis tale lenger tarye
 She rideþ to þe Sawden on a daye 375
 And seide him þat she wold reneye her laye
 And Cristendom of preestes hondes fonge
 Repenting she hepen was so longe 378

Biseching him to done her þat honoure
 þat she most han þe cristen folk to feest
 To plesen hem I wil do my labour
 þe Sawden seiþ I wil doñ at þour heest 382

And knelinge þonkeþ hure of þat request
 So glad he was he nyst what to seye
 She kist her sone and hom she goþ her way 385

[PART II.]

Arriued bene þise cristen folk to londe
 In Surrye wiþ a grete solempne Route
 And hastely þis Sowden sent his sonde
 ffurst to his modere and al þe regne aboute 389
 And seide his wiff was commen out of doute
 And preide hure forto riden ageyn þe quene
 The honure of his regne to sustene 392

Grete was þe prees and rich was tharray
 Of Surriens and romaynes met yfere
 The modere of þe Sowden riche and gay
 Resceyueþ her wif as glad a chere 396
 As eny modere myzt her douzter dere
 And to þe next Cite þer beside
 A soft paas solempnely þei ryde 399

Naught trowe I þe triumphe of Iulius
 Of which þat lucan makeþ such a boost
 Was ryallere ne more curious [leaf 91]
 Than was þe assemple of þis blisful hoost 403
 But þis scorpion þis wikke goost
 þe Sawdenesse for al her flateringe
 Cast vnder þis ful mortally to styngre 406

The Sowden commeþ hym self sone after þis
 So Rialli þat wonder is to telle
 He welcommeþ hure with alle ioye and blis
 And þus in merþe and Ioie I lete hem dwelle 410

þe froyte of þis matere þat I telle
Whan tyme come men þouzt it for þe best
That reueh stint and men goñ to her rest 413

The tyme come þis olde Sawdenesse
Ordeyned haþ þis feest of which I told
And to þe fest cristen folk hem dresse
In general boþ zenge and old 417

Here may men feest and rialte bihold
And deyntes moo þan I can 30^u devise
But al to dere þei bouzt it er þei rise 420

O sodeyn woo þat euer art successoure [Latin note, p. 133.]
182

To worldly blisse sp[r]ayned is wiþ bitternesse
þe end of þe ioye of our worldely labour
Woo occupieþ þe fyne of our gladnesse 424

Herk þis counsaile for þi sikernesse
Vppon þi glade day haue in þi mynde
þe vnwar woo or harme þat commeþ behinde 427

For shortely forto tellen at oon word
The Sowden and þe cristen euerechone
Bene al to-hewe and stikked at þe bord
But it were oonly dame custance allone 431

þis olde Sawdenes þis cursed krone
haþ wiþ her frendes done þis cursed dede
ffor she her self wold al þe cuntre lede [leaf 91, back]

NE þer nas Surrien noon þat was conuerted
þat of þe counsaile of þe Sawden wote
þat he nas al to-hewe er he asterted
And Custaunce han þei take anoñ fote hoot 438

And in a shippe al steerless god woote
þei han hure sette and bidden her lerne saile
Out of Surry ageynward to ytaile 441

A certeyn tresour þat she þider ladde
 And soþe to seyn vitaile grete plente
 They han her ʒeuen and cloþes eke she hadde
 And fforþ she sailleþ in þe salt see 445
 O my custauce ful of benygnyte
 O Emperours ʒonge douʒtere dere
 He þat is lord of fortune be þi stere 448

She blesseþ and wiþ ful pitous voys
 Vnto þe Crois of crist þus seid she
 O cleer o. welful autere holy croys
 Rede of þe lambes blood ful of pite 452
 That wessh þe world from þe olde iniquyte
 Me from þe feende and from his clawes kepe
 þat day þat I shal drenche in þe depe 455

Victorious tree protection of trewe
 That oonly worþi were for to bere
 The king of heuene wiþ his woundys newe
 The white lombe þat hirte was wiþ a spere 459
 flemer of feendes out of hym and here
 On which þi lyues feiþfully extenden
 Me kepe and ʒeue myght my lyf tamenden 462

Yeeres and daies fleet þis Creature
 Thorgh-out þe see of Grece vnto þ^e strayte
 Of Marrok as it was hir aventure [leaf 92]
 O mony a sory mele nowe may she baite 466
 After her deth ful oft may she wayte
 Er þat þe wilde wawes wil her dryve
 Vnto þe place þere she shal aryue 469

MEn myghten axen whi she was not sclayn
 Eke atte feeste who myght her body saue
 I Answere to þat demannde agayn
 Who saued Danyel in þe horrible caue 473

Ther euery wize^t saf he maister' or knaue
 Was wiþ þe leon frette or a-stert'
 No wight' but' god þat' hem bare in his hert' 476

GOd list' to shewe his wonderful myracle
 In hir' s' þat' shee shulde seen his myzty werkes
 Crist' which þat is to euery harme triacle
 By certayne meenes oft' / as knowen clerkes 480
 Doþ þing' for certeyn ende þat' ful derk es
 To mannys witt' s' þat' for our ignoraunce
 Ne kon not' knowe his prudent' puruyaunce 483

Now siþ she was not' at' þe feest' ysclawe
 Who kepte her from þe drenching' in þe see
 Who kepte Ionas in þe fisshes mawe
 Til he was spowted vp at' Nynyve 487
 Wel may men knowe it was no wize^t but' he
 What' kept' puple Ebrayk from drenchinge
 Wiþ drie feet' þorgh' out' þe see passinge 490

Who bad þe foure spiretes of tempest'
 That' power han boþ annoyen londe *and* see
 Boþ norþe and souþe *and* also west' *and* Eest'
 Annoyep' neiþer See londe ne tree 494
 Sonly þe Comannder' of þat' was he
 That' from þe tempest' ay þis womman kept'
 As wel whan she woke as whan she slepte [leaf 92, back]

Where myz't þis womman mete or drynk' haue
 Thre zere or more how lastep' hir' vitaille
 Who fedde þe Egipcien mary in þe Caue
 Or in desert' noon but' Crist' saunz faille 501
 V. Mf. folk it' was as grete *merveille*
 Wiþ loues .v. and fisshes two to fede
 God sent' his foysen at' her grete nede 504

She dryueþ forþ into our' Occiān
 Thorgh-out' oure wilde See to atte last
 Vnder an holdē þat' nempne I ne can
 ffor in Nourth humberlonde þ' wawe hire cast' 508
 And in þe sonde her shipp stiked so fast
 þat' þennes wold it' not' of al a tyde
 The wille of Crist was þat' she shuldē abide 511

The Constable of þe Castel down is fare
 To seen þis werk and al þe ship he souzt'
 And fonde þis wery womman ful of care
 He fonde also þe tresoure þat' she brouzt' 515
 In her langage mercy she bysouzt'
 The lif' out' of her body forto twynne
 Hire to delyuere of woo þat' she was Inne 518

A Maner' latyñ corrupte was her speche
 But' algates þer-by was she vnderstonde
 The Constable whan he list' no lengere seche
 This wooful womman brouzt' he to þe londe 522
 She kneleþ doune and þonkeþ goddys sonde
 But' what' she was she wolde no man seye
 ffor foule ne faire þouze þat' she shuldē deye 525

She seide she was so mased in the See
 þat' she forgate hure mynde by hure troupe
 The Constable of hire haþ so grete pite [leaf 93]
 And eke his wiff þat' þei wepen for roupe 529
 She was so diligent' wiþ-uten sloupe
 To serue and plese euerech in þat' place
 That' al her louen þat' loken on her face / 532

The Constable and dame Ermengeld' his wiff'
 Were paynymes and þat' contray euerywhere
 But' Hermengilt' loued hure riȝt' as hir liff'
 And Constance haþ so longe soiourned þere 536

In Orisons wip mony a bitter tere
 Til Ihesu haþe conuerted þorgh his grace
 Dame hermengild Constablesse of þat place 539

In aH þat' londe durst' none *cristen* route
 Alle Cristen folk' ben fledd' fro þat' cuntre
 Thorgh paynymes þat' conquered þer aboute
 þe plages of þe north by lond *and* see 543
 To wales fledde þe *Cristiante*
 Of olde Bretoynes dwellin in þe Ile
 Ther was hure refute for þe mene while 546

But' 3it' nas neuere *cristen* Bretoyne so exiled
 That' þer nas somme in her priuete
 Honoured Crist' and heþen folk' begyled
 And ny3e þe Castel such þer dwelled thre 550
 That' oon of hem was blynde *and* my3t' not' see
 But' it' were wip þilk yen of his mynde
 With which men seen after þat' þei bene blynd' 553

Bri3t' was þe sonne as in þat' somers day
 ffor whiche þe constable and his wif also
 And Custance han ytake þe ri3t' way
 Toward þe see a forlonge way or two 557
 To pleien and to romen to *and* froo /
 And in her walk' þis blynde man þei mette
 Croked and olde wip fast' eyen yshett' [leaf 93, back]

In þe name of crist' cried þis blynd Bretoun
 Dame hermegild' zeue me si3t' agayn
 This lady wexe a-fraied of þe soun
 Lest' þat' her husbond' shortely forto seyne 564
 Wold hure for Ihesu *cristes* loue haue slayñ
 Til Custance made hure bold *and* bad hire wirche
 The wille of crist' as dou3ter' of his chirehe 567

The constable wexe abasshed of þat' sight'
 And seide what' amounteþ al þis fare
 Custance answerð Sire it' is cristes myȝt'
 þat' helpeþ folk out' of þe fendes snare 571
 And so ferforþ she can our lay declare
 þat' she þe constable er it was eve
 Conuertep and on crist' made hym byleue 574

This Constable nas no þing' lord' of þis place
 Of which I speke þer he Custaunce fonde
 But' kepte it' strongly mony a wynter' space
 Vnder Alla king' of aȝt Norþhumberlonde 578
 þat' was full wise and worþi of his honde
 Ageyne þe scottes as men may wel here
 But' turne I wil ageyn to my matere 581

Sathan þat' euere vs waiteþ to begile
 Seghe of Custance al hure perfeccioun
 And east' anone howe he myȝt' quyte her while
 And made a yonge knyght' þat' dwelt' in þe town 585
 Loue hire so hoot' of foule affeccioun
 þat' verrely hym þouȝt' he shulde spille
 But' he of hire ones myȝt' haue his wille 588

He woweþ hure but' it' availleþ nouȝt'
 She wolde do no synue by no weye
 And for despite he compased in his þouȝt' [leaf 94]
 To make hure a shameful deef to dye 592
 He waiteþ whan þe constable was away
 And priuely vpon a nyȝt' he crept'
 In hermengildes Chambre while she slep't 595

Wery for-waked in her Orisons
 Slepeþ Custance and hermengild' also /
 This knyght' þourgh Sathanas temptacioñs
 Al softly is to þe bed y-goo 599

And kitte þe þrote of hermengild atwoo ,
 And laide þe bloody knyf by dame Custaunce
 And went his waye þer god zeue hym meschaunce 602

Sone after Commeþ þis Constable home agayn
 And Eke Alla þat kinge was of þat londe
 And segñ his wiff dispitously slayn
 ffor whiche ful oft he wepte and wronge his honde 606
 And in þe bedde þe bloody knyf he fonde
 By dame Custaunce allas what myzt she say
 ffor verry woo her witte was al away 609

So kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschaunce
 And eke þe tyme and where and in what wise
 þat in a shipp was founden þis Custaunce
 As here byforn 3e han herde devise 613
 The kingges hert of pite gan agrise
 Whan he seye so benigne a creature
 ffalle in dissese and in mysaventure 616

For as þe lombe toward þe deth is brouzt
 So þis Innocent stant to-fore þe king
 þis fals knyzt þat hap þis treson wrouzt
 Bereþ hure on honde þat she hap do þis þing 620
 But napeles þer was grete mournyng
 Amonge þe puple and seie þai can not gesse
 Tha[t] she had done so grete a wickednesse [leaf 94, back]

For þei han seyn her euere so vertuous
 And louyng hermengile rizt as her liff
 Of þis bare witnessse euerich in þat hous
 Saue he þat hermengild slowe with his knyff 627
 This gentile kinge hap kauzt a gret motiff
 Of þis witnessse and þouzt he wold enquere
 Depper in þis caas troupe forto lere 630

Allas Custaunce þow nast' no champyõn
 Ne fighte Canstowe nat' so wele away
 But' he þat' for oure redempciõn
 And bonde Sathan and lyeþ hym þer he lay 634
 So be þi strong' Champion þis daye
 ffor but' Criste on þe miracle kith
 Wip-owten gilt' þou shalt' be slayn as swiþe 637

She sette her doune on knees and þer she seide
 Immortal god þat' sauedest' Susanne
 ffro fals blame and þou merciful maide
 Marye I mene douzter to seint' Anne 641
 Byforn whoos childe aungels sing' Oसानne
 If I be giltlees of þis felonye
 My socoure be for ellis shal I dye 644

Haue 3e not' sene somtyme a pale face
 Among' a prees of him þat' haþ be ladde
 Toward' þe deþe where as he gete no grace
 And swich a coloure in his face haþ hadde 648
 Men myzt' knowe his face þat' was bistadde
 Amonge alle þe faces of þat' route
 So stant Custance and lokeþ hire aboute 651'

O quenes lyuyng in prosperite
 Duchesses and 3e ladies euerechone
 Haue some rouþe on her aduersite [leaf 95].
 An Emperours douztere stant' allone 655
 She haþ no wigt' to whom to make her mone
 O blood real þat' stondest' in þis drede
 ffer bene þi frendes at' þi grete nede 658

This Alla king' haþ swich compassiozn
 As Geltile hert' is fulfilled of pite
 þat' from his eyen ranne þe water down
 Now hasteli do fecche a boke quod he 662

And if þis knyght wil swere howe þat she
þis womman sclowe ȝit wil we vs avise
Whom þat we wold shuld be our Iustise 665

A breton booke writen with euaungelies
Was fette and þer-on he swore anone
She giltif was in þe mene whiles
An honde him smote vpon þe nekke bone 669
þat doune he felle at ones as a stone
And boþe his eyen brast out of his face
In sizt of euery body in þat place 672

A voys was herde in general audience
And seide þou hast disslaunders giltelces
þe douȝter of holy church in high presence
Thus hastowe done and ȝit I mot hold my pees 676
Of þis mervaile agast was aȝ þe prees
As mazed folk þei stoden euerechone
ffor drede of wreche sauf Custance alone 679

Grete was þe drede and eke þe repentaunce
Of hem þat hadden wrongt suspecioun
Vppon þis cely Innocent Custaunce
And for þis miracle in conclusioun 683
And by Custance Mediacioun
þe kinge and mony anoþer in þat place
Conuerted were þonked be goddis grace [leaf 95, back]

This fals knyght was selayn for his vntrouþe
By Iuggement of Alla hastifly
And ȝit Custance hap of his deþ gret rouþe
And after þis Ihesus of his mercye 690
Made Alla wedden ful solempnely
This holy maiden þat is so brigt and shene
And þus hap crist made Custance a quene 693

But who was wooful if I shal not lye
 Of þis wedding but donegild *and* no moo /
 The kingges modere ful of Tyrannye
 Hire þouzt her cursed hert' brast' a two 697
 She wold not her sone had done so /
 Hire þouzt a despite þat he shulde take
 So straunge a creature vnto his make 700

ME list not of þe Chaf ne of þe stro
 Make so longe a tale as of þe corne
 What' shuld I tellen of þe Rialte
 Of mariage or which cours goþ byforne 704
 Who bloweþ in trompe or in an horne
 þ^e frwte of euery tale is forto seye
 þe[i] and drinke . þei daunce singe or pley . 707

Thei gone to bedde as it was skil *and* rizt'
 ffor þouze þat' wives bene ful holy þingges
 þei most' take in pacience a nyght'
 Such manere necessaries as ben plesingges 711
 To folk' þat' han ywedded hem *with* ringges /
 And laye a litel her holynesse aside
 As for þe tyme it' may none opere betide 714

On hire he gate a knaue child anone
 And to a bisshope and his Constable eke
 He toke his wif to kepe whan he is gone [leaf 96]
 to scotland ward his foomen for to seke 718
 Nowe faire Custance þat' is so humble *and* meke
 So longe is goon wiþ child til þat' stille
 She halt' her chambere abiding' *cristes* wille 721

The tyme is come a knaue child she bere
 Mauricius atte fontstone þei hym calle
 þis Constable doþ forþ come a massagere
 And wrote to his kinge þat' cleped was Alle 725

Howe þat þis blisful tydyngges is byfalle
 And oþer tydyngges spedeful forto seye
 He takeþ þe *lettre* and forþ he goþ his waye 728

This Massagere to done his *auauntage*
 Vnto þe kingges *modere* rideþ swiþe
 And salweþ hire ful faire in his langage
 Madame quod he. 3e may be glad *and* bliþe 732
 And þonkeþ god an hundred þousand sipe
 My lady quene haþ child wip-outen doute
 To Ioie and blisse of al þis regne aboute 735

Lo here þe *lettres* seled of þis þinge
 þat I mot bere wip al þe hast I may
 If 3e wil ou3t vnto 3oure sone þe kinge
 I am 3oure seruauante boþ ny3t *and* day 739
 Dongild answerð not not at þis tyme
 But here al ny3t I wil þou take þi rest
 To morowe wil I saye what me lest 742

This Massagere dronk sadly ale *and* wyne
 And stollen were his *lettres* prively
 Out of his boxe whilst he slepte as a swyn
 And counterfeted was ful subtilly 746
 A *noþere* *lettre* wrou3t ful synfully
 Vnto þe kinge directe of þis matere
 ffrom his Constable as 3e shal after here [leaf 96, back]

The *lettre* spak þe Quene delyuered was
 Of so horrible a fendlich creature
 That in þe Castel noon so hardy was
 þat eny while dorst þer-Inne endure 753
 The *modere* was an Elf by auenture
 Ycome by Charmes or by sorcerye
 And euery wight hateþ her companye 756

WOo was þis kinge whan he þis *lettre* had seyne
 But to no wizt' he tolde his sorowes sore
 But' of his owne honde he wrote ageyne
 Welcome þe sonde of *cris*t' for euermoore 760
 To me þat' am nowe lered in his lore
 Lord welcome be þi lust' and þi plesauce
 My lust' is putte al in þine ordynaunce 763

Wepeþ þis child' al be it' foule or feire
 And eke my wiff vnto myn home *commynge*
*Cris*t' whan him list' may sende me an heire
 More a-greable þan þis is to my likinge 767
 This letter he celeþ prively wepinge
 Whiche to þe massagere was take sone
 And forþ he goþ þer nys no more to done 770

O Massagere fulfilled of dronkenesse [*Latin note*, p. 133.]
182
 Stronge is þi breep þi *lymmes* flateren ay
 And þou by-wreiest' al sikernesse
 Thy mynde is lorn þou Iangelest' as a Iaye 774
 Thi face is turned in a newe aray
 Ther dronkenesse regneþ in ony route
 Ther nys no counseH hidde wiþ-oute doute 777

O Donegild' I ne haue noon englissH digne
 Vnto þi malice and þi tyrannye ¹ [*1 line repeated in MS, with tyrannye,*
as the first line of leaf 97]
 And þerfore to þe fende I þe resigne
 Lat' hym enditen of þi traterye 781
 ffy mannyssH fy. o nay by god I lio
 ffy feendissH spirit'. for I dar wel telle
 Thowe þou here walk' þi spirit' is in helle 784

This massagere *commeþ* fro þe feende agayn
 And at' þe kingges moders court' he lizt'
 And she was of this massagere ful fayn
 And plesed him in al þat' euere she myzt' 788

He drank wel his girdel vnder piȝt'
 He slepeþ and he ffronteþ in his gise
 Al nyght to þe sonne gan arise 791

Ofte were his *lettres* stolle euerechone
 And counterfeted *lettres* in þat' wise
 þe kinge *commaundeþ* his constable anone 795
 Vp peyn of hongyng' on an high Iwyse
 That' he ne shulde suffre in no wise
 Custance wiþ-Inne his regne forto abide
 Thre daies and a quarter of a tyde 798

But' in þe same ship as he hire fonde
 Hure and her yonge sone and al her gere
 He shulde putte and croude fro þ^e londe
 And charge hure þat' she neuere eft come þere 802
 O my Custaunce wel may þi goost' haue fere
 And sleping' in þi dreme bene in penaunce
 Whan donegil cast' aH hir ordinaunce 805

This Massagere on morowe whan he woke
 Vnto þe Castel halt' þe next' waye
 And to þe Constable he þe *lettre* toke
 And whan þat' he þis pitous *lettre* saye 809
 fful oft he seide allas and walawaye
 lord Crist' quod he howe may þis *lettre* endure [leaf 97, back]
 So ful of synne is mony a creature 812

O myȝty god if' þat' it' be þi wille
 Siþ þou art' riȝtful Iuge how may it' be
 þat' þou wilt' suffren Innocentz to spille 816
 And wicked folk regnen in prosperite
 O good Custance allas so woo is me
 þat' I mote be þi turmentour or deye
 On-shames dethl þer nys noon oþere waye 819

Wepen boþ 3onge and olde in al þat place
 Whan þat þe kinge þis cursed *lettre* sent
 And Custance wip a dedly pale face
 þe ferþe day toward her ship she went 823
 But napelees she takeþ in good entent
 þe wille of Crist and kneling in þe stronde
 She saide lorde c. welcome be þi sonde 826

He þat me kept from þe fals blame
 While I was in þe londe amonges þou
 He kan me kepe from harme *and* eke fro sham
 In salt See al-þouze I se not howe 830
 As stronge as euer he was he is rizt nowe
 In hym trust I and in his modere dere
 þat is to me my saille and eke my stere 833

Hire litel child lay weping in her Arme
 An kneling pitously to him she seide
 Pees litel sone I wil do þe noon harme
 Wip þat her keerchef of her hede she breide 837
 And ouer his smale yen she it leyde
 And in her Arme she lulleþ it ful fast
 And in to heuene her yen vp she cast 840

Modere quod she and maide brizt marie
 Soþe is þat þerowe wommennys eggement [leaf 98]
 Mankinde was lorn and dampned ay to dye
 ffor which þi child was on croys yrent 844
 þi blisful eyen segh al his turment
 þan is þer no comparison bytwene
 þi woo and any woo man may sustene 847

Thowe seghe þi sone yslayn bifore þine eyen
 And zit now lyueþ my litel child *parfay*
 Now lady brizt to whom al woful crien
 Thowe glory of wommanhode þou faire may 851

þow hauen of refute brizt sterre of day
 Rewe on my child þat of þi gentilnesse
 Rewest on euery Rwefull in distresse 854

O litel child allas wat is þi gilt
 þat neuer wrouztest synne as zit parde
 Why wil þine harde fadere haue þe spilt
 O mercye dere constable quod she 858
 As lat my litel child dwelle here with þe
 And 3if þou darst not fauour hym for blame
 So kisse him onys in his faders name 861

Therwiþ she lokeþ bacward to þe lande
 And saide fare wel husbond rewthlees
 And vp she rest and walkeþ down þe stronde
 Toward þe shippe hire foloweþ al þe prees 865
 And euere she preieþ her child to hold his pees
 And takeþ her leue and with an holy entent
 She blesseþ hire and into ship she went 868

Auailed was þe ship it is no drede
 Abundantly for hire a longe space
 And oper necessaries þat shulde nede
 She had ynowe heryed be goddes grace 872
 ffor wynde and weder almyzty god purchase
 And bringe hure home I can no better seye [leaf 98, back]
 But in þe See she driveþ forþ her weye 875

[PART III.]

Alla þe kyng commep home sone after þis
 Vnto his Castel of þe which I tolde
 And axep wher his wif and his child is
 The Constable gan about his hert colde 879

And pleynly al þe manere he hym told
 As 3e han herde I can telle it no bettere
 And shewep þe kinge his seele *and* his lettere 882

And seide lord as 3e commaunded me
 Vp peyn of deþe so haue I done certeyne
 This massagere tormented was til he
 Most be-knowen and tellen plat *and* pleyne 886
 ffrom nyght to nyzt in what place he had leyne
 And þus by witte and subtil enqueringe
 Ymageden was by whom þis harme can sprynge 889

The honde was knowen þat þe lettere wrote
 And al þe venyme of þis cursed dede
 But in what wise certeynly I note
 þe effecte is þis þat Alla out of drede 893
 his modere selowe þat mony men pleynly rede
 That for she tratour was to her legeaunce
 Thus endeþ old donegild *with* meschaunce 896

The Sorowe þat þis Alla nyzt *and* day
 Makeþ for his wif and for his child also
 Ther nys no tunge þat it telle may
 But now wil I vnto Custance goo 900
 That fletep in þe See in peyn *and* woo
 V. 3ere and more as liked *eristes* sonde
 Er þat her shippe approached vnto londe 903

Vnder an hethen CasteH atte last
 Of which þe name in my tixt nozt I fynde [leaf 99]
 Custance and eke þe child þe see vp cast
 Almyzty god þat saueþ al man kinde 907
 Haue on custaunee and her childe som mynde
 þat fallen is in hethen hand eft sone
 In poynt to spille as I shal telle 3ou sone 910

Downe fro þe CasteH comþe þere mony a wiȝt
 To gawen on þis ship and on custance
 But' shortely from þe Castel on a nyȝt
 The lordes stewardȝ god ȝeue hym meschaunce 914
 A theef þat' had reyned our creaunce
 Come into shipp allone and seide he shuldȝ
 Her lemmen be where so she woldȝ or noldȝ 917

Woo was þis wrecched womman þoo bygone
 Her childe cried and she cried p'tously
 But' blisful mary halpe hure riȝt' anone
 ffor wiþ her strogelinge wel *and* myȝtely 921
 þe theef fille ouer bordȝ al sodeynly
 And in þe See he dreynt' for vengeance
 And þus haþ crist' vnwemmed kepte custance 924

O foule lust' of luxurie lo þine ende [Latin note, p. 133.]
 Not' only þat' þou fayntest' mannys mynde 182
 But' verrely þou wilt' his body shende
 þe ende of þi werk or of þi lustes blynde 928
 Is compleynyng' how mony one may men fynde
 þat' nouȝt' for werk somtyme but' for þentente
 To done þis synne bene eiper' slayn or shente 931

How may þis weiike womman han þis strengþh
 Hire to defendȝ aȝeinst' þis Renegat'
 O Golyas vnmesurable of lengthȝ
 How myȝt' dauid make þe so mat 935
 So yonge and of armure so desolat'
 How durst' he loke vpon þi dredful face [leaf 99, back]
 Wel may men seen it' was but' goddes *grace* 938

Who ȝaf Iudith corage or hardynesse
 To scleen hym Olesphernus in his tent'
 And to delyuere out' of wrecchednesse
 The puple of god I seye for þis entent' 942

That' rizt' as god spirit' and vigor sent'
 To hem and saued hem out' of mesehaunce
 So sent' he myzt' and vigor to Custaunee 945

Forþ goþ þe shippe þorowe-out' þe narrow mouþe
 Of Iubaltar and scepte dryuyng aye
 Som tyme west' and somtyme nourþe *and* souþe
 And somtyme Este ful mony a wery daye 949
 Til Cristes modere blessed be 3e aye
 haþ scapen þorgh her endeless goodnesse
 To make an ende of al her hevynesse 952

Now lat' vs stynt' of Custance but' a throwe
 And speke we of þe Romayn Emperour
 þat' out' of Surry haþ by letters knowe
 þe slaughter of Cristen folk and dishonoure 956
 Doon to his douzter by a fals tratour
 I mene þe Cursed wicked Sowdenesse
 That' at þe feest' lete scleen boþ more *and* lesse 959

For which þe Emperour haþ sent' anon
 His Senatour wiþ real ordynaunce
 And oþer lordes god wote mony on
 On Surriens to taken hie vengeaunce 963
 They brennen sleen *and* bringgen hem to meschaunce.
 fful mony a day but' shortely þis is þende
 Homwordt to Rome þei shapen hem to wende 966

This senatour repaireþ *with* victorye
 To Romewardt saillinge ful Rially [leaf 100]
 And mette þe Shippe dryuyng' as seiþ þe storye
 In which Custance sitte ful pitously 970
 No þing' ne knewe what' she was ne why
 She was in such aray . ne she nyl sey
 Of her astaat' þough þat' she shulde deye 973

HE bringeþ her to Rome and to his wiff
 He 3aue hure and her 3onge sone also
 And wiþ þe Senatoure she lad her liff
 Thus can our lady bringen out' of woo 977
 Wooful Custance and mony an oper moo
 And longe tyme dwelled she in þat' place
 In holy werkes euer as was hire grace 980

The Senatours wif her Aunte was
 But' for al þat' she knewe her neuere þe more
 I wil no lenger tarien in þis cas
 But' to kinge Alla which I spake of yore 984
 þat' for his wiff wepeþ and sigheþ sore
 I wil retorne *and* lete I wil Custance
 Vnder þe Senatours gouernaunce 987

Kynge Alla which þat' had his modere sclayn
 Vpon a day felle in such' repentaunce
 þat' if I shortly tellen shal *and* playn
 To Rome he *commeþ* to resecyuen his penañce 991
 And putte him in þe Popes ordinañce
 In by and lowe and Ihesu crist' bysouzt'
 ffor3eue his wicked werkes þat' he wrouzt' 994

The fame anon þorowe Room toun is born
 How Alla þe king' shal commen in pilgrimage
 By herberious þat' wenten hym biforn
 ffor which þe Senatoure as was vsage 998
 Rode hym a3ein and mony of his lynage
 As wel to shewen his hie magnificence [leaf 100, back]
 As to doon eny king' a Reuerence 1001

Grete chere doþ þis noble Senatour
 To kinge Alla and he to hym also
 Euerech of hem doþ opere grete honour
 And so byfelle þat' in a day or twoo 1005

This Senatour is to king^t Alla goo /
 To feest^t and shortly if I shal not^t ly
 Custance sone in his Companye 1008

Somme men wold^t seyn atte request^t of Custance
 This Senatour hap^t ladde þis child^t to fest^t
 I may not tellen euery Circumstance
 Be as be may þer was he atte leest^t 1012
 But^t soþe is þis þat^t at^t his moders hest^t
 Byforn alla duringe þe metes space
 The Childe stode loking^t in þe kinges face 1015

This Alla kinge hap^t of þe child^t gret^t wonder
 And to þe Senatoure he seide anoon
 Whoos is þat^t faire childe þat^t stondeþ 3onder^t
 I noot^t quod he by god and be seynt^t Iohñ 1019
 A modere he hap^t but^t fadere hap^t he noñ
 þat^t I of wote and shortly in a stounde
 He told^t Alla how þat^t þis child^t was founde 1022

But^t god wote quod þis Senatour also
 So vertuous a lyuere in my liff
 Ne segñ I neuere as she ne herd of mo
 Of worldly wommen / mayde ne wiff 1026
 I dar wel seide she had leuer a knyff
 þorowe-out^t her brest^t þan bene a womman wicke
 þer is no man coupe bringe hire to þat^t prikke 1029

Now was þis Childe as like vnto custance
 As possible is a creature to be [leaf 101]
 This Alla hap^t þe face in remembrañce
 Of Dame Custance and þeron mused he 1033
 If þat^t þe childes modere were ouzt^t she
 þat^t is his wif and priuely he sizt^t
 And spedde hym fro þe table þat^t he myzt^t 1036

Perfay he þou3t þe fantom is in myn hede
 I ou3t demen of skilful Iuggement
 That in þe salt se my wif is dede
 And afterward he made his argument 1040
 What wote I 3if þat crist hap hider sent
 My wiff by see as wel as he her sent
 To my cuntre from þennes as she was went 1043

And aftere noon home wiþ þe Senatoure
 Gop alla forto see þis wonder chance
 This Senatour doþ Alla grete honoure
 And hastily he sent aftere Custance 1047
 But trusteþ wel her lust nou3t to dance
 Whan þat she wist wherfor was þat sonde
 Vnneþes on her fete she my3t stonde 1050

Whan Alla segh his wif faire he her grette
 And wepte it was reuþe forto see
 ffor atte first loke he on hir sette
 He knewe wel verrely þat it was she 1054
 And for sorowe as dombe stant as a tre
 So was hert shette in her distresse
 Whan she remembred his vnkindenesse 1057

Twise she swowneþ in his owne sizt
 He wepte and him excuseþ pitously
 Nowe god quod he and his halowes bri3t
 So wisly on my soule haue mercy 1061
 þat of 3oure harme as giltelees am I
 As is Maurice Mi sone so lik 3oure face [leaf 101, back]
 Ellis þe feend me fecche out of þis place 1064

Longe was þe sobbyng and þe bitter peyne
 Er þat her wooful hertes my3ten cese
 Grete was þe pite forto here hem pleyne
 þorgh whiche pleyntes gan her woo encrees 1068

I prei 3ou aH my labour to relees
 I may not' tellen her woo vntil to morowe
 I am so wery to speke of her sorowe 1071

But' fynaly whan þat' þe soþe is wist'
 That' Alla giltlees was of her woo
 I trowe an C. tymes ben þei kist'
 And suche a blisse is þer ytwix hem twoo 1075
 þat' saue þe Ioie þat' lesteþ euernoo
 þer is non like þat' eny creature
 Haþ seyne or shal while þe world' may dure 1078

Tho preied she her husbond' mekely
 In relief of her longe pitous pyne
 þat' he wolde prei hure fadere specialy
 þat' of his maieste he wold' enclyne 1082
 To vouche sauf *with* him som day to dyne
 She preied him eke he shulde by no way
 vnto her fader no word' of hire say 1085

Somme men wold' seyn how þat' þe childe Maurice
 Doþ þis massage vnto þe Emperour
 But' as I gesse alla was not' so nyce
 To him þat' was of so souereyn honour 1089
 As he þat' is of cristen folk' þe flour'
 Sent' eny childe but' it is bette to deme
 He went' him self and so it' may wel seme 1092

This Emperour haþ *graunted* gentilly
 To come to dyner as he hym bysou3t' [leaf 102]
 And wel rede I he loked bisily
 Vpon þis child' and on his dou3ter þou3t' 1096
 Alla goþ to his Inne and as hym ou3t'
 Arraied for þis feest' in euery wise
 As ferforþ as his conyng' may suffice 1099

The morowe come and Alla can hym dresse
 And eke his wif þis emperour forto mete
 And forþ þei ride in Ioie and in gladnesse
 And whan she segh her fadere in þe strete 1103
 She liȝt a-doune and falleþ hym to fete
 ffadere quod she ȝoure ȝonge child Custance
 Is nowe ful clene out of ȝoure remembrance 1106

I am ȝoure douȝtere Custance quod she
 þat whilom ȝe sent vnto Surray
 It am I fadere þat in þe salt see
 Was putte allone and dampned forto dye 1110
 Good fader now I yow mereye crye
 Send me no more vnto noon heþenes
 But þonke my lord here of his kindenes 1113

Who can þe pitous Ioye tellen alle
 Bitwixe hem þre siþ þei ben þus ymette
 But of my tale make an ende I shal
 The day goþ fast I wil no lenger lette 1117
 This glad folk to dyner þei hem sette
 In Ioye and blisse at mete I lat hem dwelle
 A þousand fold wel more þan I can telle 1120

This child Maurice was siþen Emperour
 Made by þe pope and lyued cristenly
 To cristes churche he did grete honour
 But I lat al þis story passen by 1124
 Of Custance is my tale specialy
 In olde romayn Gestes may men fynde
 Mawrices lif I bere it not in mynde

[leaf 102, back]
 [Latin note, p. 133.]
 182

This king Alla whan he his tyme say
 Wiþ Custance his holy wif so swete
 To Engelond ben þei come þe riȝt way
 Wher as þei lyve in Ioie and in quiete 1131

- But litel while it' lasteþ I. 3ou hete
 Ioie of þis world for tyme wil not' abide
 from day to ny3t' it' chaungeþ as þe tyde 1134
- Who** lyued euere in suche delite a day [Latin note, p. 133.]
 þat' ne meued eiþer conscience 182
 Or Ire or talent' or somkyn affray
 Envie or pride. or passiõ or offence 1138
 I ne seie but' for þis ende þis sentence
 þat' litel while in Ioye or in plesaunce
 Lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Custaunce 1141
- For** deþ þat' takeþ of high and lough his rente
 Whan passed was a 3eer euene as I gesse
 Out' of þis world þis kinge alla he hente
 ffor whom Custance haþ ful grete hevynesse 1145
 Now lat' vs preien god his saule blisse
 And Dame Custance fynally to seye
 Toward þe towne of Rome goþ her weye 1148
- TO** Rome is come þis holy creature
 And fyndeþ her frende hool and sound
 Now is she scaped aþ hure auenture
 And whan she her fadere haþ yfunde 1152
 Doune on her knees falleþ she to grounde
 Weping' for tendernesse in hert' blith
 She herieþ God an C. thousand siþe 1155
- In** vertue and holy Almesdede
 þei lyuen aþ and neuere a sondrie wende [leaf 108]
 Til deþ departe hem þis lif þei lede
 And fareþ now wel my tale is at' an ende 1159
 Now Ihesu crist' þat' of his my3t' may sende
 Ioye after woo gouerne vs in his grace
 And kepe vs aþ þat' beñ in þis place 1162
- ¶ **Here** endeþ þe tale of þe man of lawe

[The Squire's Prologue follows in the MS.]

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe sqwiere [on leaf 103]

Oure hoost' vpon his stiropes stood anoñ || þe prologe
 And seide good men herkenenþ euerychoñ
 This was a þrifty tale for þe nones
 Sire parissñ preest quod he for goddes bonys 1166
 Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
 I se wele pat' ze learned men in lore
 Can moche good by goddes dignyte
 þe Parsones hyrꝛ answered benedicite 1170
 What' eileþ þe man so synfully to swere
 Oure hoost' answerd' O Iankyn be ze þere
 I smelle a lollarð in þe wynde quod he
 Howe good men quod our hoost' herkneþ me 1174
 Abideþ for goddis digne passioñ
 ffor we shal haue a predicacioñ
 þis lollarð here wil prechen vs somewhat'
 Nay by my fader' soule þat shal he nat' 1178
 Seide þe Sqwier here shal he nat' preche
 He shal no gospel glosen here ne teche
 He leueþ al in þe grete god he
 He wolde sowen som difficulte 1182
 Or springeñ Cokel in oure clene corn
 And þerfore hoost' I warne þe byforn
 Mi Ioly body shal a tale telle
 And I shal Clynken 3ou so mery a belle 1186
 þat' I shal waken al þis companye
 But' it' shal not' bene of Philosophie
 Ne Phislyas ne teermes queynt' of lawe
 þer is but' litel latyn in my mawe 1190

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.*]

¶ The Sqwiers Tale.

[headline]
[leaf 103, back]

And here by-

gynnep þe Sqwiers tale. /

At Sarray in þe land of Tartarye ¶ *ffabula Armigeri*
 þer dwelt a kyng' þat' werried Russye
 þorgh which þer deyed mony a dughty man
 þis noble king' was cleped Cambynskan 12
 Which in his tyme was of so grete renoun
 þat þer nas nowhere in no regioun
 So Excellent' a lord in al þinge
 Hym lacked nouzt' þat' longed to a kyng'e 16
 As of þe secte of which þat' he was born
 He kepte his lay to which þat' he was sworn
 And þerto he was hardy wise *and* riche
 And pitous and Iust' alway ylich 20
 Soop of his worde benygne *and* honourable
 Of his corage as ony centre stable ¶ *centrum circuli*
 3ong' fresshe and stronge in Armes desirous
 As eny bachilere in al his hous 24
 A faire persone he was and fortunat'
 And kept' alway so wel rial astat'
 þat' þer nas nawhere such' a noþer man
 This noble king'e þis tartre Cambynskan 28
 had two sones on Eltheta his wiff
 Of which þe eldest' hight' Algarsiff
 þat' oþer was cleped Camballo
 A doughtere had þis worþi king'e also 32
 þat' 3ongest' was and hizt' Canace
 But' forto telle 3ou al her beute
 It' lipe not' in my tunge ne in my connyng'e
 I dar not' vndertake so hye a þinge 36

Myn engelissĥ eke is insufficient'	
It' most bene a ritther' excellent'	
þat' kouþe his colours longyng' for þat' arte	
If he shuld here discryve eny part'	40
I am noon suche I most speke as I can	
And so byfelle þat' þis Cambynskan	
Hath xx ^{ti} wyntere born his diademe	[leaf 104]
As he was wonte fro 3ere to 3ere I deme	44
He lete þe feest' of his natiuite	
Done Crien þorgĥ Sarray his Cite	
þe last' Idus of March' after' þe 3ere	
Phebus þe sonne ful Iolyf was <i>and</i> clere	48
ffor he was nye his exaltaciōn	
In Martes face and in his mancioñ	
In Aries þe Colerik þe hote signe	
fful lusty was þe weder' <i>and</i> benigne	52
ffor which' þe fowles azeinst' þe sonne shene	
What' for the seson and þe 3onge grene	
fful loude songe hir' affeccioñs	
Hem semed han geten hem proteccioñs	56
Azeinst' þe swerd' of wynter kene and cold'	
This Cambynskan of which' I haue 3ou told'	
In Rial vestement' sitte vpon his des	
Wip dia[de]me ful high in his paleys	60
And halt' his feest' so solempne <i>and</i> so riche	
þat' in þis world' ne was þer noñ it liche	
Of which' if I sal telle al þe araye	
Than wold it' occupie a somers daye	64
And eke it' nedep' nat' to devise	
And euery cours þe order' of her' seruise	
I wil not' telle of her strañge sewes	
Ne of her swannes ne her heron-sewes	68
Eke in þat' londe as tellen kny3tes olde	
There is som mete þat' is for deynte holde	
That' in þis londe men recche but' smaĥ	
þer nys no man þat' may reporten aĥ	72

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

I wil not tary 3ou for it is pryme	
And for it is no frute but losse of tyme	
Vnto my furst I wil haue my recours	
And so byfeH þat after þe þred recours	76
Whil þat þis kinge sitte þus in his nobleye	
Herkenyng his menstralles her þingges pleye	
Byforn him at þe boord deliciously	[leaf 104, back]
Inne atte halle door so sodeynly	80
Ther come a knyght vpon a stede of bras	
And in his honde a brood myroure of glas	
Vpon his þombe he had of gold a ryng	
And by his side a naked swerd hangynge	84
And vp he rideþ to þe heigh boord	
In al þe halle ne was þer spoke no word	
ffor merveile of þis knyght hym to biholde	
fful bisily þei wayten 3onge and olde	88
This stronge knyght þat come þus sodeynly	
Al armed saue his hede ful richely	
Salued þe king þe quene and lordes alle	
By ordere as þei seten in þe halle	92
Wip so high reuerence and obeysance	
As wel in speche as in his countenance	
þat Gawayne wip his olde curtasie	
þou3e he come ageyn out of ffarye	96
Ne coude him nouzt amende with no word	
And after þis bifore þe highe boord	
He wip a manly vois saide his massaige	
After þe forme vsed in his langage	100
With-out vice of sillable or of lettre	
And for his tale shulde seme þe bettere	
Accordant to his wordes was his chere	
As teches arte of speche hem þat it lere	104
Al be it þat I can not sowne his styale	
Ne can not clymben ouer so hi3e a styale	
3it say I þis þat as to comune entente	
Thus moche amountes al þat euere he ment	108

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

If it' so be þat' I haue it' in my mynde
 He seide þe kynge of Arabye and of ynde
 My liege lord' on þis solempne day
 Salweþ 3ou as he best' can *and* may 112
 And seendeþ 3owe in honour' of 3our feste
 By me þat' am redy al at 3oure heeste
 This stede of bras þat' esily & weþ [leaf 105]
 Can in a space of a day naturel 116
 This is to saye in *four and twenti*¹ houres [1 MS xxiiij.]
 Wher so 3ou lust' in drouzt' or in shoures
 Beren 3oure body in to euery place
 To which 3oure hertes wilneþ forto pace 120
 Wiþ-oute weinne of 3ou þorow foule or fare
 Or if 3ow list' to flee as hie in þe Eire
 As doþ an Egle whan him list' to sore
 This same stede shal bere 3ou euermore 124
 Wiþ-uten harme til 3e be where 3ou list'
 þow þat' 3e sclepen on his bak' or rest'
 And turne a3ein wiþ wriþing' of a pynne
 He þat' it' wrouzt' cowde ful mony a gynne 128
 He waited mony a constellaciõ
 Or he had doo þis operaciõ
 And knewe ful mony a seal *and* mony a bonde
 This myroure eke þat' I haue in myn honde 132
 Haþ suche a myzt' þat' men may in it see
 whan þer shal fallen eny aduersite
 Vnto 3our' regne or vnto 3our self also
 And openly who is 3oure frend' or ffoo / 136
 And ouer al þis if eny lady brizt'
 Haþ sette her hert' in eny maner wizt'
 If he be fals she shal his tresõ see
 His newe loues *and* al his subtilite 140
 So openly þat' þer shal no þing' hide
 wherfore ageyn þis lusty somers tyde
 This myroure and þis ryng' þat' 3e may see
 He haþ sent' to my lady Canacee 144

3oure excellent' dou3tere þat' is here þe vertue of þis ryng' if 3e wil here Is þis : þat' if her list' it' forto were Vpon her thcmbe or in her purs it bere	148
þer nys no fowle þat' fleep vnder þ ^e heuene þat' he ne shal vnderstonð his steuene And knowe his menyng' openly <i>and</i> pleyne	[leaf 105, back]
And answe're him in his langage ageyne And euery gras þat' growep vpon rote She shal wel knowe <i>and</i> whome it wil do bote And be his woundes neuere so depe <i>and</i> wide/	152
This naked swerd þat' hongep by my side Such' vertue hap þat' what' man so 3e smyte þorowe-out' his armure it' wil kerue <i>and</i> bite were it' as thikke as is a braunched oke	156
And what' man þat' is wounded with þe stroke Shal neuere be hool til þat 3ou list' of grace To stroke him with þe plat' in þilk place Ther he is hirt' þis is as moche to seyñ	160
3e mote with þe plat' swerde ageyñ Stroke hym in the wounde <i>and</i> it' wil close This is a verrey soþe wip-uten glose It' faillep nou3t' þe whilis it' is in 3our holde	164
And whan þis kny3t' hap þus þis tale tolde He rideþ out' of þe halle <i>and</i> down he list' His stede which þat' shoon as sonne bry3t' Stant' in þe courte stille as eny stoon	168
This knyght' is to his chambre lad anōon And is vnarmed and to þe mete I-sette þe presentes bene ful richely fette This is to seyñ þe swerd' and þe Mirroure	172
And born anoon vnto þe hie toure Wip certeyn officers yordeyned þerfore And vnto Canacee þe ryng' is bore Solempnely þer she sitte atte þ ^e table	176
But' sikerly wip-oute eny fable	180

þe hors of bras þat' may not' be remewed
 It' stant' as it' were to þe grounde yglwed /
 þer may no man out' of þe place it' drive
 ffor noon engyn of wyndas or polyve 184
 And cause whi for þei can not' þe craft'
 And þerfore in þe place þei han it' laft'
 Tyl þat' þe knyȝt' hap' tauȝt' hem þe manere [leaf 106]
 To voyden him as ȝe shal after here 188
 Grete was þe prees þat' swarmed to *and* froo
 To Gowren on þis hors þat' stondeþ soo /
 ffor it' so hegh was . and so brode *and* long'
 So wel proporciond forto be stronge 192
 Riȝt' as it' were a stede of lumbardye
 Ther-wiþ so horsly and so quyke of eye
 As it' a ge[n]til poyleis coursere were
 ffor Certes from his tale vnto his ere 196
 Nature ne art' ne koude hym nouȝt' mende
 In no degre as al þe puple wende
 But' euer-more hir' most' wonder was /
 Howe þat' it' cowde gon and was of bras 200
 It' was of fayre as þe puple semed
 Dyuers folk dyuersly han demed
 As mony hedes as mony wittes þer bene
 þei Mormured as don a swarme of been 204
 And mede skilles after her fantasies
 Rehersinge of þe olde poetries ¶ .i. equus pedasus.
 And seide it' was lik' þe Pegasee
 þe hors þat' had wenges forto fle 208
 Or ellis it' was þe Gr[e]kes hors Synon
 That' brouȝt' Troy to destruction
 As men in þise olde Geestes rede
 Myne hert' quod oon is euer more in drede 212
 I trowe somme men of armes bene þer-Inne
 That' shapen hem þis Cite forto wynne
 It' were riȝt' good þat' al such þing' were knowe
 Anoper rowned to his felawe lowe 216

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And seide he lieþ for it is rapþr like	
An apparence ymade by soñ magike	
As Iogelours pleyen at þise feestes grete	
Of sondry þouztes þus þei Iangle <i>and</i> trete	220
As lewde puple demen comonly	
Of þingges þat bene made subtily	
Than þei can in her lewdenesse comprehende	[leaf 106, back]
þei demen gladly to þe badder ende	224
An somme of hem wondren on þe myrour	
þat born was vp vnto þe maister tour	
How men myzþt in hit suche þingges see	
Anoþer answerd <i>and</i> seide it myzþt wel be	228
Naturelli by composiciõs	
Of Angeles and of seley reflexiõs	
And seide þat in rome was such oon	
þei speke of Alocen and Vitiõn	232
And of Aristote þat writ in her lyues	
Of queynt Mirours <i>and</i> of prospectyues	
As knowen þei þat han her bokes herde	
And oþer folk han wondred on þe swerde	236
þat wold perce þourgh euery þinge	
And fille in speche of Thelophus þe kinge	
And of Achilles for his queinte spere	
ffor he kouþe wip it boþ hele <i>and</i> dere	240
Rizþt in such wise as men may with þe swerde	
Of which rizþt nowe 3e han 3oure seluen herde	
þe[i] speken of sondry hardyng of Metaþt	
And speken of medecynes þer-wip-aþt	244
And howe <i>and</i> whan it shuld harded be	
which is vnknowe algate vnto me	
¶ Tho speke þei of Ganaces rynges	
And seiden aþt þat such a wondere þinge	248
Of craft of ryngges had þei neuere noñ	
Saue þat he Moyses and kyng Salomon	
Had a nane of Conyng in swich arte	
Thus seyn þe puple and drawn hem a parte	252

But napelees somme seide þat it was
 wonder to maken of feerne Asshen glas
 And 3it is glas not like asshen of feerne
 But for þei han knowen it so 3erne 256
 Therefore Ceseþ her Iangelinge *and* her wonder
 As sore wondren some on cause of þondere
 On ebbe on flood on gossomer *and* on myst [leaf 107]
 And al þing to þe cause is wist 260
 Thus Iangelen þei and demen and devise
 Til þat þe kinge can from his bord arise
 Phebus hap laft þe angle Meredyonal
 And 3it ascending was þe beest Royal 264
 þe gentil leon wiþ his Aldrean
 Whan þat þis tartre kinge Cambynskan
 Roos from his boord þer as he satte ful hie
 Byforne him goþ þe lowde Mynstralcye 268
 Til he come to his Chambre of paramentys
 Ther as þei sownen dyuers Instrumentys
 That is like an heuene forto here
 Now daunsen lusty venus children dere 272
 ffor in þe flissþ hir lady satte ful hie
 And lokeþ on hem wiþ a frendly ye
 This noble kinge is sette vpon his trone
 þis straunge knyght is fette to hym ful sone 276
 And on the Daunce he goþ wiþ Canace
 Here is þe reuel and þe Iolite
 þat is not able a dulle man to deuyse
 He most han knowe loue and his seruyse 280
 And be a feestlich man as fressþ as may
 That shulden 3ou deuyesen swich array
 Who couþe tellen 3ou þe forme of daunces
 So vncouþe and such fressþ countynaunces / 284
 Such Subtile lokingges and dyssymulynges
 ffor drede of Ialowsie mennys apperceyuynges
 No man but launcelett *and* he is dede
 þerfor I passe ouer of al þis lustihede 288

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

I say no more but in þis Iolynesse
 I lete hem to men to soper hem dresse
 þe Steward^t bit^t spices forto hie
 And eke the wyne in al þis melodye 292
 þe vsshers and þe sqwiers ben ygoñ
 þe Spices and þe wyne is come anōn
 Thei ete and drinke and whan þis had an ende [leaf 107, bk]
 Vnto þe temple as reson was þei wende 296
 ¶ The servise done / þei soupen al by day
 whatt^t nedep^t 3ou rehersen her array
 Eche man wote wel þat^t at^t a kingges feest^t
 Haþ plente to þe mest^t and to þe leest^t 300
 And deyntees moo þan be in my knowinge
 And aftere soper gop þis noble kyng
 To sene þis hors of bras with al a route
 Of lordes and ladys hym aboute 304
 Such^t wondring^t was þer on þis hors of bras
 þat^t siþen þe grete sege of Troye was
 þer as men wondren on an hors also
 Ne was þer such^t a wondering^t as was þoo 308
 By fynaly þe kinge axep þe knyzt^t
 þe vertue of þe Coursere and þe myzt^t
 And preide hym to telle his gouernañce
 þe hors anon gan forto trippe and dançe 312
 whan þat^t þis knyght^t leide hond vpon his reyne
 And seide Sir^t þer is to more to seyne
 but whan þe list to ride owhere
 3e moot^t trille a pynne stonde in his ere 316
 which I shal telle 3ou bytwene vs twoo
 3e mote nempne hym to what^t place also
 Or to what^t cuntre þat^t 3ou list^t to ride ./
 And whan 3e come þere as 3ou list^t to abide 320
 Bidde hym descende and trille anoþere pynne
 ffor þer-Inne lith^t þeffecte of al þat^t gynne
 And [he] wol doune descende and done 3oure wille
 And in þat^t place he wille abide stille 324

þough al the world had þe contrary swore
 He shal not þennys by throwe ne ybore
 Or if þou list bidde hym þennes gōōn
 Trille þis pynne and he wil vanyssē anōn 328
 Out of þe sizt of euery maner wizt
 And come azein be it day or nyght
 whan þat þou list to clepen hym ageyñ [leaf 108]
 In swich a gise as I shal to þou seyn / 332
 By-twixen þou and me and þat ful sone
 Ride whan þou list þer is no more to done
 ¶ Enformed whan þe kyngt was of þe knyzt
 And haþ conceyued in his witt arizt 336
 The manere *and* þe forme of al þis þinge
 fful glad and bliþe þe noble douzty kyng
 Repeyringt to his reuel as byforñ
 þe bridel is into þe toure borñ 340
 And kepte amonge his Iwels leef *and* dere
 þe hors vanysshed I note in what manere
 Out of her sizt þe gete no more of mee
 But þus I lete in lust and Iolite 344
 This Cambynskan is lordes feestinge
 Til wel nygh þe day bygan to springe

¶ **Explicit. prima pars./**

¶ **The Stag of an hert**

The norice of digestion is slepe
 Gan on hem wynke and bad hem take kepe 348
 þat moch mete and labour wil haue rest
 And wip a galpingt mouþe hem albycast
 And seide þat it was tyme to lye adoune
 ffor blood was in his domynacioun 352
 Cheresshet blood natures frende quod he
 þei þonken hym galpingt by two or þre
 And euery wight gan drowen hym to his rest
 As slepe hem bad þei toke it for þe best 356

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Her dremes mow not' be tolde for me fful were her hedes of ffumosite þat' causet' dreem of which þer is no charge þei slepen til it was pryme large	360
þe moste parte but' it' were Canacee She was ful mesurable as wommen be ffor of her fadere had she take her leue To goo to rest' sone after it was Eue	364
Her list' not' appalled forto be ffor on þe morowe vnfeestlich forto see And slepte hure first' slepe and awoke ffor such a Ioie she in her herte toke	368
Boþ of her queynt' rynges and of her myroure þat' xx ⁱⁱ tyme she chaunged her colour And in her slepe rizt' for impressiõ Of her myroure she had a visiõ	372
wherfore er þat' þe sonne vp gan glide She cleped vpon her maistresse here beside And seide þat' hir' list' forto arise þise olde wommen þat' bene gladly wise	376
As is her maistresse answerd' hir' anõn And seide Madame whidere wold' 3e gõn þus erly for folke bene al in rest' I wil quod she arise for me lest'	380
No lenger slepen but' walken aboute Her Maistresse clepeþ wommen a grete route And vp þei risen wel . ten or twelue Vpriseþ fresshe Canace her selue	384
As roddy and brizt' as þei þe 3onge sonne þat' in þe Ram is ten degrees vp ronne Noon hier was he whan she redy was And forþ she walked esily a pas	388
Arraied aftere þe lusty seson sote liztly forto prey and walk on fote Nat' but' .v. or .vj. of her mayne And in a trenche fer in þe park/ goop she	392

[leaf 108, back]

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. *Petworth MS.*

The vapour which þat fro þe erthe glode
 Makeþ þe sonne to seme rody *and* brode
 But napelees it was so faire a sizt
 þat it made aH her hertes forto lizt 396
 What for þe seson and þe mowmynge
 And for þe fowles þat she herde synge
 ffor rizt anoon she wist what þei ment
 Rizt by her songe and knewe al her entent 400
 ¶ The knotte whi þat euery tale is told
 3if it be taried til lust be cold
 Of hem þat han it herkened after 3ore
 þe Sauour passeþ euer lenger þe more 404
 ffor flulsomnesse of prolixite
 And by þis same reson þenkeþ me
 I shuld vnto þe knotte condescende
 And maken of her walkingt sone an ende 408
 ¶ Anydde a tree for-drye as white as chalke
 As Canacee was plaiyngt in her walke
 þer satte a fawcoñ ouer her hede ful hie
 þat wiþ a pitous vois so gan to crie 412
 þat alle in þe wode resed of her crie
 And beten had her self so pitously
 Wiþ bothe her wenges to þe rede blode
 Ranne endelonge þe tre þer as she stode . 416
 And euer in oon she cried alway *and* shrighit
 And wiþ her beke her seluen so she pi3t
 þat þer ne was Tigre ne cruel beest
 þat dwelleþ eiper in wode or in forest 420
 þat ne wold haue wepte if þat she wepe couþe
 ffor sorowe of hir she shrighit alway so louþe
 ffor þer nas neuere 3it man on lyue
 If þat I coude a fawcon wel discryve 424
 þat herd of such anoper of fairnesse
 As wel of plummage as of gentilnesse
 Of shappe of al þat my3t rekned be
 A ffawcon peregryne þan semed she . 428

Of fremde londe and euere more as she stode
 She swowned nowe and nowe for lakke of blood
 Til wel nygh is she fallen fro þe tre
 This faire kyngges doughter þis Canace 432
 þat on her fynger bere þe queynte rynge
 þorgh which she vnderstode wel euery þinge
 þat eny foule may in his ledne seyne
 And coude answeere him in his ledne ageyne 436
 Haþ vnderstode þat þis fawcon seide [leaf 109, back]
 And wel nygh for þe rouþe almeſt she deide
 And to þe tree she goþ ful hastely
 And on þis faucon lokeþ ful pitously 440
 And helde her lappe abrood for wel she wist
 þe faucon moſt falle from þe twist
 Whan þat it swowned next for lacke of blode
 A longe while to waite her she stode 444
 Til atte last she spake in þis manere
 Vnto þe hawke as 3e ſhal after here
 ¶ What is þe cause if it be forto telle
 þat 3e bene in þis furial peyn of helle 448
 Quod Canacee vnto þis hawke aboue
 Is þis for sorowe of deþ or losse of loue
 ffor as I trowe þise bene causes two
 þan causen moſt a gentil hert woo / 452
 Of other harme it nedep not to speke
 ffor þi 3oure self vpon youre self 3ou wreke
 Which þat proueth wel þat eiþere ire or drede
 Mote bene encheson of 3oure cruel dede 456
 Siþ þat I see noon oþer wizt 3ou chace
 ffor loue of god so doþ 3our self grace
 Or what may be 3oure helpe for west nor este
 Ne seghe I neuere er nowe ne brid ne beste 460
 þat ferde wiþ him self so pitously
 3e sclee me wiþ 3oure sorowe verreyly
 I haue of 3ou so grete compassioun
 ffor goddes loue come fro þe tree adoun 464

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And as I am a kingges dou3thter' trewe
 If þat' I verrely þe causes knewe
 Of 3oure dis[e]se if it' lay in my my3t'
 I wold amende it' er þat' it were ny3t' 468
 As wisly helpe me grete god of kinde
 And Erbes shal I ri3t' ynow fynde
 To hele wiþ 3oure hirtes hastely
 þoo shrighþ' þis fawcon 3it' more pitously 472
 þan euere she did and fille to grounde anõn [leaf 110]
 And lith a swowne dede as is þe stoñ
 Til Canacee haþ in hure lappe her take
 Vnto þat' tyme she gan of swowne awake 476
 And after þat' she of swowne gan vpbreide
 Ri3t' in hire hawkes leodene þus she seide
 ¶ þat' pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
 ffeling' his symilitude in peynes smerte 480
 Is proued alday as men may it see
 As wel be werk' as be auctorite
 ffor gentil hert' kepeþ gentillesse
 I se wele þat' 3e han on my distresse 484
 Compassion my faire Canacee
 Of verrey wommanly benignyte
 That' nature in 3oure p'inciples haþ sette
 But' for noon hope forto fare þe bette 488
 But' forto obeye vnto 3oure herte free
 And forto maken oþer be ware by me
 As by þe whelpe chastised is the lyõn
 Ri3t' for þat' cause and for þat' conclusioñ 492
 While þat' I haue a leisere and a space
 Myn harme I wil confessen er I pace
 And euere while þat' she her sorowe tokt'
 þat' oþer wepte as she to water wold' 496
 Til þat' þe ffaucon bad hir' to be stille
 And wiþ a sighe þus she seide hir' tille
 Ther I was bredde allas þat' ilk daye
 And fostred in a roche of Merbel graye 500

So tenderly þat' no þing' eiled me
 I ne wist not' what' was aduersite
 Til I coude flee ful hie vndere þe skie
 Tho dwelled a tercelet' me fast by 504
 þat' semed welle of al gentilnesse
 Al were he ful of treson and falsnesse
 It' is wrapped vnder humble chere
 And vnder' hwe of troupe & in such' manere ./ 508
 Vndere plesaunce and vnder bisy peyne [leaf 110, back]
 þat' no wight' couþe han wende he coude feyne
 So depe in greyne he dyed his coloures /
 Rizt' as a serpent' hyd hym vnder floures 512
 Til he may se his tyme forto bite
 Rizt' so þis god of loue ypocrite
 Doþ so his serymonijs and obeysances
 And kepeþ in semblaunt' al his obseruaunces / 516
 That' sowneþe into gentilnesse of loue
 As in a tompe is al þe faire aboue
 And vnder is þe cours which' as 3e wote
 Such' was þis ypocrite boþ colde *and* hote 520
 And in þis wise he serued his entente
 þat' saue þe feende non wist' what' he mente
 Til he so longe had wepte *and* compleyned
 And many a 3eer his seruise to hym feyned 524
 Til þat' myn hert' to pitous *and* to nyce
 Al Innocent' of his crowned malice
 ffor-ferde of his dep' as þou3t' me
 Vpon his oþes and his Suerte 528
 Graunted hym loue vpon þis condicioun
 þat' euer moo myn honure and my renoun
 Were saued boþ privey and apert'
 þis is to seyn þat' after his dissert' 532
 I 3aue hym al myn hert' and my þou3t'
 God woot' and he þat' oþer wise nou3t'
 And toke his hert' in chaunge of myn for ay
 But' soþ is seide go siþen mony a day 536

A trewe wight and a þeef thenkeþ not' oōn
 And whan he sawe þe þing' so fer ygoñ
 þat' I [had] graunted hym fully my loue
 In such a gise as I haue seide aboute 540
 An 3euen hym my trewe hert' as free
 As he swore he 3af his hert' to me
 Anoñ þis tigre ful of doublenesse
 ffil on his knees wiþ so deuoute humblesse 544
 Wiþ hye reuerence and as by his chere [leaf 111]
 So like a gentile louere of manere
 So rauissed as it' semed for þe Ioye
 þat' neuere Iason ne Paris of Troye 548
 Iason certes ne noon oþere man
 Siþ Lameþ was þat' alþer furst' biganne
 To louen two as writen folk' to-forne
 Ne neuere siþ þe first' man was born 552
 Ne coude man by xx^{tt} þousand part'
 Countrefete þe sophymes of his arte
 Ne were worþi to vnboele his galoche
 þer dowblenesse or faynyng' shuld' approche 556
 Ne so couþe þonke a wizt' as he did me
 His manere was an heuene for to see
 Til eny womman were she neuere his wys
 So peynted he and kembep' at' poynt' devis 560
 As wel his wordes as his countenaunce
 And I so loued hym for his obeysaunce
 And for þe trouþe I demed in his hert'
 þat' if so were þat' eny þinge hym smerte 564
 Al were it' neuere so lite and I it wist'
 Me þou3t' I felt' dep' at' myn herte twiste
 And shortely so ferforþ þis þinge wente
 þat' my wille haþ his willes Instrument' 568
 þis is to seyne my wille obeied his wille
 In al þinge as ferre as reson fille
 Kepinge þe boundes of my worship euere
 Ne neuere had I þinge so leef ne leuere 572

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

As hym : god wote ne neuere shal no moo /
 þis last' lenger þan a ȝere or twoo
 ¶ That' I Suppose of hym no þing' but' good'
 But' fynaly þus at' the ende it' stood 576
 þat' fortune wold' þat' he most' twynne
 Out' of þat' place which þat' I was Inne
 where me were woo it is no question
 I can not' make of it' discripciōn 580
 ffor oon þinge dar I telle boldely [leaf 111, back]
 I knowe what' is þe peyne of dep' þerby :
 Such' harme I felt' for he no wigt' by-leue
 So on a day of me he toke his leue 584
 So sorowefulli eke þat' I wende verrely
 þat' he had feled as moche harme as I
 Whan þat' I herde hym speke and segħ his hwe
 But' napelees I þouȝt' he was so trewe 588
 And eke þat' he repeire shuld agayn/
 Wiþ-Inne a litel while soþ to sayn
 And reson wold eke þat' he most' goo
 ffor his honoure as oft happeþ soo 592
 þat' I made vertue of necessite
 And toke it wel siþ þat' it' most be
 As I best' myght I hid fro hym my sorowe
 And toke hym by þe honde seint' Iohñ to borowe 596
 And seide þus loo I am ȝoures aH
 Beþ swich as I haue be to you *and* shal
 what' he answerd it' nedeþ not reherce
 who can seyn bette þan he who can do wors 600
 whan he haþ al wel seide þan haþ he done
 þerfore bihoueþ hym a ful longe spone
 þat' shal eten *with* a feend þus herd I seye
 So at' þe last' he mote forþ his weye 604
 And forþ he fleeþ til he come þer hym list'
 whan it' come hym to purpoos for to rist'
 ¶ I trowe he had þilk' texte in mynde
 þat' al þinge repeiryng' to his kinge
 ¶ *Redditui suo sui
gula gaudent /* 608

Gladeþ hym self þus seyn men as I gesse
 Men louen of propre kinde newfangilnesse
 As briddes doon þat men in cages fede
 ffor þeiȝ þou nyzt and day take of hym hede 612
 And strawe her cage faire and soft as silk
 And ȝeue hem sugre . hony . brede *and* mylkt
 ȝit right anoon as þat his door is vppe
 He wiþ his feete wil spurne down his cuppe 616
 And to þe wode he wil and wormes ete [leaf 112]
 So newfangle bene þei of her mete
 And louen nouclries of propre kinde
 No gentilnesse of blood may hem bynde 620
 So ferde þis tercelet allas þe day
 Thowe he were gentiȝ born fressȝ and gay
 And goodly forto sene . humble *and* free
 He segȝ vpon a tyme a kite fle 624
 And sodeynly he loued þis kite soo
 That al his loue is clene fro me goo
 And hap his trowþe falsed in þis wise
 Thus hap þe kite my loue in her seruyse 628
 And I am lorn *with*-outen remedye
 And wiþ þat worde þis fawcon gan to erie
 And swowned eft in Canaces barme
 Grete was þe sorowe for þat haukes harme 632
 That Canacee and alle her wommen made
 þei nyst howe þat þei myzt þe faucon glade
 But Canace home bereþ her in hir lappe
 And softely in plaasters gan hir wrappe 636
 þer as she *with* hire beek had hurt her selue
 Nowe can not Canace but herbes delue
 Out of the grounde and maken salues newe
 Of herbes precious *and* fyne of hewe 640
 To helen wiþ þe hauke from day to nyzt
 She doþ her bysynesse and al her myzt
 And by hire beddes hede she made a mewe
 And keuered it wiþ veluetes blewe 644

In signe of troupe þat' is in wommen sene
 And AH wiþ-oute þe mwee is peynted grene
 In whiche were peynted aH þise fals foules
 As bene þise tylfifs . tercelettes and owles 648
 Riȝt' for þe spite were peynted hem biside
 Pies on hem forto crie and chide
 þus lete I Canace her hauke kepinge
 I wil no more as nowe speke of her rynge 652
 Til it come eft' to purpoos forto seyn [leaf 112, back]
 Howe þat' þis faucon gate her loue ageyn
 Repentaunt' as þe story telleþ vs
 By mediacion of Camballus 656
 þe kyngges sone of which I ȝou tolde
 But' hens forþ I wil processe holde
 To speken of auentures and of batailles
 That' ȝit' was neuere herde so grete merveiles 660
 ffirst' wil I telle ȝou of Cambynskan
 That' in his tyme mony a Cite wan
 And aftere wil I speke of algarsif
 How þat' he wan Theodora to his wiff 664
 ffor whan ful oft' in grete perih he was
 Ne had he bene holpen by þe hors of bras
 And aftere wil I speke of Camballo
 þat' faught' in listes wiþ þe breþeren two 668
 ffor Canace er þat' he myȝt' hir' wynne
 And þer I left' wil I ageyn bygynne
 va-^{.i. sol.} Apollo whirlep vp his chare so hie
 eat Til þat' þe god Mercurius hous þe selie 672
Explicit' secunda pars :
¶ Here endeþ þe squyers tale

And here

[on leaf 112, ba-k]

bygynneþ þe prologe of þe merchaunte.

In feiþ Squier þow hast þe wel yqnytte
 And gentely I preise wel þi witte
 Quod þe merchaunt' consideryng' þi zouþe
 So felingly þou spekest' sir' I þe alouþe 676
 As to my dome þer is non þat' is here
 Of Eloquence þat' shal be þi pere
 [And if þat þow lyue god 3if þe goode chaunce [Barlow MS 20]
 And in vertue sende the Contynaunce] 680
 ffor of þi speche I haue gret' deynte
 I haue a sone and by þe trinite
 I had leuere þan xx^{ti} ponde worþ lond'
 þough it' were ri3t' nowe fallen in my hond' 684
 3e ere a man of such' discreciõ
 As þat' 3e beñ fy on possessiõ
 But' 3if a man be uertuous *withal*
 I haue my sone snybbed *and* 3it' shal / 688
 ffor he to vertue listep' not' entende [leaf 113]
 But' forto pley atte dys and to dispende
 And lese al þat' he hap' is his vsage
 And he hap' leuere talke wiþ a page 692
 þan to comune wiþ a gentile wif
 where he my3t' lerne gentillesse arizt'
 A strawe for 3oure gentillesse quod our Hoost'
 What' Marchaunte *parde* Sir' wel þou woost' 696
 That' ech' of 3ou mote tellen at' þe leest'
 A tale or two or breken his bihest'
 That' knowe I weñ quod þe Merchaunte *certeyn*
 I prey 3ou haueþ not' me in disdeyne 700

GROUP F. § 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK. **Petworth MS.**

þouze to þis man I speke a word̄ or twoo
 Telle on þi tale wiþ-outen wordes moo /
 Gladly sir' ooste quod he I wil obeye
 Vnto 3our wille now herkenēþ what' I seye 704
 I wil 3ou not' contrarye in no wise .
 As ferre as my wittes wil suffise
 I prey to god þat' it' may plesen 3ou
 þan woot' I wele þat' it' is good ynowe 708
 þus endeþ þe prologe /

And here by-

gynnep þe Merchauntes tale.

[on leaf 118]

Whilom þer was dwellinge in lumbardy ¶ **The tale.**

A worþi knyzt' þat' born was at Pavy
 In which he lyued in grete prosperite

And sixty 3ere a wynelees man was he 1248
 And folowed ay his bodely delite
 On womman þer as was his Appetite
 As doon þise fooles þat' bene seculers
 And whan þat' he was past' sixty 3eres 1252
 Were it' for holynesse or ellis for dotage
 I can not' seye but' suche a corage
 had þis knyght' to be a wedded man
 That' day and nyght he doþ al þat' he can 1256
 To aspie where he myzt' wedded be
 Preiynge our lord' to graunt' hym þat' he /
 Might' ones knowe þat' blisful liff [leaf 113, back]
 þat' is bytwixe an husbonde *and* his wif 1260
 And for to lyuen vnder þat' holy band'
 Wip which god furste man to womman band'
 Noon oþer lif seide he is worþ a bene
 ffor wedloke is so esi and so clene 1264
 That' in þis world' it' is a paradys
 Thus seiþ þis olde knyzt' þat' was so wis
 And certeynly as soþ as god is kinge
 To take a wif it' is a glorious þinge 1268
 And namely whan a man is olde *and* hoore
 þan is a wif þe frute of his tresore
 þan shuld' he take a 3onge wif and a faire
 On which he myzt' engender him an aire 1272

- And lede his lif in Ioye and solace
 Wher as þe bachilers synggen alas
 Whan þei fynde eny aduersite
 In loue which þat^t is but^t childes vanite 1276
 And trewly it^t sitte wel to be soo
 That^t bachilers han ofte peyne *and* woo
 On brutel grounde þei beelde brutelnesse
 þei fynde whan þei wene sikernesse 1280
 þei lyue but^t as a bridde or a beest^t
 In liberte and vnder nyce areest^t
 þer as a wedded man in his astate
 Lyueþ his lif blisful and ordynate 1284
 Vndere þe 3ok^t of mariage ybounde
 Wel may his hert^t in Ioye and blisse be founde
 ffor who can be so buxom as a wif
 Who is so trewe and eke so tentiff 1288
 To kepe him seke and hole as is his make
 ffor wel ne woo she wil not^t hym forsake
 She nys not^t wery hym to loue *and* serue
 þouze þat^t he lye bedrede til he sterue 1292
 And 3it^t somme clerkes sein þat^t it^t is not^t soo
 Of which theofraste is oon of þoo ./
 What^t foorce þouzt^t Thophrast^t lusteþ lye [leaf 114]
 Ne take no wif quod he for husbondrye 1296
 As forto spare in household^t þi dispence
 A trewe seruaunte doþ more diligence
 Thi good to kepe þan þine owne wif
 ffor she wil cleyme half part^t al her lif 1300
 And 3if þat þou be seke so god me saue
 Thi verrey frendes or a trewe knaue
 Wil kepe þe better þan she þat^t waiteþ ay
 Aftere þi good and haþ do mony a day 1304
 And if þou take a wif¹ þat^t to þe is vntrewe
 fful ofte tyme it^t shal þe Rwe¹ [1⁻¹ ? *spurious*]
 This entent^t an hundred sipes wors
 writeþ þis man þer god his bonys curs 1308

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

But take no kepe of al such vanyte	
Defie Theofrast and herkeneþ me	
A wiff is goddys 3ift verreyly	
Al oþer manere 3iftes hardely	1312
As londes . rentes pasture or comune	
Or mebles al bene 3iftes of fortune	
þat passen as a shadowe on a waþ	
But drede it nou3t pleynty speke I shaþ	1316
A wiff wil last and in þine hous endure	
Wel more þan þe list peraventure	
Mariegge is a ful grete sacrament	
Who haþ no wiff I telle hym shent	1320
He lyueþ helplees and is al desolate	
I speke of folk in seculere astate	
And herken whi . I seie not þis for nou3t	
þe womman is for mannes helpe ywrou3t	1324
þe highe god when he had Adam maked	
And seghe him alone bely naked	
God of his grete goodnesse seide þan /	
Lat vs make an helpe vnto þis man	1328
Like to hym self and þan he made Eue	
Here may 3ee see and herby may 3e preue	
þat þe wiff is manny's Comfort	[leaf 114, back]
His Paradys terrestre and his disport	1332
So buxom and so vertuou's is she	
þei moste nedes lyue in vnite	
Oo flesh þei bene and two soules as I gesse	
Haþ but oon hert in hele and in distresse	1336
A wif a seynt Mary benedicite	
How my3t a man han eny aduersite	
þat haþ a wiff certes I can not seie	
þe blisse þat is ytwixe hem tweye	1340
þer may no tunge tellen or hert þenk	
If he be poor she helpeþ him to swynk	
She kepeþ his good and waasteþ neuer a dele	
Al þat her husbond lust she likeþ wele	1344

- She seiþ not onys nay whan he seiþ 3e
 Doþ þis seiþ he . al redy sire seiþ she
 O blisful ordere of wedloke precious
 þou arte so mery and eke so vertuous 1348
 And so commended and so appreued eke
 þat' euery man þat' halt' him worþ a leke
 Vpon his bare knees auzt' al his lif
 Thanken his god þat' him haþ sent' a wif 1352
 Oyþer prei to god him for to sende
 A wif to last' vnto his lyues ende
 ffor þan his lif is sette in sikernesse
 He may not' be desceyued as I gesse 1356
 So þat' he worche after his wyues rede
 þan may he boldely bere vp his hede
 þei bene so trewe and also wys
 ffor which if þou wilt' worchen as þ' wis 1360
 Do alway so as wommen wil þe rede
 Loo howe þat' Iacob as þise clerkes rede
 By good counseil of his modere Rebekke
 Boonde þe kyddes skyn about' his nekke 1364
 ffor which his faders benyson he wan
 Loo Iudith as þe storie telle can
 Be wise counsail she goddes puple kepte [leaf 115]
 And selowe hym Olophernes while he selepte 1368
 Lo Abygail by counseille how she
 Saued her husbonde NabaH whan þat' he
 Shuld haue be selayne and loke aster alsoo
 By good counsaile delyuered out' of woo 1372
 þe puple of god and made hym marche
 Of assure enchaunced forto be
 Ther is no þinge in grete superlatif
 As seiþ seneke [above] an humble wif' 1376
 Suffre þi wifes tunge as Catoñ bitte
 She shal commaunde and þou shalt' suffre it'
 And zit' she wil obeye of Curtesie
 A wif is keper of þine husbondrye 1380

wele may þe seke man by-weile *and* wepe
 þer as þer nys no wif þe hous to kepe
 I warne þe 3if wisly þou wirche
 Loue wel þi wif as crist loueþ his chirche 1384
 If thou louest þi self wel. þou louest þi wif
 No man hateþ his flessþ but in his lif
 He fostreth it and þefore bid I þe
 Cherisshe þi wif or þou shalt neuere the 1388
 Husbonde and wif what so men Iape or pleye
 Of worldly folk holde þe siker weye
 They bene so knytte þer may noon harme betide
 And namely vpon þe wives side 1392
 ffor which þis Ianuarie of which I tolde
 Considered haþ wif-in his daies olde
 þe lusty lif þe vertuous quiete
 þat is in mariage hony swete 1396
 And for his frëndes on a day he sent
 To tellen hem the effecte of his entent
 wif face sadde his tale he haþ hem told
 He saide frendes I am hoor and olde 1400
 And almost god wote vpon þe pittes brinke
 Vpon my soule somewhat I most þenke
 I haue my body folily dispended / [leaf 115, back]
 Blessed be god it shal be amended 1404
 ffor I wil bene certeyn a wedded man
 And þat anon in al þe hast I can
 Vnto some maide faire and tender of age
 I prey 3ou shapeþ for my mariage 1408
 Al sodeynly for I wil not abide
 And I wil foonden to asprie on my side
 To whom I may be wedded hastely
 But for as moche as 3e bene more þan I 1412
 3e shul rapþer such a þinge espie
 þan I and þer me lust best to alien
 But of on þing I warne 3ou my frendes dere
 I nyl noon olde wif haue in no manere 1416

She shal not' passe xvj 3ere in fayn
 Old fissh and 3onge flessch þat' wil I haue certayn
 Bett' is quod he a p[i]ke þan a pikereH
 And bette þan olde beef is þe tender' veeH 1420
 I wil no womman of xxxⁱⁱ wynter' age
 It' is but' bene strawe and grete forage
 And eke þise olde wyues god it wote
 þei konnen so moche craft' on wades bote 1424
 So mochel broke harme whan þat' hem lest'
 That' wif hem shuld' I neuer' lyuen in rest'
 ffor sondry scoles makeþ subtile clerkes
 Womman of mony scoles. half a clerk es 1428
 But' certeyn a yonge þing' may man gye
 Rizt' as men may warme wax with handis plye
 Wherfore I seie 3ou pleynty in a clause
 I nyl non olde wif han rizt' for þis cause 1432
 ffor if so were I had some meschaunce
 þat' [I] in hire ne coupe haue no plesaunce
 þan shuld' I lede my lif in auenture
 And so streite to þe deuel sure 1436
 Ne children shuld' I noon vpon hure geten
 3it' had me leuere þat' houndes had me eten
 Than þat' myne Heritage shulde falle [leaf 116]
 In straunge honde and þus I telle 3ou aH 1440
 I dote not'. I not' þe cause whi
 Men shuld wedde and ferthermore wote I
 Ther spekeþ mony a man of Mariage
 þat' wote no more of it' þan doþ my page 1444
 ffor whiche causes men shuld' take a wif'
 3if he may not' chaast bene his lif
 Take him a wif wif grete deuocion
 Bycause of leeful procreacion 1448
 Of children to þe honure of god aboue
 And nou3t' only for paramour ne for loue
 And for þei shulden leccherie eschewe
 And 3eelde her dettes while þat' it' is newe 1452

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Or for þat' eche man shuld helpe oþere
 In meschief as sustere shal to broþere
 And lyve in chastite ful heuenly
 But' sirs by 3oure leue þat' am not' I 1456
 ffor god byþonke it'. I dar make auaunte
 I fele my lymmes sterke and suffisaunt'
 To done al þat' a man bylongeþ to
 I wote my self best' what' I may do 1460
 þou; I be hoor I fare as doþ a tre
 þat' blometh er þe frute ywox[e] be
 þat' blossmed tre is neiþer drie ne dede
 I fele no where hoor but' on my hede 1464
 Myne hert' and my lymmes ben as grene
 As lauriel is þorgh þe 3ere to sene
 And sythen 3e han herd' al myn entent'
 I prey 3ou to my wille 3e assent' 1468
 Dyuers men dyuersly hym told'
 Of Mariage mony ensamples olde
 Somme blamen it' somme preisen it certayn
 But' at' þe laste shortely forto sayn 1472
 As alday falleþ altereacion
 Bitwixen frendes in disputacion
 þer fille a strif ytwix his breþeren two · [leaf 116, back]
 Of which þat' oon is cleped placebo ./ 1476
 Iustinus soþly called was þat' other'
 Placebo seide oo I am 3oure broþere
 fful litel nede han ye my lord' so dere
 Counseile to aske of ony þat' is here 1480
 But' þat' 3e bene so ful of Sapience
 That' 3ou ne likeþ for 3oure high prudence
 To weyue from þe word' of Salomon
 This word' seiþ he vnto vs everechoñ 1484
 Wirk' al þing' by counseile þus seide
 And þan shalt' þou not' repent' þe
 But' þeiġh þat' Salomon speke such' a word'
 Myn owne dere broþer and my lord' 1488

So wisly god bring' my saule at' ese and rest'
 I holde 3oure owe counseñ is þe best'
 ffor broþer myn take of me þis motif'
 I haue bene nowe a courte man al my lyf' 1492
 And god woot' þou3e I vnworþi be
 I haue stonden in ful grete degre
 Abowen lordes of ful grete astate
 3it' had I neuere wiþ none of hem debate 1496
 I neuere hem contraried trewly
 I wote wele þat' my lord can more þan I.
 That' he seiþ I holde it' forme *and* stable
 I seie þe same or ellis þing' semblable 1500
 A ful grete fool is eny counselour'
 þat' serueþ eny lord of hie honour'
 þat' dar presume or ones þenk' it'
 That' his counsaile shuld' passe his lordes witte 1504
 Nay lordes bene no fooles be my fay
 3e haue 3oure self spoken here to day
 So high sentence so holy & so weþ
 That' I consent' and conferme euery dele 1508
 3our wordes al & 3oure opynyoun
 By god þer is no man in al þis toun.
 Ne in Ytaile coupe bet' han seide [leaf 117]
 Criste holdeþ of þis hym ful wel apaied 1512
 And trewly it' is an hie corage
 Of eny man þat' stoupeþ into age
 To take a 3onge wif be my fader' kynne
 3oure hert' hongep vpon a Ioly pynne 1516
 Dop now in þis matere rizt' as 3ou leste
 ffor fynally I holde it' for þe best'
 ¶ Iustinus þat' ay stille satte *and* herde
 Rizt' in þis wise he to placebo ansuerde 1520
 Nowe broþer myn be pacient' I prey
 Siþens þat' 3e han seide herken what' I sey
 Senek amonges oþer wordes wise
 Seiþ þat' a man ouzt' hym wel auise 1524

To whom he zeueth his land or his cateH	
And siþens I ought ^t averse me ri3 ^t well	
To whom I zeue my [gode aweye ffrome Me	[MS Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 110, back. Not in Sloane 1685, leaf 91; or Reg. 18 C ii, lf 94; but in Addit. 5140, lf 153; Hart. 7333's rymes cor- rected to me, avised be, lf 70, col. 1.]
WeHe more I aughte auysede be	1528
To whome I yeue my] body for alway	
I warne you wel it ^t is no childes play	
To taken a wif wiþ-out ^t avisement	
Men most ^t enquere þis is myn assent ^t	1532
Whedere she be wis. sobre or dronklewe	
Eyþer proude or oþer wise a shrewe	
A chidere eiper a waaster ^t of þi good	
Or riche or poor / or ellis a man is wood ^t	1536
Al be it ^t so þat ^t no man fynde shal	
Non in þis world ^t þat ^t tretreþ hool in aH	
Ne man ne beest ^t such ⁿ as men con devise	
But ^t napelees it ^t aught ^t ynowe suffise	1540
Wiþ eny wif 3if so were þat ^t 3e hadde	
Moo good thewes þan her vices badde	
And al þis askeþ leisere to enquere	
ffor god wote I haue wepte mony a tere	1544
fful priuely siþens I had a wif	
Preise who so wil a wedded mannys lif	
Certeyn I fynde in it ^t but ^t cost ^t and care	
And obseruaunces of al blessed bare ./	1548
And 3it ^t god þonk ^t my neighbours al aboute	[leaf 117, back]
A[nd] namely of wommen a grete route	
Sein þat I haue þe most ^t stedefast ^t wiff ^t	
And eke þe mekest oon þat ^t bereþ lif	1552
But I woote best wher wrieþ [me] my shoo	
3e may for me ri3 ^t as 3ou list ^t doo	
Aviseþ 3ou 3e bene a man of age	
Howe þat ^t 3e entren into mariage	1556
And namely wiþ a 3onge wif and a feire	
By him þat ^t made water erþe and Eyre	
þe 3ongest ^t man þat ^t is in al þis route	
Is bisy ynou3e to bringe it ^t aboute	1560

To haue his wiff allone trestep me
 3e shullen not plesen hure 3eres þre
 This is to seyn to done her plesaunce
 A wiff axep ful mony an obseruaunce 1564
 I prey 3ou þat 3e ne be euel apaide
 Wel quod þis Ianuar' & hastowe al saide
 Strawe for þi senek & for þi prouerbes
 I count' not a panyer ful of herbes 1568
 Of scole termes wiser men þan thou/
 As þou hast' herd assentep it' ri3t' nowe
 ¶ To my purpos Placebo what' say 3e
 I sey it' is a cursed man quod he 1572
 That' letteþ Matrimoyne Sikerly
 And wiþ þat' word þei risen sodeynly
 And bene assented fully þat' he shuld
 Wedded be whan hym list' and where he wold 1576
 Thy fantasie and þi curiousnesse
 ffro day to day gan in þi soule inpresse
 Of Ianuar' about' his mariage
 Mony faire shappe and mony faire visage 1580
 Ther passeþ his hert' ny3t by nyght'
 As who so toke a myroure' polshed bright'
 And sette it' in a comune Market' place
 þan shuld he seen mony a figure pace 1584
 By his Miroure and in þe same wise [leaf 118]
 Can Ianuar' in wiþ his þou3t' devise
 Of Maidens which þat' dwellen [him] beside
 O. He wist' not' where he my3t' abide 1588
 ffor þou3e þat' oon haue beute in her face
 A-noþer stant so in þe puples grace
 ffor her sadnesse *and* her benignite
 þat' of þe puple grettest' vois had she 1592
 And somme were riche and hadden badde name
 But' na þe lees bytwixe earnest *and* game
 He atte last' enpoynted hym in oon
 A[nd] lete al oþer from his herte goon 1596

And chese hire of his owne auctorite
 ffor loue is blynde al day and may not' se
 And whan þat' he was in þe bedde brouȝt'
 He purtreide in his hert' and in his þouȝt'
 Her freisshe beaute and her age tendere 1600
 Hir' myddel smalle her armes longe and selendere
 Her wise gouernaunce and her gentilnesse
 Her wommanly beringe and her sadnesse 1604
 And whan þat' he to her' was condescended
 Hym þouȝt' his chois myȝt' not' be amended
 ffor whan þat' he him self concluded had
 Hym þouȝt' eche oþer mannys witt' so bad' 1608
 þat' impossible it' were to replie
 Aȝeinst' his chois þis was his fantasie
 His frendes sent' he to at' his instañce
 And preieþ him to done hym þat' plesañce 1612
 That' hastely þei wolde to hym come
 He wold' abreggen her labour al *and* some
 Hit' nedeþ no more to hem to goo ne ride
 He was apointed þer he wold' abide 1616
 Placebo came and eke his frendes sone
 And alþer first' he bad hem aȝ a bone
 þat' noon of hem noon argumentes make
 Aȝeinst' his *purpoos* which þat' he haþ take. 1620
 Which *purpoos* was plesaunt' to god as seide he [f 118, bk]
 And verrey grounde of his prosperite
 He saide þer was a mayden in þe toune
 Which þat' of bewte haþ grete renoun 1624
 Al were it' so she were of smal degre
 Suffiseth him her ȝouþe and her bewte
 Which mayde he seide he wold haue to wif
 To leden in eese and in holynesse his lif' 1628
 And þonkeþ god þat' he myȝt' han hir' aȝ
 þat' no wizt' his blisse part' shaȝ
 And preieþ him to labour in þis nede
 And shapen þat' he faile not' to spede 1632

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- ffor þan he seide his spirit' was at' eese
 þen is quod he no þing' me may displese
 ¶ Saue oon þinge prikkeþ in my conscience
 þe which I wil reherce in þoure presence 1636
 I haue quod he herd saie ful þore agoo
 þer may no man han þarfit' blesses twoo
 þis is to saie in erþe and eke in heuene
 ffior þei he kepte him from þe synnes seuene 1640
 And eke fro euery brannche of thilk tree
 zit' is þere so þarfit' prosperite
 And so grete eese and lust' in mariage
 That' euer I am a-gast' nowe in myn age 1644
 þat' I shal lede nowe so mery a lif
 [So delicat withouten wo or strif [MS Harl. 7335, leaf 118,
 no gap in Petworth.]
 That y shal han myn heuene in erthe] here
 ffior siþens þat' verrey heuene is bouzt' so dere 1648
 Wiþ tribulacioñ and grete penaunce
 how shuld I such in such plesaunce
 As alle wedded men done wiþ her wives
 Come to þe blisse þere crist' eterne alyue es 1652
 This is my drede and þe my breþere tweye
 Assoilleþ me þis question I þou preye
 ¶ Iustinus which þat hated his foly
 Answerd anon riht' in his Iapry 1656
 And for he wold his longe tale abregge
 He wolde noon autorite alegge
 But' seide sir' so þere bene noon obstacle [leaf 119]
 Oþer þan þis god of his hye myracle 1660
 And of his mercy may so for þou wirche
 That' er þe han þoure ziftes of holy chirche
 þe may repent' of wedded mannys lif
 In which þe seyn is neiþer woo ne strif' 1664
 And ellis god forbede but' þif he sent'
 A wedded man grace hym to repent'
 Wel often raþer þan a syngle man /
 And þerfor sir' þe best' rede I can 1668

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Dispeireþ 3ou nouzt haueþ in memorie
 Peraenture she may be 3our' *purgatorie*
 She may be goddis mene *and* goddis whippe
 Than shal 3oure soule vp to heuen skippe 1672
 Swifter þan doþ an arowe out' of a bowe
 I hope to god here aftere 3e shal knowe
 þat' þer nys noon so grete felicite
 In mariage ne neuere more shal be 1676
 þat 3ou shal lak of 3our' saluacioñ
 So þat' 3e vse as skille is and resoñ
 þe lustes of 3oure wif attemperally
 And þat' 3e plese hure not' to amerously 1680
 And þat' 3e kepe 3ou eke fro oþer synne
 My tale is done for my witte is þinne
 Beþ not agast' her-of my broþer'
 But' lat' vs wade from þis mater to an oþere 1684
 þe wif of baþe if 3e wil vnderstonde
 Of mariage which 3e han on honde
 Declaren can ful wel in litel space
 ffareþ nowe wel god haue 3ou in his grace 1688
 And wiþ þis word' þis Iustyne *and* his broþere
 Han take her leue and ech' of hem of oþere
 ffor whan þei segh it' most' nedes be
 þei wrouzten so by wise and sclegñ trete 1692
 þat' she þis maide which þat' Mayus hizt'
 As hastely as euere þat' she myzt'
 Shal wedded be vnto Ianuarye [leaf 119, back]
 I trowe it' were to longe 3ou to tary 1696
 If I 3ou tolde of euery scrite or bonde
 By which þat' she was festned in his londe
 Eiper forto herken of her riche aray
 But' fynaly ycommen is þe day 1700
 þat' to þe churche boþ[e] bene þei went'
 ffor to receyue þe holy sacrament'
 fforþ commeþ þe preest' wiþ stole about' his neke
 And bad hir' be ylik' sarra and rebek' 1704

- In wisdom and [in] troupe of mariage
 And saide his orisons as is his vsage
 And crowched hem and bad god shuld hem blisse
 And made al siker ynough *with* holynesse 1708
 Thus bene þei wedded *with* solempnite
 And at þe feeste sitteþ he and she
 Wiþ oþer worþi folk' vpon þe dees
 Al ful of Ioye and blisse is þe paleys 1712
 And ful of instrumentes *and* of vitaile
 þe moste deyntevous of al Ytaile
 Byforn hem of instrumentis which soun
 þat' Orpheus ne of phebes ampheouñ 1716
 Ne maden neuere suche a melody
 And at' euery cours came loude mynstraleye
 That' neuere Ioab trumped forto here
 Neþer Theodomas 3it' half so clere 1720
 And Thebes whan þe cite was in doute
 Bacus þe wyne hem shenkeþ al aboute
 And Venus laugheþ on euery wi3t'
 ff'or Ianuar' was bycome her kny3t' 1724
 And wolde boþ assaien his corage
 In liberte and eke in mariage
 And wiþ hure fuyr bronde *with* her hand' aboute
 Daunseth byforne þe bride al aboute 1728
 And clenly I dar wel seyn right þis
 Emyneus þat god of weddyng' is /
 Segh neuere in his lif' so mery a wedded man [leaf 120]
 Holde þou þi pees þou poete Marcean 1732
 þat' writest' vs þat' ilk wedding' mery
 Of hure Philologi and of' Marcury
 And of þe sanges þat' þe muses songe
 So smale as eke þi penne *and* eke þi tunge 1736
 ff'orto diseryuen of þis mariage
 Whan tender zouþe haþ wedded stouping' age
 þer is suche myrþe þat it' may not' be writte
 Assaieþ it zoure self þan may 3e wite 1740

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- 3if þat I lak or noon in þis matere
 Mayus þat sitte wiþ so benygne a chere
 Hire to biholde it' semed faierye
 Queen Estre loked neuere wiþ such an ye 1744
 On assure so meke a loke as she
 I may 3ou not' avise al her bewte
 But' þus moche of her bewte telle I may
 þat' she was like þe brizt' morowe of may 1748
 ffulfillede of beaute and of plesaunce
 This Ianuar' is rauissht' in a traunce
 And at' euery tyme he loked on hir' face
 But' in his hert' he gan hir' to manace 1752
 þat' he þat' ny3t' in armes wold hir' streyn
 Harder þan euere Paris did Eleyñ
 But' napelees 3it' had he grete pite
 þat' ilke ny3t' offenden her most' he 1756
 And þought' alas o tender' creature
 Nowe god wold 3e my3t' wel endure
 Al my corage it' is so sharpe *and* kene
 I am agast' 3e shul it' not' sustene 1760
 But' god forbede þat' I did al my my3t'
 Nowe wolde god þat' it' were wexen ny3t'
 And þat' þe ny3t' wolde lasten euere moo
 I wold þat al þis puple were a-goo 1764
 And fynaly he doþ al his labour
 As he best' my3t' sauynge' his honoure
 To hast' hem fro þe mete in subtile wise [leaf 120, back]
 The tyme came þat' reson was to rise 1768
 And after þat' men daunce *and* drinke fast'
 And spices al aboute þe hous þei cast'
 And ful of ioye and blisse is euery man
 AH sauf a squyer þat' hi3t' damyan . 1772
 which carf to-fore þe king' mony day
 He was so rauysshed on his lady may
 That' for þe verrey peine he was ny3e wode
 Almost' he swalte an swowned þer he stode 1776

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

As she him ladde daunsinge in her hand	
So fresshe she was and þerto so likand	[<i>spurious</i>]
And to his bedde he went hym hastely	
No more of him at this tyme speke I.	1780
But þere I lete him wepe ynow and pleyñ	
Til fresshe may wil rewen on his peyn	
¶ O perilous fyre þat in þe bedstrawe bredeþ	
O famulere foo þat his seruise bedep	1784
O seruaunte traitoure fals [of] holy hewe	
Like to þe adder sclegh . & in Basom vntrewe	
God shilde vs alle from þoure iniquitaunce	
O Ianuare dronken in plesaunce	1788
Of Mariage se howe þi damyan	
Thyne owne squyer and þi born man	
Entendeþ to done þe vilanye	
God graunte þe þine harme forto aspice	1792
ffor in þis world nys no wors pestilence	
Than homely foo alday in þi presence	
Parfourmed hap þis day his arke dyurne	
No lenger may þe body of hym soiourne	1796
þe Orisonte as in þat latitude	
Rizt wiþ his mantel þat is derk and Rude	
Gan forto sprede þe mysprey aboute	
ffor which departed is þe lusty route	1800
ffor Ianuare wiþ þonke on euery side	
Hoom to her howses lustely þei ride .	
Ther as þei done her þingges as hem lust	[leaf 121]
And whan þei segh her tyme to go to rest	1804
Sone aftere þat þis hastif Ianuar	
Wol go to bedde he wil no lenger tar	
He drinkeþ Ypocras clerre and vernage	
Of spices hote to encreesen his corage	1808
And many a letuare had he ful fyne	
Such as þe cursed monk daune Costantyne	
Hap writen in his boke of Coytu	
To eten hem al he nas no þing eschwe	1812

And þus to his privey frendes seide he
 ffor goddis loue as sone as it may be
 Lette voiden al þis hous in curteys wise sone 1815
 Men dronken and þe trauers drowe anōn 1817
 The bride was brouȝt to bedde as stille as eny stoñ 1818
 So hasted Ianuar' it most' be dōn [spurious]
 And whan þe bedde was with þe preest' yblessed
 Out' of þe Chambre haȝ euery wiȝt' hym dressed 1820
 And Ianuare haȝ fast' in armes take
 His fresshe may his paradis his make
 He lulleth hure he kisseth hure ful oft
 Wiȝ þilke bristels of his beard' vnsoft' 1824
 Ylike to þe skyn of hounde fissh sharpe as brere
 ffor he was shaue al newe in his manere
 He rubbeȝ hure vpon her tendere face
 And seide þus alace I mote trespace 1828
 To ȝou my spouse and ȝou gretly offende
 Or tyme come þat' I wil doune descende
 But' napelees considereȝ þis quod he
 þer nys no werkman what' so euer he be 1832
 þat' may boȝe worche wel and hastely
 þis wil be done at' leisere parfityly
 It is no force howe longe þat' we pleye
 I trowe in wedloke coupled bene we tweye 1836
 And blessed by the yokke þat' we bene Inne
 ffor in our actys we may do no synne /
 A man may do no synne wiȝ þis wiff [leaf 121, back]
 Ne hirt' hym self wiȝ his owne knyff 1840
 Now han we leue to pley vs by þe lawe
 Thus labowreȝ he til þat' þe day gan dawe
 And þan he takeȝ a soppe in fyne clerre
 And vprizt in his bedde þan sitteȝ he 1844
 And aftere þat' he songe ful loude and clere
 And kissed his wiff and made wanton chere
 He was al coltissh and ful of ragerye
 And ful of Girgoun as is flecked pie 1848

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe sclak skyn about' his necke shakeþ
 While þat' he songe so chaunteþ he *and* crakeþ
 But' good woote what' may þouzt' in her hert'
 Whan she him segħ vpsitting' in his shert' 1852
 In his nyzt' cappe and wiþ his necke lene
 She preiseth nouzt' his plesinge worþ a bene
 Than seide he þus my resting' wil I take
 Nowe day is come I may no lenger wake 1856
 And doune he leide his hede *and* slept' til prime
 And afterward' whan þat' he segħ his tyme
 Vp riseþ Ianuare but' fresshe may
 Holdeþ her chambre vnto þe ferþe day 1860
 As vsage is of wives for þe best'
 ffor euery laboure somtyme mot' haue rest'
 Oyþer ellis longe may he nouzt' endure
 þis is to saye no lyues creature 1864
 Be it' of fissħ . or brid of beest' or man
 Now wil I speke of woful damyan
 þat' languowreþ for loue as 3e shul here
 Therefore I speke to him in þis manere 1868
 I say o. sely damyan allas
 Answere to þis demaunde as in þis cas
 Howe shalt' þou to þi lady fressh[e] May .
 Telle þi woo she wil alway sey nay 1872
 Eke if þowe speke she wil þi woo bywreye
 God bene þine helpe I can no better' seye
 ¶ This seke Damyan in Venus fire [leaf 122]
 So brenneþ þat' he deyep for desire 1876
 ffor whiche he putte his lif in auenture
 No lenger myzt' he in þis wise endure
 But' priuely a penner' gan he borowe
 And in a letter wrote he al his sorowe 1880
 In manere of a compleint' oþer a lay
 Vnto þis faire and fressh[e] lady may
 And in a purs of selk hong on his shert'
 He hap yputte and yleide it' at' his hert' 1884

þe mone þat' at' none was at' thilk day þat' Ianuare haþ wedded þat' fressh may yn two of taure was in þe Canere gliden So longe haþ she in her chambere bydeñ	1888
As custumes is vnto þese nobles alle A bride shal not' eten in .þe halle Til daies foure eiþer thre daies at þe lest' Ypassed bene þan lat' her goo to þe feest'	1892
þe <i>ferthe</i> ¹ day complete fro none to none whan þat' the highe masse was ydone In halle sitte þis Ianuare <i>and</i> may As fresshe as is þe briȝte somers day	[MS iiij] 1896
And so bifelle howe þat' þis good man Remembreþ hym vpon þis Damian And seide seint' mary how may þis be That' Damian entendeþ nouȝt to me	1900
Is he ay seke or howe may þis betide His squyers which þat' stoden hym beside Excusinge him bycause of his siknesse Which þat' letted him to do his bysynesse	1904
None oþer cause myȝt' make hym care þat' me forþenkeþ quod this Ianuare He is a gentile squyer' be my trouþe ȝif þat' he deied it' were harme <i>and</i> rouþe	1908
He is as wise discrete and secree . As eny man I woote of his degre And þerto manly and eke seruisable	[leaf 122, back]
And for to bene a þrifty man riȝt' able But' after mete as sone as euer I may I wil my self visite hym and eke may To done him al þe comfort' þat' I can .	1912
And for þat' worde hym blessed euery man þat' of his bounte <i>and</i> his gentilnesse He wolde so conforten hym in his siknesse His squyer for it' was a gentile dede	1916
Dame quod he þis Ianuare take good hede	1920

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- That at' aftere mete 3e wiþ 3oure wommen alle
 Whan 3e han bene in chambre out' of þis halle
 That alle 3e goon to se þis damyañ
 Dop him disport' he is a gentile man 1924
 And telleþ him þat' I wil hym visite
 Haue I no þinge but' rested me a lite
 [And spede 3ou faste ffor I woþ abyde (MS Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 116;
 no gap in Petworth.)
 TyHe þat ye slepe ffaste by my syde] 1928
 Now wiþ þat' word he gan to hym calle
 A sqwier þat' was a marshal of his halle
 And tolde him certeyn þingges what' he wold
 þis fresshe may haþ streight' her way yhold 1932
 Wiþ aH her wommen vnto þis Damyan
 Doune by his beddes side satte she þau
 Confortinge him as she goodly may
 This Damyan whan he his tyme say 1936
 In secrete wise his purs and eke his bille
 In whiche þat' he writen had al his wille
 Haþ putte into her honde wiþ-uten more
 saue þat' he sikked wondere sore 1940
 And softly to hure ri3t' þus seide he
 Mercy and þat' 3e diskeuere nou3t' me
 ffor I am dede if þat' þis þinge be kidde
 þis purs haþe she in her bosom hidde 1944
 And went' her way 3e gete no more of me
 But' vnto Ianuare ycommen is she
 And on his beddys side sitte ful soft'
 He takeþ hur' an kisseþ hure ful oft' 1948
 And leide hym doune to slepe and þat' anōn [leaf 123]
 She feyned hure as þoo she most' gōn
 Ther as she woote þat' euery wi3t' mote nede
 And whan she of þis bille haþ taken hede 1952
 She rent' it' al to cloutes at' þe last'
 And in þe priuce softly she it' cast'
 Who stodieth nowe but' feire fresshe may
 And adoune by Ianuare she lay 1956

þat' slepte to þe Coughe haþ hym a-waked .
 Anon he preide hire to stripe hur' naked .
 He wold of hur he seide haue som plesaunce
 He seide hire cloþes did hym encombraunce 1960
 And she obeieþ be he leef or lothi
 But' lest' þat' precious folk' be wiþ me wroþe
 How þat' he wrouzt' I dar to 3ou not' telle
 Eiper whedere þat' he þouzt' on paradis or on helle 1964
 But' I lete hem worche in her wise
 Til euensonge ringe *and* þat' þei most arise
 were it' be destanye eiper be auenture
 were it' by influence eiper be nature 1968
 Eiper in constellaciõn þat' in such' estate
 þe heuene stood þat' tyme fortunate
 was forto putte a bille of Venus werkes/
 ffor al þing' haþ tyme as seine þise clerkes 1972
 To eny womman forto gete her loue
 I can not' seie but' þe grete god aboue
 That' knoweþ þat' none acte is causeless
 He demeþ of aH for I wil holde my pees 1976
 But' soþ is þis howe þat' þis fresshe may
 Haþ take such' impressiõn þat' day
 On pite of þis sike Damyán
 That' from her hert' she ne drive can 1980
 The remembraunce forto done hym eese
 Certeine þouzt' she whom þat' þis þing' displese
 I rek not' for here I him assure
 To loue him best' of eny creature / 1984
 Though he no more nad þan his shert' [leaf 123, back]
 lo pite renneþ sone in gentil hert'
 Here may 3e se howe excellent' fraunchise
 In wommen is whan þei narowe hem avise 1988
 Somme tyraunt' þer is as bene mony oñ
 That' haþ an hert' as hard' as eny stoñ
 Whiche wold han lete him sterue in þe place
 Wel raþer þan han graunted him þat' grace 1992

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And hem reioysen in her cruel pride
 And recched nouȝt to bene an homycide
 This gentile may fulfilled of al pite
 Riȝt so of hure honde a *lettre* made she 1996
 In whiche she graunteþ hym of hire verrey *grace*
 Ther lackeþ nouȝt only but day *and* space
 wher þat she myȝt to his lust suffice
 ffor it shal be riȝt as he wil deuise 2000
 And whan she seeghe her tyme vpon a day
 To visite þis Damyan goþ faire May
 And subtily þis letter doune she þrest
 Vnder his pilowe rede if him lest 2004
 She takeþ him by þe hond and hard hym twist
 So secrely þat no wist it wist
 And bad him be al hole and forþ she wente
 To Ianuare whan þat he for her sente 2008
 Vp riseþ Damyan the nexte morwe
 Al passed was his siknesse & his sorowe
 He kembeþ him and proyneþ hym *and* pykeþ
 He doþ al þat his lady lust and likeþ 2012
 And eke to Ianuare he goþ as lowe
 As euere did a dogge for þe bowe
 He is so plesaunt to euery man
 ffor craft is al who þat it can 2016
 þat euery wight is fayn to teche hym good
 And fully in his lady grace he stooð
 Thus lete I Damyan aboute his nede
 And in my tale forþ I wil procede / 2020
 Somme Clerkes holden þat ffelicite [leaf 124]
 Stant in delite and þerfor he
 This noble Ianuare wiþ al his myȝt
 In honest wise as longeþ to a knyȝt 2024
 Shope him to lyve ful deliciously
 His howsingt his aray al honestly
 To his degree was maked as of kingges
 Amonges opere as of honest þingges 2028

- He had a gardyn walled al wiþ stoñ
 So faire a gardyne wote I nowhere noon
 ffor out' of doute I verrely suppose
 þat' he þat' wrote þe romance of þe rose 2032
 Ne coupe of hit' þe bewte wel devise
 Ne priapus ne myz't not' suffice
 þough he be god of gardynes forto telle
 The bewte of þe gardyne and of þe welle 2036
 That' stood vndere a laurere alway grene
 fful ofte tyme king' Pluto *and* his quene
 Preserpyna and al her fairye
 Disporten hem and maken melodye 2040
 Abouten þat' welle and daunceden as men told'
 This noble knyght' þis Ianuare þe olde
 Such deynthe haþ in it' to walken and to pley
 þat' he wil suffre no wight' to bere þe key 2044
 ssaue he him self' for of þe smal wikett'
 He bare alway of siluere a clikett'
 Wiþ þe which whan þat' hym lust vnshette
 And whan þat' he wold' pay his wiff his dette 2048
 In somer seson þidere wold' he goo
 And may his wiff' and no wiz't but' þei twoo
 And þingges which þat' were not' doñ abedde
 þei in þe gardyn perfourmed han and spedde 2052
 And in þis wise mony a mery day
 Lyued þis Ianuare and fresshe may
 But' worldly Ioye may not' alway endure
 To Ianuare ne to no worldely creature 2056
 O sodeyn happe . o þou fortune vnstable [leaf 124, back]
 ylike to þe scorpion variable
 þat' flaterest' wiþ þine heued whan þou wilt stinge ?
 Thy tale is deþ by þine enuenemyng' 2060
 O brutel ioye o swete poyson queynt'
 O mystery þat' subtilly canst' peynt'
 Thyne ziftes vndere þe hwe of stidfastnesse
 þat' þou desceyuedest' hoþ more and lesse . 2064

Why hast' þou Ianuare þus desceyued.
 And haddest' hym for þi ful frende receyued.
 And now þou hast' byraft' hym boþ his eyen
 ffor sorowe of whiche desireth he to dyen 2068
 ¶ Allas þe noble Ianuare þat' is so fre
 Amydde his lust' and his prosperite
 Is wexen blynde and al sodeynly
 His deep þerfore desirþ he vtterly 2072
 And þer-wiþ-aH þe fuyre of Ielosie
 Lest' þat' his wif' shuld' falle in some foly
 So brent' in his hert' þat' he wold' fayn
 That' somme man boþe hur' and hym had slayñ 2076
 ffor neuere aftere his deþe ne in his liff'
 Ne wolde he þat' she were loue ne wiff'
 But' euere lyue as a widowe in cloþes blake
 Sool as þe turtel doþ þat' haþ lost' her make 2080
 But' at' þe last' after a monþe or tweye
 His sorowe gan to swage soþ to seye
 ffor whan he wist' it' may noon oþer be
 He paciently toke his aduersite 2084
 Sauf out' of doute may he not' forgoñ
 þat' he nas Ialouse euermore in ooñ
 Which' Ialousie was so outrageous
 That' neiþer in halle ne in noon oþer hous / 2088
 He nolde suffre hure ferto ride ne goo
 Ne in noon oþer place neuer þe moo
 But' 3if þat' he [had] hande on hir' alway
 ffor which' ful ofte wepeþ frecche may 2092
 Thal loueþ Damyan so benygnely :
 That' she mote eiþer dey sodeynly
 Or ellis she mote han him at' her list' [leaf 125]
 She waiteþ whan [her] hert' wold al to-brest' 2096
 Vpon þat' oþer side DAmyan
 Bycommen is þe sorowfullest' man/
 þat' euer was for neiþere nyzt' ne day
 Ne myght' he speke a word to fresshe may 2100

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

As to his *purpoos* of no *suche* *matere*
 But *3if* *pat* *Ianuare* *most* *it* *here*
pat *had* *oon* *honde* *vpon* *hir* *euere* *moo* .
 And *napeeces* by *writing* to and *froo* 2104
 And *priveys* *signes* *wist* *he* *what* *she* *ment*
 And *she* *knewe* of *þe* *sygnes* of *his* *entent*
 ¶ O *Ianuare* *what* *my3t* *þe* *availe*
Thowe *my3test* *se* *as* *ferre* *as* *shippes* *saile* 2108
ffor *as* *good* *is* *a* *blynde* *desceyued* *be*
 As to be *disceyued* *whan* *a* *man* *may* *see*
Loo *Arguys* *whiche* *pat* *had* *an* *C.* *eyen*
ffor *al* *pat* *euere* *he* *couþe* *powre* *eyþere* *prien* 2112
3it *was* *he* *blent* and *god* *woot* *so* *bene* *moo* /
That *wenen* *wisly* *pat* *it* *nys* *nat* *soo*
Passe *ouer* *is* *an* *eese* & *say* *no* *more*
þis *fresshe* *May* of *which* *I* *speke* of *3ore* 2116
In *warme* *wexe* *hap* *enprinted* *þis* *cliket*
pat *Ianuare* *bere* of *pat* *smal* *wiket*
 By *which* *vnto* *his* *gardyne* of[t] *he* *went*
 And *Damyas* *pat* *knewe* *her* *entent* 2120
þe *Cliket* *countrefeted* *prively*
þer *nys* *no* *more* to *say* *but* *hastely*
Somme *wondere* by *þis* *cliket* *shal* *betide*
Which *ye* *shal* *here* *if* *3e* *wil* *abide* 2124
 O *noble* *Ovide* *soþe* *seist* *þou* *god* *wote*
What *selez* *is* *it* *þow* *it* *be* *longe* & *hote*
pat *he* *nyl* *fynde* *it* *out* *in* *somme* *manere*
 By *Piramus* and *Tisbe* *may* *men* *lere* 2128
þough *þei* *were* *kepte* *ful* *longe* *streit* *oucraft*
þei *ben* *acorded* *rownyng* *þorgh* *a* *walt*
 Ther *nys* *no* *wiz* *couþe* *han* *founde* *out* *such* *a* *seleiz* ^[if 125. bk]
 But *nowe* to *purpoos* *er* *pat* *daies* *vijj*. 2132
were *passed* *er* *the* *monþe* of *Iuyl* *byfille*
 That *Ianuare* *hap* *caught* *so* *grete* *a* *wille*
þorowe *eggyng* of *his* *wiff* *him* *forto* *pley*
 In *his* *gardyne* and *no* *þing* *but* *þei* *tweye* 2136

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þat in a morwe vnto his may seide he
 Rise vp my wif my loue my lady free
 The turtels vois is herd my douve swete
 The wynter is goon *with* al his reynes wete 2140
 Come forþ nowe *with* þine eyen columbyne
 How feirer bene þi brestes þan bene wyne
 The gardyne is enclosed al aboute
 Come forþ my white spouse out' of doute 2144
 þow hast' me wownded in myn hert' o wiff
 No spotte in þe nas in al þi liff
 Come forþ and lat' vs take our disport'
 I Cheese þe for my wiff and my comfort' 2148
 Suche olde loude wordes vsed he
 On damyan a signe made shee
 That' he shulde goo byforn wif his clikett'
 This damyan hap opned þe wicket' 2152
 And in he stert' and þat' in such manere
 That' no wizt' myzt' it' see ne here
 And stille he sitte vnder a bussli anoñ
 This Ianuare so blynde as is a stoñ 2156
 Wif Maius in his honde *and* no wizt' moo
 Into his fresshe gardyne is he goo
 And crape to þe wicket' sodeynly
 Now wif *quod* he here nys but' þou *and* I 2160
 That' arte þe creature þat' I best' loue
 ffor by þat' lorde þat' sitte vs al aboute
 I had leuere dyen on a knyff
 þan 3e offended dere trewe wiff' 2164
 ffor goddes sake þenk' how I þe chees
 Nouzt' for nō coueityse doutelees /
 But' only for þe loue I had to þe [leaf 126]
 And þough þat' I be olde and may not' see 2168
 Be to me trewe and I wil telle 3ou why
 Certes iij. þingges shul 3e wynnē þerby
 first' loue of Crist' and to 3oure self honour
 And al myne heritage toune *and* toure 2172

I 3eue it' 3ou makeþ Cher[tr]es as 3ou lest'	
This shal be doo to morowe er sonne ¹ rest'	[<i>1st sonnesse</i>]
So wisly god my soule bringe in blisse	
I prey 3ou in couenant' þat' 3e me kisse	2176
And þou3e þat' I be Ialous wite me nou3t'	
3e ben so depe enpented in my þou3t'	
That' whan I considere 3oure bewte	
And þerwipal þe vnlikly elde of me	2180
I may not' certes þou3e I shulde deie	
fforbere to bene out' of 3our' compaunye	
ffor verrey loue þis is wiþ-oute doute	
Now kisse me wiff and lat' vs rome aboute	2184
¶ This freesshe may whan she þise wordes herd'	
Benignely to Ianuare she answerd'	
But' first' and formest' she bygan to wepe	
I haue quod she a soule to kepe	2188
As wel as she and also myn honoure	
And of my wifhede þilke tendere flourē	
whiche I haue assured in 3oure hand'	
whan þat' þe preest' to 3ou my body band'	2192
wherfore I wil answeere in þis manere	
with þe leue of 3ou my lord' so dere	
I prey god þat' neuere dawē þat' day	
þat' I ne sterue as foule as womman may	2196
If euer I do vnto my kynne þat' shame	
Eiþer ellis I enpeire so my name	
þat' I be fals And if I do þat' lakke	
To stripe me <i>and</i> putte me in a sakke	2200
And in þe next' ryuere do me drenche	
I am a gentil womman <i>and</i> no wenche .	
whi speke 3e þus but' men bene euere vntrewe	[<i>leaf 126, back</i>]
And wommen ha reproof of 3ou ay newe	2204
3e can noon oþer countynancē I leue	
But' speke to vs as vntrest' and in repreue	
And wiþ þat' worde she segh wher damyan	
Satte in þe busshe and knele he bygan	2208

And wiþ her fynger signes made she
 þat Danyan shuld clymbe vpon a tree
 þat charged was wiþ frwte and vp he went
 For verreily he knewe al her entent 2212
 And euery signe þat she couþe make
 wel bette þan Ianuare her owne make
 ffor in a *lettre* she had tolde him aH
 Of þis matere howe he worchen shaft 2216
 And þus I lat hym sitte in þe pirry
 & Ianuare and Mayus regnyng ful mery
 ¶ Brizt was þe day *and* blewe þe firmament
 Phebus of gold doune hap his stremes sent 2220
 To gladen euery floure wiþ his warmnesse
 He was þat tyme in Gemynys as I gesse
 But litel fro his declinacioñ
 Of Canser, Iouis exaltacioñ 2224
 And so bifelle þat in a brizt morowtide
 þat in þe Gardyne on þat ferþer side
 Pluto þat is þe kyng of ffaire
 And mony a lady in his companye 2228
 ffolowinge his wiff þe qwene proserpina
 Whiche þat he rauyssshed out of proserpina
 whilis þat she gadered floures in a mede
 In Claudyan 3e may þe stories rede 2232
 How in his Grisly carte he her fette
 This kinge of fairye adoune hym sette
 Vpon a benche of Turves fressh *and* grene
 And rizt anon seide he þus to his quene 2236
 My wif quod he þat may no wizt say nay
 The experience proueth it euery day
 The treson which þat womman doþ to man [leaf 127]
 x^c thousand telle I can 2240
 Notable of 3oure vntroupe *and* britelnesse
 O salamon richest of alle rychesse
 ffulfilled of sapience and of worldely glorie
 fful worþi bene þi wordes to memorie 2244

To euery wight^t þat^t witte and resoū can/
 Thus preiseþ he 3it^t þe bounte of man
 Among^t a M^t men 3it^t fonde I oñ
 But^t of alle wommen fonde I neuere nooñ 2248
 Thus seiþ þis knyght^t þat^t knoweþ 3oure wickednesse
 And *Ihesus filius C[i]*rak as I gesse
 Ne spekeþ of 3ou but^t seelden reuerence
 A wilde fuyr a corrupte pestilence 2252
 So falle vpon 3oure bodies 3it^t to ny3t^t
 Ne Se 3e not^t þis honorable knyght^t
 By cause alas þat^t he is blynde *and* olde
 His owne man shal make him kokewold^t 2256
 Lo where he sitte þe leccheour in þe tree
 Nowe wil I graunte of my maieste
 Vnto þis olde blynde worþi kny3t^t
 That^t he shal han a3ein his eyen si3t^t 2260
 whan þat^t his wiff wold do him vilanye
 þan shal he knowe al her harlotrie
 Boop in repreeft^t of hure and oþer moo/
 ¶ 3e Sire quod proserpyne and wil 3e soo 2264
 Nowe by my moders sire soule I swere
 þat^t I shal 3euen hire suffisant^t answeere
 And alle wommen aftere for 3oure sake
 That^t þou3e þei bene in eny gilt^t ytake 2268
 Wip face bolde þei shullen hem self excuse
 And beren hem doune þat^t wolden hem accuse
 ffor lacke of answer noon of hem shul dyen
 AH hadde 3e seie a þinge wip boþ 3oure yen 2272
 3it^t shullen we so visage it^t hardely
 And wepe and swere and chide subtily
 þat^t 3e shullen bene as lewde as bene gees [le: f 127, back]
 what^t recketh me of such autoritees/ 2276
 I wote wel þis Iwe this salomon
 ffoonde of vs wymmen foles mony oñ
 But^t þou3e þat^t he ne fonde no good womman
 þer hap yfounde mony anoþer man 2280

wommen ful trewe ful good ful vertuous
 wittesse of hem þat' dwellen in cristes hous
 wiþ martierdome þei proued her constance
 þe Romayn geestes maken remembraunce 2284
 Of mony a verrey trewe wif also /
 But' sir ne be not' wroþ as be it' soo /
 þough þat' he seide he foonde no good womman
 I prei þou take þe sentence of þe man 2288
 He ment' þus þat' in souereyn bounte
 Nis noon but' god but' neiþere he ne she
 Eye for verrey god þat' nys but' ooñ
 what' make 3e so moche of Salomoñ 2292
 what' þou3e he made a temple goddys hous
 what' þou3e he were riche and glorious
 So made he a temple of fals goddes ./
 Who my3t' do a þinge þat' more forbode es 2296
 Parde as faire as 3e his name enplasterø
 He was a lecchoure and an ydolastro
 And in his elde he verrey god forsoke
 And 3if þat' god nad as seiþ þe booke 2300
 yspared him for his faders sake he sholde
 haue lost' his regne souner þan he wolde
 I sette nou3t' of alle þe vyleynye
 þat' 3e of wommen write a botterflie 2304
 I am a womman nede mote I speke
 Eiper ellis swelle to myñ hert' breke
 ffor siþen he seide þat' we bene Iangler[ess]es
 As euer mote I brouke boþ my tresses 2308
 I shal not' spare for no curtesye
 To speke him harme þat' wold vs vilanye
 Dame quod þis Pluto be no lenger wroþe [leaf 128]
 I 3eue it' vp but' siþens I swore myñ oþe 2312
 þat' I wolde graunten him his si3t' a3eyñ
 My word' shal stonde þat' warne I þe certeyñ
 I am a kinge it' sitte me not' to lye
 And I quod she a quene of fairye 2316

Her Answere she shal haue I vndertake
 Lat' vs no moo wordes make
 ¶ fforsoþ I wil no lenger 3ou contrarie
 Now lat' vs turne a3ein to Ianuarye 2320
 That' in þis Gardyn wiþ þis faire Maye
 Syngeþ wel merier þan þe popeniay
 3ou loue I best' and shal and oþer noñ
 So longe aboute þe alaies is he goñ 2324
 TiH he was come a3einst' þilk' þiry
 where as þis damyan sitteþ ful mery
 On hegh amonge þe fresshe leues grene
 This fresshe May þat' is so bri3t' an shene 2328
 Gan forto sigh and seide alas my side
 Now sire quod she for ou3te þat' may bytide
 I moost' haue of þe peeres þat I see
 Or I mote dye so soore longeþ me 2332
 To eten of þe smale peres grene
 Helpe for her loue þat' is of heuene quene
 I telle 3ou wel a womman in my plite
 May haue to fruede so grete an appetite 2336
 þat' she may dyen but' she it haue
 Allas quod he þat' I nad here a knaue
 That couþe clymbe alas alas quod he
 ffor I am blinde 3e sire no fors quod she 2340
 But' wold' 3e vouchesauf for goddis sake
 þe þiry in wiþ 3oure armes forto take
 ffor wel I wote þat' 3e mystrest me
 Ellis shuld I clymbe wel ynowe quod she 2344
 So I my fote my3t' sette vpon 3oure bak'
 ffor soþe seide he in me shal be no lak'
 Might' I 3ou helpe wiþ myn herte blood [leaf 128, back]
 He stoupeþ doune and on his bak' she stood 2348
 And cau3t' hure by a twist' and vp she goop
 Ladyes I preie 3ou þat' ye be nat' wroop
 I can not' glose I am a rude man
 And sodeynly anoon þis damyan 2352

- Gan pullen vp þe smokke and in he þronge
 And whan þat Pluto segħ þis grete wronge
 To Ianuarie he 3aue his sizt' ageyñ
 [And made him se / as wel as evir he mylit
 And whan he hadde / cauht his syht ageyñ]
 ne was þer neuer man of þinge so feyñ
 But' on his wiff his þouzt' was euermoo
 Vp to þe tree he cast' his eyen twoo / 2360
 And segħ þat Damyan his wif' had dressed .
 In which manere it' may not' be expresseð
 But' [3if] I wolde speke vncurteysly
 And vp he 3aue a roringe *and* a crye 2364
 As doþe þe modere whan þe childe shal dye
 oute helpe alas harowe I gan to crye
 O stronge lady stoor what' doostowe
 And she answeþ sire what' eileth 3owe 2368
 Haue pacience and reson in 3oure mynde
 I haue 3ou hulpen of boþ 3oure eyen blynde
 Vp perile of my soule I shal not' lyen
 As me was tauzte to hele wiþ 3oure eien 2372
 Was no þinge bette forto make 3ou see
 Than strogle wiþ a man vpon a tree
 God wote I did it' in ful good entent
 Stroggel quod he . 3e algate in it went' 2376
 God 3eue 3ou boþe a shames deþ to dyeñ
 He swyued þe I segħ it' wiþ myne eyeñ
 And ellis be I honged by þe hals
 Than is quod she þe medecyne fals 2380
 ffor certeynly if 3e myzten see
 3e wold not' saye no wordes vnto me
 3e han some glymysing' *and* no parfit sizt'
 I see quod he as wel as euere I myzt' 2384
 Thonked be god wiþ boþ myn eyen twoo [leaf 129]
 And by my trouþe me þought' he did þ^e soo
 3e mase mase good sir' quod she
 This þonk' I haue for I haue made 3ou see 2388

[Addit. 5140, leaf
 167, bk, leaf 168.
 In Reg. 17 D xv,
 ff 122, bk, ff 123;
 not in Reg. 18 C 2,
 leaf 104.]

Allas quod she þat euere I was so kinde
 Now dame quod he lat' al passe out' of mynde
 Come doune my leef *and* if I haue myssayd'
 God helpe me so as I am euel apayd' 2392
 But' by my faders soule I wend' haue seynd'
 How þat þis Damyan had by þe leynd'
 And þat þi smok' had leye vpon þi brest'
 3e sir' quod she 3e may wene as 3ou lest' 2396
 But' sir' a man þat' wakeþ. out of sclepe
 He may not' sodeynly wel take kepe
 Vpon a þinge ne seen it' parfityly
 To þat' he be adawed verely 2400
 Rizt' so a man þat' long' hap blynde ybe
 Ne may not' sodeynly so wel yse
 first' whan þ^e sizt' is newe commen ageyn
 As he þat' hap a day or tweyen yseyñ 2404
 Til þat' 3oure sizt' ystabled be a while
 Ther may ful mony a sizt' 3ou begile
 Beþ ware I preye 3ou for by heuene kinge
 fful mony a man wenep forto se a þinge 2408
 And it' is al anoper þan it' semep
 He þat' mysconceyueþ mysdemeþ
 And wiþ þat' work' she lepe down fro þe tre
 This Ianuarie who is glad but' he 2412
 He clippeþ hire and kisseþ hure ful oft'
 And on hire wombe he strokeþ hure ful soft'
 And to his Palays home he hap hire lad
 Nowe good men I prey 3ou to be glad 2416
 Thus endep here my tale of Ianuarie
 God blesse vs and his modere seynt' Marie , 2418

¶ Here endep þe tale of þe marchaunt'

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygygneþ þe prologe of þe wif of Bathe [leaf 129]

Experience thouze noon autorite [leaf 129, back]
were in þis world̄ riȝt ynouze for me
To speke of woo þat̄ is in mariage
ffor lordingges siþ I twelue ȝere was of age 4
Thonked be god þat̄ is eterne alyue
Husbondes atte church̄ door haue I had fyve
ȝif I so often myȝt̄ han wedded be
But̄ alle were worþi men in her degre 8
But̄ me was tolde certeyn not̄ longe agoñ is
That̄ siþen crist̄ ne went̄ neuer but̄ onys
To wedden in þe cane of galile
þat̄ by þilk ensample tauȝte he me 12
That̄ I ne shuld wedded be but̄ onys
Herk eek . loo such a sharpe word̄ for þe nones
Beside a welle Ihesu god *and* man
Spake in reproof of þe Samaritan 16
Thow hast̄ yhad .v. husbondes quod he
And þat̄ ilk̄ man þat̄ nouȝ haþ þe
Is not̄ thyne husbond̄ þus seide he certeyn
What̄ he ment̄ þer-by I can not̄ seyñ 20
Wele! But̄ þat̄ I aske whi the fift̄ man
Was non husbond̄ to þe Samaritan
How mony myȝt̄ she han in mariage
ȝit̄ herd I neuere telle in myn age 24

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

vpoñ þis nombre diffinioun
 Men may devise and glosen vp *and* down
 But wel I wote expresse wiþ-ou^ten lye
 God bad us forto wexe and multiplie 28
 That' ge[n]tile text' can I wel vnderstonð
 Eke wel I wote he seide myñ husbond' ¶ *Relinquet homo*
 Shuld lete fadere *and* modere *and* take to me *patrem & matrem*
 But' of no nombre mencioñ made he *& adheribit vxori*
 Of bygamy or of octogamy 32
 Whi shuld' men þan of it' han vilanye
 loke here the wise man . kyng Salomon
 I trowe he had wyues moo þan ðōñ ¶ *Genesis ijº quam-obrem* 36
 Now wold god it' lieful were to me [leaf 130]
 To be refreshed half so oft' as he
 Which' zift' of god had he for aH his wyues
 No man hap' such' þat in þis world' alyue es / 40
 God wote þis noble kinge as to my witte
 þe furst' nyzt' had mony a mery fitte
 Wiþ eche of hem so wel was hym alyve
 Blessed be god . þat I haue wedded fyve 44
 Welcome þe .vi. whan þat' euer he shal
 ffor siþ I wil not' kepe me chaast' in aH
 Whan myn husbond' is fro þe world' ygoñ
 Somme cristen man shal wedde me anoñ 48
 ffor þan the apostel seiþ þat I am fre
 To wedde a goddes half where it likeþ me
 He seiþ þat' to be wedded is no synne
 Better' is to be wedded þan to brenne ¶ *Melius est nubere*
 What' rekkeþ me þoo folk' sey vylanye *quam vri. //* 53
 Of shrewde lameþe and his Bygamye
 I woot' wel Abraham was an holy man
 And Iacob eke as fer as euer I can 56
 And eche of hem had wyues moo þan twoo
 And mony anoþer holy man also
 Where can 3e say in eny maner age
 That' vs god defended mariage 60

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

By expresse woord I prei 3ou telleþ me Or where commaunded he virginite I wote as wel as 3e it' is no drede þe Apostel whan he spekeþ of maydenhede	64
He seide þerof precept had he non Men may counsaile a womman to be on But counseilling nys non comaundement He putte it' in oure owne Iuggement	68
ffor had god commaunded maidenhede þan had he dampned weddyng wip þe dede And certes 3if þer were no sede ysowe Virginite þan wherof shuld it' growe.	72
Paule durst not commaunde at þe leest	[leaf 130, back]
A þing of which his maister 3af hym no heest þe darte is sette vp for virgynyte Chace who so may who so rennep best lat se	76
But þis word is not take of every wizt But þer as god wold 3eue it' of his myght I wote wel þat þe apostel was a mayde But napelees þough þat he wrote or seide	80
He wold þat euery wizt were such as he All nys but counsaile to virgynite And forto be a wif he 3af me leue Of Indulgence so is it' no repreue	84
To wedde me 3if þat my make dye With-oute excepcion of Bygamy Al were it' good no womman forto touche He ment as his body or in his couche	88
ffor perile is boþ fire and towe to assemble 3e knowe what þis ensample may resemble þis is al and somme he helde virginite More parfit þan wedded in freelte	92
Freelte clepe I not but þat he and she Wolde lede her lif al in chaastite I graunte it' wel I haue non envie þoo Maidenhede preferre bygamy	96

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

It likeþ hem to be clene in body and goost ^t .	
Of myn estaat I wil make no boost ^t	
ffor wel 3e knowe a lord ^t in his houshold ^t	
Hap not ^t euery vessel of gold ^t	100
Somme bene of tree and doñ her lord ^t seruise	
God clepeþ folk to him in sondry wise	
And euery hap of god a propre 3ift	
Somme þis somme þat ^t as hym likeþ shift ^t	104
Virginite ys grete perfeccioñ	
And continence eke wiþ deuociõn	
But ^t crist ^t þat ^t of perfeccioñ is welle	
Bad not ^t euery wizt ^t he shulde selle	108
Al þat ^t he had and 3eue it ^t to þe poore	[leaf 131]
And in such ^t wise folowe hym and his lore	
He spake to hem þat ^t wold lyue parfityly	
And lordingges by 3oure leue þat ^t am not ^t I	
I wil bystowe þe floure of al myn age	
In charite and fruyte of mariage	
Telle me also to what ^t conclusiõn	
Were membres made of generaciõn	116
And of so parfyt ^t wise and whi ywrou3t ^t	
Trestep ^t rizt ^t wel þei were not ^t made for nou3t ^t	
Glose who so wil I say boþ vp and down	
þat ^t þei were made for purgacioun	120
Of vryne and oure boþe þingges smale	
were eke to knowe a female from a male	
And for noon oþer cause. what ^t seye 3e no	
þe experience woot ^t þat ^t it ^t is so /	124
So þat ^t þe clerkes ben not ^t wiþ me wroop ^t	
I seie þis þat ^t þei maked be ² fore both	[² over a y rubd out.]
This is to seyne for office and for eese	
Of engendringe ther we not ^t god displese	128
whi shuld ^t men ellis in her bokes sette	
þat ^t man shal 3elde to his wif his dette	
Nowe wherwiþ shuld ^t he paye his payment ^t	
3if þat ^t he ne vsed his sely instrument ^t	132

¶ M^t xlx.¹ Dixit
autem Ihesus
vade & vende
omnia quæ habes
& da pauperibus
[¹ Matth. xix. 21]

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

Than were þei made vpon a creature
 To purge vryne and eke for engendrure
 But I seye not þat euery wiȝt is holde
 þat haþ such harneys as I to ȝou haue tolde 136
 To goon and vsen hem in engendrure
 þan shuld men take of chastite no cure
 Crist was a mayde and shapen as a man
 And mony a seint siþ þat þe world bygan 140
 ȝit lyued þei euere in parfit chaastite
 I nyl envie wiþ no virginite
 Lat hem ete brede of pured whete sede
 And lat vs wyues ete Barle brede. 144
 And ȝit wiþ barle brede Mark telle can [leaf 131, back]
 Oure lord Ihesu refreshed mony a man
 In such astate as god haþ cleped vs /
 I wil perseuere I ne am not precious 148
 In wifhode wil I vse myn Instrument
 As frely as my maker haþ it sent
 If I be daungerous god ȝeue me sorowe
 Myn husbonde shal it haue boþ eue and morowe 152
 Whan þat him list come forþ and paye his dette
 An husbond I wil han I nyl not lette
 Which shal be boþ my dettour and my þral
 And han his tribulaciõ wiþ-ah 156
 Vpon his flessch while þat I am his wif
 I haue the power during al my lif
 vpon his propre body and not he
 Riȝt þus þe apostel told [it] vnto me 160
 And bad oure husbondes forto loue hym weH
 Al þis sentence me likeþ euery deH
Vp stert the pardonere and þat anoñ
 Now dame quod he by god and by seynt Iohñ 164
 ȝe bene a noble precheour in þis caas
 I was about to wedde a wif alas
 What shuld I by it on my flessch so dere
 ȝit had I leuer wedde non to ȝere 168

¶ Ad corinthios vi.
 vir sui corporis potes-
 tatem non habet. nec
 mulier.

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Ibyde quod she my tale is not bygonne
 Nay þou shalt drinken a noþer tonne
 Er þat I goo shal sauour wors þan ale
 And whan þat I haue told forþ my tale 172
 Of tribulacion in mariage
 Of whiche I am expert in myn age
 þis is to seye my silf haþ bene þe whippe
 þan maist þowe chese whider þou wilt scippe 176
 þilk tonne þat I shal abroche
 Be war of it or þou to nye aproche
 ffor I shal telle ensamples moo þan ten
 who that wil not be war by oþere men ./ 180
 By hym shul oþer men corrected be [leaf 132]
 Thise same wordes writeþ ptholome
 Rede in his almagest and take it þere
 Dame I wold þrey 3ou if 3our wille were 184
 Seide þis pardonere as 3e bygan
 Telle forþ 3oure tale spare for no man
 And teche vs 3enge men of 3oure practyke
 Gladly quod she siþ it may 3ou like 188
 But þat I prey to al þis companye
 If þat I speke after my fantasie
 As takeþ nat a greef of þat I seye
 For myñ entent is not but to pleye 192
 ¶ Now sirs þan shal I telle 3ou my tale
 As euere mote I drinke wyne or ale
 I shal seie soþ þoo husbondes þat I hadde
 As iij. of hem were good and two were badde 196
 þe iij. were good men riche and olde
 Vnneþes myzten þei þe statute holde
 In whiche þei were bounden vnto me
 3e wote wele what I mene of þis parde 200
 As god me helpe I laugh whan I þenke
 How pitously a nyzt I made hem swynke
 But by my faye I tolde of it no store
 þei had me 3oue her londe and her tresore 204

Me neded not do lenger diligence
 To wynne her loue and do hem reuerence
 þei loued me so wel by god aboute
 þat I ne told no deynte of her loue 208
 A wise womman wil bysy hure euere in oñ
 To gete her loue 3e þer as she haþ noñ
 But siþe I had hem holy in myn honde
 And siþ þat þei hadde 3oue me al her londe 212
 what shuld I take kepe hem forto please
 But 3if it were my profite & myñ ease
 But sette hem so a werke by my faye
 þat mony a nyzt þei songen weleaway 216
 The bacon was not fette for hem I trowe [leaf 132, back]
 þat somme men han in Essex at donmowe
 I gouerned hem so wel after my lawe
 þat eche of hem ful blisful was and fawe 220
 To bringe me gay þingges fro þe feire
 knyves and ryngges & purses wel faire
 ffor god it woot I chide hem spitously
 Now herkenef how I bere me proprely 224
 3e wise wyues þat can vnderstonð
 þus shuld 3e speke and bere hem wrongt on honde
 ffor half so boldely þer can no man
 Swere and lye as womman can 228
 I say not þis by wyues þat bene wise
 But it be whan þat þei hem mysavise
 A wise wif shal if þat she can her goode
 Bere him an honde þat þe kowe is wode 232
 And take wisse of hire owne mayde
 Of hure assent but harkenef how I seide
 ¶ Sire olde keynard is þis þine aray
 whi is my neighbores wif so gay 236
 She is honoured oueral wher she goþe
 I sitte at home I haue no þrifty cloþe
 what dostowe at myn neighbours hous
 Is she so faire art þou so amerous 240

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

what' rounne 3e wiþ our mayde . benedicite
 Sire olde lecchoure lat' þi Iapes be
 And if I haue a gossipe or a frende
 wiþ-oute gilt' 3e chide as a fende 244
 3if þat' I walk' or play vnto his hous
 þou commest home as dronken as a mous
 An prechest' on þi benche wiþ eucl preef'
 þou seist' to me it' is a grete meschief 248
 To wedde a poor womman for costage
 And if þat' she be riche of grete parage
 þan seist þou þat' it' is a turmentrie
 To suffre her pride and her malencolie . 252
 And if þat' she be faire þowe verrey knaue [leaf 133]
 þowe seist þat' euery holoure wol hure haue
 She may no while in chaastite abide
 That' is assaied vpon eche side 256
 Thowe seist' somme folk' desire vs for richesse
 Somme for our shap and some for our fairnesse
 And somme for she can eiþer sing' or dañce
 Thus seistowe wernard' god 3eue þ^e meschañce 260
 Somme for hure hondes and her armes smale
 Thus goþ al to þe deueñ by þi tale
 Thow seyst men may not' kepe a castel' walle
 It' may so longe assailed be ouerañ 264
 And if þat' she be foule þou saist' þat' she
 Coveiteþ euery man þat' she may se
 ffor as a spaynel she wil on hym lepe
 Til þat' she fynde somme man þat' wil hire chepe 268
 Ne noon so grey goos gos þer in the lake
 As seist þou þat' wil be wiþ-uten make
 And seist' it' is an harde þinge forto welde
 A wigt' þat' no man wil his þonkes helde 272
 Thus seist' þou lorel whan þou goost' to bedde
 And þat' no wise man nedep forto wedde
 And no man þat' entendep to þe heuene
 with wilde þonder' dynt' and fire leuene 276

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

Mote þi welked nek' be to-broke	
þou seist' þat' dropping' houses and eke smoke	
And chidinge wyues maken men to fle	
Out' of hir owne house. A benedicite	280
What' eileþ such' an old man forto chide	
þou seist' we wyues wil oure vices hide	
Til we be fast' and þan we wil hem schewe	
Wele may þis be a prouerbe of a schrewe	284
þou seist' þat' Oxen. assen. hors. and houndes	
þei ben assaide at' dyuers stoundes	
Basyns lauoyrs er þat' men hem bye	
Spones. stooles. and such' husbondrye.	288
And so bene pottes cloþes and oþer araies	[leaf 133, back]
But' of wommen are maked none assaies	
Til þei ben wedded old dotard' shrewe	
And seist' howe þen we wil our vices shewe	292
Thowe seist' also þat' it' displeseþ me	
But' 3if þou wilt' preise my bewte	
And but' þou poure alway vpon my face	
And clepe me faire dame in euery place	296
And but' þou make a feest' on þat' ilk' day	
þat' I was born and make fressh' and gay	
And but' þou do to myn norys honoure	
And to my chambere withInne my bour	300
And to my faders folkes and his alyes	
Thus seist' þou olde bareh' ful of lyes	
And 3it' of oure apprentise Iankyn	
ffor his crispe here shynnyng' as gold' fyne	304
And for he sqwiers me boþ vp and down	
3it' hast' þou þou3t' a fals suspecioun	
I wil hym not' þei þou were dede to-morowe	
But' telle me þis whi hidest' þou wiþ sorowe	308
þi keyes of þi chest' away fro me	
It' is my good as wel as þine parde	
what' wenest' þou make an ydyote of our dame	
Now by þat' lord þat' called is seint' Iame	312

- þou shalt not boþ þouze þou were woode
 Be maister of my body and my goode
 þat oon þou shalt forgoen magre þine eizen
 what helpeþ it of me to quere *and* spien 316
- I trowe þoo þou woldest lokke me in þi chest
 þou shuldest seie wif go where þe lest
 Take þoure disport I wil leue no talis
 I knowe þou for a good wiff dame Alys 320
 we loue no man þat takeþ kepe ne charge
 where þat we go we wil be at *our* large
 Of alle men blessed mot he be
 þe wise astrologen daun ptholome 324
 That seiþ þis prouerbe in his almagest
 Of alle men his wisdom is hiest [leaf 134]
- þat rekkeþ not who hap þe world in hond
 By þis prouerbe þou shalt wel vnderstond 328
 Haue þou ynowe what ther þe rekke *and* care
 Howe merely þat opere folk fare
 ffor certes olde dotarde be þoure leue
 þe shul haue queynt right ynowe at eue 332
 He is to grete a nygard þat wil warne
 A man to lizt a candel at his lantarne
 He shal haue neuere þe lasse lizt parde
 Haue þou ynowe þe ther not pleyn þe 336
 Thou seist also þat zif þou make vs gay
 with cloþinge or wiþ precious aray
 That it is perile of our chaastie
 And zif wiþ wordes þou mote enforce me 340
 And say þise wordes in þe apostels name
 In abite made wiþ chastite and shame
 þe wommen shuld apparaile þou quod he
 And not in tressed here and gay perre 344
 As perle ne wiþ gold *and* cloþes riche
 Aftere þi text ne aftere þi rubriche
 I nyl not worche as mochel as a gnatte
 Thowe seidest als þat I was like a catte 348

But' who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
 þan woldþ þe catte wel dwellen in his Inn
 And if þe cattles skyn be selyke *and* gay
 She nyl not' dwel in hous half a day 352
 But' forþ she wil er eny day be dawed
 To shewe her skyn and go a caterwawed /
 þis to seie if I be gay sir' schrewe
 I wil renne out' my burel for to shewe 356
 Sir' olde foole what helpeþ þe to spien
 þei þowe prey argus wiþ his M̄. eyen
 To be my warde corps as he can best'
 In feiþ he shal not' kepe me but' if me lest' 360
 3it' couþe I make his beerde so mote I þee [leaf 134, back]
 þou seist' eke þat' þer bene þinges þre
 þe which þingges trowblen al þis erþe
 And þat' no wiȝt' ne may endure þe ferþe 364
 O leue sir' schrewe Ihesu short' þi liif
 3it' prechestowe and seist' an hatful wiff
 Yreckned is for oon of þise meschaunces
 Ben þere non oþer manere resemblauches 368
 þat' 3e may likne 3oure parables too
 But' 3if a cely wif be oon of þoo
 þow. liknest wommannys loue to helle
 To barayn londe þer water may not' dwelle 372
 Thou liknest' it' also to wilde fire
 þe more it' brenneþ þe more it' haþ desire
 To consume eny þing' þat' brent' wold be
 Thow seist' þat' riȝt' a[s] wormes sheende a tre 376
 Riȝt' so a wiff' distroieþ her husbonde
 þis knowe þei þat' bene to wyues bonde
 ¶ Lordingges riȝt' þus as 3e han hunderstand'
 Bare I stifly myn olde husbondes on hand' 380
 That' þus þei seiden in her dronkenesse
 And eke þat' þei had suspesioñ of Ialousnesse
 On Iankin and on myn neef also
 O lord þe peyn I did hem *and* þe woo / 384

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

fful giltelees by goddis swete pyne
 ffor as an hors I coupe boþ bite *and* whyne
 I coupe pleyn *and* I was in þe gilt'
 Or ellis often tyme I had be spilt' 388
 Who so þat' first' to mylle commeth first' grynt'
 I pleyned furst' so was oure werre stint'
 ¶ þei were ful glad to excusen hem ful blyue
 Of þinge of which þei agilt' neuer her lyue 392
 Of wenches wold' I beren hem on honde
 Whan þat' for seke þei myzt' vnneþ stonde
 3it' tied I his hert' for þat' he
 wende I had of hym so grete chierte 396
 I swore þat' al my walking' by nyzt'
 Was forto asprie wenches þat' he dizt'
 Vnder þat' colour had I mony a myrþe
 ffor al such' witte is zeuen vs in our birþe 400
 Deceyte. weping'. spynnyng' god haþ zeue
 ¶ ffallere. here. nere s. atuit deus in muliere
 To womman kindly while þat' þei lyue
 And þus of' on þing' I auaunte me
 At' þe ende I had þe best' in eche degre 404
 By sleizt' or force. or by somme maner' þinge
 As by contynuel murmur or grucchinge
 Namely abed had þei meschaunce
 þer wold' I chide and do hem no plesaunce 408
 I wolde no lenger in þe bedde abide
 3if þat' I felt' his arme ouere my side
 Til he had made his raunson vnto me
 þan wolde I suffre hym doo his nicete 412
 And þefore euery man þis tale I telle
 Wiue who so may al are for to selle
 With empty hond men may noñ hauke lure
 ffor wynnyng' wold' I al his lust' endure 416
 And make me a feyned appetite
 And 3it' in bacon had I neuere delite
 That' maked me þat' euer I wold' hym chide
 ffor þouze þe pope had sitte hym beside 420

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

I wolde not spare hym at his owne bord
 ffor be my troupe I quytte hym worde for word
 As helpe me verrey god omnipotent
 þow I rizt now shuld make my testament 424
 I ne owe hym a word þat it nys quytte
 I brouzt it so aboute by my witte
 þat he must zeue it vp as for þe best
 Or ellis had we neuer be in rest 428
 ffor þough he loked as a lyon
 3it shuld he faile of his conclusiõ
 Than wold I seie nowe goode leef take kepe
 Howe mckely lokeþ wilkin our shepe ./ 432
 Come nere my spouse lat me ba þi cheke [leaf 135, back]
 3e shul be al pacient and meke
 And han a swete spiced conscience
 Siþ 3e so prech of Iobes pacience 436
 Suffreþ alway siþ 3e so wel can preche
 And but 3e doo certeyn we shul 3ou teche
 þat it is faire to haue a wif in pees
 Oon of vs mote bowen doutelees 440
 And siþ a man is more resonable
 þan womman is . sir 3e moste be suffrable
 what eileth 3ou to grucche þus and grone
 Is it for 3e wold han my queynt alone 444
 Wy take it alle lo haue it euery deff
 Peter I schrewe 3ou but 3e loue me weh
 ffor 3if I wolde selle my bele chose
 I couþe walk as frecch as eny rose 448
 But I wil kepe it for 3our owne toth
 3e be to blame be god I seie 3ou soth
 Such manere wordes had we on hond
 Now wil I speke of my ferþe husbonde 452
 ¶ Mi ferþe husbonde was a reueloure
 þis is to seie he had a paramour
 And I was 3enge and ful of ragerye
 Stiborn and stronge and Ioly as a pie 456

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

lord I couþe daunce to an harpe smale
 And synge ywis as eny nyȝtingale
 whan I hadde dronke a draught' of swete wyñ
 Metelyus þe foule cheerle þo swyñ 460
 þat' wiþ a staf' byraft' his wif her lif'
 ffor she dronk' wyne þouȝe I had ben his wiff
 Ne shuld he not' han daunted me fro drinke
 And aftere wyne on venus most' I þenke 464
 ffor as siker as colde engendreþ haile
 A likerous mouþ most' han a lykerous tale
 In womman vinolent' is no defence
 þis knowe leechours by experience 468
 But' lord crist' whan þat' it' remembreþ me [leaf 136]
 Vpon my ȝouþe and [on] my Iolite
 It' tieleþ me aboute myn herte rote
 Vnto þis day It' doþ myn herte bote 472
 þat' I haue had my world' as in my tyme
 But' age alas þat' al wil enuenuyme
 Haþ me byraft' my bewte and my pith
 Lat' it' go fare wel þe deuel goo þerwith 476
 The floure is goñ þer nys no more to telle
 þe bren as I best' can now mote I selle
 But' ȝit' to be riȝt' mery wil I foonde
 Now forþe to telle of my ferþe husbonde 480
 I seie I had in hert' gret' despite
 þat' he of eny oþer had delite
 But' he was quytte by god *and* by seynt' Iose
 I made hym of þe same wode a crose 484
 Nat' of my body in no foule manere
 But' certeynly I made folk' such chere
 þat' in his owne grece I made hym frye
 ffor Anger and for verrey Ialowsie 488
 By god in erþe I was his purgatorie
 ffor which I hope his saule be in glorie
 ffor god it' woote he satte ful oft' and songe
 whan þat' his shoghñ ful bitterly hym wronge 492

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

- ffor þer nas noon sauf god and he þat wist'
 In mony wise where I hym twist'
 He deyed whan I come fro Ierusalem
 And liþe in a graue vnder þe rode-beem 496
 All nys his tombe not' so curious
 As was þe sepulture of hym darius
 which þat' appelles wrou3t' subtily
 It' nys but' waast' to bury hym preciously 500
 Lat' hym fare wel god 3eue his soule rest'
 He is nowe in his graue *and* in his chest'
 ¶ Nowe of my .v. husbonde wil I telle
 God lat' neuere his soule come in helle 504
 And 3it' was he to me þe moost' shrewe [leaf 136, back]
 þat' fele I on my ribbes al by rewe
 And euere shal unto myn ending' daye
 But' in oure bed he was so fressh *and* gaye 508
 And þer wiþ al so wel couþe he me glose
 whan þat' he wold' han my bele chose
 þat þou3e he had me bete on euery boñ
 He couþe wynne ageyn my loue anoñ 512
 I trowe I loued him þe bette for he
 Was of his loue daungerous to me
 We wommen han if þat' I shal not' lye
 In þis manere a queynte fantasie 516
 waite what' þinge we may not' liztly haue
 Theraftere wil we crie al day and craue
 fforbede vs þinge *and* þat' desiren we
 Prees on vs fast' and þan wil we fle 520
 with daungere outer we al oure chaffare
 Greet' prees atte Market' makeþ dere ware
 And to grete chepe is yholde atte litel pris
 This knoweþ euery womman þat' is wise 524
 ¶ My fift' husbonde god his soule blisse
 which þat' I toke for loue and no richesse
 he some tyme was a clerk' of oxenford'
 And had left' scole and went' at' home to boord' 528

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

wiþ my gossip dwelling^t in our toūn
 God haue her soule her name was alisoun
 She knewe myn hert^t and al my priuyte
 Better þan oure pariss^h preest^t so mot^t I the 532
 To hure bywried I my counseil aH
 ffor had myn husbonde pissed on a walle
 Or doon a þinge þat^t shuld^t have cost^t his liff^t
 To hure and to anoþer worþi wiff^t 536
 And to my nece which I loue weH
 I wold han tolde his counseile euerideH
 And so I did ful often god it^t wote
 þat^t made his face often rede *and* hote. 540
 ffor verrey shame and blamed hym self for he [leaf 137]
 had tolde to me so grete a priuyte
 And so byfelle þat^t ones in a lente
 So ofte tyme I to my gosype wente 544
 ffor euere ȝit^t I loued to be gay /
 And forto walke in marche Averil and may
 ffrom hous to hous to harken sonday tailles/
 þat^t Iankin clerk *and* my gossip dame alys 548
 And I my self into þe feeldes wente
 Myn husbonde was at london al þat^t lente
 I had þe bettre leisere forto pley
 And forto see and eke forto be seye 552
 Of lusty folk what^t wist^t I wher^t my *grace*
 Was shapen forto be or in what^t place
 Therefore made I my visitacions
 To vigiles and to processioñs 556
 To preching^t eke and to þise pilgrimages
 To plaies of miracles and of mariages
 And wered vpon my gay scarlet gites
 These wormes ne þise mothes ne þise mytes 560
 Vpon my perile frete hem neuer a dele
 And woostowe whi for þei were vsed wele
 Now wil I tellen forþ what^t happed me
 I seie þat^t in þe feeldes walked we 564

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Til trowely we had such daliañce
 þis clerk' and I þat' of my purviañce
 I spake to hym and seide how þat he
 3if I were widowe shuld wedde me 568
 ffor certeynly I seye for no bobañce
 þat' I was neuere 3it' *withouto* purveañce
 Of mariage ne of oper þingges eke
 I hold' a monnys witte nat worþ a leke 572
 þat' haþ but' oon hool forto stirten too
 And 3if þat faile þan is al ydoo /
 [I bare hym on) hande he hadde enchauntede me [MS Reg. 17
D xv. on leaf
132, back]
 My dame taughte me þat subtylte
 And eke I sayde I Mete of hym) aþ nyghte 577
 He wolde haue slayne Me As I laye vprighte
 And aþ my bedde was ffulle of vereye blode
 Butte yette I hope þat ye schuþ do me gode 580
 ffor' blode bitokeneþe golde As me was taughte
 And aþ was ffalse I dremede of hitt' righte noughte
 Butte as I ffollowede Ay My dames lore
 Aswelle of' that as of' oper' þynge more] [MS Reg. extract stops]
 But' nowe Sir' lat' me se what' shal I seyñ
 A A. by god I haue my tale ageyñ.
 whan þat' my ferþ husbond' was on bere [leaf 137, back]
 I wepte algates and made sory chere 588
 As wyues moten for it' is þe vsage
 And with my keercheef keuered my visage
 But' for þat' I was purueide of a make
 I wepte but' smale *and* þat' I vndertake 592
 To church' was myn husbond yborn on morowe
 wip neighbours þat' for hym made sorowe
 And Iankyn our clerk' was on of þoo
 As helpe me god whan þat' I segñ hym goo 596
 Aftere þe bere me þou3t' he had a peire
 Of legges and of fete so clene *and* feire
 þat' al my hert' I 3aue vnto his holde
 He was I trowe xx^u wynter' olde 600

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

- And I was xlth ȝif I shal seie soþe
 But' ȝit' I had alway a Coltissĥ toþe
 Gat' toþed I was *and* þat' by-cam me weĥ
 I had þe printe of seynt' venus seeĥ 604
 As helpe me god I was a lusty oñ
 ffaire and riche. ȝonge *and* welbygoñ
 And trewly as myn husbond' tolde me
 I had þe best' quoniam þat' myȝt' be 608
 [ffor' sertes I Am) aĥ veneryeñ
 In) ffelenges And my herte is Mercyeñ
 Venus me yafe My luste my lykerousnesse
 And Mars yafe me my sturdye hardynesse] 612
 Myn ascendent' was taure *and* mars þer-inne
 Allas alas þat' euer loue was synne
 I folowed aye myn Inclinacioñ
 By vertue of my constellacioñ 616
 That' made me I couþe not' wiþdrawe
 My chambere of venus from a good felawe
 [Yette haue I Mars is Marke vppon) my fface
 And allso in Anopere preuye place
 ffor' god' so wysse be My saluacion) 620
 I louede neuer by no discrecion)
 I ffollowede euer Myne Appetyte
 Aĥ were he longe schorte blacke or' whyte 624
 I toke no kepe so þat' he lykede me
 How poure he was And eke of' whatte degre] [MS Reg.
 What' shuld I sei but' at' þe monþes ende
 This Ioly clerk' Iankyn þat' was so hende 628
 Haþ wedded me wiþ grete solempnite
 And to hym ȝaue [I] al þe londe and ffce
 þat' euere was me ȝeuen þerbifore
 But' aftere[ward] repented me ful sore 632
 He nolde suffre no þinge of my lest'
 by god he smote me onys on þe lest'
 ffor þat' I rent' out' of his boke a leef [leaf 138]
 That' of þat' stroke myn eeren wexen deef 636

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Stiborn I was as is a leonesse
 And of my tunge a verrey Iangeleresse
 And walk' I wold' as I had doñ to-forn ·
 ffrom hous to hous al þouze he had it' sworn 640
 fforþwip ful often tyme he wolde preche
 And me [of] olde Romaynes geestes teche
 How he · symplicius gallus laft' his wiff
 And hure for-soke for terme of his lif 644
 Nat' but' for open hede he hure say
 Lokinge out at' his door on a day
 Anoper romayn tolde he me by name
 þat' for his wiff was at' a somers game 648
 Wip-oute his wittyng' he forsoke her' eke
 And þan wolde he vpon his bible seke
 þat' ilk prouerbe of Ecclesiast'
 Where he commaundeþ *and* forbedeþ fast' 652
 Man shal not' suffre his wif to rome aboute
 Than wolde he seie riz't þus wip-uten doute
 Who-so þat' beeldeþ his hous all of salous ¶ *Nota bene*
 And prickeþ his blynde hors ouere þe falous 656
 And suffereþ his wif forto seken halowes
 Is worþi forto be honged on þe galowes /
 ¶ But al for nouz't I sette not' an hawe
 Of his prouerbes ne of his olde lawe 660
 Ne I wold not' of hym corrected be
 I hate hym þat' my vice telleþ me
 And so doñ moo god wote of vs þan I
 þis made him wip me wode al vtterly 664
 I nold' forbere hym in no cas
 Now wil I seye 3ou soþ by seint' Thomas
 Whi þat' I rent' out' of his booke a leef'
 ffor which he smote me þat' I was deaf' 668
 He had a boke þat' gladly nyz't *and* daye
 ffor his disport' he wolde rede alway
 He cleped Valerye and theofraste [leaf 138, back]
 Atte whiche boke he lowgh alway ful fast' 672

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

And eke þer was somtyme a clerk' in Rome A Cardynal þat' hight' seint' Ieromꝰ þat' made a boke azein Iouean In which boke eke þer was Terculan	676
Crisippus . Trocula . and holowys That' was Abbas not' fer fro Paris/ And eke þe parables of Salomon Ovydes art' and bokes mony oñ	680
And alle þise were bounden <i>in</i> oo volom And euery nyȝt' and day was his custom Whan he had leisere and vacacioñ ffrom oþere worldly occupacioñ	684
To reden in þis boke of wicked wyues He knewe of hem mo legendys þan lyues þan bene of good wyues in þe bible ffor trusteþ wel it' is an impossible	688
þat' eny clerk' wil speken good of wyues But' ȝif it' be of holy seyntes lyues Ne of noon oþere womman neuere þe moo / who peinted þe lyon telle me who /	692
By god ȝif' wommen had ywriten stories As clerkes han wiþ-In her oratories Thei wold han writen of men more wickednesse Than al þe Mark' of Adam may redresse	696
The Children of mercury and Venus Ben in her worchinge contrarious / Mercury loueþ wisdom <i>and</i> science And Venus loueþ riote and dispence	700
And for her dyuers disposicioñ Ech' falleþ in oþer exaltacioñ As þus god wote mercure is disolate In pisces wher Venus is exaltate	704
And Venus falleþ þer mercurye is reysed' þerfor no womman of no man is preised . The clerk' whan he is olde and may not' do	[leaf 139]
Of Venus werkes worþ his olde shoo	708

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

þan sitte he doun *and* writte in his dotage
 þat wommen can not kepe her mariage
 But nowe to purpoos whi I told þe
 þat I was beten for a boke parde . 712
 Vpon a nyȝt Iankin þat was our sire
 Redde on his boke as he satte by þe fire
 Of Eua first þat for her wickednesse
 Was al mankinde brouȝt to wrecchednesse 716
 [ffor whiche þat Ihesu Crist hym selfe was slayne [MS Reg. 17 D xv, on leaf 134, back]
 That boughite vs *with* his herte blode agayne
 Lo here expresse of women Maye ye ffynde
 That women was the losse of AH Mankynde] 720
 Tho redde he me howe sampsoñ lost his heres
 Slepinge his lemman kitt it wip her sheres
 þourgh whiche treson lost he boþ his eyen /
 Tho redde he me if I shal not lyen . 724
 Of Ercules and of his dyanyre
 þat caused hym to sette hym self a fyre
 No þinge forgate he þe penaunce *and* woo
 þat Socrates had wip his wyues twoo 728
 Howe þat Ancipa cast pisse on his hede
 þe Sely man satte stille as he were dede
 He wiped his hede no more durst he seyn
 But er þat thonder stint commeþ a reyn 732
 Of ¹pasipa þat was þe quene of grete [¹ at first ph]
 ffor schrewdenesse hym þouȝt þe tale swete
 ffye speke no more it is a grisly þinge
 Of hure horrible lust and [hure] lykyng 736
 Of Clitermistra for her lecherye
 þat falsly made her husbond forto dye
 He redde it wip ful good deuocion
 He tolde me for what occasion 740
 Amphiorax at thebes lost his lif
 Myn husbonde had a legende of his wif
 Eriphilem . þat for an ouch of gold
 haþ prively vnto þe grekes told 744

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

wher þat her husbond hidde hym in a place ffor which he had at Thebes sory grace Of lyma tolde he mee and of lueye	[leaf 139, back]	
þei boþ made her husbondes forto dye		748
Thatt on for loue þat oþer was for hate lyma her husbonde on euene late Empoysened had for þat she was his foo		
Lucia lykerous loued her husbond soo / þat for he shuld vpon her alway þinke		752
She 3aue hym such a loue manere drinke That he was dede or it was by þe morowe And þus algates husbondes han sorowe		756
¶ Than tolde he me howe on latumyus Compleyned to his felawe arius That in his gardyne growed such a tre		
On which he seide þat his wyues þre Hanged hem selue for hertes despitous O leue broþer quod þis arius		760
3eue me a plant of þat blisful tre And in my gardyne planted shal he be		764
Of latter date of wyues hap he redde þat han slayn her husbondes in þe bedde But lat hure lecchoure di3t hur al þe ny3t		
Whan þat þe corps lay in þe floore vpri3t		768
And some han dryuen nayles in her brayn While þat þei selepe and þus þei han hem slayn Somme han 3euen poysen in her drinke		
He spak more harme þan hert may þenk		772
And þer-with-aȝ he knewe of moo proueres ¶ Solo melius est þan in þis world þer growen grasse or herbes / habitare.		
Bett is quod he þine habitacion Be wiþ a leon or a foule dragon		776
þan wiþ a womman vsing forto chide Bet is quod he high in þe roof abide þan wiþ an angry wif down in an hous		
þey bene so wicked and contrarious /		780

pei haten þat her husbondes louen ay	
He seide a womman cast her shame away	
whan she cast of her smokke <i>and ferþermo</i>	[leaf 140]
A faire womman but she be chaast also /	784
Is lich a gold ryng on a sowes nose	
who wold wene or wold suppose	
The woo þat in myn herte was <i>and</i> pyne	
And whan I segħ he wolde neuere fyne	788
To reden on þis cursed boke al nyzt	
Al sodeynly þre leues haue I plizt	
Out of his boke rizt as he redde <i>and</i> eke	
I wiþ my fist so toke him on þe cheke	792
That in our fire he fille bakward adoun	
And he vp stert as doþ a wood lyoun	
And wiþ his fist he smote me on þe hede	
þat in þe flore I laie as I were dede	796
And whan he seegħ how stille þat I lay	
He was agast and wold han fledde away	
Til at þe laste out of my swowe I breide	
O hastowe selayne me fals þeef I seide	800
And for my londe þus hastowe mordred me	
Or I be dede zit wil I kisse þee	
And nere he come and kneled faire adoun	
And saide dere sustere Alisouñ	804
As helpe me god I shal þe neuere smyte	
That I haue done it is þi self to wite	
fforzeue it me <i>and</i> þat I þe biseke	
And zit eftsones I hit hym on þe cheke	808
And seide þeef þus moche am I wreke	
Nowe wil I dye I may no lenger speke	
But at þe last wiþ mochel care <i>and</i> woo	
We fille acorded by vs seluen twoo	812
He zaue me al þe bridel in myn honde	
To haue þe gouernaunce of hous <i>and</i> londe	
And of his tunge and his hand also	
And made him brenne his boke anoñ rizt þoo	816

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

And whan þat I had gotten vnto me
 By maistry al þe souereynte .
 Than he seide myn owne trewe wif^t [leaf 140, back]
 Do as 3ou lest þe terme of al 3oure lif^t 820
 kepe 3oure honure and kepe eke myn astate
 Aftere þat day we had neuere debate .
 God helpe me so I was to him as kinde
 As eny wif from denmarke into Ynde 824
 And also trewe / and so was he to me
 I prey to god þat sitte in mageste
 So blesse his soule for his merey dere
 Now wil I seie my tale if 3e wil here 828
¶ Thus endep þe prologe of þe wiff of bath

And here bygynnep þe Tale.¹[¹ that is, *The Wrangle between
the Summoner and the Friar.*]**¶ The tale./**

The frere lowe whan he had herd al þis
 Now dame quod he so haue I ioye or blis
 þis is a longe preamble of a tale
 And whan þis somnour herd þe frere gale 832
 Lo quod þe somnour goddis armes two
 A frere wil entremete hym euermoo
 Loo good men a flie and eke a frere
 wollen falle in euery dissh and eke matere 836
 what spekest þou of preambulacioun
 what amble or trotte or pees or go sitte down
 Thou lettest oure disport in þis manere
 3e wilt þou so somnour quod þe frere 840
 Now by my fay I shal er þat I goo
 Telle a somnour such a tale or twoo
 That alle þe folk shul laughen in þis place
 Now ellis frere I bishrewe þi face 844
 Quod þis somnour and I bishrewe me
 But 3if I telle þe tales two or þre
 Of freres er I come to sidyngburne
 þat I shal make þine hert for to mourne 848

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

ffor wel I wote þi pacience is goñ
 Our hoost' cried pees and þat' anoñ
 And seide lat' þe womman telle her tale
 3e faren as folk' þat' dronken beñ of ale./ 852
 Do dame telle forth 3our tale þat' is þe best' [leaf 141]
 Al redy sire quod she ri3t' as 3ou lest'
 If I haue licence of þis worþi frere
 3is dame quod he telle forþ 3oure tale we wil here 856

[*No break in the MS.*]

[*THE WIFE OF BATH'S TALE*]

[*on leaf 141*]

IN þe olde dayes of þe king^t arthour^t ¶ **ffabula**
 Of which þat^t bretons speken grete honour
 Al was þis land fulfilled of fayry
 þe Elfe quene wiþ her Ioly companye 860
 Daunced wiþ out^t in mony a grene mede
 þis was þe olde opynyon as I rede
 I speke of mony an .C. 3ere a-goo
 But^t nowe can no man se noon elues moo 864
 ffor nowe þe grete charite and preiers
 Of lymytoures and oþer poor freres
 That^t serchen euery londe and euery streme
 As þikke as motes in þe sonne beme 868
 Blessinge halles chambers and boures
 Citiees burghes castels hiȝe toures
 Thropes . beernys . shipnes . dayrys
 This makeþ þat^t þer bene no fayrys 872
 ffor þer as wonte to walke was an elf^t
 Ther walkeþ nowe þe lymytour hym self^t
 In vnder meles and in mornynngges
 And seiþ his matyns and his hoȝy þingges 876
 As he goþ in his lymitacioun
 Wommen may go nowe sauf vp *and* down
 In euery bussñ or vnder euery tre
 þer nys noñ oþer Incubus but^t he 880
 And he wil do hem but^t dishonour
 And so felle it^t þat^t þis king^t Arthour
 Had in his hous a lusty bachilere
 That^t on a day come ridinȝ fro ryvere 884

And happed alone as she was born
 He seegh a maiden walking hym byfor
 Of which mayde Maugre her hede
 By verrey force he raft hure maydenhede 888
 ffor which oppression was such clamour [leaf 141, back]
 And such pursute vnto þe king arthour
 That dampned was þis knyzt forto be dede
 Be cours of lawe and shuld haue lost his hede 892
 Perauerture such was þe statute þoo /
 But þat þe quene and oþer ladis moo
 So longe preide þe kinge of grace
 Til he his lif him graunted in þat place 896
 And 3aue hym to þe quene al at her wille
 To chese whedere she wold hym saue or spille
 The quene þonkep þe kinge wiþ al her myzt
 And after þis þus speke she to þe knyght 900
 Whan þat she seegh her tyme on a day
 Thou stondest zit quod she in such aray
 That of þi lif zit hastowe no suerte
 I graunte þe lif if þou canst telle me 904
 ¶ What þing is it þat wommen most desiren
 Be ware and kepe þi nekbone fro yren
 And if þou canst not telle it me anon
 Zit wil I 3eue þe leue forto gon 908
 A xij. monþe and a daye. to seke and lere
 An answeze suffisaunt in þis matere
 And suerte wil I han er þat þou passe
 þi body forto 3elde in þis place 912
 woo was þis knyzt and sorowfully he sikeþ
 But what? he may not do al as hym likeþ
 And at þe last he chese hym forto wende
 And to come a3ein rizt at þe 3eres ende 916
 With suche answeze as god wold hym purveye
 And takeþ his leue and wendeþ forþ his weye
 He sekeþ euery hous and euery place
 Where as he hopeþ forto fynde grace 920

To lere what þing' wommen louen most' .
 But' he nowe koude aryuen in no cost'
 where as he myzte fynde in þis matere
 Twoo creatures acording' in fere 924
 Somme seiden wommen louen best' ricchesse [leaf 142]
 Somme seide honour' somme seiden Iolynesse
 Somme riche aray. some seiden lust' a bedde
 And oft' tyme to be wydowe *and* wedde 928
 Somme seiden þat' we bene most' yesed
 Whan þat' we bene yflatered *and* yplesed.
 He goþ ful ny þe soþ I wil nat' lye
 A man shal wynne vs best wip flaterye 932
 And wip attendaunce and wip bisynesse
 bene we alyned boþ more *and* lesse
 And somme men seyn howe þat' we louen best'
 fforto be free and do rizt' as vs lest' 936
 And þat' no man repreue vs of our vice
 But' say þat' we bene wise and no þinge nice
 ffor trewly þer nys noon of vs alle
 3if eny wizt' wil clawe vs on þe galle 940
 þat' we nyl loke or he saye vs soth
 Assaie and he shal fynde it' þat' he dop'.
 ffor be we neuer' so vicious wip-Inne
 We wil be holden wise and clene of synne 944
 And somme seyn þat' grete delit' haue we
 ffor to be holden stable and eke secree
 And in oo purpos stedfastly to dwelle
 And not' bewrey þing' þat' men vs telle 948
 But' þat' tale is not' worþ a rake stele
 Parde we wommen connen no þing' hele
 Witnesse on myda wil 3e here þe tale
 Ovide amonges oþer þingges smale 952
 Seiþ Mida had vnder his longe heres
 Growing vpon his hede two asses eres
 The whiche vice he hidde as he best' myz't'
 fful subtilly from euery mannys siz't' 956

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat' saue his wif þer wist' it' no moo
 He loued her most' and trested to her also
 He preide hir' most' þat' vnto no creature
 She shuld' not' tellen of his disfigure 960
 She swore hym nay for al þis world' to wynne [leaf 142, back]
 She wold' do þat' vilanye or þat' synne
 To make her husbond han so foule a name
 ffor repreyng of hym and foule shame 964
 But' napelees her þou3t' þat' she dide
 þat' she so longe shuld' a counseile hide
 Her þou3t' it' satte so sore about' her herte
 þat' nedely som word her mote a-sterter 968
 And siþe she durst' [nat] tellen it' no man
 Doune to a marise fast' she ranne
 Til she came þere her herte was a fire
 And as a bitor bumleþ in þe myre 972
 She laide her mouþ vnto þe water' down
 Bewrey me not' þou watere wiþ þi souñ
 Qooþ she to þe I telle it' *and* no moo
 Myñ husbonde haþ longe asses eren two 976
 Now is my hert' al hole now is it' oute
 I my3t' no lenger kepe it' out' of doute
 Here may 3e se þou3e we a tyme abide
 3ete oute it' moot' we mowe no counseil hide 980
 The remenaunte of þe tale if 3e wil here
 Redeþ ovide and 3e mowe it' lere
 ¶ This kny3t' of which my tale is specialy
 Whan þat' he seegh he my3t' not' come þerby 984
 This is to seyn . what' wommen louen most'
 Wiþ-in his hert' soryful was þe goost'
 But' home he goþe he my3t' not' soiouerne
 þe day was come þat' homward' most' he tourne 988
 And in his way it' happed hym to ride
 In al his care vndere a forest' side
 Where he segh in oon daunce goo /
 Of ladis *foure and twenti*¹ and 3it' moo [MS xxliij.^{u.}] 992

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Toward þe daunce he drowe hym 3erne	
In hope þat somme wisdom shuld he lerne	
But certeynly er he cam fully þere	
Vanysshed was þe daunce he nyst not where	996
No creature seye he þat bare lif	[leaf 143]
Saue in þe grene he sey sitting a wif	
A fouler wizt þer may no man devise	
Ageyn þe knyzt þe old wif gan arise	1000
And seide sir knyzt here forþ ne lieþ no way	
Telle me what þat 3e seken be 3oure fay	
Peraventure it may þe better be	
Thise olde folk konne moche þing quod she	1004
My leue modere quod þis knyzt certayn	
I am but dede but 3if þat I can sayn	
Whatt þinge it is þat wommen most desire	
Cowde 3e me wisse I coude wel quyte 3our hire	1008
Plite me þi troupe here in my hand quod she	
The nexte þinge þat I require þe	
Thow shalt it doo if it lye in þi myzt	
And I wille telle it 3ou er it be nyzt	1012
Haue here my troupe quod þe knyzt I graunte	
Than quop she I may me wel auaunte	
þi lif is sauf for I wil stonde þer-by	
Vpon my lif þe quene wil say as I	1016
Lat se which is þe proddest of hem alle	
þat wereth on a kerchif or a calle	
þat dar seie nay of þat I shal 3ou teche	
lat vs goo forþ wiþ-oute lenger speche	1020
Tho rowned she a pistel in his eere	
And bad hym to be glad and han no fere	
Whan þei be comen to þe courte þis knyzt	
Seide he had holde his day as he had hizt	1024
And redy was his answe as he seide	
fful mony a noble wif and mony a maide	
And mony a widowe for þat þei be wise	
þe quene her silf sitting as a Iustise	1028

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- Assembled ben þis answere forto here
 And aftere þis kny3t' was bode apere
 And þat' þe kny3t' shuld' telle in audience
 To euery wizt' commaunded was silence 1032
 what' þing' þat' worldly wommen louen mest' [leaf 143, back]
 This knyght' ne stode not' stille as dop a beest'
 But' to his question' anoñ answerd'
 wiþ manly vois þat' al þe courte it' herde 1036
 My lege lady generally quod he
 wommen desiren to han souereynste
 As wel ouer hir husbond *and* her loue
 And forto be in maistrie hym aboute 1040
 This is 3oure most' desire þou3e 3e me kille
 Dop as 3ou list' I am here at' 3oure wille
 In al þe courte ne was þer wif ne mayde
 Ne wydowe þat' contraried what' he saide 1044
 But' seiden he was worþi han his lif
 And wiþ þat' word vp stert' þat' olde wif
 which þat' þe knyght' sey sitting' on þe grene
 Mercy quod she my souereyn lady quene 1048
 Er þat' 3oure courte departe do me rizt'
 I taught' þis answere vnto þis kny3t'
 ffor which he plizte me his troythe þere
 þe first' þinge I wolde of him requere 1052
 He wold it' doo 3if it' lay in his my3t'
 Bifore þe court' þan prey I þe sir kny3t'
 Quod she þat' þou me take vnto þi wiff
 ffor wel þou woost' þat' I. haue kepte þi lif 1056
 If I sey fals seye nay vpon þi faye
 þis kny3t' answerd' allas *and* weleaway
 I woot' rizt' wel þat' such' was my bihest'
 ffor goddis loue chese a newe request' 1060
 Take al my good *and* lat' my body goo
 Nay þan quod she I schrewe vs boþe twoo
 ffor þou3e þat' I be foule *and* olde *and* poor
 I nold' for al þe metal ne for ore 1064

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þat vnder erþe is graue or lith̄ aboue	
But̄ 3if þat̄ I þi wif were <i>and</i> þi loue	
My loue quod he nay my dampnaciōn	
Allas þat̄ eny of my naciōn	1068
Shuld euere so foule ydisparaged be	[leaf 144]
But̄ al for nou3t̄ þe ende is þis þat̄ he	
Constreyned was he nedes most̄ her wedde	
And takeþ þis olde wif and goþ to bedde	1072
Nowe wolden somme men seyn <i>peraventure</i>	
þat̄ for my negligence I do no cure	
To telle 3ou þe Ioie and þe araye	
þat̄ at̄ þe feest̄ was þat̄ ilk̄ day	1076
To which̄ þinge shortly answerē I shal	
I seie þer nas no Ioye ne feest̄ at̄ aH	
þer nas but̄ hevynesse and mochel sorowe	
ffor priuely he wedded hure on a morowe	1080
And alday aftere hid hym as an owle	
So woo was him his wif lokē so foule	
Grete was þe sorowe þe kny3t̄ had in his þou3t̄	
Whan he was wiþ his wiff a bedde brou3t̄	1084
He waloweþ and turneþ to and froo	
His olde wiff laye smylinḡ euermoo	
And seide .o dere husbond̄ o benedicite	
fareþ euery kny3t̄ þus wiþ his wif as 3e	1088
Is þis þe lawe of kinḡ Arthures hous	
Is euery kny3t̄ of his loue þus dañgerous	
I am 3oure owne loue and eke 3oure wiff	
I am she which̄ þat̄ saued haþ 3oure lif̄	1092
And certes 3it̄ did I 3ou neuere vnri3t̄	
whi fare 3e þus wiþ me þe firste ny3t̄	
3e faren lich̄ a man had lost̄ his witte	
ffy what̄ is my gilt̄ for goddes loue telle it̄	1096
And it̄ shal ben amended if I may	
Amended quod þis kny3t̄ nay nay	
That̄ wil not̄ bene amended neuere moo	
þou art̄ so lopy and so old̄ also	1100

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- And þerto commen of so lowe a kinde
 þat no wonder is þouze I walowe & wynde
 So wolde god my herte wolde bres
 Is þis quod she þe cause of 3oure vnrest' 1104
 3e certainly quop he no wonder' is [leaf 144, back]
 Now sire quod she I couþe amende al þis
 If þat me list' er it' were daies þre
 So wel 3e my3t' bere 3ou vnto me. 1108
 ¶ But' for 3e speken of such gentillesse ¶ *Nota bene de nobilibus*
 As is descended out' of alle ricchesse
 þat' þefore shulden 3e be gentile men
 Such' errogannce nys not' worþ an heñ 1112
 Loke who so is moost' vertuous alway
 Privey and aperte and best' endeþ ay
 To do þe beste dedis þat' he can
 And take him for þ[e] grettest' gentile man 1116
 Of criste cleyme we our' gentyllesse
 Not' of oure elders for our old ricchesse
 ffor þouze þei 3eue vs al our heritage
 ffor which we cleyme to be of hie parage 1120
 3it' may þei not' byqueep for no þing'
 To noon of vs her vertuous lyuyng
 þat' made hem gentile men ycalled be
 And bad vs folowen in such' degre 1124
 wel can þe wise poete of florence
 þat' hight' dañt' speke in þis sentence
 Lo in such manere Ryme is dantes talo
 fful seelde vpriseþ by his braunches smale 1128
 Prowesse of man for god of his prouesse
 wil þat' of hym we clayme our gentilnesse
 ffor of oure elders may we no þing' clayme
 But' temporel þing þat' man may hirt *and* mayme 1132
 Eke euery wi3t' wote þis as wel as I
 þo gentellesse were planted naturelly
 Vnto a certeyn lynage down þe lyne
 Prive *and* apert' þan wold he neuere fyne 1136

To doñ of gentelesse þe fair' office
 þei myȝten do no vileny or vice
 Take fire and bere it' in þe derkest' hous
 By-twix þis *and* the mount' of Caucasous. 1140
 And lat' men shette þe doores and go þenne [leaf 145]
 ȝit' wol þe fire as faire lye and brenne
 A[s] thowsand men myȝt' it' biholde
 His office naturel ay wil it' holde 1144
 Vp perile of liff til þat' it' die
 Here may ȝe se wel how þat' gentrie
 Is nat' annexed to possession
 Siþ folk do not' her operacion 1148
 Al waie as doþ þe fire lo in his kinde
 ffor god it' wote men may ful often fynde
 A lordes sone doo shame and vilenye
 And he þat' wil haue price of his gentrie 1152
 ffor he was born of a gentile hous
 And had his elders noble *and* vertuous
 And nyl him-seluen do no gentile dedys
 Ne folow his gentile Auncestre þat' dede is 1156
 He nys nat' gentile be he duke or erle
 ffor vileyns sinful dedes make a cheerle
 ffor gentilnesse nys but' reuent' renome
 Of þine ancestres for hir bewte bounte 1160
 Whiche is a strongt' þing' for þi persone
 The gentilesse *commeþ* from god alone
 Than *commeth* our verrey gentilesse of *grace*
 It' was no þing' byqueþe vs *with* our place 1164
 Thenkeþ howe noble as seiþ valerius
 Was þilk Tullius Hostilius
 þat' out' of pouerte roos to hie noblesse
 Redeþ Senek and redeþ eke Boesse 1168
 þer shul ȝe sene expresse þat' it' no drede is
 þat' he is gentile þat' doþ gentile dedys
 And þerfore dere husbonde I þus conclude
 Al were it' þat' myn ancestres were rude 1172

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

3it' may þat' hie god an so hope I	
Graunt' me grace to lyue vertuously	
Than am I gentile whan þat' I bygynne	
To lyuen vertuously and leuen synne	1176
And þer as 3e of pouert' me repreue	[leaf 145, back]
The hie god on whom þat' we byleue	
In wilful pouerte . chas to lede his lif	¶ <i>nota de paupertate.</i>
And certes euery man boþ maide & wiff	1180
May vnderstonde Ihesu heuen kinge	
Ne wold not' chese a vicious lyuynge	
Glad pouerte is an honest' þing' certayn	
This wil senek and oþere clerkes seyñ	1184
Who þat' holte him paide of his pouerte	
I holde him riche al had he nou3t' serte	
He þat' coueiteþ is a poor wizt'	
ffor he wold' han þat' is not' in his my3t'	1188
But' he þat' nou3t' haþ ne keuiteþ to haue	
Is riche al þough men hold him but' a knaue	
Verrey pouerte is signe proprely	
Iuuenal [saiþ] of pouert' merily	1192
The poor man whan he goþ by þe way	
Biforn þe þeues he may singe <i>and</i> play	
Pouerte is hatel good and as y gesse	
A ful grete bringer out' of bysynesse	1196
A g- te amender' eke of sapience	
To him þat' lackeþ it' in pacience	
Pouerte is þis al þough it' seme alenge	
Possessioñ þat' no wizt' wil chalenge	1200
Pouerte ful often whan a man is lowe	
Makeþ his god and eke him self to knowe	
Pouerte in spectacle is as þenkeþ me	
þorowe which he may his verrey frendes see	1204
And þerfor siþ þat' I 3ou not' greue	
Of my pouerte no more me repreue	
Now sire of elde 3e repreue me	¶ <i>Nota de senectute./</i>
And certes sire þorowe noñ auctorite	1208

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Where in no boke 3e gentile in honour
 Seyn þat' mon shuld' an olde wif do fauour
 And clepe hur' modere for 3oure gentilnesse
 And auctours shal I fynde as I gesse 1212
 Now þere 3e seyn þat' I am foule *and* olde [leaf 146]
 Than drede 3ou not' to bene a kokewold'
 ffor filþe and helde¹ also mote I thee [at first helþe]
 Bene grete wardeyns vpon chastite 1216
 But' napeles siþ I knowe 3oure delite
 I shal fulfille 3oure worldly appetite
 Chese nowe quod she oon of þise þingges twey
 To han me foule *and* olde til þat' I dye 1220
 And be to 3ou a trewe humble wiff
 And neuere 3ou displese in al my lif
 Or ellis 3e wil haue me 3onge *and* faire
 And take 3oure auenture of þe repaire 1224
 That' shal come to 3oure hous bycause of me
 Or in some opere place wel may be
 Nowe chese 3oure seluen wheþer 3ou likeþ
 This knyght' avised him and sor sikeþ 1228
 But' at þe last' he seide in þis manere
 My lady . *and* my loue . *and* wif so dere
 I putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce
 Geueþ 3oure self which may be most plesaunce 1232
 And most' honour to 3ou *and* me also
 I do no force þe wheþere of þe two
 ffor as 3ou likeþ it' suffiseþ me
 Than haue I gote of 3ou þ^e maistrie quod' she 1236
 Siþ I may chese and gouern as me list'
 3e certes wif quod he I holde it' for þe best'
 Kisse me quod she we be no lenger wroþe
 ffor by my trouþe I wil be to 3ou boþe 1240
 þis is to seine boþ faire and goode
 I prei to god þat' I mot' steruen woode
 But' I to 3ou be as sadde and trewe
 As euere was wiff syþ þat' þ^e world' was newe 1244

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And but I be to morow as fair' to sene
 As eny lady Emperesse or quene
 þat is by-twene þe Est' and eke þ^e west'
 dop wiþ my liff and deþe riȝt' as ȝou lest' 1248
 Cast vp þe Curtyne loke how it' is [leaf 146, back]
 And whan þe knyȝt' sawe al þis
 þat she so faire was and so yonge þerto
 ffor ioie he hent' her in his armes twoo 1252
 His herte bathed in a bath of blisse
 A *thousand*¹ tyme a rowe hire gan he kisse [1 MS M¹]
 And she obeied him in euery þinge
 That myght' done hym plesaunce or likinge 1256
 And þus þei lyued vnto her lyues ende
 In parfitt Ioye and Ihesus crist' vs sende
 Husbonde . yonge . meke *and* fresssh' abedde
 And grace to ouerlede hem þat we wedde 1260
 And eke I prei to Ihesu short' her lyues
 That wil not' be gouerned by her wyues
 And olde and angry nygard' *and* dispence
 God sende hem sone a verrey pestilence 1264

¶ Thus endeþ þe tale of þe wif of bath /

And here bygyneþ þe prologe of þe frere [on leaf 146, back]

This worþi lymytour þis noble frere ¶ þe prologe
 He made alway louring^t chere
 Vpon þe somnour . but^t for honeste
 No vyleyns word as 3it^t speke he 1268
 But^t at^t þe last he seide vnto þe wif
 Dame good god 3eue 3ou riz^t good lyf^t
 3e han touched here also mote I the
 In scole matere grete difficulte 1272
 3e han seide mochel þing^t riz^t wel I seie
 But^t dame here as we riden by þe weie
 Vs nedep^t not^t to speken but^t of game
 And late auctorites a goddes name 1276
 To prechen *and* to scole eke of clergie
 But^t 3if it^t like vnto þis companye
 I wil 3ou of a somnour telle a game
 Parde I may wel knowe by þi name 1280
 That^t of no somnour may no good be seid^t
 I prey þat^t noon of 3ou be euel apeid^t
 A somnour is a romere vp and down [leaf 147]
 Wiþ a mendement of fornicacioun 1284
 And is ibete at^t euery townes ende
 Our^t hoost^t þoo spak^t a . sire 3e shuld beñ hende
 And Curteis as man of 3our^t astat^t
 In company we wil no debate 1288
 Telleþ 3oure tale and lat^t þ^e somnour be
 Nay quod þe somnour lat^t him say to me
 What^t so him lest^t. whan it^t *commeþ* to my lott
 Be god I . shal hym quyte euery grott 1292
 I shal him telle swich^t a grete honour
 It^t is to be a flater yng^t lymytour^t
 And eke of ful mony an oþer crime
 Which nedep^t not^t rehersen at^t þis tyme 1296
 And his office I shal *hym* telle ywis
 Our^t hooste answerd^t pees no more of þis
 And afterward he seide vnto þe frere
 Telle forþ 3oure tale my owen maister^t dere 1300
 ¶ Thus endep^t þe prologe of þe frere.

And

here begynneþ þe ffreres tale.

Whilom þer was dwelling^t in my contre ¶ The tale./
 An Archedeken a man of hie degre
 That boldely did execusioñ
 In punysshing^t of fornicacioñ 1304
 Of which craft^t and eke of baudry
 Of diffamacioñ and avoutrye
 Of chirche reues *and* of testamentes
 Of contractes and of lak of sacramentes 1308
 Of vsure and symonye also
 But certes lechours did he grettest^t woo
 þei shulden syngen if þei were hent^t
 And Smale Tythers weren foule shent 1312
 If eny person wolde vpon hem pleyne
 þer myzt^t astert^t him no pecunyal peyne
 ffor smale tyþes and eke smale offringe
 He made þe puple spitously to singe 1316
 ffor er the bisshope kauzt^t hem wiþ his hoke [leaf 147, back]
 þei weren in þe Archedekens boke
 And þan had he þorowe his Iurisdictioñ
 Pouer to don on hem correccioñ 1320
 he had a somnour^t redy to his hande
 A sclyer boye was non in engelonde
 ffor sotilly he had his especiale
 That tauzt^t hym where þat^t hym myzt^t availe 1324
 He coude spare of lechours on or twoo
 To techen hym to *four and twenty*¹ moo [1 MS xxiiiij]
 ffor þouze this somnour wode were as an hare
 To telle his harlotry I wil not^t spare 1328

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

ffor we bene out' of her correcciōn
 þei han of vs noñ Iurisdiction
 Ne neuere shullen teerme of al her lyues
 Peter' so bene þe wommen of þe stewes 1332
 Quod this somnour yput' out' of our cure
 Pees wiþ meschaunce *and* wiþ misaunture
 Thus seide our hoost' *and* lat' hym telle his tale
 Now telleþ forþ and lat' þe somnour gale 1336
 Ne spareth nouȝt' myn owne Maister' dere
 This fals þeef þis somnour quod þe frere
 Had alway baudes redy to his honde
 As eny hauke to lure in Engelonde 1340
 That' telle him al þe secre þat thei knewe
 ffor hure a-queyntance was nat' come of newe
 þei weren his aprouers prively
 He toke hym silf a grete prophete þerby 1344
 His maistere knewe not' al way what' he wan
 wiþ-uten maundement' of a lewde man
 He coude sommon vpeyn of cristes curs
 And þei were inly glad to fille his purs 1348
 And made hym grete festes atte nale
 And riȝt' as Iudas had purses smale
 And was a þeef riȝt' such' a þeef was he
 His maister' had but' half his dwete 1352
 He was ȝif I shal ȝeuene hym his laude
 A theef and eke a somnour *and* a bawde
 He had eke wenches of his retenue
 That' whedere þat' sir' Roberde or sir' hwe 1356
 Or Iohñ or rauf or who þat' it' were
 þat lay by hem þei tolde it' in his eere
 Thus was þe wenche and he of on assent'
 And he wolde focche a feyned maundement' 1360
 And somne hem to þe chapitre boþ twoo
 And pille þe man and lat' þe wenche goo
 Than wold he sei frend I shal for þi sake
 To strike þe out' of oure letters blake 1364

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe ther no more as in þis caas travaile
 I am þi frende þer I þe may availe
 Certeyn he knewe of bribers moo
 þan possible is to telle þou vnto to/ 1368
 ffor in þis world is no dogge for no bowe
 þat knoweþ and hert' deer'. from an olde bete kowe
 þan þat þis somnour knewe a sly lecchour
 Or auouter' or ellis a paramour' 1372
 And for þat' was þe fruyte of al þe rent'
 Therefore on hit' he sette al his entent'
 And so byfelle þat' ones on a day
 This somnour euer wayting' on his pray 1376
 Rode forto somne an old' wif a ribibe
 ffeynyng' a cause for he wold' haue a bribe
 And happed þat' he sawe to-fore hym ride
 A gey zeman vnder' a forest' side 1380
 A bowe he bare and Arowes bryt' and kene
 He had vpon a courtepie of grene
 An hatte vpon his hede wiþ stringges blake
 Sire quod þis somnour . haile and wel ytake 1384
 welcome quod he and euery good felawe
 whider' ridest' þowe vnder þis grene wood shawe
 Seide þis zeman wilt' thou fer to-day
 This somnour hym answerd' and seide nay 1388
 Here fast' by quod he is myne entent' [leaf 148, back]
 To riden for to reisen vp a rent'
 It' longeþ to my lordes dewte
 Art þou þan a bailyf. ze quod he 1392
 He durste not' for verrey filþe and shame
 Say þat' he was a somnour for þe name
 Depar-dieux quod þis zeman dere broþer'
 þou art' a baillif and I am anoþer' 1396
 I am vnknownen as in þis contre
 Of þine aqueyntaunce I wil prey þe
 And eke of breþerhede if þat' þou lezt'
 I haue gold and siluer' in my chest' 1400

3if þat þe happed come into *our* shire
 Al shal be þine rizt as þou wold desire
 Graunte mercy quod þis somnour by my feiþe
 Euerech in oþeres honde his troupe leiþe 1404
 ffor to be swore breþeren to þei dye
 And wiþ þat word þei ride forþ her wey
 This somnour wiþ þat was as ful of Iangles
 As ful of venyme beñ þise waryangles 1408
 And euer enquiring vpon euery þinge
 Broþer quod he wher is 3our dwellinge
 Anoþer day if I shuld 3ou seche
 þis 3eman him answerd in softe spech 1412
 Broþer quod he ferre in þe north contre
 Wher as I hope somtyme I shal þe See
 Or we departe I shal þe so wel wisse
 þat of myn hous shalt þou neuere mysse 1416
 Now broþere quod þis somnour I 3ou pray
 Teche me while we riden by þe waye
 Siþ þat 3e bene a balif as am I
 Somme subtilite telle me feiþfully 1420
 In myn office howe þat I may most wyne
 And spareþ not for conscience ne synne
 But as my broþere telle me howe doo 3e .
 Nowe by my treuþe broþere dere seide he 1424
 As I shal tellen þe a feiþful tale [leaf 149]
 My wages be ful streit and smale
 My lorde is hard to me and daungerous
 And myn office ful laborous 1428
 And þerfore by extorcions y lyue
 ffor soþ I [take] al þat men wil me 3eue
 Algate by seleyght or violence
 ffrom 3eer to 3eer I wyne al my dispence 1432
 I can no better tellen feiþfully
 Now certes quod þis somnour so fare I
 I spare not to take god it wote
 But 3if it be to hevy or to hote 1436

What I may gete in counseile prively
 No maner' conscience of þat' haue I
 Ner myn extorcioñ I myzt' not' lyuen
 Of suche Iapes nyl I not' be shryuen 1440
 Stomake . ne for conscience ne knowe I noñ
 I schrewe þise shrift' faders euerchoñ
 Wel ben we mette by god and by seint' Iame
 But' leue broþer telle me þan þi name 1444
 Quop þis somnour in þis mene while
 þis zeman gan a litel forto smyle
 Broþer quod he wiltow þat' I þe telle
 I am a feende my dwellyng' is in helle 1448
 And here I ride aboute my purchasing'
 To wete where men wollen zeue me eny þing'
 My purchace is to fette of aþ' my rent'
 Loke how þou ridest' for þe same entent' 1452
 To wynne good þou recchest' not' howe
 Rigt' so fare I for ride wold' I nowe
 Vnto þe worldes eende for a preye .
 A quod þis somnour benedicite what' ze seie 1456
 I wende ze were a zeman trewly
 Ze han a mannes shappe as wel as I
 Han ze a figure þan determynate
 In helle þer ze bene in zour estate 1460
 Nay certeynly quop he þere haue we noon [leaf 149, back]
 But' whan vs likeþ we can take vs oon
 Or ellis make zou seme we bene shape
 Somtyme a man or like an ape 1464
 Or like an aungel can I ride or goo
 It' is no wonder' þing' þouze it' be so
 A lousy Iogelour can desceyue þe .
 And parde zit' can I more craft' þan he 1468
 Why quop þis somnour ride ze þan or goñ
 In sondry shappe and not' alway in oon
 ffor we quod he wil vs in such forme make
 As most' able is our praies forto take 1472

What' makeþ 3ou to han al þis labour ful mony a cause lecue sir' somnour Seide þis feende but' al þing' hap tyme The day is short' and it' is passed prime	1476
And 3it' ne wanne I no þinge in þis day I wil entende to wynnyng' 3if I may And nat' entende our wittes to declare ffor broþer myne þi witte is alto bare	1480
To vnderstonde þou3e I tolde hem þe But' for þowe askest' whi labouren we ffor somtyme be we goddes instrumentes And menes to do his comaundementes	1484
Whan þat' him list' vpon his creatures In dyuers actes and in dyuers figures With-uten hym we han no my3t' certeyn 3if þat' him list' to stonden þer a3ein	1488
And some tyme at' our' pray han we leue Only þe body and nat' þe soule greue Witnessse on Iob whom þat' we diden woo And somtyme han we my3t' of boþ[e] two	1492
þis is to seyn of soule and body eke And somtyme we bene suffered forto seke Vpon a man and do his soule vnrest' And nat' his body and al is for þe best'	1496
Whan he withstondeþ our temptacioñ It' is a cause of [his] saluacioñ Al be it' þat' it' was not' our entent' He shulde be sauf but' þat' we woldẽ hym hent'	1500 [leaf 150]
And somtyme be we seruauntes vnto man As þe erchbisshope seint' dunstan And to þe apostels seruaunte was I 3it' telleþ me quod þe somnour feiþfully	1504
Make 3e 3ou newe bodies þus alway Of elementz þe feende answerdẽ nay Somme tyme we feyne and somtyme we arise Wijþ dede bodies in ful sondry wise	1508

And speke as resonably and faire weH
 As to þe Phitonessa . did samueH
 And 3it wil somme men say it was not he
 I doo no fors of 3oure dyvynite 1512
 But oon þing warne I þe I wil not Iape
 Thow wilt algates witte howe we be shape
 þou shalt here afterward my broþer dere
 Come þer þe nedep nat of me to lere 1516
 ffor þou shalt be þine owne experience
 Come into þe Chaiere rede þis sentence
 Bette þan virgil while he was a lyue
 Or Dante also now lat vs ride blyue 1520
 ffor I wil hold company wiþ þe
 Til it be so þat þou forsake me
 Nay quod þis somnour þat shal not betide
 I am a 3eman knowe is ful wide 1524
 Mi troupe wil I holde to þe as in þis cas
 ffor þei þou were þe deuel Sathanas
 My troupe wil I holde to my broþer
 As I am sworn and eche of vs to oþer 1528
 ffor to be trewe broþer in þis caas
 And broþer we goon to our purchas
 Take þou þi parte what men wil þe 3eue
 And I shal myne þus may we boþ[e] lyue 1532
 And 3if þat eny of vs haue more þan oþere [leaf 150, back]
 Lat him be trewe and part it with his broþer
 I graunte quod þe deuel be my fay
 And wiþ þat word þei ryden forth her way 1536
 And ri3t at þe enteringe of þe townes ende
 To which þe sompnour shope hym for to wende
 þei sey a cart þat charged was wiþ hay
 Which þat a carter droof forþ on his way 1540
 Depe was þe way for which þe carte stooode
 This Carter smote and stroof as he were woode
 Haite broke haite scotte what spare we for þe stonys
 þe feende quod he 3ou fecche boþ body and bcny 1544

- As ferforþly as euere were 3e foled/
 So moche woo as I haue for 3ou tholed
 þe deuel haue aH boþ hors and carte *and* hay
 þou3t' this somnour here shul we haue a play 1548
 And nere þe feende he drou3e as nau3t' ne were
 fful priueyly and rouned in his eere
 Harken my broþer herken be þi feiþ
 Herestow nat' howe þe carter seiþ 1552
 Hent' it' anoñ for he haþ 3euen þe
 Boþ hey and carte and eke his caples þre
 Nay quod þe deuel god wote neuer a dele
 It' is. not' his entent' trust' me wele 1556
 Aske hym þi silf 3if þou not' trestest me
 Or ellis stint' a while and þou shalt Se
 This Carter thakked his hors on þe croupe
 And þei bygonne to drowe and to stoupe 1560
 Haite nowe quod he þat' Ihesu crist' 3ou blisse
 And al his hond werk boþ more and lesse
 That was wel twite myn owne lyarde boy
 I prey god saue þe and seint' loye 1564
 Now is my carte out' of þe sclough þarde
 lo broþer quod þe feend. *and* what' told' I þe
 Here may 3e se myne owne dere broþere
 þe Carle spak' oo þinge but' he þou3t' anoþer 1568
 lat' vs go forþ abouten our viage [leaf 151]
 Here wynne I no þinge vpon cariage
 Whan þat' þei commen somewhat' out' of þe town
 This somnour to his broþer gan to roun 1572
 Broþer quod he here wonneþ an olde rebekke
 þat' had almost' as leef to lese her nekke
 As forto 3eue a peny of hire good .
 I wil haue xij. pans þou3e þat' she be wode 1576
 Or I wil somne hure to our office
 And 3it' good woote of hure knowe I no vice
 But' for þou canst' nat' as in þis contree
 Wynne þi cost' take here ensample of me 1580

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- This somnour knockeþ at þe wydous gate
 Come out' he seide þou olde viritate
 I trowe þou hast' somme frere or preest with þe
 Who clappeth þer seide þis wif benedicite 1584
 God saue þou sir' what' is þoure swete wille
 I haue quod he to somne þe here a bille
 Vp peyne of cursinge loke þat' þou be
 To-morowe by-for our Archedeken kne 1588
 To answe're to þe courte of certeyn þingges
 Now lord' quod she crist' Ihesu king' of kingges
 So wisly helpe me as I ne may
 I haue be sik' and þat' ful mony a day 1592
 I may not' goo so ferre quod she ne ride
 But' I be dede so prickeþ it' in my side
 May I not' axe a libeþ Sir' somnour
 And answe're þere by my procuratour 1596
 To suche a þinge as men wolden opposen me
 3is quopþ this somnour' pay anoñ late See
 xij penys to me and I wil þe aquite
 I shal no profit' han þerby but lite 1600
 My maister hap þe prophete *and* nat I
 Come and lat' me riden hastely
 3eue me .xij pans I may no lenger tarye
 xij. quod' she lady seinte Marye 1604
 So wisly helpe [me] out' of care *and* synne [leaf 151, back]
 þis wide world' þouze I shuld it' wynne
 Ne haue I not' xij pens wiþ-in my holde
 3e knowe wel þat' I am poor *and* olde 1608
 Kithe þoure almesse on me poor wrecche
 nay þan quopþ he þe foule fende me fecche
 3if I þe excuse þouze þou shulde be spilt'
 Allas quod she god wote I haue no gilt' 1612
 Pay me quod he or by the swete Anne
 As I wil bere away þi newe panne
 ffor dette which þou owest' me of olde
 Whan þat' þou made þine husbond' kukwold' 1616

- I paide at home for þi correctiōn
 þou lixte quod she be my saluaciōn
 Ne was I neuere or nowe widowe ne wiff
 Somned vnto þoure courte in al my liff 1620
 Ne neuere I nas but of my body trewe
 Vnto þe deuel blake & rowe of hwe
 þeue I þi body and my panne also
 And whan þe deuel herð her curse soo / 1624
 Vpon her knees he seide in þis manere
 Now mabely myn owne modere dere
 Is þis þou[r] wiht in earnest þat þe seye
 þe deuel quod she fette hym er he deye 1628
 And pan and al but he wil hym repent
 Nay olde stott þat is not myn entent
 Quod þis somnour for to repente me
 ffor eny þing þat I haue had of þe 1632
 I wold I had þi smokke and euery cloþe
 Nowe broþer quod þe deuel be not wroth
 þi body and þis panne is myn by riht
 þou shalt wiþ me to helle zit to-nyzt 1636
 Where þou shalt knowe of our priuete
 More þan a maister of diuinite
 And wiþ þat word þis foule fende hym hent
 Body and soule he with þe deuel went 1640
 Wher þat somnours han her heritage [leaf 152]
 And god þat made after his ymage
 Man-kinde saue and gyde vs al and some
 And lene þis somnour good man to bycome 1644
 Lordingges I coupe han told þou quod þis frere
 Had I had leisere for þis somnour here
 Aftere þe text . crist . paule and Ioħn
 And of oure opere doctours mony on 1648
 Which peynes þat þour hertes myzt agrise
 Al be it so no tunge may deuise
 þouze þat I myzt a .M̄. wynter telle
 þe peynes of þilk cursed hous of helle 1652

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But' forto kepe vs from þat' cursed place
 Wakeþ and preieth Ihesu for his grace
 So kepe vs fro þe temptour sathanas
 Herkenþ þis word' beþ ware as *in þis cas* 1656
 þe lyon sitte in his awaite alway
 To sclee þe Innocent' 3if þat' he may .
 Disposeþ ay 3oure hertes to wipstonð
 þe fende þat' 3ou wold' make þral *and bond'* 1660
 He may not' tempten 3ou ouer 3our' myzt'
 ffor crist wil be 3oure champion and knyzt'
 And preieþ þat' þis somnour hym repent'
 Of his mysdede er þat' þe fende hym hent' 1664

¶ Thus endeþ þe frere his tale .

¶ And here bygygneþ þe prologe of þe somnour [on lf 152]

This somnour in his stirop hiȝe stode ¶ þe prologe
 Vpon þis frere his herte was so wode
 þat' like an aspen leef he quoke for Ire
 Lordingges quod he but' oo þinge I desire 1668
 I ȝou biseche þat' of ȝour' curtesie
 Siþens ȝe han herde this fals frere lye
 As suffre me I may a tale telle
 þis frere boosteth þat' he knoweþ helle 1672
 And god woote it' is litel wondere
 ffreres and feendes bene but' lite asonre
 ffor parde ȝe han oft' tyme herd telle [leaf 152, back]
 How þat' a frere rauysshed was in helle 1676
 In spirit' ones by A visioun
 And as an aungel lad him vp & down
 To shewen him the peynes þat' þer were
 In aȝ þe place segȝ he not' a frere 1680
 Of oþer folk' he segȝ ynow in woo
 Vnto þis aungel speke þe frere þoo
 Nowe sire quod he han freres suche grace
 þat' noon of hem shal come to þis place 1684
 ȝis quop þis aungel mony a mylioun
 And vnto Sathanas he lad hym down
 And now haþ sathanas seiþ he a tale
 Bradder' þan of þe Carike is a saile 1688
 hold vp þi taile þou sathanas quod' he
 Showe forþ þine ers and lat' þe frere see
 Wher is þe nest' of freres in þis place
 And er þan half a forlonge wey of space 1692

GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. **Petworth MS.**

Ryȝt as been swermen out of an hyve
 Out of þe deuels ers þei gon drive
 xxⁱⁱ. thousand freres on a route
 And þought helle swarme al aboute 1696
 And comen aȝein as fast as þei mowe goȝ
 And in his ers þei crepten euerechoȝ
 He clapte his taile aȝein and lay stille
 This frere whan he loked had his fille 1700
 Vpon þise turmentz of þis sory place
 His spiret god restored of his grace
 Vnto his body aȝein *and* he awoke
 But napeles for fere ȝit he quoke 1704
 So was þe deueles ers ay in his mynde
 which is his heritage of verrey kinde
 God saue you alle saue þis cursed frere
 My prologe wil I ende in þis manere 1708

¶ Thus endep þe prologe of þe somnour

And here bygynneþ þe somnour tale

LOrdynnges þer/ is in york-shire as I gesse [leaf 153]
 A mershy contray called holdernesse
 In which þere went a lymitour aboute
 To preche and eke to begge it is no doute 1712
 And so byfelle þat on a day þis frere
 Had preched atte chireh in þis manere
 And specialy abouen euery þinge
 Excited he þe puple in his prechinge 1716
 To trentales and [to zeue] for goddis sake
 Therwiþ men myzte holy howses make
 Ther as dyuynse seruyse is honoured
 Nouzt þere as it is waasted and deuoured 1720
 Ne þere it nedep not forto be zeue
 As to possessoures þat may ellis lyue
 Thonked be god in wele *and* habundaunce
 Trentales seide he delyuereþ fro penaunce 1724
 Her frendes soules as wel olde as yonge
 3if þat þei bene hastely ysonge
 Nouzt forto holde a preest Ioly *and* gay
 He syngep not but oon masse on a day 1728
 Delyuereþ out quod he anon þe soules
 fful hard it is wiþ flessshoke eiper *with* oulys
 Nul spede 3ou hastely for cristes sake 1732
 To kepe 3ou from peynes of fendes blake 1731
 And whan þe frere had seide al his entente
With qui *cum* *patre* forþ he wente
 Whan folk in chirche had zeue hym what hem lest
 He went his way no lenger wold he rest 1736

- Wiþ scrippe and tipped staf tukked ful hie
 In euery hous he gan to pore and prie
 And beggeþ mele or chese or ellis corn
 His felawe had a staf tipped wiþ horn 1740
 A paire of tables of yuorie
 And a poyntel polsshed fetisly
 And w[r]ote alway þe names þer he stode
 And alle folk þat 3aue hym eny goode 1744
 Ascaunce as he wold for hem preye [leaf 153, back]
 3if vs a busschel whete . malt' or reye
 A goddys kechil or a trippe of chese
 A bosshel malt' or ellis of peese 1748
 A goddys half peny or a masse peny
 Or 3eue vs of 3oure [bran] 3if ye haue enye
 A dagon of 3our blanket' leue dame
 Our suster deer loo here I write 3our' name 1752
 Bacon or beef or such þinge as 3e finde
 A sturdy harlot' went' alway behinde
 þat was her hoostes man and bere a sak'
 And what' men 3aue hym leide it' on his bak' 1756
 And whan he was out' of þe door anoñ
 He pleyned away [þe] names euerechoñ
 þat' he biforn had writen in his tables
 He serued [hem] wiþ nyfels and wiþ fables 1760
 Nay þer-In þu lixt' somnour quod þe frere
 Pes quod oure hoost' for cristes modere dere
 Telle forþ þi tale and spare it' not' at all
 ffor hym ne for noon opere what so fast 1764
 So longe he went' hous by hous til he
 Come to an hous þer he was wont' to be
 Refreshed more þan in an .C. places
 Seke lay þe good man þat' of the place es / 1768
 Bedred vpon a couche lowe he lay
 Deus hic quod he . o thomas frende good day
 Seide þis frere curtesly and soft'
 Thomas god 3eeld 3ou wel oft 1772

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- Haue I vpon þis benche faren ful wele
 Here haue I eten mony a mery mele
 And from þe benche he droof away þ^e catt'
 And leide a doune his potent' *and* his hatt' 1776
 And eke his scripture and sette hym soft adoun
 His felawe was go walked in to þe toun
 fforþ wiþ his knaue into þat' hostelerye
 Where as he shope hym þilke nyzt' to lye 1780
 O dere Maister' quod þis sike man [leaf 154]
 How haue ze farn siþ þat' march' bygan
 I segħ zou nouzt' þis fourtenyzt' day *and* more
 God wote quod he labowred haue I ful sore 1784
 And specialy for þi saluaciōn
 Haue I seide mony a precious orison
 And for our oþer frendes god hem blesse
 I haue þis day ben at' zour chireh' at messe 1788
 And seide a sermon after' my symple witte
 Not' al aftere þe text' of holy writte
 ffor it' is hardt to zou as I suppose
 And þerfore I wil teche zou al þe glose 1792
 Glosinge is glorious þing' certeyn
 ffor letters sleþ so as we clerkes seyñ
 There haue I taught' hem to be charitable
 And spende her good þer it' is resonable 1796
 And þer I seghe *our* dame a where is she
 3ondere in þe zerde I trowe she be
 Saide þis man and she wil come anoñ
 Ey maister' welcome be ze be seint' Iohñ 1800
 Seide þis wiff how fare ze hertely
 This frere riseþ vp wel curteisly
 And hure enbraseþ in his arnes narowe
 And kisseþ hure swetely *and* chirkeþ as a sparowe 1804
 Wiþ his lippes . dame quod he rizt' wel
 As he þat' is zour' seruauante euery deH
 Thanked be god þat' zou zaf soule *and* liff
 3it' sey I not' þis day so faire a wiff 1808

- In al þe churche god so saue me
 3e god amende aH fautes sir' *quod* she
 Algates welcome be 3e by my fay
 Graunt' mercy dame þis haue I fonde alway 1812
 But' of 3oure grete goodnesse be 3our leue
 I wold prey 3ou þat' 3e nold' not' greue
 I wil wip thomas speke a litel throwe
 Thise Curatours bene ful necligent' *and* sclowe 1816
 To grope tenderly a conscience [leaf 154, back]
 In shrift' in preching' is my diligence
 And study in peter wordes *and* poules
 I walke and fisshe cristen mennys soules 1820
 To 3eelde Ihesu his propre rent'
 To speke his wordes is al myn entent'
 Nowe by 3oure feiþ dere maister' *quod* she
 Chideþ him wel for seinte trinite 1824
 He is as angry as a pisse myre
 þouze þat' he haue al þat' he can desire
 þouze I wrie hym on nyzt' *and* make hym warme
 And on hym lay my legge or myn arme 1828
 He groneþ lieh oure boor þat' lieþ in þe stie
 Oþer disport' of him non haue I
 I may not' plesse him in no manere cas
 O Thomas Ieo vous dye. thomas thomas 1832
 This makeþ þe fende this wil be amended.
 Ire is a þinge þat' hie god haþ defended
 And þerof wil I speke a word' or twoo
 Now maister quop þe wif er þat' I goo 1836
 What' wil 3e dyne I wil goo þeraboute
 Now dame *quod* he Ieo vous dye sanz doute
 haue I of a Capon nouzt' but þe lyuere
 And of 3oure soft'e brede but' a shyuere 1840
 And aftere þat' a rosted pigges hede
 But' þat' I nolde for me no beest' were dede
 þan had I wip 3ou homely suffisaunce
 I am a man of litel sustynaunce 1844

My spirit hap [his] fostring' in þe bible
 þe body is ay so redy *and* so penyble
 To wake þat' my stomak' is destroyed
 I prei 3ou dame be 3e nou3t' anoyed 1848
 þou3e I frendly to 3ou my counsail shewe
 By god I nold' not telle it' it' but' a fewe
 Nowe sire quod' she but' oo word' er 3e goo
 My childe is dede *with-in* þise wekes twoo 1852
 Sone after' þat' 3e wenten out' of þis toun [leaf 155]
 His dep' I segħ by reuelacioun
 Seide þis frere at' home in our dortour
 I dar wel seyñ er þat' half an houre 1856
 Aftere his dep' I segħ hym born to blisse
 In myn avision god me so wis
 So dyd our Sexten *and* our fermerere
 þat' han bene trewe freres .i. 3ere 1860
 þei may now god byþonke of his lone
 Maken hir Iuble and walken alone
 And vp I aroos and aħ *our* couent' eke
 Wij' mony a tere trilling' vpon *our* cheke 1864
 Wij'-oute noys of clateryng' of bellys
 Te deum. was our songe *and* no þing' ellys
 Saue þat' to crist I seide an orison
 Thonkinge hym of my reuelacion 1868
 ffor sir' and dame trestep' me ri3t' wel
 Our orisons bene more effectueħ
 And more we seen of cristes secre þingges
 þan borel folk' or þou3e þei were kingges 1872
 We lyue in pouerte and in abstinence
 And burel folk' in richesse *and in* dispence
 In mete and drink' and her foule delite
 We han þis worldly lust' al in dispite 1876
 ¶ Lazarus and Diues. liveden dyuersly
 And dyuers guardon had þei þerby
 Who so wil prey most fast *and* be clene
 And fat' his soule and make his body lene 1880

- We faren as seiþ þe apostel. cloþe *and* fode
 Suffiseþ vs þouze þei be not ful goode
 The clannes and þe fasting' of vs freres
 Makeþ þat' criste accepteþ our preieres 1884
 Loo Moyses fourty daies *and* fourty nyzt'
 ffast' or þe hie god of myzt'
 Spak' wiþ him in þe Mount' synay
 Wiþ empty woombe of fasting' mony a day 1888
 Resceyued he þe law þat' was writen/
 [leaf 155, back]
 wiþ goddys fyngere and hely wil 3e witen
 In mount' Oreb er he had eny speche
 Wiþ hie god þat' is our saules leche 1892
 he fast' longe and was in contemplanee
 Aaron þat' had þe temple in gouernaunce
 And eke þe oþer preestes euerechoñ
 Into þe temple whan þei shuld goñ 1896
 To prey for þe puple *and* to do seruise
 þei nold drinke in no manere wise
 No drink' which þat' hem dronke myzt' make
 But' þer in abstinence prey and wake 1900
 lest þat' þei diden take hede what' I saye
 But' þei be sobre þat' for þe puple praye
 war þat' I seie no more for it' suffiseþ /
 Our lorde Ihesu as holy writte deuyselþ 1904
 3af vs ensample of fastinge *and* preiers
 Therefore we mendenauntz we sely freres
 Be wedde to pouerte *and* contynence
 To charite humblenesse and abstinence 1908
 To persecucion for riȝtwisnesse
 To wepinge misericord' *and* clennesses
 And þerfore may 3e see þat' our preiers
 I speke of vs we mendenauntz we freres 1912
 Bene to þe hie god more acceptable
 þan zoures *with* þe fest' at' þe table
 ffor paradis first' if I shal not' lye
 was man outchased for his glotenye 1916

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- And chaast' man was in *paradis* certeyn
 But' harken nowe Thomas wha[t] I wil seyn
 I haue no tixte þerof as I suppose
 But' I shal fynde it' in a *manere* glose 1920
 That' specialy our lorde swete *Ihesus*
 Spake by freres whan he seide þus
 Blessed be þei þat' poor in spirite be
 And so forþ al þe gospel may 3e se 1924
 Wher' it' be like our professiō
 Or her þat' swymmen in possessiō
 fye on her' pompe *and* on her glotenye
 And on her lewdenesse I ham defie 1928
 Me þenkeþ þei ben like Iouynyan
 ffatte as a whale and walking' as a swan
 Al vinolent' as þe betel in þe spence
 Her preier is of ful grete reuerenco 1932
 Whan þei for soules seyn þe *Psalme* of davyd
 lo boþ þei seyn *Cor meum* eructauit
 Who foloweþ *cristes* gospel *and* his lore
 But' we þat' humyle ben *and* chast' *and* pore 1936
 Worchers of goddis word [not] *auditours*
 þerfore riȝt' as an hawke vp at' a sours
 Vp springeþ into þe eire . so preiers
 And charitable chastite of bysy freres 1940
 Making' her soures to goddes eren too
 Thomas riȝt' so as mote I ride or goo
 And by þat' lord þat' cleped was seynt yve
 Ner þowe our broþer þou shuldest' not thryve 1944
 In oure Chapitle prey we day *and* nyȝt'
 To crist' þat' he þe sende hele *and* myȝt'
 Thi body forto welden hastely
 God wote quoþ he no þing' þerof fele I 1948
 As helpe crist' as I haue in fewe ȝeres
 Spended vpon mony dyuers freres
 Wel mony a pounde ȝit' fare I ne þe bette
 Certeyn my good is almost' be-sette 1952

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- ffare wele my good for it' is almost' agoo
 þe frere answerd̄ o Thomas' dost' þou so
 What' nedeþ̄ 3ou diuers freres seche
 What' nedeþ̄ hym þat' haþ̄ a perfit' leche 1956
 To sechen oþer leches in þe town
 3our inconstaunce is 3our confusioñ
 Holde 3e me þan or ellis *our* couent'
 To prey for 3ou ben insufficient' 1960
 Thomas þat' Iape is not' worþ̄ a myte [leaf 156, back]
 3oure Maladie is for we haue to lite
 A 3eue þat' Couent' half a quarter otys
 A 3eue þat' Couent' *four and twenti*¹ grotys [¹ MS 'xxiiij^u] 1964
 A 3eue þat' frere a peny *and* lat' hym goo
 Nay nay thomas it' may no þing' be so
 What' is a ferþing' parted in twelve
 Lo eche þing' is counted in hym selue 1968
 Is more stronge whan it' is so sclatered .
 Thomas of me þou shalt' not' be flatered /
 þou woldest' haue our labour al for nouzt'
 þe hie god þat' al þis world' haþ̄ wrouzt' 1972
 Seiþ̄ þat' þe werkman is worþi his hire
 Thomas nouzt' for 3oure tresour I desire
 As for my silf but' þat' al *our* Couent
 To prey for 3ou is al *our* diligent' 1976
 And forto beelden *cristes* owne chirche
 Thomas if 3e wil lerne forto wirche
 Of beeldinge vp of churches may 3e finde 1980
 If it be good in Thomas lif of ynde
 3e ligge here ful of anger and of yre
 wiþ̄ which þe deuel sette 3our hert' on fire
 And chiden here þis holy Innocent'
 3our wif þat' is so meke *and* pacient' 1984
 And þerfore trow me 3if 3ou list'
 Ne strive not' wiþ̄ þi wif as for þe best'
 And bere þis word' away now by þi seiþ̄
 Touchinge such þing' lo what' þe wise man seiþ̄ 1988

- Wiþ-Inne þi hous ne be þou no lyoñ
 To þi sogettes do þou noon oprессиõ
 Ne make þou nat' þine aqueyntaunce forto fle
 And 3it' Thomas eftsones charge I þe 1992
 Be ware of yre þat' in þi bosom slepeþ
 ware þe for the serpent' þat' so scilyly crepeþ
 vnder þe gras and stynges sotilly
 Be war my sone and harken paciently 1996
 That xx^{ti} þousand men han lost' her lyues [leaf 157]
 ffor stryuyng' with her lemmanes and her wyues
 Now siþ 3e han so holy meke a wif
 What' nedeþ 3ou thomas to make strif 2000
 Ther nys iwis no serpent' so cruel
 Whan men treden on his tale ne half so feþ
 As a womman is whan she haþ kau3t' an Ire
 Vengeaunce is þan al þat' þei desire 2004
 Ire is an synne oon þe grete of seuene
 Abhominable vnto god in heuene
 And to hym self it' is distrucioñ
 Thus euery lewde vicar or parsoñ 2008
 Can seie how Ire engendres homic[id]e
 Ire is in soþ executour of pride
 I coude of Ire seie so mochel sorowe
 My tale shuld' last' vnto to-morowe 2012
 And þerfore I prei god boþ day and ny3t'
 An yrous man god sent' hym litel my3t'
 It is grete harme and eke gret' pite
 To sette an yrous man in hie degre 2016
 ¶ Whilom þer was an yrous potestate
 As seiþ senek þat' during' his estate
 Vpon a day oute riden kny3tes twoo
 And as fortune wolde it' shuld' be so/ 2020
 þat' oon of hem come home þat' opere nou3t'
 Anoñ þe kny3t' byfore þe Iuge was brou3t'
 þat' saide þus þou hast' þi felawe slayñ
 ffor which I deme þe to deþ certeyñ 2024

- And to an oþer knyzt^t commaunded he
 Go lede him to deþe I charge þe
 And happed as þei went^t by þe way
 Toward^t þe place þer he shuld^t day 2028
 þe knyzt^t come whichⁿ men wende had ben dede
 þan þouzt^t þei it^t was þe best^t rede
 To lede hem boþ to þe Iuge agayn
 þei seiden lord^t þe knyzt^t nys not^t slayn 2032
 His felawe here he stant^t hool a lyue [leaf 157, back]
 He shal be dede quod he so mot^t I thryue
 þat^t is to seyn boþ on two *and* þre
 And þoo to þe first^t knyzt^t rizt^t þus spoke he 2036
 I dampne þe þe most^t algate be dede
 And þou also most^t nedes lese þine hede
 ffor þou art^t cause of þi felawes deþe
 And to þe *thridde*¹ knyzte þus he seiþe [MS III.] 2040
 Thou hast^t not^t done þat^t I commaunded þe
 And þus he did hem sleen al þre
 ¶ Irous Cambises was eke dronkenlewe
 And ay delited him to bene a shrewe 2044
 And so byfelle a lorde and his mayne
 That^t loued vertuous moralite
 Seide vpon a day bitwix hem two rizt^t þus
 A lorde is lost^t if he be vicius 2048
 And dronkenesse eke is a foule record^t
 Of eny man and namely in a lord^t
 þer is wel mony an yre and mony an ere
 In waytinge and he note where 2052
 ffor goddes [loue] drynkeþ more attemperaly
 Wyne makeþ a man to lesen wrecchedly
 his mynde and his lymes euerechoñ
 þe reuerce shalt^t þou see quod he anoñ 2056
 And preue it^t by þine [owne] experience
 That^t wyne ne doþ to folk noñ suchⁿ offence
 þer nys no wyne byreueþ me my myzt^t
 of honde ne of foote ne of myn eye sight^t 2060

- And for despite he dronke mochel more
 An .C. part þan he had doñ byfore
 And rizt' anon þis yrous cursed wreche
 lete þise knyktes sones to-fore hym fecche 2064
 Comaundyng' hem þei shuld' to-fore hym stonde
 And sodeynly he toke his bowe on honde
 And vp the strenge he pulled to his ere
 And wiþ an arowe he selowe þ^e childe rizt' þere. 2068
 Nowe wheþer' haue I a siker hond' or noñ [leaf 158]
 Quod he is al my myzt' and mynde agoñ
 Haþ wyne byreued me myn eye sizt'
 What' shuld' I telle answe're of þe knyzt' 2072
 His sone was sclayn þer nys no more to say
 Be ware þerfor wiþ lordes howe 3e play
 Syng' Placebo and I shal 3if I can
 But' if it' be to a poor man 2076.
 To poor man shuld he his vices telle
 But not' to a lord' þough' he shuld' goo to helle
 Lo Irous Arus þilk' Percian
 how he distroied þe Ryuer of gysan 2080
 ffor þat' an hors of his was dreynt' þer Inne
 Whan he went' babilonye to wynne
 He made þat' þe Ryuer was so smal
 þat' as men myzt' passed ouer al 2084
 lo þat' he so wel teche can
 Ne be 3e no felawe to non yrous man
 Ne wiþ no woode man þat' walkeþ by þe way
 lasse þe repent' I wil no ferþere say 2088
 Now Thomas leue broþer leue þine Ire
 þou shalt' me fynde as Iuste as is a squyere
 Hold' not' þe deuels knyf ay in þine herte
 Thyne anger doþ þe al to sore smerte 2092
 But' shewe it' me al þi confessioñ
 Nay quod þe sik man by seint' Symcoñ
 I haue be shrive þis day at' my curate
 I haue tolde hym alholy myne astate 2096

It' nedeþ no more to speke of it' seid he
 But' if me list' of myne humilite
 3eue me þan of 3oure gold' to make *our* cloister'
 Quod he for mony a muscle and mony an oyster' 2100
 Whan oþer men han bene ful wel at ese
 Haþ bene our fode our' cloister' forto rese
 And god wote vnneþ þe foundement'
 Perfourmed is and of our payvement 2104
 Is nouȝt a tyle wiþ-Inne our' wonys [leaf 158, back]
 By god we owen xl pounde for stonys
 Now helpe Thomas for hym þat' harowed helle
 ffor ellis mote we our bokes selle 2108
 And ȝif ȝou lakke our predicacioñ
 Than goþ þis world' al to distruccioñ
 ffor who so wold' from þis world' vs byreue
 So god me saue thomas by ȝoure leue 2112
 He wolde byreue out' of þe world' þe sonne
 ffor who can techen and worchen as we konne
 And þat' is nouȝt' of litel tyme quod he
 But siþ Elie was or Elise 2116
 Han freres be þat' fynde I of record'
 In charite þon-kidde be our' lord'
 Now thomas [helpe vs] for seint' charite
 Haue done anoñ he sette hym on his kne 2120
 This sik man wex nye woode for Ire
 He wolde þat' þe frere had be a fire
 Wiþ his fals dissimulacioñ
 Such' þing' as is in my possession 2124
 Quoþ he þat' may I ȝeue *and* non oþere
 ȝe sein me thus hou þat' I am ȝour' broþere
 ȝe certes quoþ þis frere trusteþ wel
 I toke our dame þe letter of our seel 2128
 Nowe quoþ he wel *and* somewhat' shal I ȝeue
 Vnto ȝoure holy Couent' while I lyve
 And in þine honde þou shalt' it haue anōn
 Vp þis condicioñ and oþer noñ 2132

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

That þou departe it' so my dere broþer þat' euery frere haue as moçh as oþer This shalt' þou swere on þi profession Wip'-outen fraude or cauellacion	2136
I swere it' quod þe frere by my faiþ And þerwipal his honde in his he laiþ lo here my feiþ in me shal be no lak' Now þan put' þine honde down by my bak'	2140
Seide þis man and grope wel behinde Byneþ my buttoke þer þou shalt' fynde A þinge þat' I haue hidde in priuete A þouzt' þe frere þat' shal go wip' me	2144
A-doune his honde he launseþ to þe clift I hope for to fynde þer a zift And whan þis sik man felt' þis frere About his trwel grope her <i>and</i> þere	2148
A myddes his honde he lete þe frere a fart' þer nys no capel drawing in a cart' þat' myzt' han lete a fart' of such' a soun þe frere vp stert' as doþ a [wood] lyoun	2152
A fals cherle quod þe frere for goddis bonys This despite þou hast done for þe nonys þowe shal aby þis fart' if I may His mayne þat' harde þis affray	2156
Come lepinge Inne <i>and</i> chased out' þe frere And forþe he goþ <i>with</i> a ful angry chere ¹He ne had nat' ellis for his sermoñ	[*2159]
To parten amonge his breþeren whan he come home	[*2160]
And þus is þis tale ydoñ ffor we were almost' at þe toñ	} 2294

¶ Thus endeþ þe somnours tale.

[¹ *Spurious ending in the Petworth MS. For the genuine ending of the Tale, see the Appendix.*]

GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

Ande here

bygynnep þe prologe of þ^e clerk^t of Oxenford^t [on leaf 159]

Sir^t Clerk^t of Oxenford^t our^t oost^t saide ¶ The prologe :/
 3e ride as stille as Coy as doþ a maide

Were newe spoused sitting^t at þe borde
 This day ne herd I of 3oure mouþ a word^t 4

I trowe þat^t 3e stodye about^t som sophyme
 But^t Salomon seiþ al þinge haþ tyme
 ffor goddes sake beþ of better^t chere
 It^t is no tyme nowe to stody here 8

Telle vs some mery tale by 3our^t fay
 ffor what^t man is entred into a play
 he nedes mote into þat^t play assent^t
 But^t pr[e]cheþ not^t as freres doñ *in* lent^t 12

To make vs for our^t olde synnes to wepe [leaf 159, back]
 Ne þat^t þi tale ne make vs not^t to selepe
 Telle vs somme mery þing^t of auentures
 3oure termes . 3oure colours *and* figures 16

kepe hem in store til 3e hem endite
 hize stele as whan men to kyngges write
 Spekeþ so pleyn at^t þis tyme I 3ou prey
 That^t we may vnder-stonde what^t 3e sey 20

This worþi clerk^t benygnely answered
 Hoost^t quod he I am vndere 3our^t 3eerde
 3e han as nowe of vs þe gouernaunce
 And þerfor wil I do 3ou obeysaunce 24

GROUP E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK. **Petworth MS.**

As fer as reson askeþ hardely
 I wil 3ou tel a tale which þat I
 lerned at Padowe of a worþi clerke
 As preued by his wordys and his werk^t 28
 He is nowe dede and nailed in his chest^t
 I prei to god so send his soule good rest^t
 ffraunceys Petrak þe laureol poete
 Hight/ þis clerke whoos retorike swete 32
 Enlumyneþ al Itaile þorgh poetrie
 As lynyan did of Philosophie
 Or lawe or oþer art^t particulere
 But^t deþe þat^t nyl suffre no þing^t here 36
 But^t as it^t were a twynkelinge of an ye
 Bop haþ he slayn and al shal we dye.
 But^t forto tellen of þis worþi man
 þat^t tau3t^t me þis tale as I first^t bygan 40
 I sey þat^t he first^t wiþ hygh steel enditeþ
 Or he þe body of his tale writeþ
 A procheyn in þe which disseuereþ he
 þe Mounde and of Saluse þe contree 44
 And spekeþ of Appenyn þe hilles hye
 þat^t ben þe bondes of west lumbardye
 And of Mount^t Resulus *in* special
 Wher as þe Poo out^t of a welle smal 48
 Takeþ his furst^t spryngginge *and* his sours [leaf 100]
 Wher as he holt^t euen strei3t^t way his cours
 To Emel ward^t to ferrare *and* to venyse
 The which a longe þinge were to devise 52
 And trewely as to my Iugement^t
 Mee thenkeþ it^t a þing^t *in* pertinent^t
 Saue he wil conuey his matere
 But^t þis is þe tale which þat^t 3e shal here 56
 ¶ Thus endeþe þe prologe of þis tale .

And here bygyneþ þe clerk his tale

[on leaf 160]

Ther is at þe west side of ytaile
 Doune at þe rote of vesulus þe cold
 A lusty pleyn abundant^t of vitaile

¶ The tale : /

wher mony a toune & tour^l þou maist^t bihold^t
 þat^t founded were in tyme of elders olde
 And mony anoþer delectable sizt^t
 And saluce þis noble cuntre hiȝt^t

[^l & tour *interlined by perhaps a later hand*]

63

A Marquis whilom [lord] was in þat^t lond^t

64

As were his worþi elders hym bifore
 And Obeisaunt^t and redy to his hond^t
 Were alle his leeges boþ lasse *and* more

67

þus in delite he lyued and hap do zore
 Be-loued and drad þourgh fauour of fortune
 Boþ of his lordys *and* of his comune

70

Therwiþ he was as to speke of lynage

71

The gentelest^t y-born of al lumbardy
 A faire persone. stronge and ȝenge of age
 And ful of honure and curteisie

74

Discrete ynouȝe his cuntrey forto gye
 Saue in some þingges he was to blame
 And Water^t was þis yonge lordes name

77

I blame him þus þat he considered nouȝt^t

78

In tyme commynge what^t myȝt^t betide
 But^t on his lust^t present was al his þouȝt^t
 And forto hauke and hunte on euery side
 Wel nye al oþer cures lete he slide

[leaf 160, back]

81

And eke he ne wold^t þat^t was worst^t of all
 Wedde no wif for ouȝt^t þat^t myȝt^t byfath

84

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- Only þat' pointe his puple bere so sore 85
 þat' flok-mele on a day þei [to him] went
 And oon of hem þat' wisest' was of lore
 Or ellis þat' þe lorde wold best' assent' 88
 þat' he shulde telle hym what' his puple ment'
 Or ellis coude he wel shewe such' matere
 He to þe Marquis seide as 3e mowe here 91
 (6)
- O** Noble Marquis 3oure humanitee 92
 Assureþ vs *and* 3eueth vs hardynesse
 As ofte tyme as it' is necessite
 That' we 3ou mow telle our' heuynesse 95
 Accepteþ lord of 3our' gentilnesse
 þat' we to 3owe wiþ pitous hert' compleyne
 And lat' 3oure eeres not' my vois disdeyne 98
 (7)
- Al** haue I nou3t' to done in þis matere 99
 More þan anoþer hap in þis place
 3it' for as moche as 3e my lord so dere
 Haue alway shewed [me] fauour *and* grace 102
 I dare þe better aske of 3ou a space
 Of audience to shewen our request'
 And 3e my lord' to done ri3t' as 3ou lest' 105
 (8)
- For** certes lord so wel vs likeþ 3ou 106
 And alle 3oure werkes *and* euer han do þat' we
 Ne cowde nat our owne silf devisen howe
 We my3t' more lyve in felicite 109
 Saue oo þinge lord if it' 3our wille be
 That' to be a wedded man if 3ou list'
 Than were our' puple in souereyn hertes rest' [leaf 161] 112
 (9)
- Boweþ** 3oure nekt' vndere þat' blisful 3okt' 113
 Of souereynthe nou3t' of *seruise*
 Which men clepe spousale or wedlok'
 And þenkeþ lord among' 3oure þou3tes wise 116

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

That of wedloke *commeþ* grete emprise
 ffor þouze we slepe or wake ronne or ride
 Ay fleep þe tyme it' wil no man abide. 119

(10)

And þouze 3our' grene 3ouþe growe as 3it' 120
 In crepeþ age alway as stille as stone
 And deþe manaseþ euery age and smyt'
 In eche astate for þer ascapeþ noon 123
 And also certeyn as we knowe euerichofn
 þat' we shul dye as vncerteyn we aH
 Beñ of þat' day þat' deþ shal on vs falle 126

(11)

Accepteth þan of vs þe trewe entent' 127
 That' neuere 3it' refused your heest'
 And we wil al lord 3if 3e wil assent'
 Chese 3ou a wif' in short' tyme at' the lest' 130
 Born of þe gentelest' *and* of þe mest'
 Of al þis londe so þat' it' out' seme
 Honure to god *and* 3ou. so as we con deme 133

(12)

Delyuere vs of al þis bysy drede 134
 And take a wif' for hi3e goddis sake
 ffor 3if it' byfelle so as god forbede
 þat' þourgh deþ 3our lynage shuld' sclake 137
 And a straunge lynage shuld' take
 3our' heritage. oo woo were vs alyue
 Wherefore we prey 3ou hastely to wif 140

(13)

Her meke preier' & her pitous chere 141
 Made þ' Marquis haue such pite
 Wil 3e quod he myne owne puple dere [leaf 161, back]
 To þat' I neuer erst' þou3t' constreyne me 144
 I me reioyse not' of my liberte
 þat' seelden tyme is found' in mariage
 Ther I was free I mot' bene in seruage 147

- But napelees I se 3oure trewe entent' 148
 And trust' vpon 3ou and haue doñ ay
 Wherfore of my fre wille I assent'.
 To wedde me as sone as euer I may 151
 But *per* as 3e han profered me to day
 To chese me a wif I 3ou relese
 That' chois' & prei 3ou of 3our propher cese 154
 (15)
 For god it' wote þat' children oft' beñ 155
 Vnlike her worþi eldres hem bifore
 Bounte commeþ al of god not' of þ' strenne
 Of which þei ben engendred and ybore 158
 I Trust' in goddys bounte *and þerfore*
 My mariage and my astate *and rest'*
 I hym bitake he may do as hym lest' 161
 (16)
 Lat' me allone in chesing' of my wif 162
 That' charge vpon my bak' I wil endure
 But' I 3ou prey and charge vpon 3our lif'
 þat' wif þat' I take 3e me ensure 165
 To worship hur' whil our' lyf endure
 In worde and werke boþ here and ellys where
 As she an emperours douzter were 168
 (17)
 And ferþermore þis shullen 3e swere þat' 3e 169
 A3einst' my chose shul neiþer grucche ne stryue
 ffor siþ I shal forgo my liberte
 At' 3oure request' as euer mot' I thryue 172
 Ther as myn hert' is sette *þer* wil I wyue
 And but' 3e wollen assent' in such manere
 I prey 3ou spekeþ no more of þis matere [leat 162] 175
 (18)
 Wiþ hartly wille þei sweren and assenten 176
 To al þis þinge þer seide no wizt' nay
 Bisechinge hym of grace er þei wenten
 That' he hem wold graunten a certeyn day 179

Of his spouses as sone as euer he may ffor 3it' alway þe puple somewhat' dredde Lesse þis Marquis wol no wif wedde	182
H e graunted hem a day such as hym lest' On which he wolde be wedded sikerly And seide he did al þis at her request' And þei wiþ humble entent' ful buxomly Knelinge vpon her knees ful reuerently Hym þonken alle and þus þei han an ende Of her entent' and home a3ein þei wende	183 186 189
A nd here vpon he toke his officers Commaunding for þe fest' to purueye And to his privey kny3tes and sqwiers Such charge 3af hem . as hym lust' on hem to leye And þei his comaundementz to obeye And ech of hem doþ his diligence To done vnto þe fest reuerence	190 193. 196

[PART THE SECOND.]

N ou3t' fer from þilk' place honorable wher as þis Marquis shope his mariage þer stode a Thrope of sizt' delectable In which poor folk' of þat' vilage Hadden her beestes and her harbigage And of her labour toke her sustinaunce After' þe erþe hem 3aue abundaunce	197 200 203
A mongt þise poor folk þer dwelled a man which þat' was holden porest' of hem all But' hegh god somtyme sende can His grace vnto a litel oxes staþ Ianicula men of þat' thrope hym calle A doughter' had he faire and 3ongt' of sizt' And Grisik' þis 3onge maiden hizt'	204 207 210

[leaf 162, back]

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- But** forto speke of vertuous bewte 211
þan was she oon **þe** fairest vnder sonne
 fful poorly yfostred was she
 No licorousnesse was on her lust yronne 214
 Wel offer of **þe** weþ **þan** of **þe** tunne
 She drank' / *and* for she wole vertue plese
 She knewe wel labour but' noñ ydel ese 217
 (24)
But þouze þis maide were tender' of age 218
3it in **þe** brest' of her virginite
þere was enclosed ripe *and* sad corage
 And in grete reuerence *and* in grete charite 221
 Her olde poor fadere fostred shee
 A fewe shepe spynnyng' on **þe** felde she kept'
 She wolde not' ben ydel til she selepte 224
 (25)
And whan she homward' come she wolde bringe 225
 wortes and herbes tymes ful oft'
 which she shradde *and* siþ for her lyuyng'
 And made her bedde ful hard' *and* no þing' soft 228
 And euere she kept' her faders lif on loft
 wiþ euery obeisaunce *and* diligence
 That' childe may do to faders reuerence 231
 (26)
Vppon Grisilde **þe** poor creature 232
 fful oft' haþ Marquis sette hys eye
 As he on hundyinge rode *per*aventure
 And whan it' felle þat' he myzt' hir espye 235
 he not' wiþ wa[n]toñ lokinge of foly
 his eyen cast' vpon hur' but' *in* sad wise
 Vpon her chere he wold' hym oft' avise [leaf 163] 238
 (27)
Commending' in his hert' her wommanhede 239
 And eke her vertue passing' eny wigt'
 Of so 3onge age as wel in chere as *in* dede
 ffor þouze **þe** puple haue no gret' insigt' 242

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In vertue he considered ful riȝt
 Her bewte and disposed þat he wold
 Hir' wedde if euer he wedde shuld 245

(28)

The day of weddyng' come but' no wizt' can 246
 Telle what' womman it' shuld' be

ffor which mervaile wondred mony man
 And seiden whan þei weren in priuete 249

wil not' our lorde leue his vanyte
 wil he not' wedde alas alas þe while
 whi wil he hym self *and* vs þus begile 252

(29)

But' na-þe-lees þis marquis hap' do make 253

Of Gemmes sette in gold' *and* in asure
 Broches and ryngges for grisild' sake

And of her cloþing' toke he þe mesure 256

Of a maide like to her stature

And eke of oþer ornamentes aȝ
 þat' to such' a wedding' shul' fast' 259

(30)

The tyme of vndern þe same day 260

Approcheþ þat' þis wedding' shulde be

And all þe paleys putt' was in aray

Both halle *and* chambres eȝh in his degre 263

Houses of office. stuffed wiþ grete plente

þer maist' þou see of deyntheuous vitaile

þat' may be found' as fer as lasteþ ytaile 266

(31)

This rial Marquis rially araied. 267

lordys and ladys in his companye

þe which to þe feest' were preied / [leaf 163, back]

And of his retenwe þe bachelerye 270

wiþ mony a soun of sondry melodye

vnto þe vilage [of þe] which I told'

In þis aray þe riȝte way hap' hold' 273

Griseld ^t god wote of þis ful Innocent ^t	274
þat ^t for hure was shape al þis aray	
To fecchen watere at þe welle is went ^t	
And <i>commeþ</i> home as sone as euer she may	277
ffor wel she herd say þat ^t ilk ^t day	
þat ^t Marquis shuld ^t wedde <i>and</i> if she myz ^t	
She wold ^t fayn see somme of þat ^t siz ^t	280
(33)	
She þouz ^t I wil wiþ oþer maidens stond ^t	281
þat ^t bene my felawes in oure door <i>and</i> see	
The Marquis and þerfor wil I fonde	
To done at ^t home as sone as it ^t may be	284
þe labourē which ^t þat ^t longeþ vnto me	
And þan may I at ^t leisere it ^t byhold ^t	
If she þis way to þe castel holde	287
(34)	
And as she wolde ouer ^t þe thresshold ^t goñ	288
The Marquis come and can hur ^t forto calle	
And she sette doune her water pot ^t anoñ	
beside þe thresshold ^t of þe oxes stalle	291
And down vpon her knees she gan to falle	
And wiþ saddle countenaunce kneled stille	
Til she had herde what ^t was þe lordes wille	294
(35)	
This þouz ^t ful Marquys spake vnto þis maide	295
wel soberly and seide in þis manere	
where is 3oure fader Griseld ^t he seide	
And she wiþ reuerence and meke chere	298
Answered lord he is al redy here	
And Inne she gooþ wiþ-out ^t lenger lette	
And to þe Marquis she her fadere fette .	[leaf 164] 301
(36)	
He by þe honde þan toke þis olde man	302
And seide him þus whan he hym had a side	
Ianicula I neiþer may ne can	
lenger þe plesaunce of myn herte hide	305

If þat 3e vouchesauf what' so be-tide
 þi douzter wil I take er þat' I wende
 As for my wif to my lyues end 308

(37)

Thow louest' me I woot' wel certeyn 309

And art' my feiþ-ful liege man ybore
 And al þat' likeþ me I dar wel seyñ
 It' likeþ þe and specialy þefore 312

Tel me þat' poynt' þat' I haue seide byfore
 If þat' þowe wolde vnto þat' purpoos drawe
 To take me as for þine sone in lawe 315

(38)

The sodeyn caas þe man astonyed soo / 316

þat' rede he wexe al basshed and al quakinge
 He stood *and* vnneþes seide wordes moo
 But' only þus lord quod he my willinge 319

Is as 3e wol not' azeinst' 3our' likinge
 I wil no þinge 3e be my lorde so dere
 Ri3t' as 3ou lest' gouerneþ þis matere 322

(39)

Than wil I do þus quod Marquis softly 323

þat in to þe chambre I and þou. *and* she
 haue a collacioñ and woost' þou why
 ffor I wil aske hur' 3if hir' wil be 326

To be my wif and rewle hir' after me
 And al þis she shal done in þi presence
 I wil not' speke out' of þine audience 329

(40)

And in þe Chambers while þei were aboute 330

Her tretis which 3e shul after here
 þe puple come into þe hous *wit*houte
 And wondred hem in hewe honest' manere [leaf 164, back] 333

And tentifly she kepte hur fadere dere
 But' vtterly grisild' wonder my3t'
 ffor neuere erst' sey she shuch a sizt' 336

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- No wonder is þouȝe she be astonyed 337
 To se so grete a gest' come in þat' place
 She was neuere to suche gestys wonned
 ffor which she loked wiþ ful pale face 340
 But' shortly fro þis matere forto pace
 These were þe wordes þat' þis marquis saide
 To þis benygne verrey feiþful mayde 343
 (42)
- Grisyle he seide ȝe wol wel vnderstonde 344
 It' likeþ vnto ȝoure fadere *and* me
 þat' I ȝou wedde *and* eke it' may so stonde
 As I suppose þat' ȝe wil it' so be 347
 But' þis demaunde I axe furst' *quod* he
 That' siþen it' shal be doñ on hastif wise
 Wol ȝe assent' or ellis ȝowe advise 350
 (43)
- I seye þis be ȝe redy *with* good hert' 351
 To al my lust' *and* þat' I frely may
 As me best' þenkeþ do ȝou lawgh' or smert
 And ȝe neuer gruch' nyȝt' ne day 354
 And eke whan I seie ȝe say ȝe not' nay
 Neiper be word' ne fraward countenance
 Swere þis and here I swere *our* aliañce 357
 (44)
- Wondringe vpon þis worde quaking' for drede 358
 She seide Indigne and vnworþi
 Am I to þat' [honour] þat' ȝe me bede
 But' riȝt' as ye wil ȝour self riȝt' so wil I 361
 And [here] I swere þat' neuer willingly
 In word' ne þouȝt' I neuere ȝou disobeye
 ffor to be dede þouȝe me were loþe to deye 364
 (45)
- This is ynowe Grisile myn' *quod* he [leaf 165] 365
 And forþ he goþ wiþ a sobre chere
 Out' at þe dooř after cam she
 And to þe puple he seide in þis manere 368

This is my wif quod he þat stondeþ here
 Honoureþ hir' and loueth [hire] I prey
 Who so loueþ me þer nys no more to seye 371

(46)

And for no þing of hure olde gere 372
 She shuld bring to his hous he bade
 þat wommen shulden spulen hir' riȝt þere
 Of which þe ladies were not riȝt glade 375
 To handel her cloþes in which she was clad
 But napeles þis maiden briȝt of hwe
 ffrom fote to hede ycloþed han al newe 378

(47)

Her heres han þei kembed þat lay vntressed 379
 wel rwdely with her fyngeres smale
 And a crowne on her hede þei han dressed
 Isette ful of owches grete and smal 382
 Of hir' aray what shulþ I make a tale
 Vnneþes þe puple hir' knewe for her fairnesse
 Whan she transformed was in such richesse 385

(48)

¶ This Marquis haþ hure spoused wiþ a ryng 386
 Bouȝt for þe same cause an þan hir' sette
 vppon an hors snowe white and wel amblyng
 And to his palaies er he lenger lette 389
 Wiþ Ioiful puple þat he lad and mette
 Conveied hir' and þus þe day þei spende
 In reuel to þe sonne canne descende 392

(49)

And shortely forþ þis tale forto chace 393
 I sey þat to þis newe Marquissesse
 God haþ ysent such favour of his grace
 þat it semed not as by liknesse 396
 That she was born and fedde in rudenesse [leaf 165, back]
 As in a Cote ar in an oxes stalle
 But norshed in an Emperours halle 399

- To euery wize she woxen is so dere 400
 And worshipful þat folk þer she was bore
 And from her birth knewe her fro þere to þere
 Vnneþ trowed þei but durst haue swore 403
 þat to Ianicle of which I speke byfore
 She douztere ne were for as by coniecture
 hem þouzþ she was a noþer creature 406
 (51)
- ffor [þouze] þat euere vertuous was she 407
 She was encrested in such excellence
 Of thewe sette in high bounte
 And so discrete and faire of eloquence 410
 So benygne and digne of reuerence
 And coude þe puples hertes so embrace
 þat eþ her loued þat loked on her face 413
 (52)
- Nouþt only of saluce in þe toun 414
 Publisshed was þe bounte of her name
 And eke be-side in mony a regioun
 If oon seide wel anoþer seide þe same 417
 So spradde of hure bounte þe fame
 That men and wommen boþ zonge *and* olde
 Goon to saluce hær to be-holde 420
 (53)
- This walter . lowly nay but ryally 421
 weddeþ wiþ fortune honeste
 In goddes pees lyuen wel esely
 At hoom and outward grace ynoze had he 424
 And for he sawe vnder lowe degre
 was oft vertue hid þe puple hym helde
 A prudent man and þat is sene wel selde 427
 (54)
- Nouþt only Grisile þus þorgh her witte 428
 Couþe al þe fete of wively humblenesse [Ten 166]
 But eke whan þe cas required it
 The comon profite coude she redresse 431

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- Ther nas no discord^r rancour ne heuynesse
 In al þe londe þat' she ne coude it' cese
 And bring' hem al wisely in rest' *and* ese 434
- Though þat' hur' husbond' present' were anon 435
 3if Gentil men or oþer of her contre
 were wroop she cowde bringe hem at' oñ
 So wise and rype wordes had she 438
 And Iuggement' of so grete equite
 That' she fro heuene was as men wende¹ [*this line is re-*
 Puple to saue and euery wrong tamende *peated in the MS.*] 441
- Not' longe tyme aftere þat' þis grisild 442
 Was wedded she a dou3ter hap ybore
 Al had she leuer born a knaue child^r
 Glad was þe Marquis *and* his folk þefore 445
 ffor þou3e a mayde childe come al byfore
 She may to a knaue childe atteyne
 By liklihede siþens she is not' bareyne 448

[THE THIRD PART.]

- Therfor as it' falleþ tymes moo 449
 That' þis childe hap sowked but' a thrawe
 This marquis in his hert' longeþ so
 To tempte his wif her sadnesse to knowe 452
 þat' he ne my3t' fro his hert' throwe
 þis merveilous desire his wif tassay
 Nape-lees god wote he þou3t' hir' to affray 455
- He had assaied hir' ynou3e to-fore 456
 And fonde hur' euer good what' nedeþ It'
 Hir' forto torment' and alway more *and* more
 þou3e somme preise it' for a subtile witte 459
 But' as for me I saie þat' cruel it' sitte [*leaf 166, back*]
 To assaie a wif whan it' is no nede
 And putten hure in angwiss^h *and* in drede 462

- For which þis Marquis wrouȝt in þis ma[ne]re 463
 He came a nyght alon þer as she lay
 wiþ steerne face and trouble chere
 And seide þoo Griseldē quop he þat' day 466
 þat' I ȝou toke out' of ȝoure poor aray
 And putte ȝou in estate of hie noblesse
 ȝe han not' ȝit' forȝeten as I gesse 469
 (60)
 I seye Griseldē þis present' dignite 470
 In which I haue put' ȝou as I trowe
 Makeþ not' ȝou forȝetful forto be
 þat' I ȝou toke in poor estate ful lowe 473
 ffor eny þinge ȝe mote ȝoure seluen knowe
 Take hede of euery word þat' I ȝou seie
 ther is no wiȝt' þat' hereþ þis but' we tweye 476
 (61)
 ȝe wote ȝour self wele howe þat' ȝe come here 477
 Into þis hous it' is not long' ago
 And þouȝe to me ȝe be leef *and* dere
 vnto my gentiles ȝe be no þing' so 480
 þei seyn to hem it' is grete shame *and* woo
 ffor to be sogette and in seruage
 To þe þat' art' born of so lowe lynage 483
 (62)
 And namely siþ þi douȝter' was bore 484
 þise wordes han þei spoke doutlees
 But' I desire as I haue don byfore
 To lyve my lif wiþ hem in rest' *and* pees 487
 I may not' in þis cas bene rechelees
 I most' doñ wiþ [þi] douȝtere for þe best'
 nouȝt' as I woldē but' as my gentils lest' 490
 (63)
 And ȝit' god woot' þis is ful loþ to me 491
 But' napeles wiþ outen ȝour wetynge [leaf 167]
 I nyl not' doo but' þis I wil quod he
 þat' ȝe to me assent' as in þis þinge 494

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Shewep now 3oure pacience in 3our worchinge
 That 3e me byhi3t' *and* swore in 3our vilage
 That day þat' maked was our mariage 497

(64)

Whan she had herde al þis she was not' amoued 498
 Neiþer in word or chere or countenaunce
 ffor as it' semed she was not' agreued
 She seid lorde aȝ lith in 3oure plesauce 501
 My childe and I wiþ hertely obeisance
 Bene 3oures aȝ *and* 3e may saue *and* spille
 3oure owne þing' wheder' þat 3e wille 504

(65)

Ther may no þinge so god my saule saue 505
 likinge to 3ou þat' may displese me
 Ne I desire no þinge to haue
 Ne drede to lese saue only 3e 508
 This wille is my hert' *and* ay shal be
 No length of tyme or dep' it' may deface
 Neiþe chaunge my corage into oþer place 511

(66)

Glad was þe Marquis of hur' answering' 512
 But' 3it' he feyned as he were not' so .
 Al drery was his chere *and* his lokinge
 whan she shuld' out' of þe chamber goo 515
 Sone after þis a forlong' way or twoo
 he pleylny hap' told' his entent
 Vnto a man which he to his wif sent 518

(67)

A maner' sergeaunt' was þis privey man 519
 þe which þat' feithful fond' yhad
 In þingges grete *and* eke such' folk' wel can
 Don execucioȝ of þingges bad 522
 þe lord knewe wel þat he hym loued *and* drad .
 And whan þis sergeaunt' wist' his lordes wiȝ [leaf 167, back]
 Into þe chambere he stalked hym ful stiȝ 525

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- Madame** he seide 3e mote for3eue it' me 526
 þough I do þinge to which I am constreyned /
 3e bene so wise þat' wel knowe 3e
 þat' lordes heestes may not' be feyned 529
 þei mowen wel be wailed or compleyned
 But' men mote nede vnto her lust' obeye
 And so wil I þer nys no more to seye 532
 (69)
- That'** childe I am commaunded to take 533
 And spake no more but' out' þ^e child he hent
 Despitously and gan a chere make
 As he wold' han slayn it' þer he went' 536
 Griseld' mot' al suffre and al consent'
 And as a lombe she sitteþ meke *and* stille
 And lete þis cruel Seriaunt' haue his wiþe 539
 (70)
- Suspecte** was þe name of þis man 540
 Suspecte his face. suspecte his world' also
 Suspecte þe tyme þat' he þis bygan/
 ffor his douzter þat' she loued soo 543
 She wende he wold' haue slayn it' riȝt' þoo
 But' napelees she neiþer wepte ne seide
 Confeermyng' hur' to þat' þe Marquis seide 546
 (71)
- And at' þe last'** speke she bygan 547
 And nekely to þe sergeant' preide
 So as he was a worþi gentil man
 þat' she myȝt' kisse her childe er þat' it deide 550
 And in her barme þis litel childe she leide
 wiþ ful sadde face and gan þe childe to blisse
 And lulled it' and after gan it' kisse 553
 (72)
- And þus** she seide in her benigne voys 554
 fare wele my child' I shal þe neuere see
 But' siþ I haue Marked þe wiþ croys
 Of þilk' fadere yblessed mot' þou be [leaf 16s] 557

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat' for vs deyed vpon þe rood tre .
 þi soule litel childe I hym bytake
 ffor þis nyzt shalt þou dyen for my sake 560

(73)

I trowe þat' to a norice in þis caas / 561

It had ben hard þis rewþe forto see

Wel myzt' a modere þan cry alas /

But' napeles so sadde *and* stedfast' was she 564

þat' she endured al hur' aduersite

And to þe Sergeant' meke she seide

Haue here azein my litel zonge maide 567

(74)

And goþ now quod she *and* doþ my lordes heest' 568

And oon þinge wold' I prei of zoure grace

That' but' my lorde forbede zou at' lest'

Burieþ þis litel body in som place 571

þat no beestes no bridde it' to-race

But' he no word' to þo purpoos wold' saye

But' toke þe childe *and* went' vpon his way 574

(75)

This Sergeant' come to þe lord' ageyn 575

And of Griseldes wordes *and* of her chere

He tolde hym poynt' by poynt' in short *and* pleyñ

And hym presented wiþ his douzter dere 578

Somwhat' þis lord' had rawþe in his manere

But napeles his purpoos helde he stille

As lordes doñ whan þei wil han her wille 581

(76)

And bad þis Sergeant' ful prively 582

he shuld ful soft' þis child' welde *and* wrappe

with al þe circumstance tenderly

And carie it' in a coffre or in a lappe 585

But' vp peyn his hede of for to swappe

þat' no man shuld' knowe of his entent'

Ne whens he come ne whidere he went' 588

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

¶ But at Boloyn to his suster dere	[leaf 168, back]	589
þat þoo of Pavie was countesse		
He shuld her take <i>and</i> shew hir þis matere		
Bisechinge hure to doñ her bysynesse		592
This childe to fostere in al gladnesse		
And whoos childe þat it was he bad hir hide		
ffrom euery wize for ouzt þat myzt betide		595
This Sergeant goþ and haþ fulfilled þis þinge		596
But to þis marquis nowe retourne we		
ffor nowe goþ he wel oft ymagynyng		
If by his wif [chere] he myght See		599
And by hir wordes pereeyue þat she		
Were chaunged but he coude neuere fynde .		
But euere in oon ylik sad <i>and</i> kinde		602
As glad as humble as bysy in seruise		603
<i>and</i> Eke in loue as she was wont to be		
Was she to hym in euery manere wise		
Ne of her douzter' oon worde speke she		606
Noon accident for noon aduersite		
Was seen in hir ne neuere her douzter' name		
Nempned she for ernest ne for game		609

[THE FOURTH PART.]

In þis estate passed ben foure þere		610
Er she wif child was but as god wold		
A knaue childe she bere by þis waltere		
fful gracious <i>and</i> faire to biholde		613
And whan folk it to hir fadere tolde		
Not oonly he But al þe contree mery		
Was for þe child <i>and</i> god þei þonke <i>and</i> herye		616
Whan it was two þere olde <i>and</i> from þe brest		617
Departed from his norce vpon a day		
þis Marquis kaught 3it anoth[er] lest		

- To tempten his wif^t after if he may 620
 O nedeles was she tempted in assay [leaf 169]
 But^t wedded men knowen no mesure
 Whan þei fynde a pacient^t creature 623
 (82)
- Wyf** quod þis Marquis 3e herd^t er þis 624
 My puple sekely bereþ our mariage
 And namely siþen my sone born is
 Now it^t is wors þan euer in our age 627
 þe *murmur* sleep^t myn. her[te] and my corage
 ffor to myn eres comeþ þe vois so smerte
 þat^t it^t wel nye destroieþ al my herte 630
 (83)
- Now** seye men þus · whan walter is a goon. 631
 þan shal þe blood of Ianicle succede
 And bene our lord^t for oþer haue we nōn
 Such^t wordes seyn my puple it^t is no drede 634
 Wel ouzte I of such^t *murmur* taken hede
 ffor certeynly I drede such^t sentence
 þouze þei not^t pleynly speke in myn audience 637
 (84)
- I** wold lyue in pees if þat I myz^t 638
 Wherfore I am disposed vtterly
 As I his sustere serued by nyz^t
 Riz^t so I þenke to serue hym prively 641
 þus warne I 3ou þat^t 3e not^t sodeynly
 Out^t of 3oure self for no woo shuld^t outray
 Beþ patient^t and þerof I 3ou pray 644
 (85)
- I** haue quod she seide [þus] and euer shaþ 645
 I wil desire no þing^t certeyn
 But^t as 3ou lust^t not^t greueth me at aft
 þouze þat^t my douztere *and* my sone be selayn 648
 At^t 3oure comaundement^t þis is to sayn
 I haue had no parte of children tweyn
 But^t furst^t siknesse and after^t woo *and* peyn 651

- 3e be our lord doo *with* 3our' owe þinge . 652
 Ri3t' as 3ou lust' and askep no rede of me [leaf 169, back]
 ffor as I left' at' home al my cloþinge
 whan I come first' to 3ou ri3t' so quod she 655
 left I my witt and al my liberte
 And toke 3oure cloþing' wherfore I 3ou prey
 Do 3oure wille I wille to it obeye 658
 (87)
And certes 3if I had preseience 659
 3oure witt to knowe . or 3e 3oure lust' me told
 I wold it' done wiþ oute neelgence
 But' now I wote 3oure lust' *and* what' 3e wolde 662
 Al 3oure plesaunce feerme *and* stable I hold
 ffor wist' I þat' my dep' wold do 3ou ese
 Gladly wil I suffre it' 3ou to plesse 665
 (88)
Deth may make non comparisoun 666
 Vnto 3oure loue and whan þis Marquis say
 þe constance of his wiff he cast' his hede adoun
 And his eyen two and wondred how she may 669
 In such' penaunce suffre al þis array
 And forþ he goþ wiþ drery countenance
 But' to his hert' it was ful grete plesance / 672
 (89)
This ege sergeant' in þe same wise 673
 þat' he her dou3tere kaught' ri3t so he
 Or wors if he coude wors devise
 Haþ kaught' hire childe þat' was ful of bewte 676
 And euere in oon so pacient' was she
 þat' she no chere made of hevynesse
 But' kiseþ her sone and after can hym blesse 679
 (90)
Saue þis she preide him if þat' he my3t' 680
 hir' litel sone he wold on erþe graue
 his tendere lymmes delicat' to si3t'
 ffor fowles *and* beestes forto saue 683

But she noon answe're of hym myȝt haue
 He went his way as he no þing' wrouȝt' [leaf 170]
 But into boloyne tendrely it' brouȝt' 686

(91)

This Marquis wondreþ euere lenger þe more 687
 Vpon her pacience *and* if þat' he
 Ne had soþly knowe þefore
 þat' partily her children loued she 690
 He wold haue wende þat' of some sotilte
 And of malice or cruel corage
 That' she had suffred þis *with* sad visage 693

(92)

Wut' he knewe þat' next' hym self certayn 694
 She loued her children best' in euery wise
 But' nowe of wommen wold' I aske fayn
 ȝif þise assaies myȝt' not' suffice 697
 what' cowde a stordy husbond' [more] devise
 To preue her wifhode *and* her stedfastnesse
 And be contynuyng' in stordynesse 700

(93)

But' þer ben folk of such' condicioñ 701
 þat' whan þei han a certeyn purpoos take
 þey con not' stinte of her entencioñ
 But' as þei were bounden to a stake 704
 þei wil not' of þat' purpoos selake
 Riȝt' so þis marquis haþ fully purposed
 To tempten his wif as he was first' disposed 707

(94)

He waiteþ if by woordes or countenance 708
 ȝif she to hym was chaunged of corage
 But' neuere coude he fynde variance
 She was euere in hert' & in visage 711
 And euer þe ferþer þat' he was *in* age
 þe more trewer if it' were possible
 She was to hym in loue *and* more penyble 714

For which it' semep þus þat' of hem twoo 715
 Ther was but' oon wiþ for as walter lust'
 The same lust' was her plesaunce also [leaf 170, back]
 And god be þonked al felle for þe best' 718
 She shewed wel for no worldly vnrest'
 A wif as of her self no þinge shuld'
 Willen in effecte but' as her husbond' wold' 721

(96)

The slaundere of waltere oft' wide sprad 722
 That' a cruel hert' wickedly
 ffor he a poor womman wedded had .
 Hap morþered boþ his children priuely 725
 which murmur was amonge heme comonly
 No wonder was for to þe puples eere
 þer come no worde but' þat' þei murþered were 728

(97)

For swich as of his puple þerbifore 729
 had loued hym wel desclaundred of his name
 Made hem þat' þei hated hym therefore
 To bene a murdrere is an hatful name 732
 But' napelees for earnest' ne for game
 He of his cruelte wold not' stynte
 To tempto his wif was al his entente 735

(98)

Whan þis douztere xij zere was of age 736
 he to þe courte of Rome in sotile wise
 Enformed of his wille sent' his massage
 Comaunding' hem such billes to devise 739
 As to his cruel purpoos may sūfise
 howe þat' þe pope for his puples rest'
 Bad hym wedde anoþer wif if þat' hym lest' 742

(99)

I sey he bad þat' þei shuld' counterfete 743
 þe popes billes making' mencioñ
 þat' he hap leue his first' wif to lete
 As by þe popes dispensacioñ 746

To stinte rancoure *and* dissencion
 Bitwix þe puple *and* hym þus speke þe bulle
 The which þei han publisshed at þe fulle [leaf 171] 749

(100)

The rude puple as no wonder is 750
 Wende ful wel it had be riȝt soo

But þise tydyngges commen to griseld is
 I deme þat her hert was ful woo 753

But she was ylike sad euermo
 Disposed was þis humble creature/
 þe aduersite of fortune al to endure 756

(101)

Abydinge euer his lust *and* his plesance 757

To whom she was ȝeuene hert *and* aȝ
 As to her worldely suffisaunce
 ffor certeynly for his story telle I shaȝ 760

This Marquis ywriten hap *in* speciaȝ
 A lettre in which he sheweþ his entent
 And sikerly he it to boloyne sent 763

(102)

To þe Erle of Pavie which þat he had so, 764
 wedded his sustere he preide specialy

To bringen him aȝein his children two
 In honorable estaat al openly 767

Bot of on þing he hym preide al vtterly
 That he to [no] wizt þough men wolȝ enquere
 Shuld not telle whoos children þei were 770

(103)

But seide þat þe mayde shulȝ wedded be 771

Vnto þe Marquis of Saluce anoȝ
 And as þe erle was preide so did he
 ffor at a day Isette he on his way is goȝ 774

Toward Saluce *and* lordes mony oȝ
 In riche aray þis maide forto gyde
 Hir yonge broþer ridyng by hir side 777

Araied was towardes þis mariage	778
This mayde fressh ful of gemmys clere	
Hir' broþer that' vij. 3ere was of age.	
Araied eke was fresshly on his manere	[leaf 171, back] 781
And in grete noblesse <i>and</i> glad chere	
Toward Saluce shapinge her iournay	
ffrom day to day þei riden forþ her way	784

[THE FIFTH PART.]

Amonge al þis aftere his wikked vsage	785
This Marquys 3it' his wif to tempten more	
To þe vttrest' preef of his corage	
ffully to haue experience <i>and</i> lore	788
3if þat' she were as stedfast' as bifore	
he on a day in open audiece	
wel boistously haþ seide hir' þis sentence	791
¶ Certes Griseld' I had ynowe plesaunce	792
To han 3ou to my wif for 3oure goodnesse	
And for 3oure treuth <i>and</i> 3our obeysaunce	
Nou3t' for 3oure lynage ne for 3oure richesse	795
But' it' is now knowen in verray soþnesse	
þat' in grete lordship if I wil advise	
Ther is grete souereynte in sondry wise	798
I may not' done as euery plowe man may	799
My puple me constreynen forto take	
A noþer wiff and crien day by day	
And eke þe pope rancour forto slake	802
Consenteþ it' þat' dar I vndertake	
And trewly þus moch wil I 3ou say	
My newe wif is commyng' by þe way	805
Be stronge of hert' and voide anoñ her' place	806
And þilk' dowary þat' 3e brou3t' to me	
Take it' a3ein I graunte it' of my grace	

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Retourneþ to 3oure faders hous quod he	809
No man may alway haue prosperite	
wiþ euene hert' I rede 3ou to endure	
þe stroke of fortune or of auenture	812
(109)	
And she a3ein answerde in pacience	[leaf 172] 813
My lord quod she I wote and wist' alway	
howe þat' I swore 3ou magnificence	
And my pouert' no man can ne may	816
Maken noon comparison it' is no nay	
I helde me neuere digne in no manere	
To be 3oure wif ne 3it' your chambrere	819
(110)	
And in þis hous þer 3e me lady made	820
þe high god take I for my wisse	
So wisly as he my soule glade	
I helde me neiþer lady ne maistresse	823
But' humble seruaunte to 3oure worþinesse	
And euere shal while my lif may endure	
Abouten euery worþi creature	826
(111)	
That' 3e so longe of 3our benygnite	827
haue holde me in honure and in nobleye	
where I was not' worþi forto be	
þat' þonk' I god and 3ou [to] whom I prey	830
ffor-3eelde it' 3ou þer nys no more to sey	
Vnto my fadere gladly wil I wende	
And wiþ hym dwelle to my lyves ende	833
(112)	
Ther as I was fostred a child ful smaH	834
Til I be dede my lif [þer] wil I lede	
A widowe clene in hert' body and aH	
ffor siþen I 3af to 3ou my maydenhede	837
And am 3oure trewe wif it' is no drede	
God shild' such a lordes wif to take	
Anoþer man to husbonde or to make	840

- And of 3our' newe wif god of his grace 841
 So graunte 3ou welþe and prosperite
 ffor I wil gladly 3eeld' hir' my place
 In which I was blisful wont' to be 844
 ffor Sipeñ it' likeþ 3ou my lord' quod she [leaf 172, back]
 That' whilom weren al my hertes rest'
 That' I shal goon I wil goon whan 3ou lest' 847
 (114)
- But' þer 3e me profre such dowarie 848
 As I furst' brou3t' it' is wel in my mynde
 It' were my wrecchéd cloþes no þing' faire
 þe which to me nowe were ful hard' to fynde 851
 How god howe gentile *and* how kinde
 3e semed by 3oure spech *and* 3our' visage
 þe day þat' maked was oure mariage 854
 (115)
- But' soþ is seide algate I finde it' trewe 855
 ffor in effecte is proued nowe on me
 Loue is not' olde as whan it' is newe
 ffor certes lord' for noñ aduersite 858
 To dyen in þis cas it' shal not be
 That' in worde or werk' I shal repent'
 þat' I 3ou 3aue myn hert in good entent' 861
 (116)
- My lorde 3e wote þat' in my faders place 862
 3e diden me stripen out' of my poor wede
 And richely 3e eladden me of 3oure grace
 To 3ou brou3t' I not' ellis out' of drede 865
 But' fait' nakednesse *and* maidenhede
 But' here a3ein 3oure cloþing' I restore
 And eke my weddyng' ringe for euermore 868
 (117)
- The remenaunte of 3our Iwels redy be 869
 wiþ in 3our' chambre dare I it seyuely seye
 Naked out' of my faders hous quod she
 I come/ and naked I mote turne ageyne 872

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Al 3oure plesaunce wil I folowe feyne
 But if I hope it' be not' 3oure entente
 þat' I smoklees out' of 3oure paleis went' 875

(118)

3e cowde not' do so dishonest' a þinge 876
 That' ilk wombe in which our children lay [leaf 173]
 Shuld byfore þe puple in my walkinge
 Be seyn al bare wherfor I 3ou pray 879
 lat' me not' like a worm gon by þe way
 Remembre 3ou myn / owne lorde so dere
 I was 3oure wif þou3e I vnworþi were 882

(119)

Wherfore in guerdon of my maidenhede 883
 Which þat' I wrou3t' and not' a3ein bere
 As voucheþ sauf to 3eue me to my mede
 But' such a smokke as I was wont' to were 886
 þat' I þerwiþ may hille þe wombe of here
 þat' was 3oure wif *and* here I take my leue
 Of 3owe myn owne lord lest' I 3ou greue 889

(120)

The smðk' quod he þat' þou hast' on þi bak' 890
 Lat' it' be stille and bere it' forþ wiþ þe
 But' wel vneþ þat' word he spak'
 But' went' his way for reuthe *and* pite 893
 Byfore þe folk' hure self stripeþ she
 And in her smok' wiþ hede *and* fete al bare
 Toward her fadres hous forþ is she fare 896

(121)

The folk' folowed weping' in hir' way 897
 And fortune euere þei cursed as þei goñ
 But' she from weping' kept' her eyen day
 Ne in þis tyme word spak' she noñ 900
 Her fader þat' here of herd anoñ
 Cursed þe day *and* tyme þat nature
 Shope him to be a lyues creature 903

- F**or out' of doute þis olde poor man 904
 was euer' suspecte of her mariage
 ffor euer he demed siþen it bygan
 þat' whan þe lord yfyllid had his corage 907
 hym wold þenk' it' was a desparage
 To his astate so lowe to a lizt' [leaf 173, back]
 And voiden hir' as sone as euere he myzt' 910
 (123)
- A**geinst his douztere hastely goþ he 911
 ffor he by þe noys of folk' knewe her commyngt'
 And wiþ her olde cote as it myzt' be
 He keuereþ hir' ful sorowfully wepinge 914
 But' on hur' body myzt' he it' not bringe
 ffor rude was þe cloþ and more of age
 By dayes fele þan hur' mariage 917
 (124)
- T**hus *with* her fadere for a certeyn space 918
 dwelleþ þis floure of wively pacience
 That' neuer by her wordes ne be her face
 Bifore þe folk' ne in her absence 921
 Ne shewed she þat' to hir' was doñ offence
 Ne of hie astate in remembraunce
 Ne had she as by her countenaunce 924
 (125)
- N**o wonder is for in [her] grete estate 925
 Her goost' was euere in pleyne humilite
 No tender mouþe ne hert' delicate
 Ne pompe ne semblant' of Rialte 928
 But' ful of pacience and benygnite
 Discrete and pruydeles and euere honorable
 And to her husbonde euere meke *and* stable 931
 (126)
- M**en speke of Iob and most' of his humblesse 932
 As clerkes whan hem lust' can wel endite
 Namely of men but' in soþfastnesse
 þouze clerkes preise wommen but' a lite 935

þer can no man in humblesse hem aquite
 As wommen can ne ben half so trewe
 As wommen bene but it be fallen newe 938

[THE SIXTH PART.]

Fro babyloyne is þis Erle of Pavie come 939
 Of which þe word spronge to more *and* lesse
 And to þe pules eeres al *and* somme
 was coupe eke a newe Marquyssesse [leaf 174] 942
 He wiþ hym brouz't in pompe *and* such ricchesse
 þat' was neuere sey wiþ mannys eye
 So noble aray in Westlombardye 945

The Marquis þat' Shope an knewe al þis 946
 Er þat' þis erle was commen sent' his message
 ffor cely poor' Gryseldys
 And she *with* humble hert' *and* glad visage 949
 Nouz't wiþ swollen hert' in her corage
 Come at' his heest' and on here knees her setto
 And reuerently and wisely she hym grette 952

Griseld' quod he my wiþ is vtterly 953
 þis maide þat' shal wedded be vnto me
 Resceyued be to morowe as Really
 As it' is possible in my hous to be 956
 And eke þat' euery wiz't in his degre
 Haue his estate in sittyng' and *seruise*
 And also plesaunce as 3e can best' deuyso 959

I haue no womman suffisant' certayn 960
 þe Chambres to aray in ordynaunce
 After my lust' *and* þerfor wil I fayn
 þat' þine were al such gouernaunce 963
 þou knowest' eke of olde al my plesaunce
 þou3e þine aray be bad and cruel ysey
 Do þou þi deuoyre at' þe lest wey 966

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- N**ou3t^t only lord þat^t I am glad *quod* she 967
 To do 3oure lust^t but^t I desire also
 3oure forto plese and *serue in* my degre
Without fayntise and shal euermoo 970
 Ne neuer for no wele ne for no woo
 Ne shal þe goost^t *with*in my hert^t stynt^t
 To loue 3ou best^t *with* al my trewe entent^t 973
 (132)
- A**nd wiþ þat^t word she gan þe hous to di3t^t [leaf 174, back]
 And tables to sette and beddys to make
 And peyned hure to doo al þat^t she my3t^t
 Preying^t þe chambreres for goddis sake 977
 To hasten hem and fast^t swope *and* shake
 And she þe most^t seruisable at aH
 Haþ euery ychambre araied *and* his halle 980
 (133)
- A**boute vndern gan þis Erle ali3t^t 981
 That^t wiþ him brou3t^t þise noble childre tweie
 ffor which þe puple ranne to se þat si3t^t
 And hure araye so richely beseye 984
 And þan at arst amonges hem þei goñ seye
 That^t walter was no foole þough^t hym lest^t
 To chaunge his wiff for it^t was for þe best^t 987
 (134)
- F**or she is fairrer^t as þei demen alle 988
 Than is GriseH and more tender^t of age
 And fairrer fruyte bytwene hem shuld^t falle
 And more plesaunt^t for hir^t hi3e lynage 991
 Hir^t broþer^t so faire was of his age
 þat^t hym to seen þe puple had kau3t^t plesaunce
 Commendyng^t nowe 3e Marquis *gouernaunce* 994
 (135)
- O** sterne puple vnsad and [vn]trewe 995
 Euere vndiscrete and chaungyng^t as a fane
 Delitinge euere in Rumour þat^t is newe
 ffor like þe mone euere waxe 3e *and* wane 998

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Euere ful of clapping^t dere ynowe a Iane
 3our^t dome is fals 3our constaunce euel preueþ
 A wel grete fool is he þat^t on 3ou leueþ 1001

(136)

Thus seiden sadde folk in þat^t Cite 1002

Whan þat^t þe puple gased vp *and* down
 ffor þei were glad riz^t for þe nouelte
 To make a newe lady of her toun 1005
 No more of þis make I mencion [leaf 175]

But^t to griseld^t a3ein wil I me dresse
 And telle her constance *and* her bysynesse 1008

(137)

Wel bysy was gryselde in euery thinge
 þat^t to þe feest^t was pertinent^t 1009

Riz^t naught^t was she abashed of her clopinge
 þou3e þei were Rude and eke somdel to-rent^t 1012

But^t wiþ glad chere to þe gate is went^t
 wiþ oþer folk to greten þe Marquissesse
 And after doþ she forþ her bysynesse 1015

(138)

Wiþ ful glad chere þe gestes she receyueþ
 And Boxomly euerich in his degre 1016

That^t no man defawte þer pereceyueþ
 But^t euere þei wondren what^t she my3t be 1019

That^t in so poor aray was forto se
 And cowde such honure & reuerence
 And worþely þei preisen her prudenece 1022

(139)

In al þis me[ne] while she ne stynte 1023
 This maiden and eke her broþer to commend^t

Wiþ al her hert^t and benigne entente
 So wel þat^t no man koude her prise amende 1026

But^t at þe last^t whan at þise lordes wende
 To sitten a down he gan to calle
 Griseld^t as she was bysy in þe halle 1029

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS**

- Griseld^t quod he as it^t were in play 1030
 How likeþ þe my wif^t in her bewte
 Riȝt^t wel quod she my lorde for in good fay
 A fairrer^t sawe I neuere non quod she 1033
 I prey to god so ȝeue ȝou prosperite
 And so hope I he wil to ȝou sende
 Plesaunce ynouȝe to ȝoure lyues ende 1036
 (141)
- Sut^t oon þing^t I biseche *and* warne also./ 1037
 þat^t ȝe prik^t wiþ no tormentyng
 þis tendere mayden as ȝe han doñ moo [leaf 175, back]
 ffor she is fostred in her norshyng 1040
 fful tenderly in her ȝong^t pleyng
 She coude not^t aduersite endure
 As coude a poor fostred creature 1043
 (142)
- And whan þis Walter^t segh her pacience 1044
 her glad chere and no malice at^t aH
 And he so oft^t hap done hir^t offence
 And she euer constant^t and sad as a waH 1047
 Contynuyng^t euer her innocence oueraH
 This stordy marquis gan his herte dresse
 To Rwe vpon hur^t wifly stidfastnesse 1050
 (143)
- This is ynouȝe Griseld^t myñ quod he 1051
 Be no more agast^t ne euel apayde
 I haue þi feiþ and þi benignyte
 As wel as euer womman was asaied 1054
 In gr[e]te astate and poorly araied
 Now knowe I dere wif^t þi stedfastnesse
 And hure in armes toke *and* gan to kesse 1057
 (144)
- And she for wonder toke þerof no kepe 1058
 She herd not^t what^t þing^t þat^t he seide
 She ferde as she had stert^t out^t of her slepe
 Til she out^t of þe maisednesse abreide 1061

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Griseld^d quod he by god þat' for vs deyde
 þou art' my wif *and* noon oþer I haue
 Ne neuere had as god my soule saue 1064

(145)

This is þi douȝter which þou hast supposed 1065
 To bene my wif and noon oþer feiþfully
 shal bene myn heir' as I haue euere disposed
 Thowe bere hem in þi body trewly 1068
 At boylen haue I kepte hem sikerly
 Take hem aȝein for þou myȝt' not' seȝn [leaf 176]
 þat' þow hast lorn eny of þi children tweyn 1071

(146)

And folk þat' oþerwise han seide of me 1072
 I warne hem wel þat' I haue done þis dede
 ffor no malice ne for no cruelte
 But' forto assay þi wommanhede 1075
 And not' forto sele my children god forbede
 But' forto kepen hem prively *and* stille
 Til I þi purposos knewe and al þi wille 1078

(147)

And whan she þis her^d adoun in swowe she falleþ 1079
 ffor pitous ioying' and after hire swowinge
 She boþ her yōnge children to hure calleþ
 And in hure armes pitously wepinge 1082
 Enbrased boþ tenderly kissyng
 Wel like a modere wip her salt' teerest
 She baþed boþ her visage *and* her heeres 1085

(148)

O such a pitous þinge it' was to see 1086
 Her sownyng' *and* her pitous vois to here'
 Gramercy my lord god y thank ȝou quod she
 þat' ȝe han saued me my children dere' 1089
 Now rech I neuere to be dede riȝt' here
 Siþ I stonde in ȝour' loue *and* in ȝour' grace
 No force of deþ ne whan my spirit pace 1092

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- A** tender' o dere .o. zenge children mynd 1093
 3oure wooful modere wende stedfastly
 þat' cruel houndes or some vermynð
 Had eten 3ou but' god of his mercy 1096
 And 3oure benigne fader' tenderly
 Hap done 3ou kepte *and* þat' same stounde
 Al sodeynly she swapte down to þe grounde 1099
 (150)
- And** hin her swowne so sadly holdeþ she 1100
 her children two whan she gan hem brace
 That' wiþ grete sleight' and difficulte [leaf 176, back]
 The children from her armes gan þei to rase 1103
 O mony a tere .o. mony a pitous face
 Doun ranne of hem þat' stoden hyr beside
 Vnneþ aboute hur' myzt' þei abide 1106
 (151)
- Walter** hir' vptakeþ *and* her' sorowe gladeþ 1107
 She ariseþ vp al abashed from her trance
 And euery wízt' hir' Ioye and feest' makeþ
 To she haue kauzt' azein her countenance 1110
 Walter her doþ so feiþfully plesaunce
 þat' it' was deynte for to se þe chere
 Bitwixe hem two nowe þei bene mette in fere 1113
 (152)
- Thise** ladys whan þei her tyme say 1114
 han taken hur' and into chambre gone
 And stripen hir' out' of her rude aray
 And in a cloþe of gold' þat' bryghte shone 1117
 wiþ a crowne of mony a riche stone
 vpon hur' hede þei hir' into halle brouzt'
 And þer she was honoured as she ouzt' 1120
 (153)
- Thus** hap þis pitous day a blisful ende 1121
 ffor euery man and womman doþ his myzt'
 This day in myrþe and reuel to dispende
 Til on þe welken shoon þe sterres brizt' 1124

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

ffor more solempne in euery mannys sizt
 This fest' was and gretter of costage
 þan was þe reuel of þe mariage 1127

(154)

fful mony a 3eer in high prosperite 1128
 lyuen þise two in concord and in rest'
 And richely his douzter' maried he
 Vnto a lord on of þe worpiest' 1131
 Of aH ytaile and þan in pees *and* rest'
 His wifes fader' in his courte he kepeþ
 Til þat' his soule out' of his body crepeth [leaf 177] 1134

(155)

His sone entreþ into his heritage 1135
 In rest' and pees aftere his faders day
 And fortunate was eke in mariage
 Al putte he not' his wif in assay 1138
 This world' is not' [so] stronge it' is no nay
 As it' hap' bene in olde tymes 3ore
 And harkenep what' þe auctour seiþ þefore 1141

(156)

þis storie is seide not' þat' wifes shuld' 1142
 ffolowe Gryself as in humilite
 ffor it' were importable þou3e þei wold'
 But' þat' euery wizt' in his degre 1145
 Shulde be constant' in aduersite .
 This storie which he wiþ high stile enditeþ
 Wiþ pacience Griseld' he qwiteþ 1148

(157)

ffor siþens a womman was so pacient' 1149
 Vnto a mortall man moeh more we ou3t'
 Resceyue alle in gree þat' god vs sent'
 ffor grete scelys he preueþ þat' he bou3t' 1152
 Mankynde þe which þat' he wrou3t'
 As seiþ seint' Iame if 3e his pistel rede
 He preueþ folk al day it' is no drede 1155

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And suffreþ vs as for our exercise	1156
Wip sharpe shoures of aduersite	
Wel ofte to be leten in sondry wise	
Nowe forto knowe vs for certys he	1159
Er we were born knewe al our freelte	
And for our best ^t is al our ^t gouernaunce	
Lat ^t vs it ^t haue þan in vertuous suffrance	1162

[Chaucer's addition to the Tale.]

But ^t oo witte harkenep lordyngges er 3e goo /	1163
It were ful harde nowe adayes	
In al a toune fynde Griseldys þre or two	
ffor if þei were putte in such assaies	1166
þe gold ^t of hem hap nowe so hard ^t alaies	
Wip bras þat ^t þouþe þe kynde be faire atte yo	
It ^t woff ^t rap ^t er brast ^t a two þan plye	1169

(160)

[ffor whiche hierē . for the wifes love of ^t bath	<small>[MS Reg. 17 D xv, leaf 175, back : not in Reg. 18 C II, Sloane 1685, or Harl. 1758.]</small>
whos lyf ^t and al hirs . swete god maynteigne ¹	
In high maistrie . and ellis were it ^t skath	
I wil with lusty hert ^t . fressh and grene	1173
Say now a song ^t . to gladde yow I wene	
And late vs stynt ^t . of ^t Ernestful matiere	
Herknyth my song ^t . that ^t saith in this manere]	1176

[¹ 1-line gap in the MS, after l. 1171.]

¶ **Le Voy De Chaucere** / [headline]

(161)

G Riseld ^t is dede and eke her pacience	<small>[leaf 177, back]</small>
And boþ at ^t onys yburied in Ytalie	
ffor which I cry in open audience	1179
No wedded man be hardy to assaile	
His wyves pacience in trust to fynde	
Griseldes for in certeyn he shal faile	1182

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- O** noble wyues ful of hegh prudence
 lat' none humilite 3oure tonge nayle
 Ne lat' no clerk' haue cause ne diligence 1185
 To write of 3ou a storie of such' mervaile
 As of griselde pacient' *and* kynde
 lest' Chychyuache 3ou swelowe in hir entraile 1188
- F**oloweþ ekko þat' holdeþ no silence
 But' euere anwereþ at' þe countretale
 Beþ not' bydaffed for our Innocence 1191
 But' sharpely take on 3ou þe gouernaile
 Emprinteþ wel þis lesson in 3oure mynde
 ffor Comon profit' sith it' may availe 1194
- N**E drede hem nouzt' doth' hem no reuerence 1201
 ffor þouze þine husbonde araied be in maile
 þe arowes of þi crabbed eloquence 1203
 Shal perce his brest *and* eke his aduentale
 In Ialowsie I rede eke þou hym bynde
 And þat' þou shalt make hym couche as doþ a quale 1206
- If þou be faire þere folk bene in present'
 Shewe þou þi visage and þine apparaile
 If þowe be fowle be free of þi dispence 1209
 To gete þe freendes ay do þi travaile
 Be aye of chere as lizt' as leef on lynde
 And lat' hym care and wepe *and* wryng' *and* waile 1212
- 3**e Arche wiffes stondeþ at' 3our' defence 1195
 Siþ 3e bene stronge as is a grete camaile
 Ne Suffreþ not' þat' man do 3ou offence 1197
 And scendere wyves feble as in bataile
 Beth egre as a tygre 3ende in Ynde
 Ay Clappeþ as a mylle I 3ou counsaile . 1200

[For the Squire's Prologue of the Petworth MS see the Man-of-Law-Shipman Link.]

¶ **The prologe of þe ffrankeleyn.** [headline of leaf 178, front]

EY goddis mercy seide oure hoost' þoo /
 Alle euel wyues god kepe vs fro 2420
 ffor mony sleiȝtes and sub[t]ilites
 Bene in wommen þat' bene euere bisy as bees
 Vs foly men forto desceyue
 ffor from þe soþ euere wil þei weive 2424
 By mony ensamples it' proueþ weH
 But' doutelees as trewe as eny stele
 I haue a wiff' pough she poor be
 But' of her tunge a labbyng' shrew is she 2428
 And she haþ an hepe of vices moo
 þerof no force lat' al such þingges goo
 But' wete ȝe what' in counsaile be it' saide
 Me reweþ sore þat' I am to her teide 2432
 ffor and I shuld rekne eue[r]y vice
 Which þat' she haþ ywis I were not' wis
 And cause whi for it' shuld reported be
 And tolde to hure of somme of þis mayne 2436
 Of whom it' nedeþ not' to declare
 Siþ wommen kon out' such chaffare
 And eke my witte suffiseþ not' þerto
 To telle alle þefore my tale is doo 2440

[No break in the MS.]

GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

Sir' ffrankeleyne come ner' if it' *3our* wille be [on leaf 178]
And say vs a tale for sertys *3e*
Can þeron as moeh̄ as eny man
Nay sir' quod he I wil say as I can 4
With hertely wille for I nyl be rebelle
Azeinst' *3oure* wille . a tale nowe wil I telle
HAue me excused *3if* I sey amys .
My wille is good *and* loo my tale is þis' / 8

¶ Here endep þe prologe of þe ffrankeleyñ

And here bygynneþ þe ffrankeleyns tale [on leaf 178]

[*THE PROEM.*]

Thise olde gentile bretoynes in her' daies
 Of dyuers auentures maden laies
 Rymeden in her furst' bretoyne tonge
 Which layes wiþ her instrumentes þei songe 712
 Oþer ellis radden hem for her plesaunce [leaf 178, back]
 And oon of hem haue I in remembrance
 Which I shal seie wiþ as good wille as I can/
 But' sirs by cause þat' I am but' a buriþ man 716
 At' my bygynnyng'e furst' I 3ou biseche
 Haue me excused of my rwde speche
 I lered neuere rethorike certeyne
 þinge þat' I speke it' mot' be bare *and* pleyne 720
 I slepte neuere on þe mounte of *parnas*
 Ne I neuer lered. Marchus Tullius ne Cithiero
 Colours of rethorike knewe I none *with-out* drede
 But' such' coloures as growen in þe mede 724
 Or ellis such' as men dye or peynt'
 Colours of rethorike bene to me queynt'
 Mi spirit' feleþ not' of such' matiere
 But' if 3ou lust' my tale shul 3e here 728

[*No break in the MS.*]

[*THE TALE.*]

Ther was a knyght' þat' loued *and* did his peyne 730
 In armorike þat' cleped is breteyne 729
 To seruen a lady in his best' wise
 And mony a laboure & mony a grete emprise 732

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

He for his lady wrou3t er she were wonne
 ffor she was oon þe fairest vndere sonne
 And eke þerto come of so high kynrede
 þat wel vnneþes durst þis knyght for drede 736
 Telle hure his woo his peyne *and* his distresse
 But at þe last she for his worþinesse
 And namely for his meke obeysañce
 Haþ suche a pite kau3t of his penaunce 740
 That prively she felle of his acorde
 To take hym for hure husbond *and* her lord
 Of suche lordship as men han ouer her wyves
 And forto lede þe more in blisse her lyves 744
 Of his fre wille he swore hure as a kny3t
 þat neuere in his wille by day ne ny3t
 Ne shuld vpon hym take no maistrie
 A3einst her wille ne kith hure Ialousie 748
 But hure obeye and folowe her wille in aH
 [leaf 179]
 As eny louyere to his lady shaft
 Saue þat þe name of souereynte
 That wolde he han for shame of his degre 752
 She þonkeþ hym and wiþ ful grete humblesse
 She seide sir siþ of 3oure gentylnesse
 3e profre me to han as large a reyne
 Ne wolde neuere god betwix vs tweyne 756
 As in my gilt were eiper werre or striff
 Sir I wil be 3oure owne humble & trewe wiff
 Haue here my troupe til þat my hert brest
 Thus bene þei boþ in quiete *and* in rest 760
 ffor oon þinge sires saufly dar I seie
 That frendes euerich oþer most obeie
 3if þei wil longe holde companye
 loue wil not bene constreyned be maistrye 764
 whan maistrie commep þe god of loue anõn
 Betep on his wengges and fare-wele he is goñ
 loue is a þinge as eny spirite free
 Wommen of kynde desiren liberte 768

- And nouȝt to be constreynd as a ȝraff
 And so done men ȝif I þe soþe seie shaß
 Loke who þat is most pacient in loue
 He is at his avauntage aboue 772
 Pacience is an hie vertue certeyn
 ffor it venquyssheth as clerkes seyne
 Thingges þat rigoure shulde neuere ateyne
 ffor euery worde men may not chide ne pleyne 776
 Lerneþ to suffre or ellis so mote I goñ
 ȝe Shul it lerne wheder ȝe wil or noñ
 ffor in þis world certeyne no wize nys
 þat he ne doþ or seiþ some tyme amys 780
 Or oþer siknesse oþer constellaciõ
 Wyne. woo. or chaunchynge of complexion
 Causeþ ful oft to do amys eiper speken
 On euery wronge men may not be a-wreken 784
 Aftere þe tyme most be temperaunce [leaf 179, back]
 To euery wize þat can no gouernaunce
 And þefore haþ þis worþi wise knyȝte
 To lyue in ease suffrañce hure bihiȝte 788
 And she to hym ful wisely gan to swere
 þat neuere shuld þer be defaute in here
 Here may men seen an humble wif acord
 Thus haþ she take her seruauante and her lord 792
 Seruauante nyl oñ and lord in mariage
 þan was he boþ in lordship and seruage
 Seruage may but in lordschip alloue
 Syþens he haþ boþ his lady and his loue 796
 His lady certys and his wiff also
 The which þat lawe of loue accordeþ þerto
 And whan he was in þis prosperite
 Home wiþ his wiff he goþ to his cuntre 800
 Not fer fro Pedmarke þer as his dwelling was
 Where as he lyueþ in blisse and in solas
 Who couthe telle but he had wedded be
 The Ioie þe ease and þe prosperite 804

That is bitwix an husbond and his wiff
 A ȝere and more lasted þis blisful lif.
 Til þat þis knyȝt of which I spake of þus
 That of kynrede was cleped Arueragus 808
 Shope hym to goon and dwelle a ȝere or tweynð
 In engelond þat cleped was breteynð /
 To seche in armes worship and eke honour
 for aȝ hit lust he sette in such labour 812
 And dwelleþ þere þe boke seiþ þus
 Now wil I stint of þis Arueragus
 And speken I wil of dorygen his wiff
 That loueþ her husbonde as his hertes lif 816
 And for his absence wepeþ she *and* sikeþe
 As done þise noble wyues whan hem likeþ .
 She mournep . wakeþ . waileþ . fastep & playnep
 Desire of his presence hure so destreyneþ 820
 That aȝ þis wide world she sette at nouȝt
 Her frendes which þat knewe her hevy þouȝt
 In al þat euere þei myȝt or may
 þei prechen hur þei tellen hur nyȝt *and* day 824
 þat causelees she sleep her self alus
 And euery comfort possible in þis cas
 They doon to hure wiþ al her bysynesse
 And al forto make hure late her heynesse 828
 By processe as ȝe knowe wel euerechoñ
 Men may so longe grauen in þe stoñ
 Til some figure þer-Inne emprynted be
 So longe han þei comforted hure þat she 832
 Resceyued haþ by hope and by resoñ
 The empryng of hure *constellacioñ*
 Thorgh which here grete sorowe gan aswage
 She may not alway endure in such a rage 836
 And eke arueragus in al þis care
 Haþ sent her *lettres* home in al þis fare
 And þat he wolde come hastely aȝeiñ
 Oȝper ellis had þis sorowe hure hert selayñ 840

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Her frendes segħ hure hert' gan to sclake And preiden hure on knees for goddys sake To come and to Rome hure in companye Away to dryve hure derk fantasie	844
And fynaly she graunted þat' request' ffor wel she seghe it' was for þe best' Nowe stode hure castel fast' by þe see And oft wiþ hure frendes walked she	848
Hire to disporte on þe See bank' on hegh Where as she mony shippe <i>and</i> barge segħ Seilynge her cours where hem lust' to goo But' 3it' was þer a parcelle of her woo .	852
ffor to hure self ful ofte seide she Is þer no shippe of so mony as I see wil bringe home my lord' þan wold' my herte Al warisshe of þise bittere peynes smerte .	856
A-noper tyme þer wil she sitte <i>and</i> þenke And cast' her yen downward' fro þe brinke But' whan she segħ þe grissly rokkes blake ffor verrey fere wold hure hert' quake	860
þat' on her fete she my3t' not' hure sustene þan wold she sitte doune on þe grene And pitously into þe see she wolde biholde And seyn ri3t' þus with soroweful hert' cold'	864
Eterne god þat' þourgh þi purueaunce Ledest' þe worlde by certeyn gouernaunce In ydelnesse as men sayne ye no þinge make But' lorde þise grisly feendly rokkes blake	868
That' semen rap'er a foule confusioñ Of werk' þan eny faire creacioñ Of which a parfit' god <i>and</i> a stable why han 3e wrou3t' þis werk vnresonable	872
ffor by þis werk' souþe . norþ . eest' & west' Ther nis yfostred man ne bridle ne beest' It' dop' no good to my witte but' anoyeþ Se 3e not' lorde how man-kynde it' destroieþ	876

[leaf 180, back]

- An C. thousand bodies of man-kynde
 Han rokkes slayn al be þei nouzt in mynde
 Which mankynde is so faire part' of þi werke
 þat þow it maidest' like to þine honde werke 880
 þan semed it' 3e had a grete cheerte
 Towardþ mankynde but' how þan may it' be
 þat' 3e suche menes make it' to destroyen ./
 Which menes done no good but' euer anoyen 884
 I wote wel clerkys wollen seyn as hem lest'
 By argument' þat' al þing' is for þe best'
 þough I ne can þe causesse forsoþ knowe
 But' þilk god þat' made wynde to blowe 888
 As kepe my lorde þis is my conclusiõ
 To clerkes lete I al disputaciõ
 But' wolde god þat' aþ þe rokkes blake
 Were sonken into helle for his sake 892
 These rokkes scleen myn hert' for fere [leaf 181]
 Thus woldþ she sayn wiþ mony a pitous tere
 Hire frendes segh þat' [it] was no disport'
 To Romen by þe see but' discomfort' 896
 And shopen for to pleyen somwher ellis
 They leden hure by ryuers *and* by wellys
 And eke in oþer places delitables
 Thei daunsen *and* pley atte chesse *and* tables 900
 So on a day rizt' on þe morowe tyde
 Vnto a gardyne þat' was þer beside
 In whiche þat' þei had made her ordinaunce
 Of vitaille and of oþere purueaunce 904
 They goon *and* pleien hem al þe longe day
 And þis was on þe sext' morowe of may
 Which may had peinted wiþ his softe shoures
 This gardeyn ful of leues *and* of floures 908
 And wiþ craft' of mannys honde so curiously
 Araied had þis gardyne traily
 That' neuere nas þer gardyne of such' prise
 But' 3if it' were þe verrey *paradyse* 912

The odour of floures and þe fresshe sizt'	
Wold haue made eny pensif hert' lizt'	
That' euere was borñ but' if to grete siknesse	
Oþer to grete sorowe helde it' in distresse	916
And aftere dynere gan þei to daunce	918
So ful it' was of bewte wiþ plesaunce	917
And syngen also but' dirigen song' allone	
And made alway her compleinte <i>and</i> her mone	920
ffor she ne segñ him in þe daunce goo	
þat' was her husbonde <i>and</i> her loue also	
But' napelees she most' a tyme abide	
And wiþ good hope lete she her sorowe glide	924
¶ Vpon þis daunce amonges oþer men	
Daunsed a squier' afore Dorigen	
þat' fressher' was and Iolier of araye	
As to my dome þan is þe monþe of may	928
He syngēþ and dounseþ passinge eny man	[leaf 181, back]
þat' is or was siþens þis world' bygan	
þer-wiþ he was if men shuld hym discriue	
On þe best' faring' man alyue	932
ʒongr'. strong' rizt' vertuous riche and wis	
And wel byloued and holden in grete pris	
And shortely if þe soþ tellen I shal	
Vnwittyng' of þis Dorigen at' aH	936
This lusty squyere seruaunte to Venus	
Which þat' icleped was aurelius	
Had loued hure best' of eny creature	
Two ʒere and more as was his auenture	940
But' neuere durst' he telle of his greuaunce	
Wip-out' cuppe he dronke al his penaunce	
He was despeired no þing' durst' he saye	
Sauf in his sawe somewhat' wold' he wreye	944
His woo as in generall compleynyng'	
He saide he loued and was byloued no þing'	
Of suche matere made he mony laics	
Songges compleyntes roundelletes virrelaics	948

How þat' he durst' not' his sorowe telle
 þat' languyssheþ as a fuyre doþ in helle
 And deye he seide most I as did Ekko
 ffor Narsisus þat' durst' not' telle hure woo 952
 In oþere manere þan 3e here me saye
 Ne durst' he not' to hure his woo bywrey
 Saue perauenture somtyme at' daunces
 þere 3onge men kepen her obseruaunces 956
 It' may wel be he loked on hure face
 In such a wise as man þat' askeþ grace
 But' no þinge wiste she of his entent'
 Napeles it' happed er þei þens went' 960
 Bycause þat' he was hure neighbour
 And was a mon of worship *and* honour
 And had yknowe hym oft' tymes 3ore
 þei fylle in speche more *and* more 964
 Vnto his *purpoos* drowe aurelius
 [leaf 182]
 And whan he segħ his tyme he saide þus
 Madame quod he by god þat' þis work' made
 So þat' I wist' it' my3t' 3oure herte glade 968
 I wold þat' day þat' 3oure arueragus
 Went' to þe see þat' I Aurelius
 Had went' þat' I shuld neuere come a3ein
 ffor wel I wote my seruise is in veyñ 972
 My gwerdoñ is but' brestyng of myñ herte
 Madame rewep vpon my peynes smerte
 ffor as wiþ a swerde 3e may me scle or saue
 Here at 3oure fote god wolde I were in graue 976
 I haue as nowe no leisere forto seie
 Haue mercy on me swete or 3e wil do me die
 She gan to loke vpon Aurelius
 Is þis 3oure wille quod she and saye 3e þus 980
 Neuer erst' quod she ne wist' I what' 3e ment'
 But' nowe Aurely I knowe 3oure entent'
 By þilke god þat' 3af me soule *and* liff
 Ne shal I neuere be an vntrewe wiff 984

In worde ne werk as fer as I haue witte	
I wil bene his to whom þat I am knytte	
But aftere þat in pleyn þus seide she	988
Take þis for fynal answeere as for me	987
Aurely quod she by hize god aboute	
3it wil I graunte 3ou to be 3oure loue	
Sippe I see 3ou so pitously compleyne	
Loke what day þat euenlong breteyne	992
3e remeue alle þe Rokkes stoon by stoon	
þat þei lat shippe ne bote none	
I saye whan 3e han made þise costes so clene	
Of Rokkes þat þer be no stone sene	996
þan wil I loue 3ou best of eny man	
Haue here my troupe in al þat euere I can	
Is þere noon oþer grace quod he	
No by þat lorde quod she þat made me .	1000
ffor wel I wote þat shal neuere betide	[leaf 182, back]
Lat such foly out of 3oure hert glide	
What deynte shuld man haue be his lif	
fforto loue an oþere mannys wiff	1004
þat haþ hure body whan þat hym likeþ	
Aurelius ful ofte sore sikeþ	
Woo was Aurelius whan he þis herde	
And wiþ a sorowful hert þus answerde	1008
Madame quod he þis were an iuossible	
þan mote I deye a sodeyne deþe horrible	
And wiþ þat worde he turned hym anōn	
Tho come hire oþer frendes mony oñ	1012
And in the aleis romed vp and down	
And no þing wist of þis conclusioun	
But sodeynly bygonne to reuel newe	
Til þat þe brizte sonne lost his hwe	1016
ffor þorisont hā haþ raft þe sonne his list	
This is as moche to say as it was nyzt	
And home þei gone in Ioie and in solace	
Saue only wrecched Aurelius allas	1020

he to his hous is gone wiþ sorowful herte
 he seiþ he may not' from his deþ asterte
 Hym semeþ he feleþ his hert' colde
 Vp to þe heuene his hondys gan he holde 1024
 And on his knees bare he sette hym down
 And in his raving' seide þis Orisoun
 ffor verrey woo out' of his witte he breide
 He nyst' not' what' he spake but' þus he seide 1028
 Wiþ pitous hert' haþ he compleynt' bygoñ
 Vnto þe goddesse and first vnto þe sonne
 He seide Appollo god and *gouernour*
 Of euery planete . herbe . tree *and* flour' 1032
 þat' zeuest' aftere þi declinaciõ
 To ech' of hem his tyme *and* his sesoñ
 And þine harborowe chaungeþ lowe *and* hie
 Lord Phebus cast' þi merciable yo 1036
 On wrecched Aurely which þat' am but' lorne [leaf 183]
 loo lorð my lady haþ my deþ sworne
 Wiþ-oute gilt' but' þi benignite
 Vpon my dedly herte haue somme pite 1040
 But' wel I wote lorde phebus if 3ou lest'
 3e may me helpe to haue my lady best'
 Now voucheþ sauf þat' I may 3ou devise
 How þat' I may be hulpe and in what' wise 1044
 3oure blisful sustre lucyna þe Shene
 þat' of the see is cheef goddes *and* quene
 þou3o Neptynus haue deite in þe See
 3it' Emperesse abouen hem is she 1048
 3e knowen wel lorð ri3t' as hure desire
 Is to be qwykkened and liztned of 3our fire
 ffor which she folweþ 3ou fu[1] bisily
 Ri3t' soo þe See desireþ naturelly 1052
 To folowen hure as she þat' is goddesse
 Boþe in þe See and in þe Ryuere more *and* lesse
 Wherefore lorde phebus þis is my requeste
 Do þis myracle or do myn herte to-brest' 1056

That nowe next at þis opposicioñ
 Whiche in þe signe shal be of þe lyoñ
 As preie hure so grete a floode to brynge
 þat .v. fathme at þe leest it ouere sprynge 1060
 þe hiest rokke in harmorike Bretaigne
 And lat þis flode endure 3eres tweyne
 Than certis to my lady may I saye
 Holdeþ 3oure heeste þe rokkes ben awaye 1064
 Lord Phebus do þis miracle for me
 Preie hure she goo no faster cours þan 3e
 I seie þowe þus preie 3oure sustre þat she go .
 No fastere cours þan 3e þise 3eres two 1068
 þan shal she be euere at þe ful alway
 And springe floode lasteþ boþ nyzt *and* day
 And but she vouche-sauf in such manere
 To graunte me my lady souereyn dere 1072
 Preie hure to synken euery rokke adoun [leaf 183, back]
 Into hure owne derkt regioun
 Vndere þe grounde þer Pluto dwelleþ Inne
 Oipere neuere more shal I my lady wyne 1076
 Thi temple in Delphos wil I barefote seke
 Lorde Phebus biholde 3e þe teeres of my cheke
 And of my peyne haue compassioun
 And wiþ þat worde in swoune he fille adoun . 1080
 And longe tyme he lay in a traunce
 his broþer which þat knewe of his penaunce
 Vp kauzt hym and to bed hym brouzt
 Despeired in his torment *and* his þouzt 1084
 Loo I þis wooful creature lye
 May chese whedere to lyve or dye
 ¶ Arueragus wiþ hool and grete honour
 As he [that] was of chyualrie þe floure 1088
 Is commen home and oþer worþi men
 O blisful art þou Doregen
 þat hast þine lusty husbonð in þine armes
 þat fresshe knyght þat worþi man of armes 1092

- þat' loueþ þe as his owne hertys lif
 No þing' lest' he to be ymagynatiff'
 þouze eny wizt' had spoke while he was oute
 To hure of loue he made þerof no doute 1096
 He nouzt' entendep to no such' matere
 But' daunseþ . iusteþ . and makeþ good chere
 And þus in Ioye and blisse I lat' hem dwelle
 And of þe swete Aurelius ¹ wil I telle [¹ *Arst, Arnelius, in the MS.*]
 In langour and in furious torment' þus
 Two zere and more lay wrecched aurelius .
 Or eny foote on erþe he myzte goñ
 No comfort' in þis tyme nad he noñ 1104
 Sauf of his broþere which þat' was a clerke
 he knewe of aþ þis woo and al þis werke
 ffor to noñ oþer creature certeyñ
 Of þis matere ne durste he no worde seynð 1108
 Vnderē his brest' he bere it' more secree [*leaf 184*]
 Than euere did phamphilius for galathe
 His brest' was hoole wiþ-uten for to sene
 But' in his herte was ay þe arowe kene 1112
 And wel to knowe þat' afore Sanure
 In Surgery ful perilous is þe cure
 But' men myzt' not' touche þe arowe þouze he come þerby
 His broþer wepeþ and weilleth priuely 1116
 Til at' þe last' hym felle in remembrañce
 That' whiles he was at' orliañce in france
 As zonge clerkes þat' bene likerous
 To reden artes þat' bene curious 1120
 Seken in euery halke and euery herne
 Particulere sciences forto lerne
 He him remembreþ vpon a day
 At' Orliaunce in stody a boke he saie 1124
 Of magike naturel which his felawe
 þat' was þat' tyme a bachilere of lawe
 Al were he þere to lerne anoþer craft'
 And priuely vpon his desk' he laft' 1128

- This boke which speke mochel of operacioñs
 Touchinge þe *eight and twenty*¹ mancioñs [1 MS xxviij]
- þat longen to þe mone and such foly
 As in our daies nys nat worþ a flye 1132
 ffor holy churche seiþ in *our* bileue
 Ne suffreþ noon illusion vs to greue
 And whan þis booke was in remembraunce
 Anone for ioy he gan to daunce 1136
 And to hym self saide priuely
 My broþer shal be warisshed hastely
 ffor I am siker þat þer bene sciences
 By which men make dyuers apparences 1140
 whiche as þise subtile tregetours pleien
 ffor oft at feestes haue I herde seyen
 That tregetours wiþ-in an halle large
 Han maden come water in a barge. 1144
 And in the halle rowe vp and doune [leaf 184, back]
 Somtyme haþ semed [come] a grete lyoun
 [And somtyme flours spryng as in a mede [Add. MS 5140,
 leaf 190, back]]
 Somtyme a vyne/ and grapes whyt and reede] 1148
 Somtyme a castel al of lyme *and* stoñ
 And whan hen liked voide it anoñ
 Thus semed it to euery mannys sizt
 Now þan conclude I þus if þat I myzt 1152
 At Orliaunce some olde felawe finde
 þat had þe moons mancions in mynde
 Oiþer magike naturel aboue
 He shuld wel make my broþer han his loue 1156
 ffor wiþ apparens a man may make
 To mannys sizt þat alle þe Rokkes blake
 Of Bretoyne were ywent euerechoñ
 And þat shippes by þe brinkes myzt *commen and goñ* 1160
 And in such forme enduren a 3ere or twoo
 þan were my broþer warsshed of his woo
 þan moste she nedis knowe hure byhest
 Or ellis he shal shamen hure at þe lest 1164

What' shuld I make a lenger tale of þis
 Vnto his broþer bedde commen he is
 And suche comforte he 3aue hym forto gōn
 To orhiaunce þat' he vpstert' anoñ 1168
 And on his way forþward is he fare
 In hope to bene ylissed of his care
 Whan þei were come almost' to þat' cite
 But' if it' were a two forlonge or þree 1172
 A 3onge clerk' romyng' by himself þei mette
 Whiche þat' in latyn thriftely hym grette
 And aftere þat' he seide a wonder' þinge
 I knowe quod he þe cause of 3oure commynge 1176
 And er þei forþer eny foote went'
 He tolde hem aþ þat' was in her entent'
 þis bretoyne clerke hym asked of ffelawes
 þe whiche þat' he had knowe in olde daies 1180
 And he answered hym þat' þei dede were
 ffor whiche he wept' ful mony a tere
 Doune of' his hors Aurelius lizt' anōn [leaf 185]
 And forþ wip þis Magicien is he gōn 1184
 Home to his hous and made hem wel at' eese
 Ham lackeþ no vitaile þat' hem myzt' plesse
 So wel an araied hous as ther was oñ
 Aurelius in his lif ne segñ none 1188
 He shewed hem ere [þei] went' to sopere
 fforestis and parkes ful of wilde dere
 [Ther sauhe he hertis / with ther hornys hihe [Addit. MS 5140,
leaf 191]
 The grettest / that evir wer seyne with eye 1192
 He sauhe of hem an hundred / slayne wyth houndes
 And som with arwes / bleede of bytter woundes
 He sauhe whanne wyde were the wylde deer
 The fauconers vpon a fayr ryver] 1196
 And howe facouns han þe herowne selayñ
 þat' segñ he knyghtes iusten in a playñ
 And aftere þis he did hym such plesaunce
 þat' he hym shewed his lady in a daunce 1200

- On which him self daunsed as hym þouȝt'
 And whan þis maistere þat' þis magike wrouȝt'
 Segh it' was tyme and clapped his hondys twoo
 A fare wele al oure reuel is ydoo 1204
 But' ȝit' remeue þei neuere out' of þis hous
 whiles þei seghe al þis siȝt' merveilous
 But' in his stody þere as his bokes be
 þei sitten stille and no wiȝt' but' þei þre 1208
 To him þis maastere called þan a sqwiere
 And seide him þus is it' redy oure soper
 Almost' an houre it' is I vndertake
 Siþens I ȝou bad oure soper to make 1212
 Whan þat' þise worþi men wenten with me
 Vnto my stody þer as my bokes be
 Sir' quod þis squiere whan it' likeþ ȝou .
 It' is al redy þouȝe ȝe wiȝ riȝt' now 1216
 Go we þan soupe quod he & for þe best'
 þise Amerous folk' somtyme mote haue rest'
 And after soper fille þei in trete
 What' somme shulde þis maisters guerdon be 1220
 To rem[u]e alle þe Rokkes of breteyne
 And eke from geroon to þe mouȝe of Seyn
 He made it' straunge & swore so god hym saue
 Lasse þan a þousand ponde he nolde not' haue 1224
 Ne gladly for þat' somme he nold not' goon [leaf 185, back]
 Aurelius wiþ blisful hert' anon
 Answered þus . fie on a thousand ponde
 This wide world' þat' men seyn is rounde 1228
 þat' wold I ȝeue if I were lord' of it'
 This bargayn is ful drive for we bene knyȝt'
 ȝe shullen be paide trewly be my troupe
 But' lokeþ now for no negligence ne sloupe 1232
 ȝe tary vs here no lenger þan to morowe
 Nay quod this clerke haue here my troupe to borowe
 To bedde is gone Aurelius whan hym list'
 And welnygh al þat' nyȝt' he had his rest' 1236

- þat' for his laboure and for his hope of blisse
 His wooful herte of penaunce had a lisse
 Vpon þis morowe whan þat' it' was day
 To breteigne toke þei þe right' way 1240
 Aurelius and þis magicien be side
 And bene descended þer þei willen abide
 And þis was as þe bokes me remembre
 þe colde frosty seson of decembre 1244
 Phebus wexe olde and hwed like latoñ
 That' in his hote declinaciõ
 Shoone as þe byrned cold' with stremes brizt'
 But' nowe in scorpion a-doune he lizt' 1248
 Where as he shone ful pale I dar wel seyn
 þe bitter' frostes with þe sclete and reyn
 Destroied hap þe grene in euery 3erde
 Ianus sitte by þe fuyr with double berde 1252
 And drynkeþ of his bugle horn þe wyne
 Byforn hym stant' þe brawne of þe tusked swyne
 And a nowell criep euery lusty man
 Aurelius in al þat' euere he can . 1256
 Doth to his maister' chere and reuerence
 And preieþ him to doñ his diligence
 To bringgen him out' of his peynes smerte
 Oipere wiþ a swerde þat' he wold sclitte his herte 1260
 That' subtile clerk' which þat' rouþe had of þis man [leaf 186]
 þat' nyght' and day he him spedde þat' he ne lan
 To waite a tyme of his conclusiõ
 This to say to make illusion 1264
 I ne can no termes of Astrologie 1266
 By whiche an apparence of Iogelrie 1265
 þat' she and euery wizt' shuld wene and seie
 That' of Breteyn þe rokkes bene away 1268
 Oipere ellis þei were sonken vnder grounde
 So at þe last' whan he his tyme founde
 To make his iapes and his wrecchednesse
 Of which a supersticious cursednesse 1272

- His tables colletanes forþ he brou3t'
 fful wel corrected for þer lacked nou3t'
 Ne his collectis ne his expans 3eres
 Ne his rotes ne his oþer geres 1276
 As bene his Centrys *and* his argumentz
 And his *proporcions* conuenientz
 ffor his equaciõns and euey þinge
 And by his viiiij spere in his wirkinge 1280
 He knewe howe fer alnape was yshoue
 ffrom þe hede of þilk' fixe ariseþ aboue
 þat' in þe *ninthe*¹ spere considered is [1 MS ix]
 fful subtily he cal[eu]leþ al þis / 1284
 And whan he had founde his first' manciõn
 He knewe þe remynaunte by *proporción*
 And knewe þe arising' of þe mone weþ
 And in whoos face and terme euey deþ 1288
 And knewe ful wel þe monys manciõn
 Accordant' to his operaciõn
 And knewe also his oþer obseruaunces
 ffor such illusions and such meschaunces 1292
 As heþen folk' vsed þilk' daies
 ffor which no lenger maked he delaies
 But' þorgh his magike for a weke or tway
 It' semed as al the Rockes were away 1296
 Aurelius which þat' despeired is [leaf 186, back]
 whedere he shal han his loue or fare amys
 Awaiteþ ny3t' and day of þis myracle
 And whan he knewe þer was noñ obstacle 1300
 þat' voiden were þise rokkes euerechoñ
 Doune to þis maisters fete he fille anõ
 And seide I woful wreche Aurelius
 Thonke 3ou lorde and lady myne Venus 1304
 That' me han hulpe from my carys cold
 And to þe temple forþ his way hap hold
 Where he knewe he shuld þis lady se
 And whan he segñ his tyme anon ri3t' he 1308

- With dredful herte and humble chere
 Salwed hap his souereyn lady dere
 My riȝtful lady quod þis wooful man .
 Whom I most drede and loue as I best can . 1312
- And lopest were of al þis world displese
 Nere it þat I for 3ou haue suche dissese
 That I most dye here at 3oure fote anoñ
 ¶ But not wolde. I telle howe me is woo bygoñ 1316
- But certes eiper most I deye or pleien ·
 3e slee me giltelees for verrey peyne
 But of my detþ þou3e ye haue no rouþe
 Avise 3ou er þat 3e lese 3oure trouþe 1320
- Repentþ 3ou for þilke god aboute
 Er 3e me sleen by cause þat I 3ou loue
 ffor madame wel 3e wote þat 3e han hiȝt
 Not þat I chalence eny þing of riȝt 1324
- Of 3ou souereyn lady but 3our grace
 But in a gardyne 3onde in such a place
 3e wote riȝt wel þat 3e bihote me
 And in myn honde 3oure trouþe bliȝt 3e 1328
- To loue me best god wote 3e saide so
 Al be þat I vnworþi am þerto .
 Madame I seie it for þe honure of 3ou ·
 More þan to saue myn hertes lif riȝt nowe . 1332
- I haue done as 3e comaunded me [leaf 187]
- And if 3e vouchesauf 3e may go see
 And as 3ou lust haueþ 3oure bihest in mynde
 ffor qwikke or dede riȝt þus 3e shullen me finde 1336
- In 3ou lif aH to do me lyve or deye
 But wel I woote þe rockes bene aweye
 He toke his leue and she astonyed stode
 In al her face þer nas on drope of blood 1340
- She wende neuere han commen in such a trappe
 Allas quod she þat this euere shuld happe
 ffor wende I neuere by possibilitite
 þat such a meschaunce shuld euere be 1344

- It is azeinst' þe processe of nature¹ [¹ These lines are trans-
posed in the MS.]
 And home she goþ a soriful creature¹
 ffor verrey fere vnnepes may she goo /
 She wepeþ and weilleþ a day or twoo 1348
 And swownep þat' it' rauthe was to see
 But' whi it' was to no wizi't tolde she
 ffor out' of toune was goon Arueragus
 But' to hure self she seide and speke þus. 1352
 In hure compleynte as 3e shul aftere here
 With face pale *and* wiþ soriful chere
 Allas quod she on þe fortune I playn
 þat' vnware hast' wrapped me in þi chayn 1356
 ffor which þe eskape wote I no socour'
 Saue only deþ eiþer dishonour'
 Oon of þise two bihoueth me to chese
 But' napelees 3it' had I leuer' lese 1360
 My lif þan of my body to haue a shame
 Eiþer knowe my self fals eiþer lese my name
 And wiþ my deþ I may be quytte I-wis
 Han þer nat' mony a wif er þis 1364
 And mony a maiden selayn her self allas
 Raþer þan wiþ her bodies done trespas
 And certes loo þise stories beren witnesse
 Whan xxx.ⁱⁱ tirauntz ful of cursednesse. 1368
 Had selayn Phidon in Athenes at' þe lest' [leaf 187, back]
 They commaunded his douzters to arest'
 And bringgen [hem] byforn hym in despit
 Al naked to fulfille her foule delite 1372
 And in her faders bloode þei made hem daunce
 Vppon þe pauement' god 3eue hem meschaunce
 ffor which þise wooful maidens ful of drede
 Raþer þan þei wolde lese her maidenhede 1376
 þei prively bene sterte into a welle
 And dreinte hem self as þe bokes telle
 Thei of mesue lete enquere and seke
 Of lacedemye .l. maidens eke 1380

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- On which þei wolden doñ her lecherie
 But' was þer none of al þat' companye
 þat' she nas slayn and wiþ a glad entent'
 Chese þe rapere to die þan to assent' 1384
 To bene enpressed of her maidenhede
 Whi shuld' I þan to dye bene in drede
 Lo eke þe tiraunte Austoclidis
 þat' loued a maiden which hiȝt' Symphalides 1388
 Whan þat' hure fadere slayn was on a nyȝt'
 Vnto Dianes temple goþ she anoñ riȝt'
 And hent' þe ymage wiþ hure armes twoo /
 ffrom which ymage she nolde neuer goo 1392
 No wiȝt' myȝt' fro hit' hure handis race
 Til she was slayn in þe self place
 Nowe siþens þat' maidens had such' despit'
 To bene defouled wiþ mannys foule delite 1396
 Wel ouȝte a wiff rapere hure self slee
 þan ben defouled as þenkeþ me
 What' shal I sayn of hasdrubaldys wif
 þat' at' Cartage biraft' herself hur liff 1400
 ffor whan she segh' þat' Romayns wan þe toun
 She toke her chuldren alle and swept' adoun
 Into þe fuyre and ches rather to dye
 þan eny Romayn did hure vilenye 1404
 Haþ not' lucre's ysclayn hure self allas [leaf 188]
 At' Rome þere she oppressed was
 Of Tarquyne for hure þouȝt' it' was a shame
 To live whan þat' she had lost' her name 1408
 The .viij. maidens of Melefiē also /
 Han slayn hem self for drede *and* woo /
 Rapere þan folk of gaule shuld' hem oppresse
 Moo þan a M^l stories as I gesse 1412
 Coupe I nowe telle as touching' þis matere
 Whan habradas was slayn his wif so dere
 Her self sclowe and lete her blood to glide
 In Habradas woundes brood *and* wide 1416

- And saide my body at þe leeste waye
 Ther shal no wizt' defoile if þat' I may
 What' shuld' I moo ensamples herof sayñ
 Sipeñ þat' so mony han hem self selayñ 1420
 Wel raþer þan þei wolde defowled be
 I wil conclude what' is best for me
 [Tho sleen my self. than be defowled thus [MS Reg. 17 D 15,
leaf 188]
 I wilbe trewe. vnto Arueragus] 1424
 Eiper raþer slee my self in some manere
 As did Demonymcions douztere dere
 By cause þat' she nolde defoiled be
 O Cedasus it' is ful grete pite 1428
 To reden how þi douzters deiden allas
 þat' selowe hem self for suche manere cas
 As grete appetit' was it' or more
 The theban maiden þat' for Nichasore 1432
 [Hir selfen slough right for suche a maner woo [MS Reg. 17 D 15,
leaf 188]
 Another theban mayden dide right so]
 Hure had wedded and sore dressed. [spurious]
 For oon of Masidoigne had hure oppressed. 1435
 What' shal I seyn of Nicharatyfs wiff
 þat' for such caas biraft' her' self her lif
 Howe trewe was eke to Alcebiades
 His loue þat' forto dyen [raþer] ches 1440
 þan forto suffre his body vmbreided be
 Loo which a wif was alcesteyn quod she
 What' Emoré of good Penoloþe
 Alle Greece knoweþ of her chaastite 1444
 Parde of leodomya is written þus [leaf 188, back]
 That' whan a Troy was selayn protheselayus
 No lenger nold' she lyf aftere his day
 þe same of noble porcia telle I maye 1448
 Wip-outen brutus quod she not' lyve
 To whom [s]he had alhole hure herte zeue
 The parfit' wifhode of Archemesie
 Honoured is þorgh alle þe barberye 1452

O teuta quene in þi wifly chastite
 To alle wives may þou a myroure be
 [. . . *no gap in the MS: these lines*
 *known only in Ellesmere MS.*] 1456
 Thus playned Dorigen a day or tweye
 Purposinge euere þat she wolde deye
 But napeles vpon þe þred nyȝt
 Home came Arueragus þe worthi knyȝt 1460
 And asked hure whi þat she wepte so sore
 And she gan wepen euere þe lenger more
 Allas quod she þat euere was I borne
 Thus haue I seide quod she þus haue I sworȝ
 I tolde hym alle as ȝe han herde bifore 1464
 It nedep not reheresen it here-of no more.
 This husbonde wiþ glad chere in sondry wise
 Answerde and seide as I shal [ȝou] devise 1468
 Is þer ouȝt ellis Dorigen but þis
 Nay nay quod she god helpe me so as wisse
 þis is to moche if it were goddes wille
 ȝe wiff quod he lat selep þat is stille 1472
 It may be wel ȝit peraventure to saye
 ȝe shullen ȝoure troupe holden be my fay
 ffor god so wisly helpe me
 I had wel leuere ystikked forto be 1476
 ffor verrey loue which I to ȝou haue
 But ȝif ȝe shuldȝ ȝoure trouthe Saue
 Troupe is þe hiest þing þat man may kepe
 But wiþ þat word he brast anȝn to wepe 1480
 And seide I ȝou forbede in peyn of detȝ
 That neuer whiles ȝou lastep lif & breȝ
 To no wȝt telle of þis cure [leaf 189]
 As I may I most my lif endure 1484
 Ne make no countenaunce of heynesse
 þat folk of ȝou may deme harme or gesse
 And forþ he clepȝ a sqwiere and a mayde
 God forþ anȝn wiȝ Dorigen he saide 1488

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And bringeþ hure to such̄ a place anoñ	
Thei toke her leue and on her way þei goñ	
But þei ne wiste whi she thider went'	
He nolde no wizt' telle hure entent'	1492
[.	[<i>These lines known only</i>
.	<i>in the Ellesmere MS.</i>]
.	
.	1496
.	
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	
This Sqwier which̄ þat' hizt' Aurelius	
On dorigen which̄ þat' was so amerous	1500
Of auenture happed hure to mete	
Amydde þe toune riȝt in þe qwikke strete	
As she was boune to goo þe way forþ riȝt'	
Toward̄ the gardeyn þer as she had hizt'	1504
And he was to þe gardeyn ward̄ also	
ffor wel he aspied whan she wolde goo	
Out' of her hous to eny manere place	
But þus þei mette by auenture or grace	1508
And he salueþ her wiþ glad entent'	
And axed of hure whidere þat' she went'	
And she answerd̄ half as she were madde	
Vnto þe Gardyne as myn husbond̄ badde	1512
My troupe forto hold̄ allas allas	
Aurelius gan wondere of þis cas.	
And in his hert' had grete compassiõ	
Of hure and of her lamentaciõ	1516
And of Arueragus þe worþi knyȝt'	
þat' bad hure holde al þat' she hight'	
So loþe he was hys wiff sholde breke her troupe	
And in his hert' he cast' of þis grete routhe	1520
Consideringe þe best' on euery side	
þat' from his lust' hym were better abide	
Than done so high̄ a cherles wrecchednesse	
Aȝeinst' fraunches and al gentilnesse	1524

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

for which in fewe wordes seide he þus	[leaf 189, back]
Madame seiþ to 3oure lorde Arueragus .	
þat' siþen I se his grete gentilnesse	
To 3ou and eke I see wel 3oure distresse	1528
If 3e by me shulde breke 3oure troupe	1530
Certes me þenkeþ it' were grete rouþe	[<i>spurious</i> 1529]
I haue wel leuer' euere to suffre woo	
þan I departe þe loue ytwix 3ou twoo	1532
I 3ou relese madame into 3oure honde	
Quite euery surement' and euery bonde	
That' 3e han made to me as here biforñ	
¶ Siþens þilk' tyme þat' 3e were borñ	1536
My troupe I plizt' I shal 3ou neuer' reproof' . . /	
Of no biheest' and here I take my leue	
As of þe trewest' & þe beste wiff	
þat' euere 3it' I knewe in al my liff	1540
And euery wizt' be ware of hure bihest'	
On Dorygen remembreþ at' þe leste	
Thus can a squyere doñ a gentile dede	
As wel as can a knyzt' wiþ-oute drede	1544
She þonked hym vpon hure knees al bare	
And home vnto hure husbonde is she fare	
And tolde hym alle as 3e han herd' me seide	
And be 3e siker he was ful wel apaido	1548
It' were impossible to write	
What' nedeþ lenger in þis cas endite	
¶ Arueragus and Dorigen his wiff	
In souereyn blisse leden forþ her lif	1552
Neuer aftere was þer anger hem bitwene	
He Shershed hure as þouze she were a quene	
And she was to hym trewe for euermore	
Of þise two folk' 3e gete of me no more	1556
¶ Aurelius þat' his cost' hap forlorñ	
Curseþ þe tyme þat' euere he was borñ	
Allas quod he alas þat' I bihizt'	
Of pured gold' a thousand' pounde of wizt'	1560

Vnto þis philosople how shal I doo	[leaf 190]
I se no more but þat I am fordoo	
Mine heritage most I selle	
And bene a begger here I may not dwelle	1564
And shamen al my kynrede in þis place	
But I of him may gete better grace	
But napelees I wil of hym assaie	
At certeyn dayes 3ere by 3ere to paie	1568
And þonke him of his grete curtesie	
My troupe wil I kepe I wil not lie	
Wiþ herte sore he goþ vnto his cofre	
And brouzte golde vnto þis philysophre	1572
þe value of .v. C. ponde I gesse	
And hym bisecheþ of his gentilnesse	
To graunte hym daies of þe remenaunte	
And saide maistere I dar wel make auaunte	1576
I failled neuere of my troupe 3it	
ffor sikerly my dette shal be quytt	
Towardes 3ou how þat euere I fare	
To goon a begger in my kirtel bare	1580
But wolde 3e vouche sauf vpon swerte	
Two 3ere or þre forto respite me	
þan were I welle for ellis mote I selle	
¶ Myn heritage þer nys no more to telle	1584
This Philisophre soberly answerde	
And seide þus whan he þis word herde	
Haue I not holde conaunte vnto þe	
3is certes wel and trewly quod he	1588
hast þou not had þi lady as þe likeþ	
No no quod he and sorily he sikeþ	
What was þe cause telle me 3if þou can	
Aurelius his tale anoñ bygan	1592
And tolde hym alle as 3e han herd bifore	
It nedep not to rehercen it no more	
He saide Arueragus of gentilnesse	
Had leuere dey in sorowe and distresse	1596

- Than his wif were of hure trewþe fals [leaf 190, back]
 The sorowe of dorigen he tolde hym als
 Howe loþe hire was to be a wicked wiff
 And þat she leuere þat day lost hure lif 1600
 And þat hure trouþe she swore þourgh Innocence
 She neuere erst herde speke of apparence
 That made me han of hure so grete pite
 And rizt as frely as he sent hire me 1604
 As frely sent I hire to hym aȝein
 This is alle and some þer nys no more to seyñ
 This Philisophre answerð leue broþer
 ¶ Euerich of ȝou did gentilich til oþer 1608
 Thou art a squyere and he a knyȝt
 But god forbede for his blisful myȝt
 But if a clerk couþe do a gentile dede
 As wel as eny of ȝou it is no drede 1612
 Sir I relece þe þi þousand pounde
 As þow rizt nowe were copen out of þe grounde
 Ne neuere er nowe haddest þou knowe me
 ffor sir I nyl not take a peny of þe 1616
 ffor al my craft and my travaile
 þow hast ypaied wel for my vitaile
 It is ynowe and fare wele & haue good day
 And toke his hors and forþ he goþ his way 1620
 ¶ Lordingges þis question wil I aske nowe
 Which was þe most free as þenkeþ ȝou
 Nowe telleþ me er þat I forþer wende
 I Can no more my tale is at an ende 1624
 ¶ Thus endoþ þe ffrankleyn his tale

GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

PETWORTH MS.

[*THE PROEM.*]

[*on leaf 190, back*]

[*No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.*]

¶ And here byginneþ þ^e prologe of ij. nonne

(1)

T he mynystere and þe norice vnto vices	1
Which þat' men clepen in englissĥ ydelnesse	
The porter of þe gate is of delices	
To eschewe and by her contrary hure oppresse	4
þat' is to sayn by leefful bysynesse	
Wel ouz't we to doñ our entent'	
Lest' þat' þe feend' þorgh ydelnesse vs shent'	7

[leaf 191]

(2)

For he þat' wiþ his þousande cordes selize	8
Continuelly vs waiteþ to be-clappe	
Whan he may man in ydelnesse aspie	
He can so liztly cacche him in his trappe	11
Til þat' a man be hent' riz't by þe lappe	
He nys nat' ware þe fende haþ hym on hond'	
wel ouz't vs worcĥ and ydelnesse wiþstond'	14

(3)

And þouze men dradden neuere forto deye	15
zit' seen men wel by resoun doutelees	
That' ydelnesse is roten scloggardye	
Of whiche þer neuere commeth non encrees	18
And siþens þat' sclouthi hure holdeþ in a lees	
Only to selepe and forto ete and drinke	
And to devouren alle þat' oþere swynke	21

(4)

And forto putten vs from such ydelnesse	22
That cause is of þe grete confusiōn	
I haue here done my feiþful bysynesse	
Aftere þe legende in translaciōn	25
Riȝt of þi glorious lif <i>and</i> passiōn	
Thow wiþ þi garlonde wrouȝt of rooses <i>and</i> lillie	
The mene I maiden and marter seint Cicile	28

(5)

And þou þat floure of virgynes art alle	29
Of whom þat Barnard lust so wel to write	
To þe at my bygynnyng furst I calle	
Thou comforte of vs wrecches do me endite	32
þine maidens deþ þat was þorgh þi merite	
þe eternal lif and of þe feende victorie	
Certes men may aftere reden in his storie	35

(6)

Thow maiden <i>and</i> modere douȝter of þ ¹ sone	36
Thow welle of mercy synful soules cure	
In whom þat god for bounte chees to wone ¹	[¹ wone later]
Thowe humble and hegh ouere euery creature	39
Thou nobledest so ferre oure nature	
That no desdeyn þe maker had of kynde	
His sone in blood and flesshe to cloþ <i>and</i> wynde	42

(7)

Wiþ-Inne þe cloystere blisful of þi sidys	[leaf 191, back] 43
Toke mannys shappe þe eterne loue <i>and</i> pees	
þat of þe trynie compas lorde and gide es	
Whom erþe and see and heuene wiþ out relees	46
Ay heryen and þou virgyne wemlees	
Bare of þi body and dwellest maiden pure	
þe creatour of euery creature	49

(8)

Assembled is in þe magnificence 50
 Wiþ mercy goodnesse *and* such þite
 That þou arte þe sonne of excellence
 Nouzt' only helpest' hem þat' preien þe 53
 But' oftetyme of þi benignyte
 fful frely er þat' men þine helpe biseche
 þow goost' byforn and art' her lyues leche 56

(9)

Now helpe þou meke and blisful faire maide 57
 Me flemed wrech in þis deserte of galle
 Thank' on þe womman Canane þat' saide
 þat' whelpes eten somme of þe crommes alle 60
 þat' from her lordis table bene yfalle
 And þouze þat' I þe vnworþi sone of Eue
 Be sinful zit' accepte my bileue 63

(10)

And for þat' feiþ is dede wiþ-out' werkes 64
 So for to worchen zeue me witte *and* space
 þat' I be quytte from place þat' most' derk' es
 O þou þat' art' so faire and so ful of graco 67
 Be myne aduocate in so high a place
 Ther as wiþ-out' ende is songe Osanna
 þou cristes moder and douzter of Anna 70

(11)

And of þi lizt' my soule in prison lizt' 71
 þat' troubled is by þe contagioñ
 Of my body and also by þe wizt'
 Of erþly lust' and fals affection 74
 O heuene o. refute .o saluacioñ
 Of hem þat' bene in sorowe *and* in distresse
 Nowe helpe! for to my werk' I wil me dresse 77

(12)

3it prey I 3ou þat reden þat I write	78
floryeuþ me þat I doo no diligence	[leaf 192]
þis ilk storie subtely to endite	
flor boþ haue I þe wordys <i>and</i> þe sentence	81
Of hem þat at sey[n]tes reuerence	
þe storie wroot and folowen her legende	
And prei 3ou þat 3e wil my werk amende	84

(13) [*THE TALE.*]

First wolde I 3ou þe name of seint Cicile	85
Expoune as men in her stories see	
It is to saye in engelisshe heuenes lilie	
flor pure chaastnesse of virginite	88
Oþer for she witnessse had of honesto	
Of grene of consciens <i>and</i> of good fame	
The swote sauoure lilie was hure name	91

(14)

Oþere Cicile is to say þe way to blynde	92
flor she ensample was by good techinge	
Or ellis Cicile as I writen fynde	
Is ioyned by a manere conioynyng	95
Of heuene and lya <i>and</i> hier in figuryng	
þe heuene is sette for þouzt of holynesse	
And lya for hure lastinge bisynesse	98

(15)

Cicile maye eke be seide in þis manere	99
Wantyng of blyndenesse for hure grete lizt	
Of sapience and of her thewes clere	
Oþer ellis loo þis maidens name brizt	102
Of heuene <i>and</i> leos <i>commeþ</i> for which by rizt	
Men myzt þe heuene of puple hure calle	
Ensample of good and wise werkes alle	105

(16)

For leos puple in englissh is to say	106
And riȝt as men may in þe heuen see	
The sonne and mone <i>and</i> þe sterres euery way	
Riȝt so [men] goostly in þis maiden fre	109
Seen þe feiþ of magnificence	
And eke of helpe and of sapience	
And sondry werkes briȝt of excellence	112

(17)

And riȝt as þise philisophres write	113
þat heuene is swift rounde <i>and</i> brennyng	
Riȝt so was faire Cicile þe white	[leaf 192, back]
fful swift and bisy euere in werkinge	116
And rounde and hool in good perseueryng	
And brenne euere in charite liȝt	
Now haue I declared ȝou what she hiȝt	119

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe / & here bygynneþ þe .ij nonnes tale

(18)

T his maiden briȝt Cicile as hure lif saiþ ¶ þe tale .i.	
was comen of Romaynes <i>and</i> of noble kynde	
And so forþe fostred vp in þe faiþ	
Of criste and bare hys gospel in her mynde	123
She neuere sesed as I writen fynde	
Of hure preiere and god to loue and drede	
Bisechinge hym to kepe her maidenhede	126

(19)

And whan þis maiden shuld vnto a man	127
ywedded be þat was ful ȝenge of age	
That yelepud was valirian	
And þe day was comen of hure mariage	130
She fille deuoute and humble in her corage	
Vndere hure Robe of gold þat sat ful faire	
And next hure flessþ yclad was in an haire	133

(20)

And while þe Orgels maden melodie	134
To god allone þus in hert' songe she	
O lorde my saule <i>and</i> eke my body gie	
Vnwemmed lest' þat' I confounded be	137
And for his loue þat' dyed on a tree	
Euery secounde or <i>thridde</i> ¹ day she fast'	[1 MS. III.]
Ay bidynge in here orisons ful fast'	140

(21)

The nyght' come and to bed she most' gooñ	141
Wiþ hure husbonde as aften is þe manero	
And priuely she seide anōn	
O swete and welbiloued spouse dere	144
þer is a counsaile <i>and</i> 3e wold' it' here	
Which' þat' riȝt' fayn I wolde vnto 3ou seien	
So þat' 3e me assured it' nouȝt' bywreien	147

(22)

Valeryan gan fast' vnto hure swere	148
þat' for no caas ne þinge þat' myȝt' be	
He shold for no þinge neuere bewrien here	[leaf 193]
And þan at' arst' þus to hym seide sho	151
I haue an aungeſt' which' þat' loueþ me	
þat' wiþ grete loue whedere I wake or slepe	
Is redy ay my body forto kepe	154

(23)

And ȝif þat' 3e may felen out' of drede	155
þat' 3e wil 3ou gouerne no þinge amys	
He wil 3ou saue and kepe to 3e be dede	
ffor 3oure elene lyuyng' & 3oure goodnesse	158
And bring' 3ou streiȝte into heuene blesse	
He wol 3ou loue as me for 3oure clennesse	
And schewen 3ou of his Ioye and his briȝtnesse	161

(24)

Valerian corrected as god wolde	162
Answerde aȝein if I shal trust to þe	
lat me þat aungel se and hym biholde	
And ȝif þat it a verrei aungel be	165
þan wil I done as þou hast preide me	
¶ And ȝif þou loue anoþer man þan me	
riȝt wiþ þis swerde I wil slee ȝou boþe	168

(25)

Cicile Answerde anone in þis wise	169
And if ȝou lust þat aungel shul ȝe see	
So þat ȝe trowe on criste and ȝou baptise	
God forþ to Via Apia quod she	172
þat from þis toun ne stant but myles þre	
And to þe pore folk þat þere dwelle	
Say hem riȝt þus as þat I shal ȝou telle	175

(26)

Say þat I Cicilie ȝou to hem sent	176
To shewe ȝou þe good vrbān þe olde	
ffor secre nedes and for good entent	
And whan þat ȝe seint Vrbān han byholde	179
Telle him þe wordes which I to ȝou tolde	
And whan þat he haþ purged ȝou fro synne	
þan shul ȝe seen þat aungel er ȝe twyrne	182

(27)

Valerian is to þat place ygōn	183
And riȝt as hym was tauȝt by his lurnynge	
He fonde þis holy Vrbān anoñ./	
Amonge þise seintes buriels lowtyngge	186
And he anoñ wiþ-out tariynge	
Did his massage and whan he had [it] tolde	
Vrbān for ioȝe gan his hondes vp holde	189

(28)

The teeres from his eien lete he falle	190
Almyȝty god o Ihesu crist' quod he	
Sowere of chaast' counsaile & herde of vs alle	
The fruyte of pilke seede of chaastite	193
pat' þou haste sawe in cicile take to þee	
Loo like a bisy bee wiþ-out' gile	
þe serueth ay þine owne thralle Cicile	196

(29)

For pilk spouse pat' she toke but' nowe	197
fful like a ferce leon she sendeþ here	
As meke as eny lombe was to þou .	
And wiþ pat' worde anoñ þer gan apere	200
An olde man clad wiþ white cloþes clere	
And had a boke wiþ <i>lettres</i> of golde in honde	
And gan biforne Valerian stonde	203

(30)

Valerian as dede fille doune for drede	204
whan he hym segħ and hym vphent' þoo .	
And on his boke þus he gan to rede	
Oo lord oo feiþ oo god wiþ-oute moo	207
Of <i>cristendome</i> and fadere of aħ also .	
Abouen alle <i>and</i> oueral euery where	
þise wordes al wiþ gold [y]writen were	210

(31)

Whan þis was radde pat' seide þis olde man	211
Leuest' þou þis þing' or no sai ȝe or nay	
I leue al þis þin[g] / [quod Valerian <small>[Harl. 7335, leaf 93, back]</small>	
ffor sother thyng' & ¹ þis I dar wel saye <small>[¹ than Harl.]</small>	214
Vndere þe heuene no wiȝt' ne þenk may	
¶ Tho vanshed pat' olde man he nyst' wher	
And pope Vrban hym cristened riȝt' þere	217

(32)

Valerian goþ home to seint' Cicile	218
And <i>wit</i> Inne his chambre an Aungel he segh̄ stande	
þis aungel had of rose <i>and</i> of lilie	
Corownes two þe whiche he bare on hande	221
And first' to Cicile as I vnderstande	
Be 3af þat' oon and aftere gan he take	[leaf 194]
þat' oþer to Valerian her make	224

(33)

Wif body clene and wif vnwemmed þou3t'	225
kepeþ ay wel þise corownes quod he	
ffrom paradise to 3ou haue I hem brou3t'	
Ne neuere more shul þei roten be	228
Ne lese her swete sauoure tresteth me	
Ne neuere wizt' shal seene hem wif his ye	
But' he be chaast' and hate vilenye	231

(34)

And þou valerian for þou so sone	232
Assentest' to good counsaile also	
ffay what' þe lust' and þou shalt' haue þi bone	
I haue a broþer quod Valerian þoo	235
þat' in þis world' I loue no man soo /	
I prey 3ou þat' my broþere may haue grace	
To knowe þe trouþe as I do in þis place	238

(35)

The aungel answerde god likeþ 3our request'	239
And boþ wif þe palme of marterdome	
3e shul come vnto þe blisful fest'	
And wif þat' worde tiburce his broþere come	242
And whan þat' he þe sauoure vndernome	
Wif þat' þe roses and þe lilies caste	
Wif-Inne his herte he gan to wonder faste	245

(36)

And saide in þis tyme I wondere of þe ȝere	246
whennys þis swete sauoure commep̄ soo /	
And roses and lilies þat I smelle here	
ffor þouȝe I had hem in myn hondes twoo	249
þe sauoure myȝt̄ in me no depper goo	
þe swete smelle þat in myn hert̄ I fynde	
Haþ chaunged me al in a noþer kinde	252

(37)

Valerian saide two coronnes haue we	253
Snowe white and rose rede þat shyneþ clere	
whiċh þat þine eyen han no myȝt̄ to see	
And as þowe smellest̄ hem þourȝe þ̄ preiere	256
So Shalt̄ þou sene hem leue broþer dere	
ȝif it̄ so be þou wilt̄ wiþ-oute sclouþe .	
Byleue a riȝt̄ and knowe þe verrey trouþe	[leaf 194, back]

(38)

Tyburce answerd̄ seist̄ þou þis to me	260
In soþnesse or in dreeme herken ȝe þis	
In dremes quod Valerian han we be	
Into þis tyme broþer myñ ywis	263
But̄ nowe at̄ arst̄ our trouþe dwellinḡ is	
Howe woost̄ þou quod Tiburce & in what wise	
Quod Valerian þat shal I þe devise	266

(39)

The Aungel of god haþ me þe trouþe tauȝt̄	267
Whiċh þat þou shalt̄ seen if þat þow wilt̄ reneye	
The ydoles and be elene and ellis nauȝt̄	
But̄ of þe myracles of þise coronnes tweye	270
Seint̄ Ambrose in his preface list̄ to seie	
Solempnely this noble doctour dere	
Commendeþ it̄ and seiþ in þis manere	273

(40)

The palme of marterdome forto receyue	274
Seint' Cicile fulfilled of goddys ȝift'	
þe worlde and [e]ke hure chambre gan she weyue	
Witnesse Tiburce and Cicilees shrift	277
To which god of his bountee wolde shift'	
Corownes two of flowres wel smellynge	
And made þe aungel hem þoo corownes bringe	280

(41)

This made haþ brouȝt' þise men to blisse aboue	281
þe world' haþ wist' what' it' is worþ certeyne	
Deuocion of chastite to loue	
Tho shewed hym Cicile open and pleyne	284
That' alle ydoles nys but' þing' in veyne	
ffor þei bene dombe and þerto þei bene defe	
And charged hym his ydols forto lef.	287

(42)

Who þat' þis trouep nat' a beest' he is	288
Quod þoo tyburce if þat' I shal not' ly	
She gan þan kisse his brest' & pat' herd' þis	
And was ful glad he couþe trouþ aspie	291
This daye take I þe for myne alye	
Saide þis blesful maide faire & dere	
ffor aftere þat' she saide as ȝe may here ./	294

(43)

Loo ryȝt' so as þe loue of crist' quod She	[leaf 195] 295
Made me þi broþeres wif riȝt' in þat' wise	
Anoon for myn alie here take I þe	
Sipens þat' þou wolt' þine ydoles despise	298
Go wiþ þi broþer nowe and þe baptise	
And make þe clene so þat' þou maist' beholde	
þe Aungels face of which þi brother tolde	301

(44)

Tyburse answerd and seide broþer dere	302
ffurst telle me whidere I shal and to what man	
To whome quod he come forþ wiþ riȝt goode chere	
I wil þe lede vnto þe pope Vrban	305
To Vrban broþer myne Valerian	
Quod þoo Tiburce wilt þou me þidere lede	
Me þenkeþ þat it were a wondere dede	308

(45)

Remenest þou nat Vrban quod he þoo	309
That is so ofte dampned to be dede	
And wozneþ in halkes to and froo	
And dar nat onys put forþ his hede	312
Men shul hym brenne in a fire so rede	
If he were founde þat men myȝt hym spie	
And we also þat bere hym companye	315

(46)

And whiles we seken þilk Dyuinyte	316
þat is ihidde in heuene prive	
Algate ybrent in þis world shul we be .	
To whom Cicile answerd bodily	319
Men myȝt drede wel and skilfully	
This lif to lese myn owne dere broþer	
ȝif þis were lyuyng only and noñ oþer	322

(47)

But þer is better lif in oþer place	323
That neuere shal be lost drede þe nouȝt	
Which goddes sone vs tolde þourgh his grace	
[That fadres sone hath alle thynges wrought	[Harl. 7335,
And al that wrought is with a skilful thoght	leaf 95, bk]
The gost that fro the fader gan procede	
hath sowled hem with-uten any drede	329

(48)

By word and by myracle he goddes sone	[Harl. 7335] 330
whan he was in this world declared here	
That ther was other lif ^t ther men may wone	
Tho answerde Tiburce o. suster dere	333
Ne sei-destow right now in this manere	
Ther nys but o god lord in sothfastnesse	
And now of ^t three how maisthow bere witnessse	336

(49)

That shal y telle quod she or y go]	[Harl. 7335 <i>extract ends</i>]
Riz ^t as a man hap sapiences pre	
Memorie engeyne and intellecte also	
So in oo beinge of diuinite	340
Thre persones riz ^t wel per may be	
Tho gan she hym bisily preche.	
Of cristes come and of his peynes teche	[leaf 195, back]

(50)

And mony poyntes of his passiõ	344
How goddys sonne in þis wiþ-holde	
To do mankynde pleyn remyssiõ	
That ^t was ybounde in cares colde	347
Al þis þinge she vnto Tiburce tolde	
And after þis Tiburce in good entent ^t	
To pope Vrban wiþ Valerian went ^t	350

(51)

Which þonked god and wiþ glad hert ^t and liz ^t	351
He Cristned hym and made hym in þat ^t place	
Parfit ^t in his lyuyngge goddys knyzt ^t	
And after þis Tiburce gate such grace	354
þat ^t euery day he seie in tyme and space	
þe Aungel of god and euery maner bone	
þat ^t he god asked it ^t was spedde ful sone	357

(52)

It were ful harde by order' forto seyne 358
 Howe mony wonders Ihesu for hym wrou3t'
 But atte last' to telle short' *and* pleyñ
 The sergeaunt' of þe towne of Rome hem sou3t' 361
 And hem byforn Almachie þe prouost' brou3t'
 Whiche hem opposed and knewe al her entent'
 And to þe ymage of Iubiter he hem sent' 364

(53)

And saide who so wil not' sacrifice 365
 Swap of his heued þis is my sentence here
 Anone þise marteeers þat' I 3ou devise
 On maximius þat' was an officere 368
 Of þe prefectis and of Corniculere
 Hem hent' and whan he forþe þe seyntes ladde
 Hym self he wepte for pite þat' he hadde 371

(54)

Whan maximius had herde þe seintes lore 372
 he gate hem of þe turmentours leue
 And had hem in his hous wiþ-out' more
 And wiþ her preching er þat' it' were eue 375
 þei gone from þe tormentours to reue
 And fro maximius and fro his folk' echone
 þe fals feith to trowe in god allone. 378

(55)

Cicile come whan it' was woxen ny3t' [leaf 196] 379
 Wiþ preestes þat' hem cristened al in fere
 And afterward' whan day was waxen li3t'
 Cicile hem seide wiþ a sobre chere 382
 Now cristes owne kny3tes leef *and* dero
 Castep al away þe werkes of derknesse
 And armeþ 3ou in armure of li3tnesse 385

(56)

3e han forsoþe ydone grete bataille	386
Which is nowe done 3oure feiþ han 3e confermed	
Gop to þe corowne of lif þat may not faile	
The Ri3t Iuge which þat 3e han disserued	389
Tofore hym 3e bene feiþfulli preserued	
And whan þis þinge was seide as I deuise	
Men ladde hem forþe to done þe sacrificise	392

(57)

But whan þei were vnto þe place brou3t	393
To telle shortely þe conclusioun	
þei nolde ensence ne sacrificise ri3t nou3t	
But on her knees þei setten hem adoun	396
Wip humble hert and sad deuocioun	
And losten boþ her hedꝛ in þe place	
Her saules wenten to þe kinge of grace	399

(58)

This Maximius þat see þis þinge betide	400
wip pitous tales tolde it anōn ri3t	
That he her sawles seghe to heuene glide	
Wip aungels ful of cleernesse and of li3t	403
And wip his worde conuerted mony a wi3t	
ffor which Almachius did hym so to bete	
Wip whippe of lede til he his lif gan lete	406

(59)

Cicile hym toke and buried hym anōn	407
By Tiburce and Valerian softely	
Wip-Inne her heriyng place vnder þe stoñ	
And aftere þis Almachius hastely	410
Bad his mynystres fecchen opynly	
Cicile so she my3t in his presence	
Don sacrificise and Iubiter ensence	413

(60)

But þei conuerted þorgh her wise lore	414
Wepten sore and ȝaf credence	[leaf 196, back]
Vnto her worde <i>and</i> criden more <i>and</i> more	
Crist' goddes sone wiþ-oute difference	417
Is Verrey god þis is aft' oure sentenco	
þat' haþ so good a <i>seruaunte</i> hym to serue	
Thus wiþ oo vois we trowe þouȝe we sterue	420

(61)

Almachius þat' herde al this [doinge]	421
Bad foche Cicile þat' he myȝt' hure se	
And alderfurst' loo þis was his askinge	
What' maner womman art' þou þo quod he	424
I am a gentile womman born quod she	
I aske quod he þouȝe it' þe greue	
Of þi religion and of þi bileue	427

(62)

Whi þan bygan ȝoure question folily	428
Quod she þat' woldest' two answers <i>conclude</i>	
In oon demannde ȝe asked lewedely	
Almachy answerde to þat' <i>similitude</i>	431
Of whennys [comth̄ thyn answeryngt' so rude [Harl. 7335, 197]	
Of whennys] quod she whan þat' she was refreyned̄	
Of conscience and of good feiþ vnfeyned̄	434

(63)

Almachius seide takest' þou non hede	435
Of þine answeze and she hym answerd̄ þus	
ȝoure myȝt' quod she litel is to drede	
ffor euery morteH mannys power nys	438
But' lich̄ a bladder ful of wynde ywis	
ffor wiþ a nedelys poynte whan þat' is blowe	
May al þe boost' of it' be laide ful lowe	441

(64)

Ful wron[g]fully bygonne þou quod he	442
And 3it' in wronge is þi perseueraunce	
Woost' þou nat' how oure myzty princes fre	
Ben þus comaunded <i>and</i> maken ordinaunce	445
þat' euery cristen wizt' shal hau penaunce	
But' 3if þat' he his cristendome wipseynd	
And goon al quite if he wil it' receyne	448

(65)

3oure princes aren as 3oure noblen dop	449
Quod þoo Cicile and a woode sentence	
3e make vs gilty and it' nys nat' sothi	
ffor 3e þat' knowen wel our Innocence	452
ffor as moch̄ as we done Reuerence	
To criste and for we bere a cristen name	
3e put' on vs a cryme and eke a blame	455

(66)

But' we þat' knowen pilk' name soo	456
ffor vertuous we may it' not' say	
Almachy answerde chese on of þise twoo	
Do sacrificise or cristendome reney	459
þat' þowe may nowe scapen by þat' way	
At' which̄ þe holy blisful maide	
Gan forto lau3e and to þe Iuge she saide	462

(67)

O Iuge confuse in þi nycete	463
Wilt' þou þat' I reneye Innocence	
To maken me a wicked wizt' quod she	
loo he dissimuleþ here in audience	466
He stareþ and wodeþ in his aduertence	
To whom Almachius o vnsely wrecc̄h	
Ne woost' þow not' howe ferre my myzt' may strecc̄h	469

(68)

Hap nouȝt' our myȝty prince to me yȝouen	470
ȝe boȝ powere and auctoritee	
To make folk' to dien or to lyuen	
Whi spekest' þou so proudly þan to me	473
I ne speke but' stedfastly quod she	
Nouȝt' proudely for I saie as for my side	
I hate dedly þilke vice of pride	476

(69)

And ȝif þou drede nouȝt' a soȝe to here	477
þan wil I shewen al openly by riȝt'	
þat þou hast' made a ful grete lesinge here	
Thow seist þi princes han ȝeue þe myȝt'	480
Boȝ to sleene and forto quyk a wiȝt'	
Thowe þat' ne maist' but' only lif here by-reue	
Thow nast' þerto neibere power ne leue	483

(70)

[But þou mayst sayn thi prynces han the maked]	[Harl. 7335, leaf 98]
Mynyster' of deȝ for ȝif þou speke of moo	
þow liest' for þi power' is ful naked	
Do way þi boldnesse saide Almachius þoo	487
And sacrificise to our goddys twoo .	
I ne recche nouȝt' what' wronge þat' þou me profre	[ff 197, bk]
fior I can suffre it' as a filosofre	490

(71)

But' þilk' wronges may I nat' endure	491
þat' þou spekest' of oure goddes here quod he	
Cicele answerde oo nyce creature	
þow seidest no word siȝ þou spekest' to me	494
þat' I ne knewe þerwiȝ þi nycete	
And þat' þowe were in euery maner' wise	
A lewde officere and a veyn Iustise	497

(72)

Ther lackeþ no þinge to þine vtter eyen	498
þat þou nart' blynde for þing' þat we seen alle	
þat is a stone þat men may wel asprien	
That' ilke stoon a god þou wolt' it' calle	501
I rede þe lat' þine h[ond] vppon it' falle	
And taast' it' wel and stoon þou shalt' it' fynde	
Sipe þat þou seest' it' nat' wiþ þine eyen blynde	504

(73)

It' is a shame þat þe puple shal	505
So scorne þe and lauþe at' þi foly	
ffor comonly wommen wote it'. weþ oueraþ	
That' myþty god is in heuene hie	508
And þise ymages wel þan maist' þou spie	
To þe ne to hem self may þei nat' profite	
And in her effecte þei bene nat' worth a myte	511

(74)

Thise and such' oþer wordes saide She	512
And he wexe wrooþ and bad she shuld be lede	
home to her hous and in her hous quod he	
Brenne hure in a fuyre wiþ flawmes rede	515
And as he bad ryzt' so was done þe dede	
And in a bath'. þei gan hure fast' shetten	
And nyght' and day grete fuyre vnder þei maden	518

(75)

Al þe longe nyzt' and eke þe day also	519
ffor al þe fuyre and eke þe bap'es hete	
She satte al colde and felt' of it' no woo	
Ne made hure a drope nouzt' forto swete	522
But' in þat' bath' her lif She most' lete	
ffor he Almachie wiþ ful wicked entent'	
To sceen hure in þe bath' his sonde sent' /	[leaf 198]

(76)

Thre strokes in þe nekke he smote hure þoo 526
 The turmentour but for no manere chaunce
 He myzt not smyten al her necke a two
 And for þer was þat tyme an ordynaunce 529
 That none shuld to no man do such penaunce
 þe ferþe stroke to smyten soft or sore
 This turmentour ne durst do no more . 532

(77)

But half dede wiþ her necke ycoruen þere 533
 He laft hure lye and on his waye he went
 þe Cristen folk which aboute hure were
 Wiþ shetes home ful faire hure hente 536
 Thre daies lyued she in þis torment
 And neuere cesed hem þe feiþ to techo
 Whom she had fostred hem she gan to preche 539

(78)

And hem she gaf her meucables and her þinge 540
 And to þe pope Vrban bytoke hem þoo
 And saide þus I asked þis of heuene kyng
 To han respite . þre daies and no moo 543
 To recomaunde to þou er þat I goo
 These soules loo! and þat I myzt to wirche
 Here of myn hous perpetuelly a chirche 546

(79)

SEynt Vrban wiþ his dekenes priuely 547
 The body fette and buried it by nyzt
 Amonge his oþer seintes honestly
 Hure hous þe church of seint Cicile hizt 550
 Seint Vrban halawed it as he wel myzt
 In þe which into þis daye in noble wise
 Men done to crist and to his seinte servise . 553

¶ þus endep þe tale of þe seconnde nonne

[on leaf 198] ¶ The prologe .

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe chanouns zeman

Whan ended was þe lif of seinte Cecile
 Er we fully had ryden five myle
 An boghton vnder þe ble vs gan a take
 A man þat' cloþed was in cloþes blake 557
 And vnder þat' he had a white surplis .
 His hakeney þat' was so pomel gris [leaf 198, back]
 So swete þat' it' wondere was to see
 It' semed he had prikked myles þre 561
 þe hors eke þat' his zeman rode vpon
 So swette þat' vnneþes myz't he goñ
 Aboute þe peitreH stood þe foom ful hie
 He was of fome al flekked as a pie 565
 A male twifolde on his cropour laye
 It' semed þat' he caried litel araye
 Al liz't for somer roode þis worþi man /
 And in myn herte wondre I bygan 569
 What' þat' he was til I vnderstode
 How þat' his cloke was sewed to his hode
 ffor whichñ whan I longe had avised me
 I demed hym some chanoñ forto be 573
 His hatte honge at' his bak' doune by a laas
 ffor he had ryden more þan trotte or paas
 He had aye prikked like as he were wood
 A clote leef he had vnder his hode 577
 ffor swote and forto kepe his hede from hete
 But' it' was ioye forto seen hym swete
 His forhede dropped as a Stillatorie
 Were ful of planteyne and of Pyritorie 581

GROUP G. § 2. 2ND NUN CAN.-YEO. LINK. **Petworth MS.**

And whan þat' he came he gan to crie 582
 God saue quod he þis Ioly companye
 ffast' haue I prikked quod he for þoure sake
 Because þat' I wolde þou ouertake 585
 To ryden in þis mery company
 His þeman eke was ful of curtesie
 And sirres now in þe morowe tide
 Out' of þoure ostelrie I segh̄ 30^a ride 589
 And warned here my lorde and my souereyn̄
 Which̄ þat' to ride wiþ þou is ful fayn̄
 ffor his disporte he loueþ daliaunce
 ffrende for þi warnyng' god þeue þe good chaunce 593
 Seide oure hoste certes it' wolde seme
 Thi lorde were wise and so I may wel deme [leaf 199]
 He is ful iocounde also dar I lay
 Can he ou3t' telle a mery tale or twaye 597
 Wiþ which̄ he glade may þis company
 Who sir' my lord' ! 3e 3e wiþ-outen lie
 He can of merr̄ and eke of Iolite
 And þat' ynou3e also sir' tresteth me 601
 And 3e hym knewe as wel as do I
 3e wolde wonder howe wel and thriftelie
 He couþe worche and þat' in sondry wise
 He haþ take on hym mony sondry aprise 605
 Which̄ were ful hard' for eny þat' is here
 To bringe aboute but' þei of hym it' lere
 As homely as he ritte amonge þou
 If 3e hym knewe it' wolde be þour prowē 609
 3e nolde nat' forgoñ his aqueyntaunce
 ffor mochel good I dar laie in balaunce
 AH þat' I haue in myn possession̄
 He is a man of hi3e discrecion̄ 613
 I warne þowe wel he is a passing' man
 Wel koþe our' hoost' I prey þe telle me þan
 Is he Clerk' or noon telle what' he is
 Nay he is gretter þan a clerk' ywis 617

Seide þe ȝeman and in woordes fewe	618
Oost ^t of his craft ^t somewhat ^t I wil ȝou shewe .	
I saie my lorde can such ⁿ a sotilte	
But ^t aȝ his craft ^t ȝe may not ^t wit ^t at me	621
And Somwhat ^t helpe I ȝit ^t to his worchinge	
þat ^t al þis grounde which ⁿ þat ^t we ben on ridyngē	
Til þat ^t we come to caunterberye touñ	
He coude al clere turne vp so doun	625
And pauē it ^t al of siluer ^t <i>and</i> of golde	
And whan þis ȝeman had þus ytolde	
Vnto oure hooste he seide Benedicite	
This þing ^t is wonder <i>mervelous</i> to me	629
Sipens þat ^t þi lord is of so hiȝe prudence	
Bycause of which ⁿ men shulde hym reuerence	[leaf 199, back]
þat ^t of his worship rekkeþ he so lite	
His ouersclope nys nat ^t worþ a myte	633
As in effecte to him as mot ^t I goo/	
It ^t is al bauty and to-tore also	
Whi is þi lord so scluttish I þe prey	
And is of power ^t better cloþes to beye	637
If þat ^t his dede accorde wiþ þi speche	
Telle me þat ^t I þe biseche	
Whi quod þis ȝeman wherto aske ȝe me	
God helpe me so for he shal neuere the	641
But ^t I wil nat ^t avowe þat ^t I say	
And þerfore kepe it ^t secre I ȝou pray	
He is to wise in feiþ as I bileue	
That ^t þat ^t is ouerdone it ^t nyl not ^t preue	645
And riȝt ^t as clerkes seyn it ^t is a vice	
wherfore in þat ^t I holde hym lewde <i>and</i> nyce	
ffor whan a man haþ ouer grete a witte	
fful often it ^t happeþ to misusen it ^t	649
So doþ my lord ^t and þat ^t me greneþ sore	
God it ^t amende I can seye now no more	
Therof no fors good ȝeman quod ^t <i>our</i> hoost ^t	
Syþ of þe konyng ^t of þi lord ^t þou wost ^t	653

Telle howe he doþ I prey þe hertely	654
Sipþes þat he is so crafty and so scly	
Where dwellen 3e if it to telle be	
In þe Subarbes of a toune <i>quod</i> he	657
Lurkyng in hernes <i>and</i> in lanes blynde	
Where þise Robbers and þeues be kynde	
Holden her p'rve feerful residence	
As þei þat dar not shewen her presence	661
So fare we if I shal say þe soþe	
3it quod [our] oste lat me talke to the	
Why art þou discolowred on þi face	
Peter quod he god 3eue it harde <i>grace</i>	665
I am so vsed þe fire to blowe	
That it haþ chaunged my colour as I trowe	[leaf 200]
I ne am not wonte in no myroure to prie	
But swynke sore and lerne to multiplie	669
We Blundren euere <i>and</i> powren in þe fire	
And for alle þat we failen of our desire	
ffor euere we lacken our conclusion	
To moche folk we bene but illusion	673
And borowe golde be it a pound or twoo	
Or ten or twelue or mony <i>sommes</i> moo	
And make hem wenen at the leest wey	
þat of a pounce we cowde make twey	677
3it is it fals and ay we han good hope	
It forto doon and aftere it we grope	
But þat science is so fer vs biforne	
We mowe not alle þou3e we had it sworne	681
It ouertake it slitt away so fast	
It wil vs make beggers at þe last	
þe whiles þis 3eman was þus in his talkyng	
This Chanon drowe hym nere <i>and</i> herd al þinge	685
Which þat þis 3em[an] spake for suspencion	
¶ Of mennys speche euere had þis chanon	
ffor Caton seiþ he þat gilty is	
Demeþ al þinge be spoke of hym ywis	689

By cause of þat' he gan so nyȝe to drawe	690
His ȝeman þat' herd alle his sawe	
And þus he seide vnto his ȝeman þoo	
Holde now þi pees and speke no wordes moo	693
ffor if þowe doo þu shalt it' dere aby	
þow sclaunderest' me here in þis company	
And eke diskeuerest þat' þou shuldest' hide	
ȝe quod oure hoost' telle on what' so betide	697
Of al þis þretynge rech' þe not' a myte	
In feiþ quod he no moore I doo but' lite	
And whan þis chanon segh' it' wold' nat be	
But' þat' his ȝeman wolde telle his priuete	701
He fledde a-way for verrey sorowe <i>and</i> shame	
A quod the ȝeman here shal arise a game	[leaf 200, back]
AH þat' I can anoñ wil I telle	
Sipens he is goon þe foule fende hym quelle	705
ffor neuere here after' wil I wiþ hym mete	
ffor peny ne for ponde I ȝou bihete	
He þat' me brouȝt' furst' vnto þat' game	
Er þat' he dye sorowe haue he <i>and</i> shame	709
ffor it' it is earnest' to me by my feiþe	
þat' fele I wele what' so eny man seiþe	
& ȝit' for all my smerte <i>and</i> al my greff	
ffor al my sorowe . labour <i>and</i> meschieff	713
I kouþe neuere leue it' in no wise	
Now wold god my wittes myȝt' suffise	
To tellen al þat' longen to þat' art'	
But' napeles ȝit' wil I telle ȝowe part'	717
Sipens þat' my lorde is goon I wil not' spare	
Such þinge as I knowe I wil declare	

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe chanons ȝeman

[on leaf 200, back] & here bygynneþ þ^o tale

[THE PREAMBLE.]

With þis chanon [I] dwelt^t haue seuene 3ere ¶ The
 And of his science am I neuer þe nere tale ./
 Al þat I had I haue ylost^t þerby
 And god woo so han many moo þan I
 Ther I was wonte to be ri3^t fressh *and* gay
 Of cloþinge and of good aray 725
 Now may I were an hose vpon myne heued
 And where my coloure was boþ fresh *and* rede
 Now is it^t wan and of a lewde hwe
 Who so it^t vseþ sore shal he rwe 729
 And of my swynk 3it^t blered is myn ye
 Loo suche auauntage it^t is to multiplie
 That^t sclydinge science hap me made so bale
 That^t I haue no good wher so euer y fare 733
 And 3it^t am I endetted so þerby
 Of golde þat I haue borrowed trewly
 That^t whil I lyve I shal it^t quite neuere
 Lat^t euery man be ware by me for euere 737
 What^t maner^t man þat^t castep hym þerto [leaf 201]
 If he contynue I holde his thrift^t ydo
 ffor so helpe me god þerby shal he nat^t wynne
 But^t empty his purs and make his wyttes þinne 741
 And whan he thorgh^t his madnesse *and* folye
 Hap lost^t his owne good þorgh^t Iopardye
 þan he exciteþ oþer men þerto
 To lese her good as hym self hap doo / 745
 ffor to shrewes Ioies it^t is an ese
 To haue her felawes in peyn and dissesse

Thus was I ones lerned of a clerk^t
 Of þat^t no charge I wil speke of our^t werk^t 749
 Whan we bene þere as we shul exercise
 Oure eluessh craft^t we seme wonder^t wise
 Our teermes bene so clerghal *and* so queynte
 I blowe þe fyre til þat^t myn hert^t feynte 753
 What^t shuld^t I telle eche *proporeioñ*
 Of þingges which^t þat^t we worchen vpon^t
 As on .v. or .vj. vneces may wel be
 Of Siluere or of som oþer *quantite* 757
 And bisy me to telle 3ou þe names
 Of Orpyment^t. brent^t bonys yren . squames
 Thatt into powdere grounden bene ful smaht
 And in an erthen pot^t howe þat^t pitte is alle 761
 And salt^t ypitte In . and also paupere
 Byfore þise powdres þat^t I speke of here
 And wel ykeuered wiþ a laumpe of glas
 And of moche oþer þinge what^t þer was 765
 And of the potte and glas englutynge
 That^t of þe eyre my3^t passe no þinge
 And of þe Esy fire and smert^t also
 Which^t þat^t was made *and* of the care *and* woo 769
 That^t we had in our maters sublymynge
 And in amalgamyng and calcenyng
 Of quik siluere yceleped *Mercurie* crude
 ffor aht oure seleightes we can not^t conclude 773
 Our orpyment^t and sublymed *Mercurye* [leaf 201, back]
 Our grounde litarge eke on þe porphirie
 Of eche of þise of vneces a certeyn
 Nat^t helpeþ vs oure labour is in veyn 777
 Ne eke oure spirites assencioun
 Ne eke our maters þat^t lyen al fixe a-down
 Mowen in oure worching no þing^t vs availe
 ffor lost^t is al our laboure *and* travaile 781
 And aht þe cost^t on twenty deul weye
 Is lost^t also whiche we vpon it laye

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Ther is also mony a nother þing	
That is to our craft appertenyng	785
þouze I by ordere hem here ne reherce kan	
Because þat I am a lewde man	
zif wil I telle hem as þei come to mynde	
þouze I ne can sette hem in her kynde	789
As boole armonyak . <i>verdegrees</i> . boras	
And sondry vessels made of erþe <i>and</i> glas	
Our vrynales and our dyscensories	
Violles Creseletys . and sublimatories	793
Concubites <i>and</i> alembykes eke	
And oþer suche dere ynowe a leke	
Nat' nedeþ it' to rehersen hem alle	
Waters rubyfyng <i>and</i> bolles galle .	797
Arsenyke sal armonyak <i>and</i> brymstoñ	
And herbes coude I telle eke mony oñ	
As Egrymoyn Valerian <i>and</i> lunarie	
And oþer such zif þat me list' tarie	801
Our lampes breunyg' boþ nyzt' <i>and</i> day	
To bringe about' our craft' zif þat' we may	
Our furnayes eke of Calcynacioñ	
And of waters albificacioñ	805
Vnslekked lyme . Chalk <i>and</i> gleire of an ey	
Powders divers . Ashes . dunge . pisse . <i>and</i> cley	
Sered pockettes . sal peter' . <i>and</i> vitriole	
And dyuers fires made of wode <i>and</i> Cole	809
Salt tartre . alcalie <i>and</i> salt' preparate	[leaf 202]
And combust' maters and coagulate	
Cley made wiþ horses or mannys here <i>and</i> oyle	
Of Tartere . alem glas berme wort' & argoille	813
Rysalgere and oþere mateers enbykinge	
And eke of oure mateers encorporinge	
And of [our] Siluer' citrinacioñ	
Our sementyng <i>and</i> fermentacioñ	817
Our ingotes testes <i>and</i> mony moo /	
I wil þou telle as was me tauzt' also	

þe four spirites and þe bodies seuene	
By ordre oft as I herd my lord hem neuene	821
The first' spirit' quyk-siluer cleped is	
þe Secounde orpyment' þe <i>thrid'</i> ywis	[1 MS ij]
Sal Armonyak and þe ferþ bremstone	
þe bodies seuene eke lo hem here anoñ	825
Sol gold is <i>and</i> luna siluer we threpe	
Mars . yren <i>Mercurie</i> quyksiluer' we clepe	
Saturnus lede . and Iubiter is tynne	
And Venus Coper' be my fadere kynne	829
This cursed craft' who so wil exercise	
He shal no good han þat' may hym suffise	
ffor al þe good he spendeþ þer-aboute	
He lese shal þerof haue I no doute	833
Who so þat' list to outen his foly	
Lat' hym come forþ <i>and</i> lerne forto multiplie	
And euery man þat' hap ou3t' in his cofre	
Lat' [him] apere and wexe a filosofre	837
Ascaunce þat' craft' is so li3t' to lere	
Nay nay god wote al be he monke or frere	
Preest' chanon or eny oþer wizt'	
þou3e he sitte at' his boke boþ day <i>and</i> ny3t'	841
In lernyng' of þis elvissñ nyce lore	
Al is in veyn and <i>parde</i> moche more	
Is to lere a lewde man þis sotille	
ffy speke nat' þerof for it' wil nat' be :	845
Al coude he lettrure or coude he none	[leaf 202, back]
As in effecte he shal fynde it' all one	
ffor boþ twoo be my saluacion	
Concluden in multiplicacion	849
Iliche wel whan þei han al ydoo	
This is to seyn þei failen boþ two	
But' 3it' for þat' I to moche rehersaille	
Of waters corosif and of lymaille	853
And of bodyes mollificacion	
And also of her induracion	

Oilles abluciōn & metal fusible
 To tellen alle wold passen eny bible 857
 þat' owhere is wher as for þe best'
 Of all þise names now wil I me rēst'.
 ffor as I trawe I haue 3ou tolde ynowe
 To reisen a feende loke he neuere so rowe 861
 A nay lat' be þi philosophres stone
 Elixir cleped we sechen fast' echone
 ffor had we hym þan were we siker ynouze
 But' vnto god of heuene I make avowe 865
 ffor al our craft' whan we han al ydoe
 And al oure sleizte he wil not' come vs too/
 He haþ vs made spende moche good
 ffor sorowe of which almost' we wexen wode 869
 But' þat' good hope crepeþ in our' hert'
 Supposinge euere þouze we sore smert'
 To be releued by hym afterward'
 Supposinge þat' hope is sharpe *and* hard' 873
 I warne 3ou wele it' is to seken euere
 þat' future temps haþ made men disseuere
 In trest' þerof from alle þat' euere þei hadde
 3it' of þat' art' þei koude not' wexen sadde 877
 ffor vnto hem it' is a bitterswete
 So semeþ it' for ne had þei but' a shete
 Which þei myzt' wrap hem in a nyzt'
 And a bak' to walken In by day lizt' 881
 They wold hem Sellen and spenden on þis craft' [leaf 203]
 They can not stynt' til no þinge be laft'
 And euermore wher þat' euere þei gone
 Men may hem knowe by þe smelle of bremstone 885
 ffor al þe worlde þei stynken as a gote
 Her sauour is so rammyssh and so hote
 þat' þou3 a man fro hem a myle be
 þe Sauour' wil enfecte hym tresteþ me 889
 Lo Thus by smellyng' and be threde bare aray
 3if þat' men lust' þise folk' þei know may

And if a man wil aske hym prively Whi þei bene cloped so vnthriftily	893
Riȝt anone þei wil rownen in his eere And seie if þey aspied were Men wolde hem slee by cause of her science Loo þus þise folk bitraien Innocence	897
Passe ouer þis I go my tale vnto Er þan þe potte be on þe fuyre ydoo Of metalles wiþ a certeyn quantite My lorde hem tempreþ and no man but he	901
Now he is goon I dar saie boldely ffor as men seyne he can do craftely Algate I wote wel he haþ such a name And ȝit ful ofte he renneþ in þe blame	905
And wete ȝe how ful ofte it happeth soo / The potte to-brekeþ and fare-wel al is goo These metalles bene of so grete violence Our walles may not maken hem resistance	909
But ȝif þei [weren] wrouȝt of lyme and stone þei percen so þat þorȝe þe waht þei gone And somme of hym synken into þe grounde Thus haue we lost by tymes mony a pound	913
And somme are scatered al the flore aboute Somme lepen into þe Roof with-out doute Thouȝe þat þe feende nat in our siȝt hym shewe ¶ I trowe þat he wiþ vs be þat schrewe	917
In helle wher þat he is lord and sire	[leaf 203, back]
Ne is þer no more woo angere ne Ire Whan þat oure pot is broke as I haue saide Euery man chitte and halt hym euel paide Som saide it was longe on þe fire makeinge	921
Som saide nay it was on þe blowyng Than was I aferde for þat was myñ office Strawe quod þe þred ȝe bene lewde and nyce It was nat tempred as it auȝt be	925
Nay quod þe ferþe stynt and harken me	

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Be cause oure fire was not^t made of beche
 þat^t is þe cause noon oþere so theche. 929
 I can not^t telle wheron it^t is alonge
 But^t wel I woot^t gret^t strif is vs amonge
 What quod my lorde þer nys no more to done
 Of þise periles I wil be ware eft^t sone 933
 I am riȝt^t syker^t þat^t þe pot^t was craised
 Be as be may be ȝe no þinge amased^t
 As vsage is lat^t swepe þe flore as swithe
 Pluk vp ȝoure hert^t and be ȝe glad *and* blithe 937
 þe Mullok^t on an hepe yswoped was
 And on þe floore east^t a canvas.
 And al this Mullok in a sif yth[r]owe
 And ysifted and yplukked many a throwe 941
 Parde quod oon somewhat^t of oure metaH
 ȝit^t is þer here þouȝe we haue nat^t aH
 And þouȝe þis þinge myshapped haþ as nowe
 An oþer tyme It^t may be wel ynowe 945
 Vs most^t putt^t our good in auenture
 A Marchaunte parde may not^t ay endure
 Trestep^t me wel in his prosperite
 Somtyme his good is drowned in þe see 949
 And somtyme commeth it^t sauf vnto þe londe
 Pees quod my lord^t þe next^t tyme I wil fonde
 To brynge our craft^t al in anoþer plite
 And but^t I doo sirs lat^t me haue þe wite 953
 Ther was defaute in somewhat^t wel I wote [leaf 204]
 And oþer seide þe fire was ouere hote
 But^t be it^t hote or cold I dar saie þis
 þat^t we concluden euer more amys 957
 We failen of that^t which þat^t we wold^t haue
 And in oure madnesse euermore we raue
 And whan we bene to-gidere euerechoñ
 Eury man semeþ as wise as Salomōn 961
 But^t al þinge which þat^t semeþ¹ as þe golde [1 or semeþ]
 Is nat^t golde as I haue herd^t it^t tolde

Ne euery appel þat is faire at ye
 Ne is not god what so men clappe or crie 965
 Rizt so loo fareþ it amonges vs /
 He¹ þat semeþ þe wisest by Ihesus [1 or Ho]
 Is moost foole whan it commeþ to þe preef
 And he þat semeþ trewest is a þeef 969
 That shul 3e knowe er þat I from 30^u wende
 Be þat I of my tale haue made an ende

[*No break in the MS.*]

[THE TALE.]

Ther is a chanon of Religioun	¶ 2 ^a pars. 1.
Amonges vs wolde enfecte al a toun	973
Thouze it' as grete were as was Nyniue	
Rome . Alisaundre . Troie & oþer þre	
his sleightes and his infinite falsnesse	
Ther coupe no man writen as I gesse	977
Thouze þat' he myzt' lyuen a thousand zere	
In al þis world' of falsenesse nys his pere	
ffor in his teernes he wil hym so wynde	
And speke his wordes in so seleze a kynde	981
Whan he comune shal wiþ eny wist'	
That' he wil make hym dote anoñ rist'	
But' it' þe feende be as hym seluen is	
fful mony a man hap he bygyled er þis	985
And wil if þat' he may lif a while	
And zit' men riden and goon ful mony a myle	
Hym forto seke and haue of a-queyntaunce	
Nat' knowing' of his fals gouernaunce	989
And 3if 3e lust' to 3eue me audience	[leaf 204, back]
I wil it' tellen in wiþ 3oure presence	
But' worshipful Chanoñ Religious	
Ne demeþ not' I sclaudere 3our hous	993
Al-þouze my tale of a chanon be	
Of euery ordere som shrewe is parde	
And god forbede þat' aH a companye	
Shulde rewe a syngule mannys foly	997
To sclaudere 3ou is nat' myn entent'	
But' to correcten þat' mys I-ment'	

This tale was not^t only told^t for 3ou
 But^t eke for oþer moo 3e wote wel howe 1001
 That^t amonges *cristes* apostels twelue
 þer ne was no traitour but^t Iudas selue
 Than whi shulde þe remenaunte att^t haue blame
 þat^t giltlees were be 3ou saye I þe same 1005
 Sauf only þis if 3e wil harken me
 If eny Iudas in 3oure couent^t be
 Remeueth hym be tyme I 3ou rede
 If shame or losse may causen eny drede 1009
 And beþ no þinge displeed I 3ou pray
 But^t in this caas herkneþ what^t I say
 In london was a preest^t an annuelere
 That^t þerInne dwelled had mony a 3ere 1013
 Which was so plesaunt^t and so seruisable
 Vnto þe wiff where he was att^t table
 That^t she wolde suffre hym no þing^t forto paye
 ffor borde ne . clopinge went^t he neuere so gay 1017
 And spending^t siluere had he rizt^t ynowe
 Therof no force I wil procede as nowe
 And telle forþ my tale of þe chanoñ
 þat^t brouz^t þis preest^t to confusioñ 1021
 This fals chanoñ came vpon a day
 Vnto þe preestes chambere þer he lay
 Bysechinge hym to lene hym a certeyñ
 Of golde and he wolde quyte hym ageyñ 1025
 Lenep me a marke quod he but^t daies þre [leaf 205]
 And at^t my day I wil it^t quite þe
 And it^t so be þow fynde me fals
 An oþer day honge me by þe hals 1029
 This prest^t him toke a marke and þat^t as swithe
 And þis chanon hym þonked ofte sithe
 And toke his leue and went^t forþ his way
 And at^t þe þred day brouz^t his monay 1033
 And to þis preest^t he toke his gold ageyñ
 Therof þis preest^t was glad and fayñ

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Certes *quod* he no þinge anoyeþ me
 To lene a man a noble or twoo or þree 1037
 Or what þinge were in my possession
 Whan he so trewe is of condicioñ
 That in no wise he breke wil his day
 To such a man I can neuere say nay 1041
 What *quod* þis chanon shuld I be vntrewe
 ¶ Nay þat were þinge fallen al of nwe
 Treuþe is a þing þat I wil euer kepe
 Vnto þe day in which þat I shal crepe 1045
 Into my graue and ellis god forbede
 Bileueþ þis as siker as is þoure crede
 God thonke I and in good tyme be it seide
 That þer was neuere man 3it euel apaide 1049
 ffor gold ne siluere þat he to me lent
 Ne neuere falshede to myne hert I ment
 And sire *quod* he nowe in my priuete
 Sipens 3e so goodly haue bene to me 1053
 And kyped to me so grete gentilnesse
 Somwhat to quiten wiþ þour kyndenesse
 I wil þou shewe and 3if þou lust to lere
 I shal it shewe to þou anon riht here 1057
 How I can worchen in philosophie
 Takeþ good hede 3e shullen see wel at ye
 That I wil done a maistrie er I goo
 3e *quod* þe preest 3e sir and wil 3e so 1061
 Marie þerof I prei þou hertely [leaf 205, back]
 At þoure comaundement sir trewly
 Quod þe chanon and ellis god forbede
 Loo howe þis þeef kouþe his *seruise* bedo 1065
 fful soþ it is þat such *propferd seruise*
 Stynkeþ as witnessen þise olde wise
 And þat ful sone I wil it verifie
 In þis chanon is rote of al trecherye 1069
 That euere more delite haþ and gladnesse
 Such feendly þouþtes in his hert empresse

How cristes puple he may to meschief bringe /
 God kepe vs from his fals dissimulynge 1073
 What' wist' þis preest wiþ whom þat' he delte
 Ne of his harme commyng' no þing' he felte
 O sely preest' o. sely Innocent'
 Wiþ couetise anon þou shalt' be blent' 1077
 O gracelees ful blynde is þi conseito
 No þing' art' þow war of þe deceite
 Which þat' þis fox shapen haþ to þe
 His wily wrenches þou maist not' flee 1081
 Wherefore to goo to þe conclusiō
 þat' referreþ to þe confusiō
 Vnhappy man anon I wil me hye
 To tellen þine vnwitte and þi foly 1085
 And eke þe falsnesse of þat' oþer wrecche
 As ferforþ as my conyng' wil strecche
 þis chanoñ was my lorde ze wolde wene
 Sir' Oost' in feiþ and by þe Heuene quene 1089
 It was anoþer chanon and nat he
 þat' can an hundred fold more sotilte
 he haþ bytraied folk' mony tyme
 Of his falsnesse it' dulleþ me to ryme 1093
 Euere whan I speke of his falshede
 ffor shame of him my chekes wexen rede
 Algates þei bygonne forto glowe
 ffor redenesse haue I now riht wel I knowe 1097
 In my visage for fumes dyuers [leaf 206]
 Of metalles which ze han herde me rehers
 Consumed and waasted han my Redenesse /
 Take nowe hede of þi[s] chanons cursednesse 1101
 Sir' quod he to þe preest' lat' 3our man gone
 ffor quyk siluere þat' we it' had anōn
 And lat' hym brynge vnces twoo or þre
 And whan he commeþ as fast' shul ze se 1105
 A wonder þinge whiche ze see neuere er þis
 Sir' quod þe preest' it' shal be done ywis

He bad his seruaunte fecchen him þis þinge
 And he al redy was at his biddynges 1109
 And went hym forþ and come anoñ ageyñ
 wiþ þis quyk siluere shortely forto scyñ
 And toke þise vneces þre to þe chanoun
 And he it laide faire and wel adoun 1113
 And bad þe seruaunte colys forto brynges
 þat he anoon myzt goo to his worchis
 The Colis rizt anoon weren sette
 And þis Chanon toke out a croslette 1117
 Of his bosom and shewed it þe preest
 This instrument quod he which þat þou seest
 Take in þine hond and pitt þiself þerInne
 Of þis quyk siluer an vnce an here bygynne 1121
 In þe name of crist to wex a philosophre
 þer bene ful fewe whiche þat I wold profre
 To shewen hem þus mochel of my science
 ffor 3e shullen see here by experience 1125
 That þis quik siluer I wil mortefie
 Rizt in 3oure sizt anoon wiþ-out lye
 And made it as good siluer and as fyne
 As þer is eny in 3oure purs er myne 1129
 Or ellis where and make it malliable
 And ellis holde me fals and vnable
 Amonges folke euer to apere
 I haue a powder here þat cost me dere 1133
 Shal make al good for it is cause of aH
 [leaf 206, back]
 My konynges which þat I 3ou shewe shaft
 Voideþ 3our man and lat hym be þer out
 And schitte þe door þe whiles we bene aboute 1137
 Our private þat no man vs espie
 Whiles we worchen in þis philosophie
 Al as he bad fulfilled was in dede
 This ilke seruaunte anoon rizt out 3ede 1141
 And his maistere shitte þe dore anone
 And to her labour spevely þei gone

This preest' at þis cursed chanons biddynge
 Vppon þe fure anon sette þis þinge 1145
 And blewe þe fire and busied hym ful fast
 And this chanon into þis croslette cast
 A powdere I note wherof it' was
 I-made eiper of chalk' or ellis of glasse 1149
 Or somewhat' ellis was not' worþ a flie
 To blynde wiþ þis preest' and bad hym hie
 These coles forto cowchen al aboue
 The crosselette' for in token þat' I þe loue 1153
 Quod þis Chanon þine hondes twoo
 Shal worche al þing' which as shal be doo
 Graunt' mercy quod þe preest' and was ful glad
 And cowched coles as þe chanoñ bad 1157
 And þe whilys he bisy was þis feendly wreche
 This fals chanon þe foule fende hym fecche
 Out' of his bosom toke a bechen cole
 In which ful sotilly was made an hole 1161
 And þer-in pitte was of siluere lymaille
 An vnce and stopped was wiþ-out' faille
 This hoole wiþ wex to kepe þe lymaille Inne
 And vnderstondeþ þat' þis fals gynne 1165
 was not' made þere but' it' was made bifore
 And oþer þingges I shal telle more
 Here-afterward' which þat' he wiþ hym brouzt'
 Ere he come þere to begile hym he þouzt' 1169
 And so did er þei went' atwynne
 Til he had turned hym coupe he nat' blynne
 It' dulleþ me whan þat' I of hym speke
 On his falshede fayn wolde I be a-wreke 1173
 If I wist' howe but' he is here and there
 He is so variaunt' he bitte no where
 But' takeþ hede nowe sirs for goddys loue
 He toke his cole of whiche I speke aboue 1177
 And in his honde he bare it' prively
 And whiles þe preest' couched bisyly

[leaf 207]

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þe coles as I tolde 3ou er þis
 þis Chanon seide frende 3e done a-mys 1181
 þis is not' couched as it' ou3t be
 But' sone I shal amende it' quod he
 Now lat' me medle þerwiþ but' a while
 ffor of 3ou haue I pite be seint' gyle 1185
 3e bene rizt' hoothe I se wel howe 3e swete
 Haue here a cloþe and wipe away þe wete
 And whilys þe preest' his wy haas
 þis chanon toke his cole I shrewe his faas 1189
 And laide it' vpon abouen þe mydward
 Of þe Crosselette and blewe wel afterward
 Til þat' þe Coles gonne fast' brenne
 Nowe 3eue vs drynk' quod þe chanoñ þen . 1193
 As swith . al shal be wel I vndertake
 Sitte we a-doun) and lat' vs mery make
 And whan þe chanons bechen cole
 Was brentte al þe lymaille out' of þe hole 1197
 Into þe Crosselette anoñ file adoun
 And so it' most' nedes by resoun
 Sip it' so euen aboue couched was
 But' þerof wist' no þing' þe preste allas 1201
 He demed al þe coles liche good
 ffor of þe sleizt' no þinge he vnderstood
 And whan this Alkamystere segh̄ his tyme
 Riseþ vp sire preest' and stondesth by me . . 1205
 And for I wote wele Ingot' haue 3e none eaf 207, back J
 Gop walkeþ forþ and bringeþ a chalk stone
 ffor I wil make it' of þe same shap
 That' is an Ingot' 3if I may haue happe 1209
 And bringe wiþ 3ou a bolle or a panne
 fful of water and 3e shul see þan
 Howe þat' oure bysynesse shal happe and preue
 And 3it' for 3e shul haue no mysbileue 1213
 Ne wronge conceite of me in 3oure absence
 I wil not' bene out' of 3oure presence

But go wiþ 3ou and come wiþ 3ou agayn
 þe Chambere door shortely to sayn 1217
 They opned and shette *and* went forþ her way
 And forþ wiþ hem þei karied þe kay
 And *comme* ageyn wiþ-out' eny delay
 What' shuld I tary al þe longe day 1221
 He toke þe chalk' and shope it' in þe wise
 Of an Ingot' as I shal 3ou deuyse
 I saie he toke out' of his owne seleue
 A teyne of siluere euel mote he cheue 1225
 Whiche þat' was but' an vnce of wei3t'
 And takeþ hede nowe of þis cursed sclei3t'
 He shope his Ingot' in length' *and* in brede
 Of þe teyne wiþ-out' eny drede 1229
 So sely3ly þat' þe preest' it' not' aspied
 And in his seleue agayn he gan it' hide
 And from þe fire toke vp his matere
 And into þe Ingot' it' pitt *with* mery chere 1233
 And into þe water vessel he it' cast'
 whan þat' him list' *and* bad þe preest' as fast'
 Loke what' þer is pitte in þine honde *and* grope
 Thow shalt fynde þere siluer as I hope 1237
 What' deuel of helle shuld it' ellis be
 Shavyng of siluere. siluere is *parde*
 He pitte In his honde and toke vp a teyne
 Of Syluere fyne and glad in euery veyne 1241
 was þis preest' whan he segh þat' it' was so [leaf 208]
 Goddys blessing' and his moders also
 And alle halowes haue 3e sir' chanon
 Saide þe preest' and I her malysoñ 1245
 But' and 3e vouche-sauf to teche me
 This noble craft' and þis sotilte
 I wil be 3our in all þat' euere I may
 Quod þe Chanoñ 3it' wil I make assay 1249
 The secounde tyme þat' 3e mow take hede
 And bene expert' of þis and in 3our nede

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- Ano^{per} day [assaie] in myne absence
 This disciplyne and þis crafty science 1253
- ¶ Lat' take ano^{per} vnce quod he þoo
 Of quik siluer' wip-out' wordes moo /
 And doo þerwip as 3e han done er þis
 With þat' o^{per} which þat' now siluer' is 1257
- This preest' hym busieþ in al þat' he can
 To done as þis chanon þis cursed man
 Comaundeþ hym and fast' bloweþ þ^e fuyre
 fforto come to þe effecte of his desire 1261
- And þis chanon rizt' in þe mene while
 Al redy was þis preest' eft' to begile
 And for a countenaunce in his hand bare
 An holowe stik' take hede and be ware 1265
- In þe eende of which an vnce *and* no more
 Of syluere lymaille put' was al bifore
 was in his cole and stopped *with* wex wel
 fforto kepe in his lymaille euery deþ 1269
- And whilis þis preest' was in his bysynesse
 This Chanon wip his stik gan hym dresse
 To hym anon and his powdere cast' Inne
 As he did eer þe deuel out' of his skynne 1273
- Hym turne I prey to god for his falshede
 ffor he was euer fals in oþe and dede
 And wip his stik' aboute þe crosselette
 That' was ordeyned wip þat' fals gette . 1277
- He stireþ þe coles til relente gan [leaf 206, back]
- The wex a-gayn þe fuyr as euery man
 But' it' a fool be wote wele & mote nede
 And alle þat' in þe hole was . out' 3ede 1281
- And into þe crosselette hastely it' felle
 The preest' supposed no þing' but' wel
 But' bisied him fast' and was wonder' fayn
 Supposing' nouzt' but' trouþe soþ to sayn 1285
- He was so glad I can not' expresse
 In no manere his myrth and his gladnesse

And to þe Chanon he profred eft' some
 Body and good 3e quod þe chanon some 1289
 þou3e poor I be crafty þow shalt' me fynde
 I warne þe 3it' is þer more behinde
 Is þere eny copoure here In saide he
 3e sir' quod þe preest I trowe þer be 1293
 Ellis goo by some and þat' as swithe
 Now sir' go forþ þi way *and* hithe.
 And went' his way and *with* þis coper he cam
 And þis chanon it in his honde it' nam. 1297
 And of þat' copere weyed out' but' an vnce
 Al to symple is my tunge to pronunce
 His monstre as his witte þe doublenesse
 Of þis Chanon roote of cursednesse 1301
 He semed frendely to hem þat' knewe hym nou3t'
 Bot' he was feendly boþ in werk and þou3t'
 It' werieþ me to telle of his falsenesse
 And nathelees 3it' wil I it' expresse 1305
 To þat' entent' men may be ware þerby
 And for noon opere cause trewly
 He putt þis vnce of copere into þe crossclette
 And on the fuyre as swithe he haþ it' sette 1309
 And kest' In powdere and made þe preest' to blowe
 And in his worching' for to stoupe lowe
 As he did erst' and al nys but' a Iape
 Ri3t' as him list' þe preest' he made his Ape 1313
 And afterward' into the Ingot' he it' cast' [leaf 209]
 And in þe panne pitt' it' atte last'
 Of watere and in he pitte his owne honde
 And in his scleue as 3e to-fornhonde 1317
 Herd me telle he had a siluer' teyne
 He scilly toke it' out' þis cursed heyne
 Vnwetinge þis preest' of his fals craft'
 And in þe pannes botme he haþ it' laft'. 1321
 And in þe watere rombleþ too and froo /
 And wondere prively toke it' vp also

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe Copere teyne nat knowing þis preest
 And hid it and hente hym by þe breest 1325
 And to hym spake and þus seide in his game ./
 Stowpeþ a-downe by god 3e be to blame .
 Helpeþ me nowe as I did 3owe whilere
 Putte Inne 3oure honde and lokeþ what is þere 1329
 This preest toke vp þis siluere teyne anone
 And þau seide þe chanoñ lat vs gone
 Wiþ þise þre teynes whiche þat we han wrouzt
 To somme goldsmyth and wit 3if it be ouzt 1333
 ffor be my feiþe I nolde for myne hode
 But if þei were siluere fyne and goode
 And þat as swiþe proued shal it be
 Vnto þe goldsmythe wiþ þise teynes þre 1337
 went þei and pitte þise teynes in assay
 To fyre and hamere myzt no man say nay
 But þei were as hem ouzte to be
 This sotted preest who was glad but he 1341
 Was neuere bridde gladdere azeinst þe day
 Ne nyztynge in þe sesoñ of may .
 was neuere noon þat list better to synge
 Ne lady lustyer in Carolyng . . . 1345
 And forto speke of loue and wommanhede
 Ne knyght in arnes done an hardy dede
 To stonden in grace of his lady dere .
 Than had þis preest þis craft to lere . 1349
 And to þe chanoñ þus he speke and saide
 ffor þe loue of god þat for vs deyde ./
 And as I may deserue it vnto yowe [leaf 209, back]
 What shal þis Receyte cost telleþ nowe 1353
 By oure lady quod þis chanoñ it is dere /
 I warne 3ou . for saaf I and a frere
 In Engelonde þer can no man it make
 No fors quod he nowe sir for goddys sake / 1357
 What shal I paye telle me I þe pray
 Iwis quod [he] it is ful dere I saie /

- Sir' at' oon woord' if þat' þe lest' it' haue
 3e shul paye xl. ði. so god me saue. 1361
- And ne were þe frendship þat' 3e did er þis
 To me / 3e shuld paie more ywis ./
 This preest' þe some of fourty pounde anoñ
 Of nobles fette and toke hem euerechoñ 1365
 To þis Chanon for þis ilk receite
 AH his worchinge was strawe *and* deceite
 Sir' preest' he saide I kepe forto haue no loos
 Of my craft' for I wold it' were kept' cloos 1369
 And as 3e loue me kepeþ it' secre
 ffor and men knewe al my sotilte
 By god men wolde haue so grete envie
 To me by cause of my philosophie 1373
 I Shuld be dede þer nys noon oþer waye
 God it' for-bede quod þe preest' what' say 3e.
 3it' had I leuere spenden al þe good'
 Which þat' I haue and ellys wexe I wood / 1377
 Than þat' 3e shuld fallen in such' meschief'
 ffor 3oure good wille sir' haue 3e rizt' good preef'
 Quod þe Chanon. and sir'. oft' graunt mercy
 He went' his way þat' neuere þe preest' hym sie 1381
 Aftere þat' day and whan þis preest' shulde
 Maken assay at' suche tyme as he wolde
 Of þis Receite. fare wel it' wold nat' be
 Loo þus byiaped and begiled was he 1385
 Thus makeþ he his Introducciōn
 To bringe folk to her destructiōn
 Considereþ surs howe þat' in eche astaat'
 Bytwix men and gold þer is debaat' 1389
 So fer forþ þat' vnneþes þer is oon
 This multiplyinge so blendeþ mony oñ
 That' in good faiþ I trowe þat' it' be
 The cause grettest' of þe grete scarcete 1393
 These philosophres speken so mystely
 In þis craft' þat' men can not' come þerby

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

ffor eny witte þat' men han now adayes .
 þei may wel Chitere and iangle as doñ þise Iaics 1397
 And in her teemes sette lust' *and* peyne
 But' to her *purpoos* shul þei neuere atteyne
 A man may liztly lerne zif he haue ouzȝe
 To multiplie and bringe his good to nouȝte 1401
 Loo suche a luere is in þis lusty game .
 A mazzes merþe wil it' turne al to grame
 And empty also grete and heuy purses .
 And make folk to purchasen curses 1405
 Of hem þat' han þerto her good ylent'
 O. fy for shame þei þat' han be brent'
 Allas can þei nat' flee þe fires hete
 3e þat' it' losen I rede 3e it' lete 1409
 lest' 3e lesen aȝ. for bette þan neuere is late
 Neuere to þriue were to longe a date
 Thouȝe 3e prolle ay 3e shul it' neuer' fynde
 3e bene as bolde as is bayarȝ þe blynde 1413
 That' blundreþ forþ and perile casteþ noñ
 He was bolde to renne aȝeinst a stoñ
 As forto goo be sides in þe way
 ¶ Soo faren 3e þat' multiplien I say 1417
 3if þat' oure eyen can nat' seen ariȝt'
 Lokeþ þat' 3oure mynde lak' nat' his siȝt'
 ffor þouȝe 3e loke neuere so brode and stare
 3e shul nat' wynne a myte in þat' chaffare 1421
 But' waasten aȝ þat' 3e may rappe *and* renne
 Wiȝdrawe þe fuyre lest' it' so fast' breune
 Medleth no more wiȝ þat' art' I mene .
 ffor 3if 3e doon 3oure þrift' is goon ful clene 1425
 And riȝt' as swiþe I wil 3ou telle here
 What' þat' þe philosophres seyn in þis matere
 Loo þus seiþ alnold' of þe newe tounne [leaf 210, back]
 As his rosarie makeþ mencioun 1429
 He seiþ riȝt' þus wiȝ-oute eny lie
 Ther may no man mercury mortefie

But 3if it' be wiþ his broþers knowlecchinge
 Howe þat' he which þat' ferst' seide þis þinge 1433
 Of philosophres fader was hermes
 He seiþ how þat' þe dragon doutelees /
 Ne dyeþ nat' but' 3if he be sclayn
 Wiþ his broþer and þat' is forto sayne 1437
 By þe dragon mercurye and noon oþer
 He vnderstood þat' bremstone were his broþer
 þat' out' of sol and luna were ydrawe
 And þerfore saide he take hede to my sawe 1441
 Lat' no man bisie him þis arte forto seche .
 But' he þat' þe entenciõ and speche
 Of philosophres vnderstonde can
 And if he doo he is a lewde man . 1445
 ffor þis science and þis conyng' quod he
 Is of þe secrec of secrees parde
 Also þer was a disciple of plato
 þat' on a tyme saide his maister' too . 1449
 As his boke somere wil bere witnessse
 And þis was his demaunde en soþfastnesse
 Tel me þe name of a priue stoõ
 And plato answered vnto hym anoõn 1453
 Take þe stoon þat' Titanos men name
 Which is þat' quod he magnasia is þe same
 His disciple seide 3e sire and is it' þus
 þis is ignotum per ignocius 1457
 What' is magnasia good sire I pray
 It' is a watere þat' is made I saye
 Of elementes foure quod Plato .
 Telle me þe roche good sire quod he þoo . 1461
 Of þat' watere if it' be 3oure wille
 Nay nay quod Plato certeyn þat' I nyht
 The philosophres were sworn echoõ
 þat' þei shulde diskeuere it' to no moõn 1465
 Ne in no booke it' write in no manere [leaf 211]
 ffor vnto crist' it' is so leef and dere .

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat' he wil nat' þat' it' diskeuered be
 But' where it' likeþ to his deite 1469
 Man to enspire and eke forto defende
 Whan þat' him likeþ loo þis is þe ende
 Than concludē I þus siþens þat' god of heuene
 Ne wil not' þat' þe philisophres neuene 1473
 How þat' a man shal come vnto þis stone
 I rede as for the best' lat' it gone
 ffor who so makeþ god his aduersarye
 As forto worche eny þinge in contrarie 1477
 Vnto his wille certes neuere shal he thryve
 þouze þat' he multiplie teerme of his lyue
 And þer a poynt' for eended is my tale .
 God seende euery trewe man boote of his bale / 1481
 ¶ Thus endeþ þe chanons zeman his tale

And here bigynneþ þe prologe of þe doctour of Phisike

[on leaf 211]

Whan þat þis zeman his tale ended hadde ¶ **The prolog.**
 Of þis fals Chanon which þat was so badde

Our hoost gan say trewly & in certayn
 þis preest was begiled soþly forto sayn 4

He wenyng forto be a philosophre
 Til he list riȝt nouȝt in his Cophre
 And soþly þis preest had a liþer Iape
 This cursed chanon put in his hode an ape 8

But al þis passe I ouer as nowe
 Sir doctour of phisik I prey ȝou
 Telle vs a tale of some honest matere
 It shal be done ȝif þat ȝe wil it here 12

Saide þis doctour and his tale bygan anoñ
 Now good men quod he harkenþ euerechoñ

¶ **Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe doctour of phisik**

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygynneþ þe tale .

[on leaf 211]

T her was as telleþ vs tytus lyneus	¶ The tale ./
A knyght þat' eleped was virgineus	
ffulfilled of honoures and worþinesse	
And stronge of frendes and of richesse	4
A douzter' he had be his wiff'	[leaf 211, back]
And neuere had hee moo in al his lif'	
ffaire was þis maide in excellent' bewte	
Abouen euery wif' þat' man may see	8
ffor nature haþ wif' souereyn [diligence]	
fformed hir' in so grete excellence	
As þouze she wold say loo I nature .	
Thus can I forme and peynte a creature	12
Whan þat me list' who can me countrefete	
Pigmalyon noght' þouze he alway forge <i>and</i> bete	
Or graue or peynt' for I dar wel sayn	
Apollus Zephirus shulde worche in veyn	16
Te graue . peynte . or forge or bete	
If þei presumed me to countrefete	
ffor he þat' is þe fourmer principal	
Haþe made me his vikere general	20
To forme and peint' eche erþely creature	
Rizt' as me list' for al þinge is my cure .	
Vnder þe mone þat' may wayne <i>and</i> waxe	
And for my werk' · no þinge wil I axe	24

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

My lorde and I bene fully atte acorde
 I made hir' to þe worship of my lorde
 So doo I alle myne oþer creatures
 Of what' coloure þei be or what' figures 28
 Thus semeþ me þat' nature wolde say
 This maide was of age .xij. 3ere *and* tway
 In whiche þat' nature haþ such delite
 ffor ri3t' as she can peynt' aþ lily white 32
 And roody as roose ri3t' wiþ such peynture
 She peynted haþ þis noble creature
 Er she was born vpon her lymes fre
 Were also bri3t' as such' coloures my3t' be . 36
 And phebus died had her tresses grete
 Like to þe stremes of his boorned hete
 And 3if þat' excellent' was her bewte
 A thowsand folde more vertuous was she 40
 In hur' ne lackeþ no condicioñ
 þat' is to preise as by discrecioñ.
 As wel in body as goost' chaast' was she [leaf 212]
 ffor which she flowred in virginite 44
 Wiþ al humilite and abstinence
 Wiþ alle attemperance and pacience
 Wiþ mesure eke in beringe of araye .
 Discrete she was in answering' alwaye 48
 And she was wis as pallas dar I seyn
 Hir' facoñ eke ful womanly *and* pleyñ
 Noon counterfeted teermes had shee
 ¶ To seme wise but' after her degree . 52
 She spak and alle her wordes more *and* lasse
 Sownynge in vertue and in gentelnasse
 Shamefast' she was in maidens shamfastnesse
 Constant' in hert' and euere in bysynesse 56
 To drive hur' out' of her scloggardrie
 Bachus had of her mouþe no maistrie
 ffor wille and þou3t' done Venus encrece
 As men in fire wil casten oile or grece 60

And of her owne vertue vnconstreyned .
 She haþe ful oft tyme hur' seke feyned .
 ffor þat' she wolde flee þe companye
 where likly was to treten of folye 64
 As is at feestys . Reuels . and daunces
 Whiche bene occasiõ of daliaunces
 Suche þingges maken children forto be .
 To sone ripe and bolde as men may see 68
 Which is ful perilous and haþ bene 3oore
 ffor al to sone may she lerne lore .
 Of boldnesse whan she is a wiff
 And 3e Maistresses in 3oure olde liff 72
 þat' lordes dou3ters han in gouernaunce
 Ne takeþ of my wordes no displeaunce
 Thingges þat' bene sette in gouernyngges
 Of lordys dou3ters oonly for two þingges 76
 Oyþer for 3e han kepte 3oure honeste
 Oyþere ellis 3e han falle in freelte
 And knowen wel ynou3e þe olde daunce
 And konne for-sake fully [such] meschaunce . 80
 ffor euermoo þerfor for cristes sake [leaf 212, back]
 kepeþ wel þoo þat' 3e vndertake
 A thief for venyson þat' hath forlaft'
 His likerousnesse and al his þeeues craft' 84
 Can kepe a forest' best' of eny man .
 Now kepeþ hem wel for and 3e wil 3e can .
 lokeþ wel to no vice þat' 3e assente .
 Lest' 3e be dampned for 3oure euel entente . 88
 ffor who so doþ a traitoure is certeyn .
 And takeþ [kepe] of þat' þat' I shal seyn .
 Of al treson suffreyn pestilence .
 Is whan a wizt' bitraieþ innocence . 92
 3e faders and 3e moders eke also .
 þou3e 3e han children be it' on or twoo .
 3oure is þe charge of al her suffraunce .
 Whiles þei bene vnder gouernaunce 96

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Be ware þat' by ensample of 3our' lyuyngē
 Eþere by necligence in chaastisingē
 þat' þei ne perisshe for I dar wel saye
 3if þat' 3e done 3e shul ful sore abaye 100
 vndere a sheparde . soft' and negligent'
 þe wolf haþ mony a shepe and lomb to-rent'
 Suffiseþ oon ensample nowe as here
 ffor I mot/ turne a3ein to my matere 104
 ¶ This maide of which I telle my tale expresse .
 She kept' her self her neded no maistresse .
 ffor in her lyuyngē maidens my3t' rede
 As in a booke euery good woord and dede 108
 þat' longēþ to a maide vertuous
 She was so prudent' and so bounteuous .
 ffor whiche [þe fame] out' spronge on euery side .
 Both of her bewte and of her bounte wide . 112
 þat' þorowe þe londe þei praised hure eñhoñ .
 þat' loued vertue sauf envie allone .
 þat' sorie is of oþer mennys wele
 ¶ And glad is of his sorowe and vnhele 116
 The doctoure makeþ þis descripcioun
 This maide went' on a day into þe town
 Toward' þe temple wiþ her modere dere [leaf 213]
 As is of yonge maidens þe manere 120
 Now was þer a Iustice in þe toune
 þat' gouernere was of þat' Regioun
 And so bifelle þis Iuge his eyen cast'
 Vppon þis mayde avisinge hir' ful fast' 124
 As she came forþe by þere þe Iuge stood .
 Anon his hert' chaungeþ *and* his mood' .
 So was he kau3t' wiþ þe bewte of þis maide
 And to him silf ful priuely he saide 128
 This maide shal be myn for eny man .
 Anon þe feende into his hert' ran
 And tau3t' him sodeynly by what' seli3t'
 The maide to his purpoos wyne he my3t' 132

ffor certis by no force ne by no mede
 Him þouzt' he was not' able forto spede .
 ffor he was stronge of freendes *and* eke she
 Confeermed was in such souereyn bewte 136
 þat' wel he wist' he myzt her neuere wynne
 As forto make here wiþ hur' body synne
 ffor whiche wiþ grete deliberacioun
 He sent' after a clerk into þe toune . 140
 þe whiche he knewe for subtile or for bold
 This Iuge vnto þis clerk' his tale hap' told
 In secre wise and made him to assure
 He shulde telle it' to no creature . 144
 And if he did he shulde lese his hede
 whan assented was þis cursed rede
 Glad was þe Iuge and made glad chere
 And 3aue hym ziftes precious *and* dere 148
 whan shapen was aþ þis conspiracie
 ffrom poynt' to poynt' how þat' þis lecherie
 Perfourmed shulde be ful sotelly
 And 3e shul here afterward' openly 152
 Home goop this clerk' þat' hizt' Claudius
 This fals Iuge þat' hizt' apius
 So was his name for it' is no fable
 But' knowen for an historial þing' notable . 156
 The sentence of hit' soþ is out' of dowte [leaf 213, back]
 This fals Iuge goþ nowe fast' aboute
 To hasten his delit' and þat' he may
 And so bifelle sone after on a day . 160
 This fals Iuge as telleþ vs þe story
 As he was woned in his consistorie
 And 3af his doomes vpon sondrie caas
 This fals Clerk came forþ a wel good paas . 164
 And saide lord' if þat' it' be 3oure wille
 As doþ me rizt' vpon þis pitous bille
 In whiche I pleyn vpon Virginus .
 And 3if þat' he wol sayn it' is nat' þus 168

I wiþ proue it and fynde good wittnesse
 þat' soþe is þat' my bille wil expresse
 þe Iuge answerde of þis in his absence
 I may not' zeue diffinitif sentence 172
 Lat' doon hym calle *and* I wiþ gladly here
 þou shalt' haue ri3t' and no wronge here
 Virginius came to witte þe Iuges wille
 And ri3t' anoon was rad þis cursed bille 176
 ¶ The sentence of hit' was as 3e shul here
 To 3owe my lord sir' Apius so dere
 Sheweþ 3our poor *seruaunte* Claudius
 How þat' a kny3t' called Virginius 180
 Azeinst' þe lawe azeinst' al equite
 Holdeþ expresse azeinst' þe wille of me.
 My seruaunt' which þat' is þral be ri3t'
 Which from myn hous was stolen on a ny3t' 184
 þe whiles she was ful 3enge I wil it preue
 By wittnesse lord' so þat' 3e 3ou nat' greue
 She is nat' his dou3tere what' so he saye
 wherfore my lord þe Iuge to 3ou I praye 188
 3eelde me my thraþ if þat' it' be 3our' wille
 loo þis was alle þe sentence of þe bille
 Virginius gan vpon þe clerk biholde
 ¶ But' hastely er he his tale tolde 192
 he wold haue defended it' as shuld' a kny3t'
 And by wittnesse of mony a trewe wi3t'
 That' al was fals þat' saide his aduersarie [leaf 214]
 This cursed Iuge wold' no lenger tarye 196
 Ne here oon woord' more of Virgyneus
 But' 3af his Iugement' and saide þus.
 I deme anoon þis clerk his *seruaunte* haue
 Thow shalt' no longer in þine hous hir' saue 200
 Goo bringe hir' forþ and put' hur in our warde
 This Clerk' shal haue his þraþ þus I awarde
 And whan þis worþi kny3t' Virgineus
 Thorgh þe assent' of þe Iuge Apius 204

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Most' by force his dere douztere zeuen
 Vnto the Iuge in lechery to lyuen .
 He goop hym home and sette hym in his halle
 And lete anon his deer douzter' calle . 208
 And wip a face dede as asshen colde
 Vpon her humble face he can biholde
 Wip faders pite stikyng' þorgh his herte
 Al wold he nat' from his purpoos *conuerte*
 Doughtere *quod* he Virginea be þi name
 þer bene twoo weics . oþer deþ oþer shame
 þat' thow most' suffre allas þat' I was bore
 ffor neuer þou deseruedest' wherfore 216
 To dyen wip a sweerd or wip a knyft'
 O dere douzter ender of my lif
 Which I haue fostred vp wip such plesaunce
 þat' þou ne were out' of my remembraunce 220
 O doughtere which þat' art' my last' woo .
 And in lif my last' Ioie also
 O gemme of chastite in pacience
 Take þou þi deþ for þis is my sentence 224
 ffor loue and nat' for hate þou most' be dede
 My pitous honde mote smyten of þine hede
 Allas þat' euer Apius þe say
 Thus hap' he falsly Iuged þe to day 228
 And tolde hur' al þe caas as 3e bifore
 Haue herd it' nedeþ telle it' no more
 Mercy dere fadere *quod* þis maide
 And wit' þat' work' she boþ hure armes laide . 232
 Aboute his neck as she was wounded to doo
 þe teeres brosten out' of her eyen twoo
 A[n]d saide good fadere shal I dye
 Is þere no grace is þer no remedye 236
 No certes dere douzter myn *quod* he .
 Than zeue me leue fader myn *quod* she .
 My deþ [for] to compleyn a litel space
 ffor parde Ieffa 3aue his douztere grace 240

[leaf 214, back]

fforto compleyn er he her sclouze alas .
 And god it woot no þing was his *trespas*
 But þan she ranne her fader first to see
 To welcome him wiþ grete solempnite 244
 And wiþ þat word she felle a swoun anoñ
 And aftere whan her swownyng was agoñ
 She riseþ vp and to her fadere saide
 Blessed be god þat I shal die a maide 248
 3eue me my deef er þat I haue a shame
 Doþ wiþ 3oure childe 3our wille a goddys name
 And wiþ þat word she preieþ [him] ful oft
 That wiþ his swerde he shuld smyte her soft 252
 And wiþ þat woord in swowne doune she felle
 Hur fadere wiþ ful sorowful hert *and* felle
 Hure hede of smote and by þe top it hent
 And to the Iuge he 3aue it to present 256
 As he satte in his doome *in* consistorie
 And whan þe Iuge it seie as seiþ þe storic
 He bad take him and honge hym also fast
 But ri3t anoon al þe puple in þrast 260
 To saue þe kny3t for rewþe *and* for pite
 ffor knowen was þe fooles iniquite
 The puple anoon had suspecte *in* þis þinge
 By manere of þis clerkes chalengynge 264
 þat it was by þassent of Apius .
 þei wist wel þat he was lecherus
 ffor which vnto þis Apius þei goñ
 And casten hym in prison ri3t anōn 268
 Wher as he sclough hym self *and* Claudius
 þat Seruaunte was vnto þis Apius
 Was demed forto honge vpon a tree [leaf 215]
 But Virginius of his grete pite 272
 Preide for hym þat he was exiled
 And ellis certys he had be begiled
 The remenant were honged more *and* lesse
 þat consented were to þis cursednesse / 276

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Here may men see howe synne hap his merite
 Be ware for no man woote how god wil smyte
 In no degree ne in which manere wise
 þe worme of conscience wil arise . 280
 Of wicked lif þough it so prive be
 þat no man woote of it. but god and hee
 Where he be lewde man or lered
 He note howe sone he may be afered . 284
 Therefore I rede þou this counsel take
 fforsakeþ synne er synne þou forsake

- O**ur hoost gan swere as he were wood || **The prologe of**
þe Pardonere.
 Harowe quod he by nailles and by blood 288
- This was a cursed þeef a fals Iustise
 As shameful deef as herte can deuise .
 Come to þe Iustise and her aduocas .
 Aigates þis sely womman is sclayn alas . 292
 Allas dere abouȝte she bewtee .
 Wherfore I say alday þat' man may se
 That' ȝift' of fortune or of nature
 Bene cause of deþ of mony a creature 296
 [Hir' beaute was hir' deth I dar' weſt' sayn . [Harl. 1758, on leaf
150, back]
 Allas so pitously as sche was slayn .]
 As boþ ȝiftes as I speke of nowe
 Men han ful oft' more harme þan prowre 300
 But' trewly myne owne maister dere
 This is a pitous tale for to here
 But' naþeles passe ouer is no fors
 I prey to god to saue þi gentile cors / 304
 And þine vrynales and þi Iordans
 þine ypocras and eke þi Galyans
 And euery box ful of þi letwarye
 God blesse hem and our' lady seint' Marye 308
 So mote I the þou art a propre man .
 And like a prelate by seynt' Runyan .
 Saue þat' I can not speke wel in terme [leaf 215, back]
 But' wel I woote þou doost' myn hert' eerme 312
 That' I haue almost' kaught' a Cardyacle
 By corps boones but' I haue triacle
 Or ellis a drauȝt' of moist' or corny ale
 Or but' I here anon a mery tale 316

GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. **Petworth MS.**

My hert' is lost' for pite of þis maide
 þowe belamy Iohñ pardonere he saide
 Telle vs some merþe or Iapes riȝt' anōn
 he shal be done quod he be seynt' Runyōñ 320
 But' furst' quod he here at' þe next' ale stake
 I wil boþ drink' and ete of a cake
 But' riȝt' anōn þise gentiles goñ to crye
 Nay lat' hym telle vs of no Rybaudrye. 324
 Telle vs some moral þing' þat' we may lere
 Somme witte and þan wil we gladly here
 I graunt' Iwis quod he but' I mote þink'
 Vpon som honest' þinge whiles þat' I drink' / 328

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe pardonere.

And here bygyneþ the tale.

[on leaf 215, back]

Loldingges quod he in church whan I preche ¶ The
 I peyn me to haue an hautyñ speche tale
 I ryngt it' out' as rounde as goþ a belle
 ffor I can al by roote þat' I telle 332
 My teeme is alway oon and eucere was .
 Radix omnium malorum est' cupiditas .
 first' I pronouns whennys þat' I come
 And þan my bulles schewe aH and some / 336
 Our liege lordes seel on my patent'
 þat' shewe I furst' my body to warent'
 That' no man be so bolde preest' ne clerk'
 Me to distrowbe of cristes holy werk' 340
 And after þat' telle I forþ my tales
 Bulles of popes and of Cardynales .
 Of patriarkes and bisshoppes I shewe .
 And in latyn I speke a wordys fewe 344
 To sauer wiþ my predicacioñ
 And forto stirre men to deuocioñ
 Than shewe I forþ my longe cristal stones [leaf 216]
 Yerommed ful of clowtes and of bones . 348
 Relikes þei bene as wene men echoñ
 þan haue I in laton a sholdere bone
 Which þat' was an holy Iwes shepe
 Good men say I take at' my wordes kepe 352
 3if þat' þis boon be wasshen in a welle
 3if kowe or calf . shepe or oxe swelle
 þat' eny worme hath ete or stonge
 About' þe hert' or ellis þe longe 356

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

It is hool anon and ferþermore
 Of pokkes and of scabbe *and* of euery sore
 Shal euery shepe be hool þat' of þis welle
 Drynkeþ a drauȝt take hede what' I telle 360
 Ȝif þat' þe good man þat' þe beest' oweþ
 Wil euery weke er þat' þe Cok hym croweþ
 ffastinge drink' of þis welle a drauȝte .
 As þilk' holy Iwe our' eldere tauȝte 364
 His beestees and his stoor shal multiplie
 And sirs also it' heleþ Ialowsie
 And þouȝe a man be fallen in a Ialous rage
 Lat' maken wiþ þis watere his potage 368
 And neuer shal he [more] his wif mystrust'
 þouȝe he þe soþ of hure defaute wost'
 Al had she taken · preestes tweyn · or þree
 Here is a myten eke þat' ȝe may see 372
 He þat' his honde wil putte in þis myteyn
 He shal haue multiplyinge of his greyn
 Whan he haþ sawen be it' whete or otys
 So þat' he bringe me good' pans or ellis grotys . 376
 And men and wommen · oo þing' I warne ȝowe
 Ȝif eny wiȝt' be in þis churche nowe
 þat' haþ doo synne horrible [so] þat' he
 Dar not' for shame of it' shryuen be 380
 Or eny womman be she ȝong' or olde
 That' haþ made her husbonde Cukwold'
 Suche folk' shal haue no power ne no grace
 To offre to my relikes in þis place . 384
 And who so findeþ hym out' of such' blame [leaf 216, back]
 Thei wil come vp and offre in goddis name
 And I assoille hym by þe autorite
 Such' as my bulle was graunted to me 388
 By þis gaude haue I woznen euery ȝeere
 An .C. Mark siþens I was pardonere .
 I stonde like a clerk' in my pulpitte
 And schewe lewde puples synne ysette 392

I preche so as I haue lered by-fore
 And telle an hundred Iapes more.
 Than peyne I me to streche forþ þe necke
 And eest' and west' vppon þe puple I bekke 396
 As doþ a dowue sitting' vppon a beerne
 Myne hondes and my tunge goñ ful 3eerne
 þat' it' is ioye to see my bysynesse
 Of auarice and suche cursednesse. 400
 Is al my prechinge for to make hem free
 To 3eue her pans and namely vnto me
 ffor myn entent' is nat' but' forto wyne
 And noþinge for correctioñ of synne 404
 I rekke neuere whan þat' þei bene buried
 þouze þat' her saules goo o blakburied.
 ffor certes mony a predicacioñ
 Commeþ ofte tyme of euel entencioñ 408
 Somme of plesaunce of folk' and of flaterye
 To bene auanced by ypocresie
 And somme for veynglorie and for hate
 ffor whan I dar nat' oþer waies debate 412
 Than wil I stynghe hem wiþ my tunge smerte
 In prechinge so that' he shal not' sterte
 To bene defamed falsely so þat' he
 haþ trespased to my breþeren or to me 416
 ffor þouze I telle nat' his propre name
 Men shal wel knowe þat' it is þe same
 By somme signe and oþer circumstaunces
 Thus smyte I folk' þat' doñ vs displesaunces. 420
 Thus spitte I out' my venyme vnder hwe
 Of holynesse to semen holy and trewe
 But' shortely myne entent' I wil devise ./ [leaf 217]
 I preche of no þinge but' of Couetise ./ 424
 þerfore my teeme is 3it' and euer was
 Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas
 Thus can I preche azeinst' þe same vice
 Which þat' I vse and þat' is Auarice 428

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

But þou3e my self be giltif in þat synne .
 3it can I make oþer folk to wynne
 ffrom auarice and soor hem repent
 But þat nys not my principal entent 432
 I preche nat but for coueityse
 Of þis matere it ou3t ynowe suffice
 Than telle I hem ensamples mony oon
 Of olde stories longe tyme agoñ 436
 ffior lewde puple louen tales olde
 which þingges þei conne report and hold
 What trow 3e þe whiles I may preche
 And wynne gold and siluere forto teche 440
 þat I wil lyve in pouert wilfully
 Nay nay I þou3t it neuere trewly .
 ffior I wil preche and begge in sondry londys
 I nyl do no laboure wiþ my hondes . 444
 Ne make baskettes for to lyve þer-by
 Because I wil not lyuen ydelly
 I wil noon of þe apostels counterfete
 I wil haue money . malt chees and whete 448
 Al were it 3euen of þe poorest page
 Eyþere of þe poorest wydowe in a vilage
 Al shulde her children sterue or famyne
 And I wil drink þe licourest of þe wyne 452
 And haue a ioly wenche in euery toun
 But harkenef lordes in conclusioun
 3oure liking is þat I shal telle a tale
 Now haue I dronken . a drau3t of corny ale 456
 By god I hope I shal tel 3ou a þinge
 þat shal of reson be at 3oure likinge
 ffior þou3e my self be a vicious man .
 I morale tale 3it I 3ou telle can . 460
 Whiche Iames went to preche forto wynne . [leaf 217, back]
 Now holdeþ 3oure pees my tale I wil bygynne .

In fllandres whilom was a companye [on leaf 217, back]
 Of yonge folk þat' haunted folye 464
 As hasard' Riot' / stewes . *and* tauernes .
 Harpes . Rubibes . lutes and giternes .
 þei dauncen and pleyen at' þe dys nyzt' *and* day
and Eten also ouer þat' her myzt' may 468
 Thorgh whiche þei do þe deucl sacrifice
 Wip-in þe deucls temple in sondry wise
 By superfluite abhominable
 Her oþes bene so grete *and* damnable 472
 þat' it' is grisly forto here hem swere
 Our blessed lordys body þei to-tere
 Hem þouzt' þe Iwes rent' hym nat' ynowe
 And ilk' of hem at' oþer synne loowe 476
 And rízt' anoñ comen Inne þan tomblesters
 fletys and smale and 3ong' fruters
 Syngers wip harpes . bawdes *and* waifres
 Such' bene verrey þe deucls officers . 480
 To kyndel and blowe þe fyre of leecherye
 That' is annexed [vn]to glotenye
 The holy writt' take I to wnesse
 þat' lecherie is in wyne *and* dronknesse 484
 ¶ Lo howe þat' dronken Loth' vnkindely ¶ nolite inebriari
 Lay by his douzters two vnwittingly vino in quo est
 So dronken he was he nyst' what' he wrouzt'
 Herodes who so hap' þe stories souzt' luxuria
488
 [.
 *no spurious lines in this MS.*]

whan he of wyne was replete at his feest	489
Rizt at his owne table 3af his heest	
To sleen þe baptist Iohn ful giltelees	
Senec saip a good word doutelees.	¶ Seneca 492
He seip he can no difference fynde	
Betwix a man þat is out of his mynde	
And a man þat is dronklewe	
But þat woodenesse is fallen in a shrewe	496
Perseuereþ lenger þan doþ dronknesse	
O gloteny ful of Cursednesse.	
O cause furst of our confusioñ	[leaf 218]
Oryginal of our dampnacioñ	500
Til crist had bouzt vs wip his blood agayñ	
Lo how dere shortely forto sayne	
Abouzt was þe Cursed vilanye	
Corrupte was as þis world þorgh gloteny	¶ <i>Ieronymus contra Iouinianum Quamdiu ieiunauit adam in paradiso fuit. Comedit & ciccus est statim</i>
Adam oure fadere and his wif also	
ffrom paradis to labour and to woo	
Were driven for þat wise it is no drede	
ffor whiles þat adam fasted as I rede	508
He was in paradys and whan þat heo	
Ete of þe fruyte defended on þe tree	
Anoon he was out cast to woo & peyne	
O gloteny on þe wel ouzt vs pleyne	512
O wist a man how mony maladyes	
ffoloweþ of excesse and of glotonyes	
He wolde bene þe more mesurable	
Of his diete sitting at his table	516
Allas þe short prote þe tender mouþe	
Makeþ þat Est and West norþe & souþe	
In erthe in eire in watere men to synk	
To geten a gloton deynte mete and drink	520
Of þis matere o poule wel cast þou trete	
Mete vnto wombe and wombe eke vnto mete	
Shal god distroie boþ as Powle seip	
Allas a foule þinge it is be my feip.	524

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- To saie þis worde and foulere is þe dede
 Whan men so drinken of þe white *and* rede
 þat of his þrote he makeþ his priuee
 Thorgh þilk' cursed Superfluite 528
 þe Apostel wepinge seiþ ful pitously
 þer walken mony of whiche tolde haue I
 I saie it' nowe weping' wiþ pitous vois
 þer bene enemyes of cristes croys 532
 Of whiche þe eende is deþ. Wombe is her god
 O wombe o baly. o stynking' cod.
 ffulfilled of donge. and of corrupciõ
 At' eiþer eende of þe foule is þe sesoñ 536
 Howe grete cost' and labour is to fynde [leaf 218, back]
 These Cokes howe þei stampe streyne *and* grynde
 And turnen substañce into accident'
 To ffulfille alle þe likerous talent' 540
 Out' of þe hard bones knockke þei
 þe mary for þei cast' nat' away
 þat' may goo þorgh þe golett' sauf' *and* soote
 Of spicery of leeuës berk' and roote 544
 Shal bene his sause ymade be delite
 To maken hym zit' a newe appetite
 But' certes he þat' haunteþ suche delices
 Is dede whiles þat' he lyueþ in þoo vices 548
 A lecherous þinge is wyne *and* dronknesse
 It' is ful of strivinge and of wrecchednesse
 O dronken man disfigured in þi face
 ffulle is þi breeþ foule art' þou to embrace 552
 And þorgh þi dronken nose sounep þ' sounne
 As þouze þou seidest ay Sampson Sampson
 And zit' god woot sampson dronk neuere no wyne
 þow fallest' as it' were a dronken swyne 556
 þi tunge is lost' and alle þine honest' Cure
 ffor dronknesse is verray sepulture
 Of mannys witte and his discreciõ
 In whom þat' drink' haþ dominaciõ 560

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

He can no counsaile kepe it' is no drede
 Nowe kepe 3ou from þe white *and* fro þe rede
 Namely from þe white wyne of lepe
 þat' is to selle in fisshstrete *and* in chepe 564
 This wyne of spayn crepeþ subtilly
 In oþer wynes growinge faste by
 Of woche riseth suche fumosite
 þat' whan a man haþ dronke a drau3t' or þre 568
 And wenep þat' he be at' home in chepe
 þan is he in spayn rizt' at' þe toune of lepe
 Nou3t' at' the rocheñ ne at' burdeux town
 And þan wil þei say . Sampson sampson 572
 But' harkenep lordingges oo þing' I 3ou pray
 þat' alle þe souereyn actes dar I say
 Of victories in olde testament' [leaf 219]
 þat' þorgher verrey god þat' is omnipotent' 576
 Weren doon in abstinence *and* in preiere
 Lokep þe bible and þer 3e may it' lere
 Lokep Attila þe grete conquerour'
 Deide in his slepe wiþ shame *and* dishonour 580
 Bleding at' his nose in dronknesse
 A Captayn shuld live in sobrenesse
 And ouer al þise averse 3ow rizt' weñ
 What' was comaunded vnto lamueñ 584
 Not' Samuel but' lamuel say .I. ¶ *Noli vinum dare*
 Redep þe bible and fyndeþ it' expresly
 Of wyne 3euynge of hem þat' aren Iustise
 No more of þis for it' may suffise 588
 And now þat' I haue spoken of gloteny
 Nowe wil I defende 3ou hasardye
 ¶ *Hasard'* is verrey modere of lesingges ¶ *Polieratici* [Jo.
 And of disceite cursed forswerynges *Sarisburyensis*] li-
 Blaspheme of crist' manslaughter and waast' also/ *bro .i. mendaciorum*
 Of bataile and of tyme and of ferþermoo *& periuriarum mater*
 It' is reпреft' and contrarie to honoure *est alea*
 fforto be holden a comon hasardoure 596

And euer þe hier he is of estate
 The more he is holden desolate
 3if þat a prince vse hasardie
 In al gouernance and polecye 600
 He is as by comon opinioñ
 Holde þe lasse in reputaciõ
 ¶ Stilboon þat was holde a wise embassatour ¶ Stilboon .i.
 Was sent into Corinth with grete honour. Me, curius.
 ffro Calidoyne to make hem alliañce
 And whan he came happed þis chañce
 And al þe grettest þat were of þat lond
 Pleiying at þe hasard he hem fond 608
 ffor which as sone as þat myzt be
 He stale hym home a3ein to his cuntre
 And saide þere I wold not lese my name
 I wold nat take on me so gret diffame. 612
 fforto allye 3ou to noon hasardours / [leaf 219, back]
 Sendeþ oþer wiser embassatours ./
 ffor by my troupe me were leuere dye
 þan I shuld. 3ow to hasardours allie 616
 But 3e þat bene so glorious in honoures.
 Shal not allie 3ou wiþ hasardoures .
 As by my wille ne as by my trete
 This wis philisophre þus seide hee 620
 Loke eeke þat to þe kinge Demetreus
 The kyng of partes as þe booke seiþ þus
 Sent hym a paire of golden dys in scorne
 ffor he had vsed hasardrie þer byforne 624
 ffor whiche he heelde his glorie and his renoun
 ffor no value of reputacioun
 lordes myght fynde oþer manere playe
 Honest ynowe to dryue þe day awaye 628
 Now wil I speke of oþes fals and grete
 A worde or twoo as oþer bookes entrete.
 Grete sweringe is a þing abhominable
 And fals sweringe is moche more reprocable 632

The highe god forbere sweryngt at alle ¶ *Nolite omnino iurare*
 Witnesse of mathewe but in speciaH
 Of swerynge [seip] þe holy Ieremye. ¶ *Ieremie 4. Iu-
 rabis inquit in
 veritate in iu-
 dicio & iusticia*
 Thowe shalt swere soþe þine oþes and not lie
 And swere in doome and eke in riȝtwisnesse
 But ydel sweringe is a cursednesse
 Biholde and see þat in þe first table .
 Of hie goddes heestes honorable 640
 How þat twoo heestes of hym is þis
 Take not my tale in ydelnes amys
 Loo raþer he forbedeþ such swerynge
 Than homicide or eny oþer þinge . 644
 I saie as þus by order it stondeþ
 This knowen þat heestes vnderstondeþ
 How þat þe Secounde heest of god is þat
 And ferþer ouer I wil þe telle al plat 648
 þat vengeance shal not part from his hous
 þat of his oþes is so outrageous .
 By goddys precious hert and his nailles [leaf 220]
 And by his blood þat is in hailles 652
 Seuen is my chaunce and his .v. and thre
 By goddys armes ȝif þou falsly plaie me
 This daggard shal þorgh þine hert goo .
 This fruite commeþ of þilk bones twoo . 656
 ffor-sweringe Ire falsenesse homyside
 Now for þe loue of crist þat for vs dyde
 Leueþ ȝoure oþes bothe grete and smale
 ffor I shal telle ȝou a mervelous tale / 660
 Thise Riotours of which I telle .
 Longe erste er prime . ronge eny belle
 Were sette in a tauerne for to drynke
 And as þei satte þei herd a belle chinkt 664
 Byforn a corps was caried to his graue
 þat oon of hem can calle to his knaue /
 Goo bette quod he and aske redely
 What coors is þat þat passeþ forþ by 668

And loke þat þou report' his name weH
 Sire quod þis [knaue] it' nedeþ neuer a deH
 It was me tolde eer 3e came heer two houres
 He was parde an olde felawe of 3oures 672
 Al sodeynly was he slayn to-nyzt'
 ffor-dronken as he satte vpon his bench vprizt'
 Ther come a prive þeef men clepen deþe
 þat' in his contray al þe puple scleeþ 676
 And wiþ his speer he smote his hert' atwoo
 And went' his way wiþ-oute wordes moo
 He hap a thousand slayn þis Pestilence
 And maistere er 3e come in his presence 680
 Me þenkeþ þat' it' were necessarie
 ffor to be war of such' an aduersarie
 Beeþ redy forto mete hym euermore
 Thus tauzt' me my dame I saye no more 684
 ¶ By seint' marye saide þis tauernere
 þe Childe seiþ sooþ for he hap slayn to 3ere
 hens ouer a myle wiþ-Inne a grete vilage
 Botþi man and womman childe *and* page. 688
 I trowe his habitacioun be þere [leaf 220, back]
 To bene avised grete wisdom e it' were
 Er þat' he did a man dishonoure
 3e goddes armes quod þis Riatoure 692
 Is it' suche perile wiþ hym forto mete
 I shal hym sechen by stie and by strete
 I. make a vowe by goddys digne bones.
 Harken eþ felawes we þre bene al ones. 696
 Lat' eche of vs holde vp his honde to oþere
 And eche of vs bycome oþers broþer
 And we wil slee þis fals traitour deþe
 He shal be slayne he þat' so monye sleeþe 700
 By goddys dignite er it' be nyzt'
 To-gidere han þise þre her hertes plizt'.
 To lif and to dye ilk' of hem wiþ oþer
 As þouze he were his owne born broþer 704

- And vp þei sterten and dronken in þis rage.
 And forþ þei goon towardes þat vilage
 Of which þe tauernere haþ spoke byforne
 And mony a grisly ooþe han þei sworne 708
 And cristes blessed body þei to-rent'
 þat' deeth shal be dede if we may hym hent'
 Whan þei han goon nat' fully a myle
 Rizt' as þei wold' haue troden ouer a stile 712
 An olde and a poor man wiþ hem mette
 This olde man ful mekely hem grette
 And saide þus nowe lordes god þou see
 þe Prowdest' of þise Riatours thre 716
 Answerde aȝein what' cherlde wiþ harde *grace*
 Why art' þou al forwrapped sauf þi face
 Whi lyuest' þou so longe in so grete age
 This olde man gan loke in his visage 720
 And seide þus for I can nat' fynde
 A man þouȝe I walked into Ynde
 Neþer in Cite ne in noon vilage
 þat' wil chaungen his ȝouþe for myn' age 724
 And þefore mote I haue myn age stille
 As longe tyme as it is goddys wille /
 Ne deþi allas nyl not' haue my lif' [leaf 221]
 Thus walk I like a restlees catif 728
 And on þe grounde which is my moder' gate
 I knokke wiþ my staf erly and late
 And saie leue moder lat' me Inne
 Loo howe I vanyssh flessh blood *and* skynne 732
 Allas whan shul my bones bene at' reste
 Modere wiþ þou wold I chaunge my chest'
 That' in my chambere longe tyme haþ be.
 Ȝe for an heeren cloute to wrappe me 736
 But' ȝit' to me she wil nat' do þat' grace.
 ffor whiche ful welked is my face
 And sirs to þou it' is no curtesie
 To speken vntil an olde man vilany 740

But he trespase in word or ellis *in dede*
 In holy writte 3e may 3oure self wel rede
 ¶ Azeinst an oolde man hoor vpon his hede ¶ *Coram canuto*
 3e shuld arise þerfor I zeue 3ou rede *capite consurge.* 744
 Ne doþ vnto and olde man harme as nowe
 No more þan 3e wolde a man did 3owe
 In age if þat 3e so longe abide
 And god be wiþ 3ow wheder 3e goo or ride 748
 I mote goo þidere as I haue to goo
 We nay olde cherle by god þou shalt nat' soo .
 Seyde þise oþer hasardours anone
 Thow partest' nat' so listly be seynt' Iohn 752
 Thow spak' rizt' now of þilk' tratour deþe
 þat' in þis cuntre alle our frendes sleeþe
 Haue here my trouþe as þou art' his asprie
 Telle wher he is or ellis þou shalt' dye 756
 By god and by þe holy sacrament'
 ffor soþly þou art' [on] of his assent'
 To scleen vs 3enge folk' þou fals þeef
 Nowe sirres if it' be to 3ou so leef 760
 To fynde deþ turne vp þis coked way
 ffor in þat' groue I left' hym be my fay
 Vnder a tree and þere he wil abide
 Ne for 3oure boost' he nyl hym no þinge hide 764
 See 3e þat' ooke rizt' þere 3e shul hym fynde [*leaf 221, back*]
 God saue 3ou þat' bou3t' azein mankynde
 And 3ou amende þus saide þis olde man
 And euery of þise Riatours ranne 768
 Til þei come to þe tree *and* þer þei fonde
 ffloreyne of gold & fyne . ykoyned rounde
 Wel nyghe a seuen bussbells as hem þou3t'
 No lenger than aftere deþ þei sou3t' 772
 But' eche of hem so glad was of þat' sy3t'
 ffor þat' þe ffloreyne so faire be and bri3t'
 That' doune þei sette hem by þe precious hoorde
 The worst' of hem he spak' þe furst word' 776

Breperen quod he take hede what I say
 My witte is grete þough I bourde *and* play
 This tresour haþ fortune to vs zeuen
 In myrþe and iolite our lyf to lyuen 780
 And lightly so as it commeþ so wil we spende
 Ey precious goddys hert who wende
 To-day þat we shulde haue so faire a grace
 But myzt þis gold be caried fro þis place 784
 Home into myne hous or ellis to zoures
 ffor wel I woote þat aþ þis gold is oures/
 Than were we in high ffelicitie .
 But trewly by day it may nat be 788
 Men wold say þat we were þeues stronge
 And for oure owne tresour done vs honge
 As wisely and as selizly as it myzt
 This tresour most yearied be be nyzt 792
 Wherfore I rede lat loke among vs alle
 To drawe and lat see where þe Cut wil falle
 he þat haþ þe curt wiþ herte blith
 Shal renne to toun and þat ful swith 796
 To bringe vs brede and drink ful priuely
 And two of vs shal kepen sotilly
 This tresour wel and if he wil not tarie
 Whan it is nyzt we wil þis tresor carie 800
 By oon assent where as vs likeþ best
 That oon of ham brozt gras in his fest
 And bad hem drawe and loke wher it wolde falle [leaf 222]
 And it felle on the zongest of hem alle 804
 And forþ toward þe towne he went anoon
 And also sone as that he was goone
 That oon of hem spak vnto þat opere
 Thowe woost wel þou art myn owne sworn broþere 808
 Thi prophite wil I telle þe anon
 Thowe woost wel þat our felawe is goon
 And here is gold and þat grete plente
 þat shal departed be amonges vs þree 812

But nabelees if I can shape it soo
 þat it departed were amonges vs twoo
 Had I not done a frendes turne to þe
 þat oþer Answered I not howe þat myzt be 816
 I wold wel þat þe gold were oures twoo .
 What shuld wee doo þat it myzt be soo .
 Shal it be counsaile said þe first schrewe
 And I shal telle [þe] in wordes fewe 820
 What we shul doon and bringe it aboute
 I graunt quod þat oþer out of doute
 That by my trouþe I nyl þe nat bywreien
 Now quod the first þou woote wel we be tweyen 824
 And twoo of vs shul strengre be þan oon
 loke whan he is sette and þat anon
 Arise as þouze þou woldest wiþ hym play
 And I shal ryuen hym þorgh þe sides twey 828
 Whiles þat þow strogelest with hym as in game
 And wiþ þi daggere loke þou doo þe same
 And þan shal al þis golde departed be
 My dere freende bytwixe þe and me 832
 Than may we boop our lustes fulfille
 And play at þe dice at our owne wille
 And þus accorded bene þise shrewes tway
 To sceen þe þred as 3e han herd me say 836
 ¶ This 3ongest which þat went to þe toune
 ful oft in his hert rolled vp *and* doune
 þe bewte of þise floreyne faire *and* brizt
 O lord quod he 3if it so were I myzt 840
 Haue al þis tresour to myself alone [leaf 222, back]
 Ther nys no man þat lyueþ vnder trone
 Of golde þat shuld lyve so mery as I
 And at þe last þe feende oure enemye 844
 Put in his þouzt þat he shuld poysen bey
 wiþ which he myzt sceen his felawes twey
 ffor whi þe feende fonde him in such liuyng
 That he had leue hym to sorowe bringe 848

ffor þis was vtterly his entent'
 To sceen hem boþe and neucre to repent'
 And forþ he goþ no lenger woldþ he tarye
 Into þe towne vnto apotecarye 852
 And preide hynr þat' he hym wolde selle
 Somme poysen þat' he my3t' his rattes kelle
 And eke þer was a polcat' in his hawe
 þat' as he seide his capons had Isclawe 856
 And seide he wolk wreke hym 3if he my3t'
 On vermyn þat' destroyen hem by ny3t'
 The appoticarie answerd þou shalt' haue
 A þinge þat' as god my saule saue 860
 In al þis worlde þer nys no creature
 þat' ete or drink' of þis confecture
 Nou3t' but' þe moutance of a corn of whete
 þat' he ne shal his lif anoon forlete 864
 3e sterue he shal and þat' in lasse while
 þan þow wilt' goon a pace nat' but' a myle
 This poysen þat' is so hard' and violent'
 This cursed man haþ in his honde it' hent' 868
 This poysen in a boxe and siþens he ranne
 Into þe nexte strete vnto a man
 And borrowed hym large botelles þre
 And to his felawes a3ein repaireþ he 872
 The iij. he kepte elene for his drinke
 ffor alle þe ny3t' he shope hym forto swynk'
 In caryng' of þat' gold' out' of þat' place
 And whan þis riotour wiþ sory grace 876
 Had filled wiþ him his grete botels þre
 To his felawes a3ein repaireþ he ./
 What' nedep it' to sermon þerof more [leaf 223]
 ffor ri3t' as þei had cast' his deep byfore 880
 Ri3t' so þei han hym sclayn and þat' anon
 And whan þat' þis was doon þan speke þat' on
 Now lat' vs sitte and drink' and make vs mery
 And afterward' we wil his body bery 884

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And after þat' hit' happed hem percas
 To taken a botetH wher-in the poyson was
 And drank' and 3aue his felawe drink' alsoþe
 þorghe whiche anoon þei steruen bothe 888
 But' certes I suppose þat' Auicen
 Wroote neuer in no canon ne in no fen
 Moo wondere sorowes of empoysenyng
 Thus had þise wrecches two her endinge 892
 Thus eended be þise homycydes twoo
 And eke þis false empoysoner alsoo
 O. cursed synne ful of al cursednesse
 O. traterous homycides .o. Wickednesse 896
 O. gloteny luxurye and hasardrye
 Thow blasphemour of crist wiþ vileny
 And oþes grete of vsage and of pride
 Allas mankinde howe may it' betide 900
 That' to þi creatour which þat' þe wrouzt'
 And wiþ his precious blood þe bouzt'
 Thowe art' so fals and so vnkynde allas
 Now good men god för3eue 3ou 3our trespas 904
 And kepe 3ou from þe synne of auarice
 Myne holy pardoñ may 3ou aH warisshe
 So that' 3e offer nobles or sterlyngges
 Oþer ellis Siluere . spoones . broches . or ryngges 908
 Boweþ 3oure hede vnder þis bulle
 Commeþ vp 3e Wyues offreþ 3our wille
 3oure name I entre here in my rolle anoñ
 In to þe blisse of heuene shul 3e al goon 912
 I 3ou assoille be my highe powere
 3e þat' wollen offre as clene and eke as cleere
 As 3e were born and loo sirs þus I preche
 And Ihesu crist' þat' is our saules leche . 916
 So graunte 3ou his pardon to receyue ./ [leaf 223, back]
 ffor þat' is best' I wil 3ou not' deceyue
 ¶ But' sirs oon word forgate I in my tale
 I haue relikes and pardon in my male 920

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

As faire as eny man in engelonð	
Whiche were zeue me by þe popes hond	
3if eny of 3ow wol of deuociõn	
Offre and han myn absolucioñ	924
Commeþ forþ anon and kneleþ here adoun	
þat' 3e may haue part' of my pardoun	
Or ellis takeþ pardon as 3e wende	
Al newe and fressh at' euery tounes ende	928
So þat' 3e offre alway newe <i>and</i> newe	
Nobles and pans which þat' bene good and trewe	
It is an honure to euery þat' bene here	
þat' 3e may haue a suffisañt' pardonere	932
To assoile 3ou in contree as 3e ride	
ffor auentures which þat' may be-tide	
ffor parauenture þer may falle oon or twoo	
Doune of her hors and breke her nek' atwoo	936
Looke swiche a swerte it' is to 3ou alle	
That' I am in 3oure felawship yfalle	
þat' may assoile 3ou boþ more <i>and</i> lasse	
Whan þat' þe soule shal fro þe body passe	940
I rede þat' hour [hooste] shal bygynne	
ffor he is most' enuolupte of synne	
Come forþ sire hoost' and offre first' anoñ	
And þou shalt' kysse þe relikes euerchoñ	944
3e for a groot' vnbokel anoñ þi purs	
Nay nay quod he þan haue I cristes curs	
lat' be quod he it' shal nat' be so theche	
þow woldest' make me kissen þine olde breche	948
And swere it' were þe relike of a seynt'	
þouze it' were wiþ þi fundament' depeynt'	
But' by þe crosse which seint' Elyne fonde	
I wold I had þi culyons in myne honde	952
In stede of relikes of seint'-wary	
Lat' kitte hem of <i>and</i> I wil helpe hem cary	
They shulde be schryned in an hogges toord'	[leaf 224]
This Pardonere answered nat' a woord'	956

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

So wroþ he was he wolde no word say
 Nowe quod our oost' I nyl no lenger play
 Wiþ þe ne wiþ noon oþer angry man
 But' riȝt' anoon þe worþi knyȝt bygan 960
 Whan þat' he seegh þat' alle þe puple louȝe
 No more of þis for it' is riȝt' ynoghe
 Sir' Pardonere be mery *and* glad of chere
 And ȝee sir' Hoost' þat' bene to me so dere 964
 I prei ȝou þat' ȝe kisse þe Pardonere
 And pardonere I prei ȝou drawe ȝe nere
 And as we did lat' vs lauȝe and play
 And anoñ þei kissed and riden forþ her way 968

¶ Thus endeþ þe pardoners tale.

And here bygynneþ

The prologe of Thoppas

¶ The prologe

[on leaf 224]

WHan saide was þis tale euery man
 As sober was þat wonder was to see
 Til þat our oost Iape byganne
 And þan at erst he loked vpon me .i. chaucers 1884
 And saide þus what man art þou quod he
 Thow lokest as þow woldest fynde an hare
 ffor euer vpon þe grounde I se þe stare 1887

¶ Approche nere and loke meryly
 Now war þou sirs and lat þis man han plas
 He in þe waast is shape as wel as I
 This were a popet in armes to embrace 1891
 ffor eny womman smal and faire of faice
 He semeþ Elynssh be his cuntenaunce
 ffor vnto no wiȝt doþ he daliaunce 1894

Say nowe somewhat siþens opere folk han saide
 Telle vs a tale of merth and þat anoñ
 Oost quod I ne be nat euel paide .
 ffor oper tale certes can I noon . 1898
 But of a ryme I lered longe agoñ
 ȝe þat is good quod he shul we it here
 Som deynte þing me semeþ by his chere . 1901

[No break in the MS, and no spaces between the stanzas
 above and after.]

¶ Here bygynneþ be tale of chaucere by Sire Thopace.

¶ Capitulum xix^m ¶ Sire Thopace.

[Fitte I.]

L Estneth lordes in good entent ^t	[leaf 224, back]
And I wiþ telle verrement ^t	
Of myrth ¹ and of solace	[¹ in a later hand] 1904
Of a knyzt ^t was faire and gent ^t	
In bataile and in tornament ^t	
His name was sir thopacc .	1907

I-born he was in fer cuntree	
In fflaunders al byzonde þe see	
Att ^t Poperinge in þe place	1910
His fader was a man ful free	
And lorde he was of þat ^t cuntre	
As it ^t was goddes grace	1913

Sir ^t Thopas was a doughty swayñ	
White was his face as payndemayñ	
His lippes rede as Roos .	1916
His rudde is like scarlett ^t in grayñ	
And I 3ow telle in good certayñ	
He had a semely nose	1919

His heer his beerd was lik saffron	
þat ^t to his girdel kauzt ^t adoune	
His shoon of Cordewayne/	1922
Of brugges were his hosen broun	
His Roobe was of Ciclatoun	
That ^t cost ^t mony a rayñ	1925

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Petworth MS.**

He coupe hunte at wylde dere ·
 And Ride on hawkyng for þe Ryuer'
 Wiþ grey goshauke on honde 1928
 Therto he was a good archere
 To wrastling was þer noon his peei
 Ther eny ran shulde stonde 1931

fful mony a maide briȝt in boure
 þei morn for him *Paramoure*
 Whan þei were bette to sclepe. 1934
 But he was chaast *and* no lecchoure
 And swete as is þe bremble floure
 That bereþ þe reede heppe 1937

And so byfelle vppon a day
 fför soþþe as I ȝowe telle may
 Sire Thopaas wold out ride [leaf 225] 1940
 He worþ vp on his stede gray
 And in his honde a launce gay
 A longe swerde be his side 1943

He prikkeþ þorowe a faire forest
 Ther-in is mony a wilde beest
 ȝa boþ bukke and hare 1946
 And as he prikkeþ norþ and eest
 I telle ȝowe hym had almost
 By-tidde a sory care 1949

There springen herbes grete *and* smale
 þe lykorice and þe Setuale
 And mony a clowe gyloffre 1952
 And notemuges to put in ale
 Wheþere it be moyst or stale
 Or forto lay in Coffre 1955

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Petworth MS.

þe birdes syngen it^t is no nay
 þe sparhauke and þe popeniay
 þat^t Ioie it^t was to here 1958
 The þrostel cok^t made eke his lay
 The woode douve vpon þe spray
 She songe ful loude *and* clere/ 1961

Sire Thopas felle in loue longynge
 And whan he hard þe þrostel synge .
 He prikkes as he were woode 1964
 His faire stede in his prikkinge
 So swette þat^t men my³t hym wringe
 His sides were al blood^t 1967

Sire Thopas eke so wery was
 ffor prikkinge on þe soft^t gras
 So feers was his corage 1970
 That^t doune he laide hym in þat^t plas
 To maken his stede som solas
 ffor he was so Sauage 1973

O seint^t Marie Benedicite
 What^t aileþ þis loue at^t mee
 To bynde me so sore 1976
 Me dremed al þis ny³t parde
 An Elfe quene shal my lemman be [leaf 225, back]
 And sclepe vndere my gore 1979

And elf quene wil I loue ywis
 ffor in þis world^t no womman is
 Worþi to be my make 1982
 in toun
 Al oþer wommen I forsake
 And to an elfe quene I me take
 By dale *and* eke by doune 1986

- Into his sadel he came anone
 And prikkeþ ouere stile *and* stone
 An helf quene forto aspie 1989
 Til he so longe haþ riden and goon
 That he fonde in a privee wooñ
 þe Cuntry of fary . 1992
 ¶ so wild
 ffor in þat cuntre nas þer noon
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 Neiþer wif ne child 1996
- Til him þer come a Ioly geaunt
 His name was clepede Sir Olyfaunte
 A perilous man of dede 1999
 He seide childe by tirmagaunt
 But þif þou prik out of myn haunt
 Anoon I sclee þi stede . 2002
 ¶ wiþ mace
 Here is þe quene of fairie
 Wiþ harpe wiþ pipe and Simphony
 Dwelling in þis place 2006
- The Childe saide so mot I þee
 To morowe wil I meten þec
 Whan I haue myn Armure 2009
 And þit I hope *par* ma faye
 þat þou shalt wiþ þis launcelay
 Abien it ful sore 2012
 ¶ Thorgh þ mawe
 Shal I perce þif I may
 Er it be fully prime of day
 ffor here þow shalt be sclawe 2016

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Petworth MS.**

- Sire Thopas drogh̃ a-bak ful fast'
 This Geaunt' at' him stones cast'
 Out' of a felle staf sclynge 2019
 But' faire eskapeþ child' thopa
 And al it' was þorgh̃ goddes grace [leaf 226]
 And þorgh̃ his faire beringe 2022
- 3it' listneþ lordes to my tale
 Mur̃ier þan þe nyȝtingale
 ffor nōw I wil ȝou rowne 2025
 Howe Sire Thopas wiþ sides smale
 Prickinge ouer doune *and* dale
 Is come aȝein to tounne 2028
- His mery men commaunded he
 To make hym boþ game and glee
 ffor nedes most' he fiȝt' 2031
 Wiþ oon geaunt' wiþ hedes þre
 ffor paramoure and Iolite
 Of oon þat' shoon ful briȝt' 2034
- Do come he seide myn menstralles
 And geestours for to telle vs tales
 Anon in myn armynge 2037
 Of Romance þat' bene reales
 Of popes and of cardynales
 And eke of loue likyng 2040
- þei fatte hym first' þe swete wyne
 [.
 2043
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 And licorice *and* eke comyne
 Wiþ sugre þat' is cree 2046

- He did next^t his white leer
 Of cloþ of lake fyne *and* clere
 A breche and eke a sherte 2049
 And next^t his shert^t an aketoñ
 And ouer þat^t an haberioñ
 for peercyng^t of an herte 2052
- And ouer þat^t a fyne hawberk
 Was al ywrou3t^t of Iwes werkt
 fful stronge it^t was of plate 2055
 And ouer þat^t his cote armour
 As white as is þe lily flour^t
 In which he wil debate 2058
- His sheeld was of gold so rede
 A þer-in was a bores hede
 A charboele by his side 2061
 And þere he swore on ale *and* brede [leaf 226, back]
 Howe þat^t þe geaunt^t shal be dede
 Betide what^t bytide 2064
- His Iaumbeuxe were of ¹quirboile [1? omirboile]
 His sweerde scheep^t of yuory
 His helme of laton bri3t^t 2067
 His sadel was of Rowel bone
 His bridel as þe sonne shone
 Or as þe moon li3t^t 2070
- His spere was of fyne Cipres
 That^t bodeþ werre & no þing^t pees
 The hede ful sharpe ygrounde 2073
 His stede was al dapple grey
 It^t goþ an aumble by þe wey
 fful softely and rounde 2076

¶ In londe

Loo lordys myne here is a fitte
 If 3e wil eny more of it'
 To telle it' wil I fonde 2080

[Fitte II.]

Now holde 3oure mouth for charite
 Boþ knyzt and lady fre
 And harkneþ to my spelle 2083
 Of BateH and of Chivalrie
 And of ladies loue drurye
 Anoon I wil 3ou telle 2086

Men speken of romances of price
 Of horn childe and of ypotice
 Of Befes and of sire gie 2089
 Of Sy le boyx and Pleyndamour
 But sire Thopace he bereþ þe flour'
 Of royal chyualrie 2092

His good stede he bystrode
 And forþ vpon his way glode
 As sparke out of þe brond 2095
 Vpon his creest' he bere a tour'
 And þer-Inne stiked a lilye flour'
 God shilde his corps fro shonde 2098

And for he was a knyzt auntrous
 He nolde selepen in non hous /
 But ligge in his hode [leaf 227]
 His bryzt helme was his wongere
 And by hym baite his deistrere
 Of eerbes fyne and good. 2104

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Petworth MS.**

Hym self drank watere of þe welle

As did þe knyztⁱ sire percyvelle

So worþely vnder wede

[. *no gap in the MS.*]

2108

NO more of þis for goddys dygnite
 Quod our hoost' for þou makest' me
 So wery of þi verrey lewdenesse
 That' also wisly god my soule blesse 2112
 Myn eeres aken of þi drasty speche
 Now such a ryme þe deuel I byteche
 ¶ This may wel be cleped ryme dogrel quod he
 Whi so quod he whi wilt' þou lette me. 2116
 More of my tale þan an oþer man
 Siþ þat' it' is þe best' ryme þat' I can
 By god quod he for pleynly at' a worde
 Thi drasty rymyng' nys nat' worþ a torde 2120
 Thow dost' not' ellis but' spendest' tyme
 Sire atte oon worde þou shalt' no lenger ryme
 Lat' see wher þou canst tellen ouzt' in geeste
 Or ellis in prose somewhat' at' þe leest' 2124
 In whiche þer be somme mertli or doctrine
 Gladly quod I by goddys swete pyne
 I wil 3ow telle a litel þinge in prose
 þat' auzt' like 3ou as I suppose 2128
 Or ellis certes 3e bene to daungerous
 It' is a moral tale vertuous
 Al be it' tolde somtyme in sondry wise
 Of sondry folk' as I shal 3ou devise 2132
 As þus 3e woote þat' euery euaungelist'
 That' tellen vs þe peyn of Ihesu crist'
 Ne seiþ al þing as his felawe doop
 But' napeles her sentence is aft' soop. 2136
 And al accorden as in her sentence
 Al be þer in her tellyng' difference

ffor somme of hem seyn more and somme lesse	[leaf 227, back]
Whan þei his pitous passioun expresse	2140
I mene of mark' mathewe luke and Ioħn	
But' doutelees her sentence is al oħ	
Therefore lordynggs al I 3ou biseche	
3if þat' 3e þenk' I vary as in my spech	2144
As þus þou3e þat' I telle somewhat' more	
Of proueres þat' 3e han herd byfore	
Comprehended in þis litelħ tretys here	
To enforsen wiþ þe effecte of my matere	2148
And þou3e I not' þe same wordes say	
As 3e han herde 3it to 3o ^u aħ I pray	
Blameþ me nat' for in my sentence	
Shul 3e nowhere fynde difference	2152
ffro þe sentence of þis tretys lite	
Aftere þe which þis mery tale I write	
And þerfor harkenep what' I shal say	
And lat' me telle al my tale I pray	2156

¶ Here endep þe tale of Sir Thopas

[*No break in the MS.*]

[*There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines. Some of the omissions in the MS are supplied from the print of the French original in Le Ménagier de Paris, ed. 1847, i. 186, as that proves the omissions to be such.*]

[*Petworth MS, on leaf 227, back.*]

And here bygnneþ þe tale of Melebius & prudence.

[2157]
A þongt man called Melebius myȝty and riche
 bygate vpon his wiff þat^t called was Prudence a
 doughter^r which þat^t called was Sophie.

[2158] Vpon a day byfelle: þat^t he for his disporte
 is went^t into þe feldes. him to play: [2159] his wif
 and his doughtere he haþ bylaft^t in-with his hous. of
 which þe doores weren fast^t shette. [2160] Ther of his
 olde foon had espied. and satten ladders to þe walles
 of his hous. and by þe wyndowes bene entred. [2161] and
 bete his wif and wounded his douȝter^r wiþ .v.
 mortal woundes in .v. sondry places. [2162] This is to
 sayn in her feete. in her hondes. in her eeres. in her
 nose. and in her mouþe. and laften her^r for dede. and
 wenten her way

[2163] Whan Melebius retourned^t was into his
 hous and segh al þis meschief. He like a mad man
 reending^t his cloþes gan to wepe and erie.

[2164] ¶ Prudence his wif as ferforþ as she durst^t.
 bysouȝt^t hym of his weping^t for to stynt^t. [2165] but^t not^t
 forþi. he gan wepe *and* crye euere lenger þe more.

[2166] This noble wif prudence remembred her^r vpon
 þe sentence of Ovide in his booke þat^t eleped is þ^e remedy
 of loue. ¹De remedio Amoris. Where as he seiþ. [2167]
 He is a foole þat^t distroubeþ þe modere to weepe in þe deef
 of her childe. til she haue wepte her fulle. as for a certeyn
 tyme. [2168] And þan shal man / doon his dyligence wiþ
 amyable chere hir^r to recomforte *and* prei hyr^r of

her wepinge forto stynt'. [2169] ffor which reson þis noble wiff Prudence suffred her husbonde forto wepe and crie as for a certeyn space. [2170] ¶ And whan she segh her tyme she saide to him in þis wise ¶ Allas my lord quod she whi maken 3e 3our' self forto [*sembler fol?* [2171] *Il n'appartient pas à sage homme de*] maken such' a sorowe. [2172] 3oure dou3tere with þe grace of god shal warissþ and scape. [2173] And al were is so? þat' she rizt' nowe were dede. 3e ne au3t' not' as for her detþ 3our self destroie. [2174] ¶ Senec' seiþ / þe wise man shal not' take to gret' discomfort' for þee deef of his children. [2175] but' certes he shuld suffre it' in pacience / as wel as he abideþ þe deef of his owne propre persone.

[2176] ¶ This Melebius answerd' anoñ and sayde. What' man quod he shulde of his weping' stent'. þat' hap so grete a cause as I haue. [2177] .Ihesu our lord him self wepte for þe deef of lazarus his frende ¶ *Qualiter Ihesus christus fleuit propter mortem Lazari.* [2178] ¶ Prudence answerde. Certes wel I woot' attempre wepinge is no þinge defended to him þat' soroweful is. amonges folk in sorowe. but' it' is rather graunted hym to wepe. [2179] The Appostel paul vnto þe Romayns. *Apostolus a Romanos writeþ.* Man shal reioyse wiþ hem þat' maken Ioie. and wepe with suche folk as wepen: [2180] But' þou3e attempre wepinge be graunted. certes outrage wepinge is defended. [2181] ¶ Mesure of wepinge shulde be considered aftere þe loor þat' techep vs senec' [2182] ¶ Whan þat' þi frende is dede seiþ he. lat' not' þine eyen to moist' bene of teeres. commynge to þine eyen. lat' hem nat falle. [2183] And whan þowe hast' forgoon þi freende. Do diligence to geten anoþer. and þis is more wisdomer þan forto wepe for þi frende which þat' þow hast' lorne. for þer-in nys no boote. [2184] And þerfore 3if 3e gouerne 3ou by sapience. putte away sorowe from 3oure hertes. [2185] Remembreþ þat' Ihesus Sirak seiþ.

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

A man þat is Ioious and glad in hert it conserueþ hym florsshyngt in his age But soly sorowful hert makeþ his bonys drie. [2186] He seiþ eke þus. þat sorowe in hert seleep ful mony a man. [2187] Salomon seiþ: þat rizt as mothes in þe shepes fleese annoyen to þe cloþes. and þe smale wormes to þe tree. Rizt so annoieþ sorowe to þ^e herte [2188] ¹Wherfore vs auzt as wel in þe deef of oure children as in þe losse of our goodes temporeles haue pacience.

[2189] Remembreþ 3owe vpon pacient Iob. Whan he had lost his childere and his temporeH substance and in his body endured mony a greuous tribulacion 3it saide he þus. [2190] Our lorde haþ [3eue it me / our lorde haþ] byraft it me Rizt so as our lord wolde rizt so is it done. yblessed be þe name of our lord [2191] ¶ To þise forseide þingges answered Melebius vnto his wif Prudence AH þise wordes quod he bene trewe. and þerto profitable. But trewly myn hert is troubled soo. wiþ þis sorowe. so grisly þat I note what to doon. [2192] Lat calle quod prudence þi trewe frendes alle. and þine lynage which þat bene wise. telleþ 3our caas and herkenep what þei say in counsailinge And 3ou gouerne aftere her sentence. [2193] Salomon seiþ wirk al þi þingt by counsail and þou shalt neuere repent

[2194] ¶ Than by þe counsaile of [his wif Prudence] [*Melibée appella moult de*] folk. [2195] as Sirurgyens. Phisiciens. olde folk and 3onge. and som of his olde enemyes reconciled as by her countenaunce to his loue and into his grace. [2196] And þerwiþal þer commen somme of his nei3boures þat didden him reuerence. more for drede þan for loue as it happeþ oft [2197] ¶ Ther commen also ful mony subtile flaterers and wise aduocates lered in þe lawe.

[2198] And whan þise folk to-gydere were assembled. this Melebius in sorowful wise shewed hem his caas.

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

[2199] And by þe manere of his speche it semed þat in his hert he bere a cruel yre. redy to do vengeance vpon his foon. And sodeynly þan desired þat þe werre shuld bygynne [2200] But napelees 3it axed he her counsaile vpon þis matere. / [2201] ¶ A Sirurgien by licence and assent of such as were wise vp aroos and vnto melebius saide as 3e shul here

[2202] ¶ Sir quod he as to vs Syrurgience appentep þat we doo to euery wight þe best þat we can wher as we bene wipholden. and to our paciencie þat we do no damage. [2203] Wherfore it happeþ mony tyme and oft þat whan þat twey men had euerich wounded opere oon Sirurgien heleþ hem boþe. [2204] Wherfore vnto our art it is not appertenent to norsshe werre ne parties to supporte / [2205] But certes as to þe warissing of 3oure doghtere al be it so þat she perilously be wounded we shullen do so ententif bysynes fro day to nyght That wip þe grace of god she shal be hool and sounde as sone as is possible [2206] ¶ Almost rizt in þe same wise þe Phisicien answerd saue þat þei seiden a fewe woordes moore. [2207] That rizt as maladies bene by hure contraries saued Rizt soo shal man warisshe werre by vengeance. [2208] His neighbours ful of envie his feyned frendes þat semeden reconciled his flaterers [2209] made semblant cf wepinge and enpeiren and engreggen mochel of þis matere in preising gretely meleby of myzt. of power. of Richesse and of frendes. Dispisinge þe power of his aduersaries / [2210] and seiden vttrely þat he anoon shuld wreke hym. on his foes and bygynne werre.

[2211] ¶ Vp roos þan an aduocate þat was wise. by leue and by counsaile of opere þat were wise. and saide. [2212] ¶ Lordingges þe nede for þe which we bene assembled in þis place is ful heuy þinge. and a grete matere [2213] by cause of þe wronge and of þe wikkednesse þat haþ bene doon. and eke by resoñ of a grete damage þat

in tyme commyng^t is possible to fallen. for þe same. [2214] and eke by resoñ of þe grete riches and power^t of þe parties boþe. [2215] ffor þe which resons it were a ful grete perile to erren in þis matere. [2216] Wherefore melchius þis is oure sentence. we counsaile you abouen al þinge. þat riȝt^t anoon ȝe do diligence in þe kepinge of ȝoure propre persone in such a wise þat ȝe ne wante noon espie ne wacche. ȝoure body forto saue. [2217] And after þat we counsaile þat in ȝoure hous ȝe sette suffisant^t harnays. so þat þei mowe as wel ȝoure body as ȝour hous defende [2218] But certes forto moue werre. or sodeynly to doo vengeance we mowe not deme in so litel tyme þat were profitable [2219] wherefore we axen leisere and space to haue deliberaciõ in þis caas to deme. [2220] ffor þe Comon prouerbe seiþ þus. He þat sone demep sone shal repent^t. [2221] And eke men sayñ þat þilk Iuge is wis þat sone vnderstondep a matere. and Iuggeþ by leisere. [2222] ffor al be it soo þat taryinge be noyful. algate it is nat^t to repreue in ȝeuyng^e of Iuggement^t ne in Vengeance takinge whan it is so suffisaunt^t and resonable. [2223] & swed oure lorde Ihesu crist^t by ensample. ffor whan þe womman þat was taken in avoutrie / was brouȝt in his presence to knowen what shulde be doon of her persone. al be it þat he wist wel him self what he wold answer [toutesvoies il ne respondi pas] sodeynly. but he wolde haue deliberaciõ. And in þe grounde he wroot threse. [2224] and by þise causes we axe deliberaciõ. And we shul þan by grace of good counsaile doo þinge that shal be profitable

[2225] ¶ Vp sterten þen þe ȝonge folk at onys¹ and þe moost^t partie of þat compaignye han scorne of þis wise olde man and bygonnen to make noyse and saide. [2226] Riȝt^t soo þe while þat yren is hoote. men shulde smyte. Riȝt^t soo shuld men wreken her harmes and wrogges.

þe while þei bene fresshe and newe. And wip lowde voice þei criden werre.

[2227] .Vp roos þoo oon of þise olde wise and wip his hondes made countenaunce þat men shulde holden hem stille and ʒeuen hym audience. [2228] ¶ Lordingges quod he þer is ful mony a man / þat crien werre werre þat woten ful litel what werre amounteþ. [2229] Werre at his bygynnynges haþ so grete an entre *and* so large þat euery wize may entre whan him likeþ and listly fynde werre. [2230] But certes what ende shal falle it is nat list to knowe. [2231] ffor soþely whan þat werre is onys bygonne. þer is ful mony a childe vnborn of his modere. þat steruen. ʒonge by cause of þilk werre or ellys lye in swowe and dye in wrecchednesse. [2232] And þerfore er þat eny werre be bygonne men most han grete counsaile and grete deliberacioñ [2233] And whan þis olde man had wende to enforseen his tale by resons. wel nygh aft at onys bygonne to rise forto breken his tale. and beden hym ful oft his wordes forto abrigge. [2234] ffor soþly he þat precheþ to hem þat list nat here his wordes his sermon availeþ not. [2235] ffor Ihesus Sirak. seiþ. þat musike in wepinge is noyous þinge. This is to saien as mochi availeþ to speke to-fore folk to which his speche availlþ not. as it is to synge byfore hym þat wepeþ. [2236] And whan þis wise man segh þat hym wanted audience al shamefast he sette hym doune ageyne. [2237] ffor Salomon seiþ. Ther as þou ne maist not haue audience. enforce þe nat to speke [2238] ¶ I se wel quod þis wise man þat þe comon prouerbe is soþe. þat good counsaile whan it is most nede availlþ

[2239] ¶ 3it had þis Melebius in his counsaile moche folk þat priuely in his eere counsailed hym moche þinge *and* counsailed hym þe contrarye in general audience

[2240] ¶ Whan Melebius had herd þe grettest

partye of his counsaile were acorded þat he shuld make werre. Anon consented to her counsaillinge and fully affermed her sentence [2241] ¶ Than dame Prudence whan þat she seye howe þat her husbonde shope forto wreke hym on his foon and bygynne werre. she in ful vnble wise whan she segh her tyme saide hym þise wordes [2242] ¶ My lord quod she I 3ow biseche as hertely as I dare and can no hast 3ou nat to fast. and for aH guerdons as 3eue me audience. [2243] ffor Pirus Alfons. seiþ þus. who so þat dop þe good or harme. hast þe nat to qwiten it. ffor in þis wise þi frende wil abide and þine enemye shal þe lenger lyve in drede. / [2244] ¶ The prouerbe seiþ. He hastep wel þat wisely can abide. And in wicked haast nys no profit

[2245] ¶ This Meleby answerd to his wiff Prudence I. purpoos not quod he to wirken after þi counsaile ffor mony causes and resons. ffor certes euery wigt wolde holde me þan a foot [2246] ¶ This is to sayne If I for þi counsaillingt wold chaunge þingges þat aren affermed by so mony wise men. [2247] Secoundly I saye þat alle wommen bene wicke. and non good of hem aH. for of a thowsande men saiþ Salomon .I. foond oon good man. But certes of alle wommen good womman fonde I neuer one. [2248] And also certys 3if I gouerned me by þi counsaile it shuld seme þat I had 3eue þe euere þe maistrie as god forbede þat it so were. [2249] ffor Syrak seiþ þat if þe wif haue þe maistrie she is contrarious [*à son mary*]. [2250] And Salomon seiþ Neuere in þi lif to þi wif ne to þi childe ne to þi frende ne 3eue no power ouer þi self. ffor bettere it were þat þi children asken of þi persone þinge þat hem nedep þan þou sese þi self in þe hondes of þi children [2251] ¶ And also 3if I wolde wyrk by þi counsaillinge. Certes my counsaile most somtyme be secree. til it were tyme þat it most be

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

knowe and þis ne may not be [2252. For it is written, 'þe Iangelarie of wommen can hide þingges þat þei woote nouȝt' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'In wicked counsaile wommen venquissē men; ' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (See l. 2274, 2280, p. 209, 210, below.)]

[2254] ¶ Dame Prudence ful debonairly and wiþ grete pacience had harde aȝ þat her husbonde liked to say. þan axed she of hym licence forto speke and saide in þis wise. [2255] ¶ My lord quod she as to ȝoure furst resoñ certes it may liȝtly be answerde. for I say þat it nys no foly to chaunge counsaile whan þe þinge is chaunged. ffor ellis whan þe þinge semep oþer wise þan it was byforn [2256 *Après, je dy encores plus, car se tu avoies promis et juré de faire*] ȝoure emprise. And napeles ȝe wayn to [per]foreme þilk' same emprise. by iust' cause. Men shuld not seyn þat ȝe were a lyer or forsworne. [2257] ffor þe booke seiþ The while man makeþ no lesinge: whan he turnep his corage to þe better'. [2258] And al be it soo þat ȝoure emprise be estabed and ordeyned by grete multitude of folk. ȝit ther ȝou not acomplise þilk' same ordynaunce but ȝou like. [2259] ffor þe troupe of þingges and þe profite bene raþer founden. in fewe folk' þat bene wise and ful of resoñ þan by grete multitude of folk' þer euery man criep and clatereþ what hym likeþ. Soþly suchi multitude nys not honest' [2260] And to þe secunde resoñ wher as ȝe seyn þat wommen bene wicked. saue ȝoure grace Certes ȝe dispise aȝ wommen in þis wise. and [he] þat al dispiseth [al displeseth]. as seiþ þe boke. [2261] And Senec' seiþ. Who-so wil haue sapience shal no man dispreise. but he shal gladly teche þat he can. wiþ[out] presumpeioun or pride. [2262] and suche þinge as he nouȝt ne can he shal not bene ashamed to lerne hem / and enquere of lasse

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

folk' þan hym self. [2263] And þat' þer haþ bene ful mony good wommen. [*l'en le puet prouuer légèrement.* [2264] *Premièrement, car nostre Seigneur Ihesu-Crist ne se fust oneques daigné descendre en femme*] 3if alle wommen had be wikke. [2265] but' for þat' grete bounte þat' is in wommen: our lorde Ihesus crist' whan he was risen from deþe to lyf appered raper to a womman þan to his apostels. [2266] And þouze þat Salomon say. þat' he ne fonde neuer no good womman: It' foloweþ not' þefore þat' alle wommen bene wikke. [2267] ffor þouze. þat' he ne foonde noon good Certes mony an opere man haþ founde mony a womman ful good and trewe. [2268] Or ellis peraventure þe entent' of Salomon þis. as in souereyn bounte he saide no womman. [2269] This to sayn þat' þer is no wizt' þat' haþ souereyne bounte sauf god allone. as he hym self recordeþ in his euangely. [2270] ffor þer nys no creature so good þat' hym ne wanteþ somewhat' of þe perfeccioun of god þat' is his [maker] [2271] ¶ 3oure iij. resoñ is þis. 3e seyne þat' if 3e gouerned 3ou by counsaile of me it' shulde seme þat' 3e had 3eue me þe maistrie and þe lordship Ouer 3oure persoñ. [2272] sire saue 3oure grace: it' is not' soo. ffor 3if it' so were þat' man shulde be counsailed but' only of hem þat' had maistrie and lordship ouer his persone. men wold nat' be counsailed so oft'. [2273] ¶ ffor sople þilk man þat' axeþ counsaile of a purpoos. 3it' haþ he free chois wheþer he wil wirk' by þat' counsaile or nōn. [2274] ¶ And as to 3oure ferþe resoñ þer as 3e sayn þat' þe Iangelarie of wommen can hide þingges þat' þei woote nouzt' as who seiþ. þat' a womman can not' hide. [2275] Sire These woordes bene vnderstonde of wommen þat' bene Iangelers and wicked [2276] of which womme men seiyn þat' þre þingges dryuen a man out' of his hous. That' is to seyn Smoke. dropping' of Reyn/ and wicked wyues [2277] ¶ And

such womman seith Salomon . þat it were better a man were
in desert by hym self . þan wif a womman at home þat is
riotours . [2278] And Sire by 3oure leue ¹þat am nat I .
[2279] ffor 3e haue ful oft assaied my grete silence and my
grete pacience . and eke how wel I can hiden and hele þinges
þat men ouzten secrely to hyde [2280] ¶ And soþly as to
3oure .v. resoñ . where as 3e sayn þat in wicked coun-
saille wommen venquissþ men / god woote þilk is no reson
in no stede . [2281] ffor vnderstondeth nowe . 3e
axen counsaile forto doo wikkednesse . [2282] and if 3e wif
wirk wikkednesse and 3oure wif restreyn þilk
wikkednesse & ouercommep 3ou by reson and by
good counsaile / [2283] certis 3oure wif ouzt raper to be
preysed þan yblamed [2284] ¶ Thus shuld 3e vnder-
stonde þe philosopre þat saip . In wikked counsaile
wommen venquyssh her husbondes [2285] And þer
as 3e blamen alle wommen and her resons I shal shewe
3ou by mony ensamples þat mony a womman hap
bene ful good an 3it bene . and her counsaile hoolsom
and profitable [2286] Eke somme men han saide þat þe
counsail of wommen is eiper do dere or to
litel of price [2287] But al be it soo þat ful mony
womman is badde and her counsaile vile and not worþe /
3it han men founden ful mony a good womman and ful
discrete and wise in counsailynge [2288] ¶ Loo Iacobe by
counsaile of his modere Rebekka wan þe benyson of
Isaak his fadere and þe lordship of al his //
[2289] Iudith by her good counsaile delyuered þe Cite of
Bethulye in which she dwelled out of þe hondes of
Olyfernes þat had it biseched and wolde it destroye
[2290] abigaille deliuered Nabell her husbonde from
dauid þe [*roy qui le voloit occire, et appaisa*]
þe kinge by her witte and by þe good counsail-
ynge [2291] ¶ Hester By hure good consaile enhaused
gretly þe puple of god in þe regne of Assuerus . The kinge
[2292] and þe same bunte in good counsailynge of

mony a good womman may men telle / [2293] and more-
 ouer whan our lorde had create Adam our forme fadere
 he saide in þis wise [2294] ¶ It is nat^t good to be a
 man allone. make we to hym an helpe s[e]mblable to him
 self [2295] ¶ Here may 3e see þat^t 3if womman
 were nat^t good and her counsaile good and profitable
 [2296] Oure lord god of heuen wolde neiþer haue wrou3t^t
 hem. ne called hem helpe of man. but^t rajer confusion to
 man. [2297] And þat^t seide onys a clerk in twoo vers.
 What^t is bette þan gold. Iasper. And what^t is better þan
 Iaspe. Wisdome. [2298] And what^t is better þan
 wisdom Womman. and what^t is better þan good
 womman no þinge. [2299] And sire by mony oþer
 resons may 3e see þat^t wommen bene good
 [*et leur conseil bon*] and profitable. [2300] And þefore
 3if 3e wil trest^t to my counsaile I shal restore 3ou
 3oure dou3tere hool^t and sounde. [2301] And eke I wil do
 to 3ou so moche þat^t 3e haue honure in þis caas

[2302] ¶ Whan meleby harde þe wordes of his
 wif^t Prudence he saide þus. [2303] I see wel þat^t þe
 wordes of Salomon bene soþe. He seiþ þat^t wordes þat^t
 bene spoken discretely by ordinaunce. bene hony combes
 for þei 3euen swetnesse to þe soule and hoolsomnesse
 to þe body [2304] And wif by cause of þi swete
 wordes and eke for I haue assaied and preued þi grete
 sapience and þi grete trouþe I wil gouerne me by þi
 counsaile in al þinge

[2305] ¶ Now sire quod dame prudence and siþen 3e
 vouche sauf to be gouerned by my counsaile I wol
 enforme 3owe howe 3e shul gouerne 3oure selfe in chesing^t
 of 3oure counsaile. [2306] 3e shal first^t in al 3oure
 werkes mekely bysechen to þe hi3e god þat^t he wil
 be 3oure conseilour [2307] and shapeþ as to such
 entent^t þat^t he 3eue 3ou counsaile and comforte as tau3t^t
 Thebye his sone. [2308] At^t al tymes þow shalt^t blesso

god and prey hym dresse þi waies. and loke alle þi counsailes bene in hym for euermore [2309] ¶ Seint Iame eke saiþ. If eny of 3owe haue nede of Sapience. axe it of god. [2310] and afterwarð þan shal 3e take counsaile in 3oure self. and examyne wel 3oure þouztes of such þingges as 3ou þenkeþ þat is best for 3oure profit. [2311] And þan shal 3e driue from 3oure hert þoo þat bene contrarious to good counsaile. [2312] þat is to sayn Ire. Couetise and hastynesse.

[2313] ffurst he þat askep counsaile of hym self certys he most bene wiþ-out Ire. for many causes [2314] ¶ þe furst is þis. He þat haþ grete Ire and wreþe in hym self he weneþ alway þat he may doo þat he may nat doo [2315] ¶ And secoundly he þat is Irous and wroth. he ne may nat wel deme. [2316] [and he þat may nat wel [deme may nat wel] counsaile [2317] ¶ The iij. is this þat he þat is Irous and wreþe as saiþ Senec ne may nat speke but blameful þingges / [2318] and wiþ his vicious wordes he stireþ oþer folk to angre and to Ire. [2319] And eke *sir* 3e most dryue Couetise out of 3oure hert. [2320] ffor þe appostel seiþ þat Couetise is roote of alle harmes. [2321] And trusteþ wel þat a conetous man ne can nat deme [ne thinke] but only to fulfille þe eende of his couetise [2322] and certes þat may neuer ben accompliced. ffor euer more þe habundance þat he haþ of Ricchesse þe more he desireþ. [2323] ¶ And *sire* 3ou most also dryue away from 3oure hert hastynesse [2324] for certes 3e may not deme for þe best a sodeyn þouzt þat falleþ in 3oure hert. ¶ but 3e most avise 3ou on it ful oft. [2325] ffor as 3e herde he[re]-to-forw þe comon prouerbe. It is þis þat he þat some demep. some repenteþ.

[2326] *Sire* 3e bene not alway in like disposicioñ [2327] for certes some þinge þat semeþ somtyme to 3ou good to do. An oþer tyme it semeþ to 3ou þe contrarie

[2328] ¶ Whan 3e han taken counsaile in 3oure self and so han demed by good deliberaciōn suchi þingges as 3ou semed best / [2329] þan rede I 3ou þat 3e kepe it Seere [2330] Bywrey nat 3oure counsaile to no persone. but if so be þat 3e wenen þat sikerly þat þorgh 3oure bewreyngt 3oure condiciōn shal be þe more profitable. [2331] ffor Ihesus Cirak seiþ. neiþere to þi ffoo ne to þi freende diskeuere not þi secre ne þi folye [2332] for þei wil 3eue þe audience and lokinge and supportaciōn in þi presence and scorne þe in þine absence [2333] ¶ Anoper clerk seiþ þat scarcely shalt þow fynden eny persone þat may kepe counsaile secrely. [2334] þe boke saiþ. Whilst þat þou kepest þi counsaile in þine herte þou kepest it in þi prison. [2335] And whan þou bywreyest þi counsaile to eny wight he holdeþ þe in his snare [2336] And þefore it is better hide þi counsaile in þine hert. þan preien hym to whom 3e han bywreieþ 3oure counsaile þat he wil kepen it clooce and stille [2337] ¶ ffor Senec^e saiþ. If so be þat þou ne may þine owne counsaile hide. how maist þou preien eny oþer wigt þi secree counsaile to kepe [2338] ¶ But napelees 3if þou wene sikerly þat þi bewryngt of þi counsaile to a persone wil make þi condiciōn stonden in a better plite. þan shalt þou telle him þi counsaile in þis wise [2339] ¶ ffurst þou shalt make no semblant whedere þe were leuer pees or werre. or þis or þat. ne schewe hym not þi wille and þine entent. [2340] ffor trest wel þat comonly þise counsailours bene flaterers [2341] and namely þe counsailours of grete lordys. [2342] ffor þei enformen hem alway raþer to speke plesannt wordys enclynyng to þe lordes lust þan woordes þat bene trewe and profitable [2343] ¶ And þefore men sayne þat þe riche man haþ seelden good counsaile. but 3if he haue it of hym self [2344] And aftere þat þow shalt considere þi frendes and þine enemyes. [2345] and as touchinge þi freendes þou shalt con-

sidere ¶ which of hem bene most feipfult. and most wyse and eldest 'and most' approued in counseillynge / [2346] of hem shalt þowe axe þi counsaile as þe caas requireþ

[2347] I say not furst 3e shul clepe to 3oure counsaile 3oure frendes þat' bene trewe [2348] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ. þat' rizt' as þe hert' of a man deliteþ in Sauour þat' is swete. rizt' so þe counsaile of trewe frendes 3eneþ swetnesse to þe sowle. [2349] He seiþ also þat' þer may no þing' be likned to þe trewe frende. [2350] ffor certes gold ne siluer bene not' so moeh' worþ as þe good wille of a trewe frende. [2351] ¶ And eke he saiþ þat' a trewe frende is a grete defence / who so þat' it' fyndeþ. certis he fyndeþ a grete tresoure. [2352] Than shul 3e eke considere if þat' 3oure trewe frendes bene discrete and wise. for þe boke seiþ Aske alway þi counsaile of hem þat' bene wise. [2353] And by þis same reson shulde 3e clepen to 3oure counsaile of 3oure frendys þat' bene of age such' as han sayn moeh' and bene expert' in mony þingges and bene approued in counsailinge. [2354] ffor þe boke seiþ þat' in olde men is þe sapience [*et en moult de temps est prudence*] [2355] ¶ And Tullius saiþ þat' grete þingges ne ben not' accomplished by strenght' ne by delyuernesse of body but' by good counsaile By auctorite of persones and be science þe which' iij. þinges ne bene not' feble by age but' certes þei enforsen and encresen day by day. [2356] And þan shal 3e kepe þis for a general rewle ¶ ffurst' shal 3e kepe to 3oure counsaile a fewe of 3oure frendes þat' especial bene [2357] ffor Salomon seiþ Mony frendes haue þowe but' among a thousand' chese þe oon to be þi counsellour. [2358] ffor al be it' soo þat' þowe furst' ne telle þi counsaile but' to a fewe. þou maist' afterward' telle it' to more folk'. 3if it' be nede. [2359] But' loke alway þat' þi counsailers haue þilk thre condicioons þat' I haue saide

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

byfore. þat' is to say þat' þei bene trewe and wise and of olde experience. [2360] and wirk' not' alway in euery nede by oon counsaillere alloñ. for some it' byhouep be counsailed by mony [2361] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ [salvation] of þingges: is wher þer bene mony counselours

[2362] ¶ Nowe seeþ what' I haue tolde 3ou of which folk 3e shuld' be counsailed. Now wil I telle 3ou which counsaile 3e au3t' eschewe [2363] ¶ ffirst' 3e shul eschewe þe counsaile of foolis. So seiþ Salomon. Take no counsaile of a foole ffor he can no counsaile. but' aftere his owne affeccioñ [2364] ¶ The boke saiþ. þat' þe proprete of a fool is þis. He troweth liztly harne of euery wizt'. and liztly trowep aH bounte ¹in hym self' [2365] Thow eke shal eschewe þe Counsaillynge of aH flaterers suche as enforsen hem raper to preise þe persone by flaterye þan forto telle 3ou þe soþfastnesse of þingges./

[2366] ¶ Therefore Tullius seiþ ¶ Amonge alle þe pestilences þat' beñ in frendship þe grettest' is flattery. And þerfore is moor nede. þat' þowe eschewe and drede and flee from þe swete wordes of flaterers þan of eny oþer puple [2367] ¶ The booke seiþ. Thow shalt' raper drede and flee from þe swete wordes of flaterers and preisers þan fro þe eger wordes of þi frende þat' saiþ þe þi soþes. [2368] ¶ Salomon seiþ: That' þe wordes of a flaterer is a snare to cacchen innocentes wibe. [2369] He seiþ also þat' he þat' spekep to his frende. wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce setteþ a nett' byfore his foote to cacchen him [2370] And þerfore seiþ Tullius ¶ Encline nat' þine eeres to flaterers. ne take no counsaile to wordes of flattery [2371] And Caton seiþ ¶ Auise þe wel and eschewe wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce. [2372] And eke þou shalt' eschwe þe counsaile of þine olde enemyes [*qui sont reconciliés*, [2373] *car il est escript: nul ne retourne seurement en la*

grâce de son ennemy.] [2374] ¶ And Isope seiþ. Ne trest' not' to hem to þe which þow hast' hadde somtyme werre or enemyte. ne telle not' hem þi counsaile [2375] ¶ And senec' telleþ · þe cause whi · it' may nat' be. He seiþ where þat' grete fuyre hap' longe endured. þat' þer dwelleþ somme vapour of warmnesse [2376] ¶ And þerfore seiþ Salomon./ In þine olde foo trest' neuere. [2377] ffor sikerly þouze þine enemye be reconciled and makeþ þe chere of humilite. and lowteþ to þe his hede. ne trust' him neuere. [2378] for certes he makeþ þilk fayned humilite more for his profite þan for eny loue. of þi persone. [*afin qu'il puisse avoir victoire de toi*] by swich feyned countenance. þe which victory he myzt' not' haue wiþ stryf or werre [2379] ¶ And Peter Alfons seiþ ¶ Make noon felawship wiþ þine olde enemyes. for 3if þowe doo hem bounte. þei wil peruerten it' into wykkednesse [2380] ¶ And eke þou most' eschwe þe counsaile of ham þat' beñ þi se[r]uauntes. and beren þe grete reuerence. for perauenture þei sayñ it' more for drede þan for loue [2381] ¶ And þerfore seiþ a Philosophre in þis wise: Ther nys no wjzt' perfitylly trwe to hym þat' he to fore dredeþ [2382] ¶ And Tullius saiþ ¶ Ther is noo myzt' so grete of noon Emperour that' longe may endure but' 3if he haue more loue of þe puple þan drede [2383] ¶ Thow shalt' also e[s]cheu þe counsaillynge of folk þat' bene dronklewe. for þei ne can no counsaile hide [2384] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ ¶ Ther is no counsaile þer as regneþ dronknesse [2385] ¶ 3e shul also haue in suspecte þe counsaile of such folk' as counsaile 3owe prively. oon. and þe contrarie openly [2386] ffor Cassiodorie seiþ./ That' it' is a manere sleizt' to hindere. whan he sweweth to doon oon þinge openly and werkeþ þe contrarie prively [2387] ¶ Thow shalt' also haue in suspecte the counsailing' wiþ wickeþ folke ffor þe boke saiþ The counsaillynge of wicked folk' is alway ful

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

of fraude [2388] And *dauid* seiþ Blessed is þat man
þat haþ not folowed þe counsailling of wikked men or
schrewen [2389] ¶ Thow shalt also eschewe þe counsaile
of zonge folk. for her counsaile is not ripe

[2390] ¶ Now Sire siþ I haue shewde zou of such
folk ze shuld take zoure counsaile And of which folk ze
shul take zoure counsaile. and of which folk ze shul
folowe þe counsaile [2391] ¶ Now shal I telle zou howe ze
shul examyne zoure counsaile. after þe doctrine of Tullius
[2392] in examynyng. þan of zoure counsellour.
ze shul considere mony þingges [2393] ¶ Alþer furst ze
shul considere þat in þilk þinge þat þowe purposest.
and vppon what þinge þow wolt haue counsaile þat verrey
trouþe be saide and considered. This is to sayn telle
trewly þi tale. [2394] for he þat seiþ fals may not
wel be counsailed in þat tale [in which he lyeth] [2395]
And after This þou shalt considere þoo þingges þat
accorden to þat þou purposest forto doo by þi counsail-
lours. 3if reson. accorde þerto. [2396] & eke 3if þi
myght may atteyne þerto. And 3if þe more party and þe
better part of þi counsailours accorde þerto anoon.
[2397] þan shalt þou considere þat þinge þat shal
folowe of þat counsailling. as. pees. werre.
grace. profite or damage and mony oþer þingges.
[2398] [*et en toutes ces choses*] þow shalt chese þe
best and wayue aþ oþer. [2399] ¶ Than
shalt þow considere of what roote is engendred þi matero
of þi counsaile and whatt fruyte may be conseyued and
engendred þer-of [2400] ¶ Thow shalt also considere aþ þise
cases from whannes þei bene sprongen [2401] And
whan ze han examyned zoure counsaile as I haue saide.
which parte is þe better *and* more profitable and
haue approued it by mony wise folk and eelde. [2402]
Than shalt þow considere if þow maist performe it and
make of it a good ende. [2403] ffor reson wil not
þat eny man shuld bygynne a þinge but 3if he myght
performe it as hym lest or au3t [2404] Ne no wizt shuld

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

take vpon him so heuy a charge þat he myȝt not bere it. [2405] ffor þe prouerbe seiþ. He þat to moche embraiseth: destrayneth litel. [2406] And Caton saiþ ¶ Assaie to doo such þingges as þow hast pouer to doo. lest þat þi charge oppresse þe so soor þat þe byhoueþ to wayue. þinge þat þou hast bygonne [2407] ¶ And zif so be ¹þat þowe be in doute whedere þou maist performe a þinge or noon. chese raper to suffre þan bygyne [2408] **And Petrus Alfons** / saiþ: If þou hast myght to done a þinge of which þe most repent. it is bettere nay þan ȝee. [2409] This is to sayn þat þe is bettere to holde þi tunge stille. þan forto speke. [2410] Than may ȝe vnderstonde by strengre resons. þat zif þou hast powere to *perfourme* a warke of which þou shalt repent. þan is it better þat þowe suffre þan bygyne [2411] ¶ Wel sayne þei þat defenden euery wiȝt to assay a þing of which he is in doute whedere he may performe it or noon. [2412] And after whan ȝe han examyned ȝoure counsaile as I haue saide biforn. and knowen wel ȝe may *perfourme* ȝoure emprise. conforme it þan sadly til it be at an end

[2413] ¶ Nowe is it reson and tyme. þat I shewe when and wherfore þat ȝe may chaunge ȝoure counsaillours wiþ-out reproof [2414] ¶ Sopely a man may change his counsaile. and his *purpoos* if þe cause seseþ. or whan a newe cause byndeþ. [2415] ffor þe lawe seiþ þat vpon þingges þat newly betiden byhoueþ newe *counsaile*. [2416] **And Senec** seiþ / zif þi counsaile be *commen* to þe eeres of myn enemye: chaunge þi counsaile [2417] ¶ Thow maist also chaunge þi counsaile. zif so be þat þou fynde þat by *errour* or by oþer cause harme or damage may be-tide [2418] ¶ Also zif þi counsaile be *dishonest*. or ellis *commen* of dishonest cause chaunge þi *counsaile* [2419] ffor þe lawes sayn · þat al byheestes þat bene dishonest bene of no valewe.

[2420] And eke 3if it' so be þat' it' be impossible or may not' goodly be performed or képt'.

[2421] And take þis for a general rewle þat' euery counsaile þat' is affermed so strongly þat' it' may nat' be chaunged for no condicioñ þat' may be-tide I saye þat' þilk' counsaile is wikked

[2422] ¶ This Melebius whan he had herde þis doctrine of his wiff Dame Prudence. Answerde in þis wise.

[2423] ¶ Dame quod he as 3it' into þis tyme 3e han wel and connably tau3t' me. as in generaH howe I shal gouerne as in chesinge and in wipholding' of my counsaillours [2424] But' nowe wolde I fayn þat' 3e wolden condescenden in especiaH. [2425] and tel me howe likeþ. or what' semeþ 3owe by our counsaillours þat' we haue chosen in our present' nede

[2426] ¶ My lord' quod she I biseche 3owe in alle humblesse þat' 3e wil not' wilfully replie azeinst' my resons / and mystemper nat' 3our hert' pou3e I¹ say or speke þinge þat' 3ou displeseþ. [2427] ffor god woote þat' as þat' as in myn entent' I speke it' for 3oure best' for 3oure honure and 3oure profite. [2428] and soþly. I hope þat' 3oure benignite wil taken in pacience. [2429] Trestep me wel quod she þan þat' 3oure counsaile as in þis caas ne shuld nat' as forto speke proprely. be called a consaillinge. but' a mociõn or mouynge of foly. [2430] in which counsaile 3e han erred [*en moult de manières*]

[2431] [*Premièrement, tu as erré*] in þe assembling' of 3oure counsaillers. [2432] ffor 3e shuld' first' haue cleped a fewe folk' [*et puis après plusieurs*] 3if it' had bene nede. [2433] But' certes 3e han sodeynly cleped to 3oure counsaile a grete multitude of puple. fful chargeant' and ful noyous forto here [2434] Also 3e han erred. for þere as 3e shuld' oonly haue cleped to 3oure counsaile 3oure trewe freendes olde and wise [2435] 3e haue ycleped straunge folk'. 3onge folk'. fals flaterers and enemyes

reconsiled and folk^t þat^t done 3ou reuerence without
 loue [2436] ¶ Also 3e haue erred. for 3e haue
 brou3t^t wiþ 3ou to 3oure counsaile. Ire. Coueityse.
 and hastynesse [2437] þe which þre þingges [*sont*
contraires à conseil, et] [2438] 3e han not^t
 avyncesed or destroyed hem / neiþer in 3oure
 self ne in 3oure counsaillours as 3e ou3t [2439]
 ¶ 3e haue erred also for 3e han shewed to 3oure
 counsailers 3oure talent^t and 3oure affection to make
 werre anon and forto do vengeance. [2440] þei han
 espied by 3oure wordes to what^t þing^t 3e bene enclined.
 [2441] & þefore han þei counsailled 3ou rap^rer to
 3oure talent^t þan to 3oure prophete [2442] ¶ 3e haue erred
 also. ffor it semed þat^t 3ou suffised to haue bene coun-
 sailled by þise counsailloures oonly & with þat^t litel avice./
 [2443] Where as in so grete and so highe a nede it^t had
 ben necessarie moo counsaillours and more deliberaciō to
 performe 3oure emprise [2444] ¶ 3e haue erred also. for
 3e haue nat^t examened 3oure counsaile in þe forseide
 matere ne in dwe manere. as þe cace requireþ [2445] ¶ 3e
 han erred also for 3e han maked no dyuysioñ bytwix
 3oure counsaillours. þis is to sayñ bytwix 3oure
 frendes & 3oure fayned counsaillours [2446] ne 3e han
 not^t knowe þe wille of 3oure trewe frendes. olde and wise
 [2447] But^t 3e han cast^t aH her wordes in an hocheþote
 and enclined 3oure herte to þe more parte and to þe
 gretter nombre and þer by 3e condescended. [2448]
 And siþ 3e wote wele þat^t men shal fynde a
 gretter multitude of fooles þan of wise men. [2449] and
 þerfor þe counsaillours þat^t ben at congregacions and mul-
 titudes of folk^t þer as men take more reward^t to þe
 nombre þan to þe sapience of persones [2450] ¶ 3e se wel
 þat^t ¹in such counsaillynnges fooles haue þe maistrie [2451]
 .Melebius answerd^t ageyn and saide ¶ I graunte wel þat^t
 I haue erred. [2452] but^t þer as þowe saist^t me here
 .bifore þat^t he nys nat^t to blame þat^t changeþ his coun-

saillours in certeyn cases and for certeyn iust' causes
 [2453] I am al redy to chaunge my counsaillours rízt'
 as þowe wolt' devise [2454] ¶ The prouerbe seiþ. þat'
 forto do synne is mannyssh But certes forto perseuere
 longe in synne is werke of' þe deueH

[2455] ¶ To þis sentence anon answered dame pru-
 dence and saide [2456] Examyneþ quod þan she zoure coun-
 saile. and lat vs see whiche of hem haþ spoken
 moost' resonable & taught' zou best' counsaile. [2457]
 And for as moche as þat' þe examynacioñ is necessarie
 lat' vs bygynne at' Cirurgiens and at' þe phisicience þat'
 furst' speken in þis matere. [2458] I say zou þat' þe
 Cirurgiens and þe phisiciens haue seiden zou in zoure coun-
 saile discretly as hem auzte. [2459] and in her speche
 seiden ful wisely as to þe office þat' hem appentep' to
 done to euery wight' honoure and profite and no wízt'
 to noye [2460] and aftere her craft' to doon grete diligence
 vnto þe cure of hem which þat' þei han in gourn-
 aunce. [2461] And sir' rízt' as þei han answered
 wisely and discretely [2462] rízt' so rede I þat' þei
 bene heghly and souereynly guerdoned for her noble
 speche. [2463] and eke for þei shuld do þe more
 ententif bysynes in þe Curacioñ of zoure douzter' /
 [2464] ffor al be it' soo þat' þei bene zoure freendes
 þerfore shal ze not' suffre þat' þei serue zou for
 nouzt' [2465] But' ze auzt' þe rap'er to gerdone hem and
 shewe hem zoure largesse. [2466] And as tochinge þe
 propositioñ þe which þe phisiciens encreden in þis
 caas. þis is to sayn [2467] þat' in maladies. þat' oon
 contrarieþ is warshed by anoþer contrarie [2468] .I
 wold fayn knowe how þei vnderstonde þilk' text' And
 what' is her sentence [2469] ¶ Certes quod Melebius
 vnderstonden it' in þis wise. [2470] þat' rízt' as þei han
 [m'(ont) fait un contraire, que je leur face un autre,
 [2471] et pour ce qu'ils (se) sont] venged ham on me and
 done me wronge Rízt' so shal I venge me vpon hem.

and done hem wronge [2472] and þan haue I cured oon contrary by a noþer

[2473] ¶ lo lo quod dame Prudence. how liztly is euery man enclyned to his owne desire and to his awne plesaunce [2474] Certes quod she. wordes of þe phisiciens ne shulden nat' haue bene vnderstonden in þis wise. [2475] ffor certys wikkednesse is nat' contrarie to wicknesse. ne vengeance to vengeaunce. ne wrongt to wronge. but' þei bene semblable [2476] and þerfor on vengeaunce is not' warished by anoþer vengeaunce. ne oon wrongt by a noþer 'wronge. [2477] but' euer-yeh of hem encreaseþ and angreþ and greggeþ oþer. [2478] But certes þe wordes of þe phisicien shuld ben vnderstonden in þis wise. [2479] ffor goodnesse and wikkednesse ben two contraries and pees and werre *and* vengeaunce and suffrance. discord and accorde and mony oþer þingges. [2480] But' certes wikkednesse shal be warshed by goodnesse. discord by accord. werre by pees. *and* so forþ of oþer þingges. [2481] And also to hem accordeþ [*saint Pol*] þe appostel in mony places [2482] He seiþ. ne 3ekdeþ nou3t' harme for harme ne wikked speche for wikked speche. [2483] but' doþ wel to hem þat' don 3ou harme. and blesse hem þat' sayn to þe harme [2484] *and* in mony oþer places he amonesteþ pees and accorde. [2485] ¶ But' now wil I speke to 3ou of þe counsaile which þat' was 3euen to 3ou by þe men of lawe and þe wise folk' [2486] þat' seiden aht by oon acorde as 3e han herd' bifore. [2487] That' ouer alle þingges 3o shal do 3oure diligence to kepe 3oure persones and to warnestore 3oure hous [2488] and saiden also. þat' in þis 3e ou3t' forto worchen ful wisely and bisily and wiþ greto deliberacion [2489] And sire as to þe furst' poynt' þat' toucheþ to þe keping' of 3our persone [2490] 3e shul vnderstonde þat' he þat' haþ werre shal enernore deuoutely and mekely preien by-forne alle þingges [2491] þat' Ihesu crist of his mercy. wol

haue hym in his protectiōn and bene his souereyn helpinge at his nede. [2492] ffor certes in þis world^e þer nys no wize þat may be counsailled or kepte sufficiently wiþout þe keepinge of our lord^e Ihesu crist. [2493] To þis sentence accordeþ þe profete Dauid þat seiþ. [2494] 3if god ne kepe þe Citee in ydel waiteþ he þat it kepeþ. [2495] Now sire þan shul 3e committe [*la garde*] of 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendes þat bene appreued and yknowe [2496] and of hem shul 3e asken helpe 3oure body forto kepe ffor caton seiþ ¶ 3if þou hast nede of helpe aske it of þi frendes [2497] ffor þer is noon so good a phisicien as þi trewe frende [2498] ¶ After þis þan shal 3e kepe 3ou from al straunge folk^e and fro leers *and* haue alway in suspecte her companye [2499] ¶ ffor Pers Alfons seiþ þus ne take no companye by þe waye of a straunge mon. but 3if so be þat þowe knowe him of a lenger tyme. [2500] And 3if so be þat he falle to þi companye per-aventure wiþouten þine assent^e [2501] enquere þan as sotilly as euer þou maist^e of his conuersaciōn and of his lyf byfore and feyne þi way. Say þow wolt^e goo þidere as þou wilt^e not^e goo. [2502] and 3if he bere a spere holde þe on þe rizt^e side. And 3if he bere ¹a swerde holde þe on þe list^e side [2503] and so after þis þan shal 3e kepe 3ou wisely from al such manere puple as I haue saide byfore and hem and her counsaile eschewe. [2504] And þan after þat shal 3e kepe 3ou in such a manere [2505] þat for eny presumpciōn of 3oure strength. þat 3e ne despise nat^e þe myzt^e of 3oure enemye and of 3our aduersarie. so lite þat 3e lete þe keepinge of 3oure persone for 3oure presumpciōn. [2506] ffor euery wise man dredeþ his enemye. [2507] Salomon saiþ. wakeful is he þat oft^e haþ drede. [2508] ffor certes he þat þorowe hardynesse of his hert^e and þorowe þe hardynesse of hym self^e haþ to grete presumpciōn him shal euel betide [2509] ¶ Than

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

shal 3e euermore countrewaite enbusshmentys and al
 especials. [2510] ffor Senec^e saiþ. þat' þe wise man
 þat' dredeþ harmes: escheweþ harmes. [2511] he ne
 falleþ not' into periles: þat' periles escheweþ [2512] ¶ And al
 be it' so þat' it' seme þat' þou art' in siker place 3it'
 shaltowe alway doo þi diligence in kepinge of þi persone.
 [2513] þis is to sayn be not' necligent' to kepe þi
 persone not' oonly from þi grettest' enemyes: but' fro þi
 leest' enemyes. [2514] Senec^e saiþ. A man þat' is wel
 avised he dredeþ his leest' enemye [2515] Ovide. saiþ.
 þat' þe litel weseþ wil slee þe grete Owle and þe
 wilde hert' [2516] And þe boke seiþ: A litel þorne
 may prik' a kinge ful sore. And an hounde wil
 holde þe wilde bore. [2517] But' napeles I say. ¶ not'
 þou shalt' be so moch cowarde þat' þou doute þer as it' is no
 drede [2518] ¶ The boke saiþ / þat' some folk' han
 grete lest' to desceyue. but' 3it' þei dreden hem to be de-
 sceyued. [2519] 3it' shalt' þou drede to be empoysened
 and kepe þe from þe company of scorners [2520]
 ¶ ffor þe booke seiþ: Wip scorners make no companye.
 but' flee hem and her wordes as venyme.

[2521] Now as to þe secounde poynt' when as 3oure
 wise counsailours counsailed 3ow to warnstore 3oure hous
 wip grete diligence. [2522] I wold fayn knowe how þat'
 3e vnderstonden þilk' wordys and what' is 3oure Sentence.

[2523] Melebius Answered and saide. Certes I vnder-
 stonde it' in þis wise þat' I shal warnstore myn hous
 wip towres such' as haue castels and oþer manere
 edif[c]es and armure and arcelrics [2524] by such'
 þingges as I may my persone and my hous kepe and
 defende. þat' myn enemyes shul be in drede myn
 hous to approche.

[2525] To þis sentence anon answered Dame Prudence
 ¶ Warnstoringe quod she of hegh toures and grete
 edifices [appertaineth sometimes to pride [2526] Men
 make towers and great edifices] with grete

costages and wiþ grete travaile. and whan þat þei be accomplished. 3it bene þei nat worþ a stree. but 3if þei ben deffended by trewe frendes þat bene olde and wise. / [2527] ¹And vnderstonde wel þat þe strengest and þe grettest garisoñ þat þe riche man may haue as wel to kepe his persone as his goodes. is [2528] þat he be beloued wiþ his subiectys. and wiþ his neiþbours [2529] ffor þus saiþ Tullius ¶ That þer is a maner garnesoñ þat no man may venquyssh ne discomfett. And þat is [2530] a lord to be byloued wiþ his Citeseins and of his puple

[2531] Now sir as to þe iij. poynt where as 3oure olde and wise counsailours. seiden þat 3owe ne au3t not sodeynly ne hastely proceden in þis nede. [2532] but þat 3ou au3t purveien and apparailen 3ou in þis caas wiþ grete diligence and grete deliberacioñ. [2533] trewly I trowe þat þei seiden ri3t wisely and ri3t soþe. [2534] ffor Tullius seiþ ¶ In euery nede er þow bygynne it apparaille þe wiþ grete diligence [2535] Than say I þat in vengeance takinge in werre in bataile and in warne-storage. [2536] er þan þou bygynne. I rede þat þou apparaile þe þerto. and do it with grete deliberacioñ. [2537] ffor Tullius saiþ ¶ That longe apparaylinge to-forn þe bataile makeþ shorte victorie. [2538] And so Cassidorus saiþ. ¶ The garneson is strengre whan it is longe tyme avised.

[2539] But now lat vs speke more of þe counsaile. þat was accorded by 3oure neighbours which as doon 3ou reuerence wiþ-out loue [2540] 3oure olde enemyes reconciled. 3oure flaterers [2541] þat counsailden 3ou certeyn þingges prively. and openly counsailden 3ou þe contrarie [2542] ¶ The 3onge folk also þat counsailed 3ou to venge 3ou / and make werre anooñ [2543] ¶ And certes sire as I haue saide byforñ 3e haue gretly erred to han cleped Such manere folk to 3oure counsaile. [2544] which counsailours bene nowe repreued. by þe resons to-fore saide. [2545] But napelees lat nowe descende to

þe speciaht. ¶ 3e shullen furst^t proceden aftere þe doctrine of Tullius [2546] ¶ Certes þe trouþe of þis or þis counsaile nedep^t nat^t diligently enquire. [2547] for it is wel wist^t which þei bene þat^t done to 3ou þis trespace and vilanye [2548] and how mony trespasours. and in what^t manere þei han to 3ou done. All þis wronge and al þis vylanye [2549] And aftere þis þan shal 3e examyne þe .ij. condicions whicho þat^t þe same Tullius addeþ in þis matere. [2550] ffor Tullius put^t to a þinge. þe which he clepeþ consentinge. þis is to sayn [2551] ¶ Who ben þei and which bene þei. and how mony. þat^t consenten to þi counsaile in þi wilfulnesse to doo hastely ¶ vengeaunce. [2552] And lat^t vs considere also. Who bene þei and howe mony & which bene þei þat^t consenten to 3oure aduersaries. [2553] And certys as to þe ¹furst^t poynt^t it is wel knowen which folk^t bene þei þat^t consenten to 3oure hastif wilfulness. [2554] ffor trewly al þoo þat^t counsailden 3ou to make sodeyn werre ne bene nat^t 3oure frendes [2555] [*Or véons doncques qui tu es et qui sont ceulx que tu tiens tant à ennemis.*] as to 3oure persone. [2556] ffor al be it^t soo þat^t 3e bene myghty and riche. certes 3e bene but^t alloon. [2557] for certes 3e ne haue no childe but^t a dou3tere. [2558] ne 3e ne haue no breþeren ne Cosyns Germaynns ne noon oþer nygh^t kynrede. / [2559] wherfore þat^t 3oure enemyes for drede shulden stent^t to plede with 3owe ne destroye 3oure persone [2560] ¶ 3e knowe also þat^t 3oure richesces mosten be dalt^t in diuers parties. [2561] and whan þat^t euery wigt^t hap his parte þei ne wol not^t take but^t litel reward^t to venge þi deht^t. [2562] but^t þine enemyes bene þre. And þei han mony children. breþeren Cosynes and oþer nygh^t kinrede. [2563] And þou3e it^t so were þow haddest^t sclayn^t of hem twoo or þre. 3it^t dwellen þer ynowe to wreke her deeth^t. and to slee þi persone [2564] And þou3e so were þat^t 3oure kynrede were more siker and stedfast^t þan

þe kyn of þoure aduersaries. [2565] 3it' napeles þoure kynrede nys but' litel kynrede. and litel sibbe to þowe. [2566] And þe kynne of þoure enemyes ben nygh sibbe to hem. And certis as to þat'. Her condicione is bett' þat' þowres. [2567] Than lat' vs considere also. 3if þe counsaillinge of hem þat' counsailed þowe to take sodeyn vengeance whedere it' accorde to resoñ. [2568] Certys 3e knowe wel nay. [2569] ffor as by rizt' and resoñ þer may no man take vengeance on no wizt' but' þe Iuge þat' haþ þe Iurisdiction of it' [2570] whan it' is ygraunted hym to take þilk' vengeance hastely or attemperally as þe lawe requireþ. [2571] And 3it' moreouere of þilk' word' þat' Tullius clepeþ consentynge. [2572] Thow shalt' considere 3it' þow myzt' and þi power myzt' consent' and suffice to þi wilfulnesse and to þi counsaillours. [2573] ¶ And certes þou maist' wel say nay. [2574] for sikerly as forto speke proprely. we may do no þinge. but' oonly þing' as we may done riztfully. [2575] And certes riztfully ne mowe 3e take no vengeance as of þoure propre auctorite [2576] þan mowe 3e sene þat' þoure power consent' nat' ne accordeþ not' to þoure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ lat' vs nowe examyne þe iij poynt' þat' Tullius clepeþ consequent' [2578] [*Tu dois doncques savoir que à vengeance que tu veulx faire, est consequent*] [2579] And þerof foloweþ a-noþer vengeance perile and werre. and oþer damages wiþ-out' nombre of which we bene litel warre as at þis tyme. / [2580] ¶ And as touþing' þe fourte poynt' þat' Tullius clepeþ engendringe [2581] þou shalt' considere þis wronge which þat' is done to þe is engendred of þe hate of þine enemyes [2582] and of þe ¹vengeance takinge vpon þat' wolde engendre a-noþere vengeance And mochel sorowe and waastinge of Richesse as I saide eerst'.

[2583] ¶ Now sire as þan toucheinge to þe poynt'. That' Tullius causes which þat' is þe last' poynte [2584] þou

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

shalt vnderstonde þat þe wronge þat þou hast receyued
 haþ certeyne causes. [2585] whiche þat clerkes clepen
 orience. And officience. And causa longinqua and causa
 propinqua. This is say þe fer cause and þe nyze
 cause. [2586] The fer cause is almyzty god þat is
 cause of al þingges. [2587] The nere cause is by
 þre enemyes [2588] ¶ The cause accidentale was hate.
 [2589] þe cause materiaH beþ .v. woundes of
 þi douztere [2590] The cause formal is þe maner of
 her worching þat brouzten ladders and clomben Inne at
 þi wyndowes. [2591] The cause ffynal was. for to sele þi
 doughtere. It letted nouzt in as moch as in hem was / [2592]
 Than to speke of þe ferþe cause as to what ende þei
 shal come or what shal fynaly bytide of hem in þis
 caas. ne can I not deme but by countyngt and by
 supposinge [2593] ¶ ffor we shul suppose. þat þei shul
 come to a wikked ende. [2594] by cause þat þe booke
 of Decrees seiþ ¶ Sceldome or wiþ grete peyne bene causes
 ybrouzt to good ende whan þei bene bodely begonne.

[2595] ¶ Now sire 3if men wold aske me whi þat
 ze suffred men to doo 3ou þis wronge and vilenye. Certes I
 can nat wel answeere as for no soþfastnesse. [2596] ffor
 þe aposteH saiþ. þat þe sciences and þe Iugementes of
 our lord god almyzty. bene ful depe. [2597] þer may
 no man comprehende ne Serchen hem suffisantly [2598]
 ¶ Napeles by certeyne presumpcions of coniectyngges
 I holde and bileue [2599] þat god which þat is ful of
 iustice. and of ríztwísnesse haþ suffred þis bitidde by
 Iustise ¶ cause resonable

[2600] ¶ Thi name is Melebye ¶ This is to sayne a man
 þat drynkeþ hony. [2601] thow hast ydronke so moche
 hony of which swete temporeH riches / and delicious hon-
 oures of þis world [2602] þat þou art dronken. and
 hast forzeten Ihesu crist þine creature [2603] Thow ne
 hast not doon to hym such honoure and reuerence as þe
 auzt [2604] ne þou ne hast nat wel taken kepe to

þe wordes of O ¶ Ovide þat' seiþ. [2605] Vndere þe hony of þe goddes of þi body. is hidde þe venyme þat' seleep þi soule [2606] ¶ And Salomon saiþ. 3if þou hast found hony. eete of it' þat' suffiseþ the. [2607] ffor 3if þou eete of it' out' of mesure. þou shalt' spewe and be nedý and poore. [2608] and *peraventure* criste haue þe in despite. and haþ turned away from þe his face and his eeres of mysericord' [2609] And also he haþ suffred þat' þou hast be ¹punshed in þe manere þat' þou hast' trespassed. [2610] Thou hast' doon synne azeinst' our lord crist' [2611] ffor certes iij. enemyes of mankynde þat' is to seyne þe flessþ. þe feende. and þe worlde [2612] thowe hast' suffred hem entred into þine hous wilfully by þe wyndowe of þi body. [2613] And hast' nat' defended þi self sufficiently azeinst' her assawtes and her temptacions so þat' þei han wounded þe saule in .v. places. [2614] þis is to sayn þe dedly synnes þat' bene entred into þine hert' by þi .v. wyndowes [2615] and in þe same manere our lord *crist* haþ suffred and willed þat' þise iij. enemyes bene entred into þi hous by þi wyndowes [2616] and haue ywounded þi dou3tere in þe forsaide manre

[2617] ¶ Certes *quod* Melebius I se wel þat' 3e enforce 3ou moche by wordis to ouercome me in suche a manere þat' I shal not' venge me on myn enemyes. [2618] shewing' me þe periles *and* þe eueles þat' myghten falle of þis vengeance [2619] But' who so wold' considere in aH vengeance þe periles and euels þat' my3ten swe of vengeance takinge [2620] a mon wold neuere take vengeance and þat' were harme [2621] ffor by þe vengeance takinge. bene þe wikked men disseuered from þe good men. [2622] And þei þat' han wille to do wikkednesse restreynen her wikked *purpoos* whan they sene þe punshynge and chastising' of trespasoures.

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence : ' Certes,' said she, ' I grant you that from vengeance come many

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

advantages as well as many evils ; [2624] yet vengeance be-
 longeth not to a "senglere persone," but only to the judges,
 and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.']
 [2625] And 3it' say I more þat' as ri3t' as so senglere
 persone synneþ in takinge vengeaunce of a noþer man
 [2626] Ri3t' so synneþ þe Iuge 3if he doo no vengeaunce
 on hem þat' it' haue deserued [2627] ¶ ffor Senec' seiþ
 þus ¶ þat' maister he saiþ is good þat' repreueþ shrewes
 [2628] ¶ And as Cassiodorie seiþ. A man dredeþ to do
 outrage whan he woote and knoweþ þat' it displeseþ
 to þe Iugges and þe souereyns. [2629] And anoþer seiþ ¶ The
 Iuge þat' dredeþ to do ri3t'. makeþ men schrewes
 [2630] ¶ And seint' Paule þe appostel seiþ in his epistel
 whan he writeþ to þe Romayns þat' þe Iuge berent'
 not' þe spere wiþ-ouen cause. [2631] but' þei beren it'
 to punshe þe schrewes and mysdoers and forto defende
 þe good men. [2632] 3if 3e wil þan take vengeance
 of 3oure enemyes 3e shal retourne or haue 3oure recours
 to þe Iuge þat' haþ þe Iurisdiction vpon him [2633]
 and he shal punsse hem as þe lawe askeþ and requereþ

[2634] ¶ A quod Melebies þis vengeance likeþ me
 no þinge [2635] I by-þenk me nowe and take hede.
 howe fortune haþ norsshed me fro my childhode.
 and haþ hulpen me to passe mony a stronge paas [2636]
 ¶ Now wil I assaien her trowinge wiþ goddes helpe
 þat' he shal helpe me my shame forto 'venge

[2637] ¶ Certes quod Prudence 3if 3e wil wirk' by my
 counsailt 3e shul not' assaien fortune by no way [2638] ne
 3e shul not' lene ne bowe vnto hire. after þe wordes
 of Senec'. [2639] ffor þingges þat' bene folily done. and
 þat' bene in hope of fortune shullen neuere come to good
 eende. [2640] ¶ And as þe same senc' saiþ. þe more
 clere and þe more shynynge þat' fortune is. þe more
 brotel and þe sonner brekeþ she. [2641] tresteþ not'
 on her for she nys nat' stedfast'. [2642] ffor whan
 þowe wenest' or trowest' to be more swre or siker of her

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

helpe. she wil faile þee. [2643] ¶ And þer as 3e sayn þat' fortune haþ norsshed 3ou from 3oure childhode. [2644] I say þat' in so mochel shal 3e þe lasse trest' in her'. and in her witt' [2645] ¶ ffor Senec' saiþ. what' man þat' is norsshed by fortune? she makeþ him to grete a foole [2646] ¶ Now þan siþ 3e desire and aske vengeance. and þe vengeance þat' is done [*selon l'ordre de droit et devant le juge ne te plaist*, [2647] *et la vengeance qui se fait*] in hope of fortune is perilous and vncerteyn. [2648] þen haue noon oþer remedy. but' forto haue 3oure cours vnto þe souereyn Iuge þan vengeþ aH vilanyes and wrongges. [2649] and he shal venge 3ou. After hym self witnesseth: where as he saiþ [2650] ¶ leueþ þe vengeance to me./ & I shal doo it'

[2651] ¶ Melebius answered. 3if I ne venge me no3t' of þe vilanye þat' men han done to me. [2652] I shal somne or warne hem þat' han do to me þoo vilanyes and al oþer to doo me anoþer vilanye. [2653] ¶ ffor it' is writen. 3if þou take no vengeance of an olde vilanye / þow somnest' þine aduersaries to doo an newe vilanye. [2654] And also for my suffraunce men wolden doo me so moche vilanye þat' I my3t' neiþer here it' ne susteyne it'. [2655] And so þan I shulde be kept' ouer lawe [2656] ¶ ffor men sayn In mochel suffringe shul mony þingges vnto þe which þow shalt' not' mow suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence I graunte 3ow þat' ouer mochel suffraunce is not' good [2658] But' 3it' ne foloweth it' not' þer-of. That' euery persone to whome men doo vilany take of it' vengeance. [2659] ffor þat' apperteneþ & longeþ oonly to the Iuges. ffor þei shul venge vilanyes and Iniuries. [2660] And herfore þoo two autoritees þat' 3e han saide aboue ben oonly vnderstonden in þe Iuges [2661] for whan þei suffre ouer ¶ mykel þe wrongges and vilanyes to be done

wiþ-out^t ponshinge. [2662] þei sommone nat^t a man al only forto doo newe wrongges but^t þei commaunden it^t [2663] ¶ Also a wise man seiþ þat^t þe Iuge þat^t correcteþ not^t þe synner. Commaundeþ and biddeþ hym to synne [2664] and þe Iuges and 'souereynes myzten in her londe so moche suffre of þe Shrewes and mysdoers [2665] þat^t þei shulden bye such suffraunce by processe of tyme wexen of such power and myzt^t. þat^t þei shuld putte out^t þe Iuges and souereynes from her places. [2666] and at^t þe last^t do hem lose her lordshippes

[2667] ¶ I put^t caas rizt^t nowe 3e had leue to venge 3ou. [2668] I say þat^t 3e ben nouzt^t of myght^t ne power^t as nowe to venge 3ou. [2669] ffor 3if we wil make comparisoñ vnto þe myzt^t of 3our aduersaries. 3e shul fynde in many þingges þat^t I haue shewed 3o^a er þis þat^t her condicioñ is better þan 3oure. [2670] And þefore say I þat^t it^t is good as nowe þat^t 3e suffre and be pacient^t

[2671] ¶ fferþer more 3e knowen wel þat^t after þe comon Sawe it^t is a woodenesse a man to stryue wiþ a strengre. or wiþ a more myzty man þan hym self. [2672] And forto stryue wiþ a man of euen strength þat^t is to say wiþ as stronge a man as he is it^t is perile. [2673] And forto stryue wiþ a waikere man it^t is foly [2674] And þefore shuld^t a man flee stryuyngge as mochel as he myzt^t [2675] ¶ ffor Salomon saiþ. It is a grete worship a man to kepe hym from noyse and stryf. [2676] And 3if it^t so byfalle or happe þat^t a man of gretter myzt^t and strengre þan þou art^t do þe greuaunce. [2677] stody and byse þe raþer to stille þe same greuaunce þan forto venge þe [2678] ¶ ffor Senec^e saiþ That^t he putteþ hym in grete perile. þat^t stryueþ wiþ a gretter man þan he is him self [2679] And Caton saiþ. 3if a man of hier astate or of degre or more myzty þan þou. do þe an oþer greuaunce suffre hym [2680] for he þat^t onys hap greued þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

may anoþer tyme releue þe. and helpe þe. [2681] ȝit
 sette I caas ȝe haue boþ myȝt and licence forto
 venge ȝou. [2682] I saie þat þer bene ful mony
 þingges þat shuld restreyn ȝou of vengeance takinge
 [2683] and make ȝou forto enelyne to suffre and for-
 to haue pacience in þe wrongges þat bene done to
 ȝou. [2684] ffurst and forward ȝif ȝe wil considere
 þe defautes þat bene in ȝoure persone. [2685]
 for which defautes god haþ suffred ȝou to haue
 tribulaciõ as I haue saide byfore [2686] ¶ ffor
 þe Poete seiþ. þat we ouȝten paciently þe tribulacions to
 take þat comen to vs whan þat we þenken and consideren
 þat we han deserued to haue hem [2687] ¶ And seint
 Gregor seiþ. That whan a man considereþ wel þe
 nombre of his defautes and of his synnes [2688] þan
 peynes and þe tribulaciõs þat he suffreþ semen þe
 lasse vnto him [2689] And in as moche as him þenk-
 eþ his synnes more hevie and greuous [2690] in so
 moche his peyne is þe lizter / and þe 'esier vnto
 hym [2691] ¶ Also ȝe owen to enelyne and bowe ȝoure
 herte to take þe pacience of our lorde Ihesu crist. As
 seiþ seint Petre in his epistle [2692] Ihesu crist he
 seiþ haþ suffred for vs and ȝeuen ensample to euery
 man to folowe *and* to swee hym [2693] for he did neuere
 ¶ synne ne neuere cam a vileyns worde out of his
 mouþe [2694] whan men cursed hym he cursed hem
 nouȝt [.
no gap] [2695] Also þe grete pacience ¶ whiche þat
 seintes þat bene in paradis han had in tribulacions þat
 þei han suffred wiþ-uten her desert or gilt. [2696]
 aught moçh stire ȝou to pacience [2697] ¶ fferþer-
 more ȝe shal conforte ȝou to haue pacience [2698]
 consideringe þat þe tribulaciõs of þis worlde. but
 litel ¶ while enduren. and soon bene ypassed and goon
 [2699] And þe Ioye þat a man seeþ to haue by
 pacience in tribulacions is perdurable. after þat þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

apostel seiþ . in his Epistel [2700] ¶ The Ioie of god he seiþ is perdurable . þat' is to saye euerlastinge . [2701] Also troueþ and bileueþ stedfastly þat' he nys nat' wel norsshed ne wel ytau3t' þat' cannot' haue pacience ne wil not' receyue pacience [2702] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ . That' þe doctrine and þe witte of man is knowe by pacience . [2703] And in anopere place he seiþ . þat' he þat' kepeþ hym by pacience ¶ gouerneþ him by grete prudence [2704] ¶ And þe Same Salomon seiþ The angre and þe wrethful man makeþ noyses . and þe pacient' man attempreþ and stilleþ him self [2705] ¶ he saiþ also it' is more worthi to be pacient' þan for to be ri3t' stronge . [2706] And he þat' may haue lordship of his owne hert' is more to preise þan he þat' by his fors takeþ grete Citees and townes [2707] Therefore seiþ seint' Iame in his Epistle. þat' pacience in a grete vertue of perfection .

[2708] [*Certes, dit Mellibée, je vous otroye, dame Prudence, que patience est une grant vertu,*] [2709] But' euery man may nat' haue þe perfection þat' we seken . [2710] ne I. am not' of þe nombre of ri3t' perfit men . [2711] for myn hert' may neuer be in pees' vnto þe tyme it be venged [2712] ¶ And al be it' so þat' it' was grete perile to myne ¶ ennemyes to done me a vilanye in takinge vengeance vpon me . [2713] 3it' token þei noon hede vppon þe perile . but' fulfilleden her wikked wille and her corage [2714] And þer-for me þenkeþ men ou3t' not' repreue me þou3e I putte me in a litel perile to venge me . [2715] and þou3e I doo a grete excesse . þat' is to say þou3e I venge oon outrage by a nopere

[2716] ¶ O quod dame prudence 3e say 3oure wille . and as 3ou likeþ . [2717] But' in no caas of þe world' a man shuld' not do outrage ne excesse forto venge hym [2718] ¶ ffor Cassidore seiþ þat' as euel doþ he þat' auengeþ him by outrage . as he þat' doþ þe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

outrage. [2719] And þer-for 3e shul venge 3ou after þe ordere of ryzt' þat' is to saiñ¹ by þe lawe and by noon excesse ne noon outrage. [2720] And also if 3e wil venge 3ou of þe outrage of 3oure aduersaries in oþer manere þan rizt' comaundeþ 3e synnen [2721] ¶ And þefore saiþ Senec'. þat' a man shal neuere venge schrewdenesse by schrewdenesse / [2722] And if 3e say þat' rizt' axeþ a man to defende violence by violence. and fiztyng by fiztinge. [2723] certes 3e say sothi. whan þe defence is done anoon with-uten interuahe or wiþ-out' taryng or delay. [2724] for to defenden hym and not' forto vengen hym. [2725] And it' bihoueþ þat' a man put' such' attemperance in his defence [2726] þat' men haue no cause no matere to repreuen hym þat' defendeþ hym of excesse and of outrage. [*car autrement ce seroit contre droit et contre raison (Le Mén.)*] [2727] ¶ Parde 3e knowen weh þat' 3e maken noon defence as nowe forto defende 3ou but' forto venge 3ou [2728] And so sweþ it' þat' 3e han no wille to doo 3oure dede attemperally. [2729] and þefore me þenkeþ þat' pacience is goode ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: þat' he þat' is nat' pacient' shal haue grete harme

[2730] ¶ Certes quod meleby I graunte 3ou þat' whan a man is impacient' and wroop of þat' þat' toucheþ hym nat' and of þat' þat' perteneþ not' to hym. þouze it' harme him it' is no wondere [2731] ¶ ffor þe lawe saiþ. þat' he is coupable. þat' entermeteþ hym or melleþ hym wiþ suche þinge as apperteyneþ nat' to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon saiþ. That' he þat' entermeteþ hym of þe noise or of þe strif of an oþer man is like to hym. þat' takeþ þe hounde by þe eeres [2733] and [*aussi comme celui qui prent le chien par les oreilles*] is oþer while biten wiþ þe hounde. [2734] ¶ Rizt' in þe same wise is it' reson þat' he haue harme þat' by his impacience medleþ him of þe noise of an oþer man. wher þat' it' apperteneþ not to him [2735] ¶ But' 3e knowe wel þat' þis dede and

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

þis greef *and* þis dissese toucheþ me riȝt nygh. [2736] And þerfore þouȝe I be wroþe and impacient it is no mervaile. [2737] and sauynge ȝoure grace I can not see þat it myȝt gretlich harme me. þouȝe I toke vengeance [2738] ffor I am Riccher and more myȝty þan myn enemyes bene. [2739] And wel knownen ȝee þat by money and by haunyngre grete possessions bene aȝ þingges of þis worldȝ ygouerned [2740] ¶ And Salomon seiþ. þat aȝ þingges obeyen to monay.

[2741] [*Prudence, quant elle oy son mary vanter de sa richesse et de sa puissance, et soy esjouir, et*] dispreisingre þe poor of his aduersaries. Tho she spak and seide in þis wise. [2742] Certes dere sire I graunt ȝou þat ȝe bene riche and myȝty. [2743] and þat riches ben good to hem þat han wel gotten hem. and þat wel can vsen hem [2744] ffor riȝt as þe body of a man: may not lyue wiþ-out þe saule. no more may it live wiþ-out temporal goodes. [2745] And by richesse may a man gete hym grete worship [2746] ¶ And þerfore seiþ Pamphilles. ȝif an neterdes donȝtere he seiþ be riche she may chese of a thowsandȝ men [*lequel qu'elle veult pour son mary* [2747] *car (Le Ménagier, tome i)*] [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] oon wil not forsake her ne refuse her. [2748] And þus Pamphilles seiþ also ¶ ȝif þou be riȝt happy þat is to say riȝt riche þow shalt fynde a grete nombre of felawes and frendes. [2749] And ȝif þi fortune that þou wexe poor. fare wel frendship and felawship. [2750] for þou shalt bene allone wiþ-out eny companye. but ȝif it be þe company of poor folk [2751] // And ȝit seiþ þis Pamphilles more ouer þat þei þat bene thral and bonde of lynage. shullen be made worþi and noble by richesesse [2752] And riȝt so as by riches ben þer commen mony goodes. Riȝt so by pouert þer commen mony harmes and euels. [2753] ffor grete pouerte con-

streyneth a man to doo many euels [2754] ¶ And þerfore clepþ Cassidore pouert'. þe modere ruyne. [2755] That' is to say þe modere of ouerþrowinge or falling' downe [2756] ¶ And þerfore Pers Alfons saiþ. Oon of þe grettest' aduersitees of þis world' is [2757] whan a free [man] by kinde is constreyned by pouert' to eten þe almesse of his enemye [2758] ¶ And þe Same Seiþ Innocent' in oon of his bokes. He seiþ þat' soriful and vnhappy is þe condition' of a poor begger. [2759] ffor 3if he askep not' his mete he dyep for hungere. [2760] [*et se ils demandent, ils meurent de honte;*] Necessite constreynep hym to aske. [2761] And þerfore seiþ Salomon. That' better is to dye þan forto haue suche pouerte [2762] ¶ And as þe Same Salomon seiþ Better is to dye a bitter deep þan forto lyuen in swich wise [2763] ¶ By þise resons þat' I haue seide vnto 3owe and by mony resons þat' I coude saie [2764] I graunte þat' richesces bene good to hem þat' geten hem wel And vsen hem wel. [2765] And þerfore wil I shewe 3ow how 3e shul haue 3ou. and howe 3e shal bere 3ou in gaderinge of richesces. and in what' manere 3e shul vsen hem

[2766] ffirst' 3e shul geten hem with-out grete desire. by good leisere sokingly. and not' ouerhastely. [2767] ffor a man þat' is to desiringe to geten richesce. abandoneþ hym to þeft' and to all' oper evels [2768] ¶ And þerfore seiþ Salomon ¶ he þat' hastep hym to bysily to waxe ricche' shal be noon Innocent' [2769] ¶ He saiþ also þat' þe Richesse þat' hastely comep to a man. sone and listly goop and passeþ from hym [2770] ¶ But' þat' richesce þat' comep alway litel and litel. waxep alway and multipliep [2771] ¶ And sire 3e shul gete richesce by 3oure witte. and by 3oure travaile. vnto 3oure profite [2772] and þat' wiþ-ouen wronge or harme doynge to eny opere persone. [2773] ffor þe lawe

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

seip ¶ That he ne makeþ nat hym self riche. 3if he do harme to a noþer wight [2774] ¶ This is to say þat nature defendeþ and forbedeþ by ryght. þat ¹no man make him self riche wiþ þe harme of a noþere person. [2775] ¶ And Tullius saiþ. þat no sorowe ne no drede of detñ ne of þouzt þat may falle to a man [2776]. is so mochel azeinst nature as a man to encrees his owne profite to þe harme of anoþer man [2777] ¶ And þouze þe grete men and þe riche men geten rycheesses more liztly þan þou. [2778] 3it shalt þou nat be ydel ne selowe to þi prophete. ffor þou shalt in al þinge and in al wise fle ydelnesse [2779] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: That ydelnesse techeþ a man to do many eueles [2780] ¶ And þe Same Salomon seiþ. þat he þat travailleþ and bysieþ him to tille his londe shal ete þe brede. [2781] But he þat is ydel and casteþ him to doo no bysynesse ne occupaciõ shal falle into pouert and dye for hungere. [2782] And he þat is ydel and selowe. can neuer fynde conable tyme forto do his profite [2783] ¶ ffor þer is a versifiour þat saiþ. That þe ydel man excuseþ hym in wyntere. be cause of þe grete colde. And in somer by enchesõ of þe grete hete [2784] ¶ ffor þise causes seiþ Catoñ ¶ Wakeþ and enclyneþ 3ou not ouermoche forto selepe. for ouer moche rest norssheþ and causeþ mony vyces [2785] ¶ And þefore seiþ seint Ierom ¶ Doþ somme good dedys þat þe deuel which is oure enemye ne fynde 3ou nat vnoccupied. [2786] ffor þe deuel ne takeþ not liztly vnto his worchinge such as he fyndeþ occupied in goode werkes

[2787] ¶ Than þus in geting of Richesse 3e moten flee ydelnesse / [2788] ¶ and afterward 3e shul vse þe richesse which 3e han geten by 3oure witte and by 3oure travaile [2789] in such a manere þat men holde 3ou nat to scarce. ne to sparinge. ne to fool large. þat is to sayn ouer large a spendere [2790] ¶ ffor rizt as men blamen an Auarous man by cause of his scarsete and chyncherie [2791] In þe same manere is he blamed

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

þat' spendeþ ouer largely. [2792] ¶ And þerfore seiþ
 Catoñ. vse he saiþ þe Richesse þat' þou hast' ygeten.
 [2793] in such' a manere. þat' þer be no matere ne
 cause to calle þe neiþer wrecche ne chynche. [2794]
 ffor it' is grete shame a man to haue a poor hert'
 and a rich' purs [2795] ¶ He seiþ also þe goodes þat'
 thow hast' geten vse hem by mesure þat' is to say.
 spende mesurably [2796] ffor þei þat' folyly waasten
 and dispenden þe goodes þat' þei haue. [2797] whan
 þei han no more propre of her owne þei shape hem
 to take þe goodes of a noþer man. [2798] ¶ I say þan
 þat' 3e shal flee Auarice / [2799] vsinge 3oure richesse
 as in such' manere þat' men say not' þat' 3oure goodes
 bene yburied. [2800] but' þat' 3e 'haue hem in 3oure
 myght' and in 3oure weldinge [2801] ffor þe wise
 repreueþ þe Auerous man and seiþ in twoo
 versus. [2802] Wherto and whi bereþ a man his
 goodes by his Auarice and knoweþ wel þat' nedes
 he most' deye. [2803] for deþ is þe ende of euery man
 as in þis present' lif [2804] and for what' cause or
 enchesoñ ioyneþ he him or knytteþ he hym so fast'
 vnto his goodes [2805] þat' aH his wittes mowe not'
 disseuere hym or departen hym fro his goodes.
 [2806] and knoweþ wel or aught' knowe þat' whan he
 is dede he shal no þinge bere wiþ him out' of þis
 world [2807] ¶ And þerfore seiþ seynt' Austyne. That'
 þe Auerous man is likned into helle. [2808] þat' þe
 more it' swoloweþ. þe more desire it' haþ to swalowe and
 deuowre [2809] And as wel as 3e wolde eschwe to be
 cleped an Auarous man or chynche [2810] as wel
 shul 3e kepe 3ou and gouerne 3ou so and in such' a wise
 so þat' men ne cleped 3ou not' fool large [2811] ¶ Therefore
 seiþ Tullius The goodes he seiþ of þine hous shuld
 nat' bene hidde ne kept' so cloos but' þat' þei myzt'
 be opned by Pite and by bonairte [2812] þat' is to
 sayn to 3eue hem parte þat' han grete nede [2813]

Ne þi goodes shuld not' bene so open to be enery
mannys goodes [2814] ¶ Afterward in getinge of 3oure
richeſſe & in vsyng' of hem 3e shul alway haue þre
þingges in 3oure hert'. [2815] þat' is to sayn. our lorde
god. conscience and good name [2816] ¶ ffirst' 3e shul
haue god in 3oure hert' [2817] and for no riccheſſe 3e
shul doo no þinge which may in eny manere displese
crist' þat' is youre creatour' and 3our' maker' [2818] ¶ ffor after
þe worde of Salomon. it' is better to haue a litel good
with þe loue of god [2819] þan to haue moche good
and tresour' and lese þe loue of' his lorde god [2820]
¶ And þe prophet' seiþ. þat' better it' is to bene a
good man. and haue a litel good and tresour'. [2821] þan to
be holden a shrewe and haue grete Riccheſſe. [2822]
And 3it' say I ferþermore þat' 3e shulden alway
doon 3our' bisynesse to gete 3ou richesses [2823] so þat'
3e gete hem wiþ good conscience [2824] ¶ And þe Appostel
saiþ. Ther nys no þinge in this world' of which we
shuld haue so grete Ioye as whan our conscience bereþ
vs witnesse of good [2825] ¶ And þe wise man saiþ. The
substañce of a man is ful good whan synne nys nat' in
his conscience [2826] ¶ Afterward in getinge of 3oure
richesses / and in vsyng' of hem [2827] þe most' haue
grete bysynesse and grete diligence þat' 3oure 'good
name be alway kept' and conserued [2828] ¶ ffor Salo-
mon seiþ That' better it' is and more auaileþ a man
to haue good name þan to haue grete riccheſſe
[2829] ¶ And þefore he saiþ in a noþer place Doo grete
diligence seiþ Salomon in kepinge of þi frend' and of
þi good name. [2830] ffor it' shal lenger abide wiþ
þe þan eny tresour' be it' neuere so precious. [2831]
And certes he shuld not' be cleped a gentil man. þat'
after god and good conscience aþ þingges left' ne doþ
his dyligence and bysynesse to kepen his good name
[2832] ¶ And Cassidore saiþ: þat' it' is signe of a gentiþ
hert' whan a man desireþ and loueþ to haue a goode name ./

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

[2833] ¶ And þerfore seiþ seint Austyne. Ther bene two þingges þat are necessarye and nedefull. [2834] & þat is good conscience and good loos. [2835] that is to sayn good conscience to þine owne persone inward. And good loos for þi neighbour outward. [2836] And he þat tresteþ him so moche in his good conscience [2837] þat he displese and setteþ at nouȝt his good name or loos. *and* rekkeþ not þouze he kepe not his good name. he nys but a cruell cherle

[2838] ¶ Sire now haue I schewed ȝou how ȝe shuld doo in kepinge rychesse and howe ȝe shuld vsen hem [2839] ¶ I see wel þat for þe trust þat ȝe haue in ȝoure richesse. ȝe wil meuen werre and bataille [2840] I counsaile þat ȝe bygynne no werre. in trest of ȝoure Richesse. ffor þei ne suffisen not werres to Mayntene [2841] ¶ And þerfore saiþ a Philosphre. That man þat desireþ *and* wil algates haue werre. shal neuere haue suffisaunt. [2842] ffor þe Richer þat he is þe gretter dispence mote he make ȝif he wil haue worship or victorie [2843] ¶ And Salomon saiþ þat þe gretter richesse þat a man hath. þe gretter dispencours he hap. [2844] And dere sir al be it soo. þat for ȝoure richesse ȝe mowe haue mochel folk. [2845] ȝit byhoueþ it not. ne it is not good to bygynne werre. þer as ȝe may in oþer manere haue pees vnto ȝoure worship and profite [2846] ¶ ffor þe victorie of batailles þat bene in þis world lith not in grete nombre or multitude of puple. ne in vertue of man. [2847] but it lith in þe wille and in þe hand of our lord god almyȝty [2848] ¶ And þerfore Iudas makabeus which was goddys knyȝt [2849] whan he shuld fiȝt aȝeinst his aduersarie þat had a gretter nombre and a gretter multitude of folk And strengre þan was þis puple of Makabe. [2850] ȝit he recomforte his lytel 'companye and saide riȝt in þis wise [2851] ¶ Also lityly quod he may our lord god almyȝty ȝeue victorie to fewe folk

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

as to monye [2852] ffor þe victory of bataille *commeþ* not^t by þe grete nombre of puple [2853] but^t it^t *commeth* fro our lord of heuene. [2854] And dere sire for as moch^t As þer nys no man certeyn 3if it^t be worþ þat^t god 3eue hym victorie [.
. *no gap in the MS.*] or nou3t^t. aftere þat^t Salomon seiþ . [2855] Therefore euery man shulde gretly drede werrus to bygynne [2856] And by cause þat^t [in] batailles [are] many periles [2857] & [it may] happen oþer while þat^t as sone is þe grete man slayn as þe litel man [2858] ¶ And as it is ywritte in þe secoñd^t book^t of kingges The dedes of batailles bene auenturous and no þinge certeyn. [2859] for as liztly is ooñ hurt^t wip a spere as a noþer [2860] And þerfore it^t is grete perile in werre. Therefore shuld a man flee and eschewe werre in as mochel as a man may goodly ./ [2861] ffor Salomon seiþ^t: He þat^t loueþ perile shal falle in perile

[2862] After þat^t dame prudence had spoken in þis manere Melebius answerd and saide. [2863] I see wel dame þat^t by 3oure faire wordes and by 3oure resons þat^t ye han schewed me. þat^t þe werre likeþ 3ou no þinge. [2864] But^t I haue not^t 3it^t herde 3oure counsaile howe I shal doo in þis nede .

[2865] Certes quod she I counsaile 3oⁿ þat^t 3e acorde wip 3oure aduersaries *and* þat^t 3e haue pees *with* hem [2866] ¶ ffor seint^t Iame seiþ in his Episteff ¶ That^t by concord^t and pees þe smale riches wexen grete [2867] And by debate and discord^t þe grete richesse fallen down. [2868] And 3e knowe wel þat^t ocn of þe grettest^t and most^t souereyn þinge þat^t is in þis world^t is vnite and pees [2869] And þerfore saiþ our lord Ihesu crist^t to his apostel in þis wise [2870] ¶ Wel happy and blessed bene þei þat^t louen and pu[r]chasen pees for þei bene called children of god [2871] ¶ A quod Meleby nowe se I wel þat^t 3e loue not^t myn h[o]noure and my worship. [2872] 3e knowen wel þat^t myne

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

aduersaries haue bygonnen þis debate and brigge by her outrage [2873] And 3e See wel þat þei ne requiren ne preien me nat' of pees ne þei asken not' to be recounsailed. [2874] wil 3e þan þat'. I goo meke and obeye me to hem . and crye hem merceye . [2875] ffor soth þat' were not' my worship . [2876] ffor riȝt' as men sayñ þat' ouer grete humblesse engendreþ dispisinge . so fareþ it' by to grete humilite & mekenesse

[2877] ¶ Than bygan dame prudence to make semblaunt' of wreth and saide . [2878] Certes sire sauf 3oure grace I loue 3our honoure and 3oure profite as I doo myn owne and euere ha¹ue done [2879] ne 3e ne mowen not' sayn þe contrarie . [2880] And 3it' 3if I had saide þat' 3e shulde haue purchased þe pees *and* þe reconsiliacion I ne had not' moche mystake me ne saide amys [2881] ffor þe Wise man seiþ . The dissencion bygynneþ by a noþer man . *and* þe reconsilynge by þi silf . [2882] And þe prophete seiþ . flee schrewdenesse and doo goodnesse [2883] ¶ Seke pees and folowe it' in as moche as in þe is . [2884] ¶ 3it' seiþ he not' þat' 3e shul Swe raþer to 3oure aduersaries for pees þan þei shullen to 3ou . [2885] ffor I knowe wel þat' 3e bene so hardt' herted . þat' 3e wil do no þing' for mee [2886] ¶ And Salomon seiþ : þat' he þat' haþ ouer harde an hert' . at þe last' shal myshappe and mystide

[2887] ¶ Whan Melebius had seye dame prudence make semblaunt' of wreth he saide in þis wise [2888] ¶ Dame I prey 3ou þat' 3e be not' displeed of þingges þat' I saye . [2889] ffor 3e knowe wel þat' I am angry and wrooþ and þat' is no wondere . [2890] and þei þat' bene wrooþ . weten not' wel what' þei doon ne what' þei seyn [2891] ¶ And þerfore the prophete seiþ . That' trowbled eyen haue no clere siȝt' . [2892] But' seiþ on and counsaile me as 3e likeþ . for I am redy to doo riȝt' as 3e wil desire . [2893] and if 3e reprene me of my foly . I am þe more holden to loue 3ou and to preise

3ou [2894] ¶ ffor Salomon saith That he þat' reproueþ hym þat' dooþ foly. [2895] he shal finde gretter grace þat' he þat' deceyueþ hym wiþ swete wordes

[2896] Than said Dame prudence. I make no semblant' of wreþe ne of anger' but' for 3oure grete profite [2897] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: he is more wrooþ þat' re- preueth or chideþ a foole for his folye schewing' him semblañt' of wreþe [2898] þan he þat' supporteþ hym or preiseþ him in his mysdoynge at' laugheþ at' his foly [2899] ¶ And þis same Salomon seiþ afterward' þat' by þe soriful vese of a man þat' is to sayn by sory and heuy countenaunce of a man [2900] þe foole correcteþ and amendeþ him self

[2901] ¶ Than sayde Meleby I shal not' conne an- swere to so mony resons as 3e putten to me and shewen / [2902] saiþ shortely 3oure wille. and 3oure coun- saile and I am al redy to fulfille and performe it

[2903] ¶ Than Dame prudence diskeuereþ al her wille vnto hym and saide [2904] I counsaile 3ou þat' 3e abouen al þinge maken pees bytwene god and 3owe [2905] and beþ reconsailled vnto him and to his grace. [2906] ffor I haue seid' 3ow here byfore ¶ God haþ suffred 3ou to haue þis tribulacion and disese for 3oure synnes. [2907] And if 3e doo as I say 3owe ¹god wil sende 3oure aduersaries vnto 3ou [2908] and make hem to falle at' 3oure fete redy to 3oure wille and 3oure com- aundement' [2909] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: When þe con- dicion of man is plesaunte and likinge to god [2910] he chaungeth þe hertes of þe mannes aduersaries and con- streyneþ hem to bysechen him of pees and of grace [2911] ¶ And I prei 3ou lat' me speke wiþ 3oure aduersaries in privy place. [2912] for þei shal not' knowe it' be 3oure wille ne 3oure assent'. [2913] And þan when I knowe her wiþ and assent': I may counsaile 3ou þe more suerly

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Meleby doþ 3our wiþ and

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

3oure lyking^t [2915] ffor I putte me fulli in 3oure
disposicioñ and 3oure ordynaunce

[2916] ¶ Than dame prudence whan [she] seghⁿ þe
wille of her husbonde and she delynered her and toke avice
by hure self [2917] þenkinge by her self^t how she myzt^t bringe
þis nede vnto a goode conclusioñ and a good eende
[2918] ¶ And whan she see3e her tyme she sent^t for þise
aduersaries to come vnto her into a pryvy place
[2919] and schewed wisely vnto hem þe greet^t goodnesse
þat^t cometh of pees. [2920] and þe grete harmes *and*
periles þat^t ben in werre. [2921] and saide to hem in
a goo[d]ly manere howe þat^t hem ou3ten to haue grete re-
pentance [2922] of þe Iniurie and wronge þat^t þei
hadden ydone. to Meleby her lorde and vnto her and vnto
her dou3ter^t.

[2923] And whan þei herden þe goodly wordes of
dame Prudence [2924] þei weren so supprised and
rauissed and hadden so gret Ioie of her^t þat^t wondere
was to telle [2925] ¶ O lady quod þei 3e ¶ han schewed
vnto vs þe blissinge of swetnesse aftere þe Sawe of
dauid þe prophete. [2926] ffor þe reconsilinge which
we ne bene not^t worpi to haue in no manere. [2927] but^t we
ou3t^t to requiren it^t wiþ grete contricioñ and humilite
[2928] 3e as 3oure grete goodnesse haþ presented vnto us
[2929] Now se we wel þe science and þe konyng^t
of Salomoñ is ful trewe [2930] for he seiþ þat^t
swete wordes multiplen and encresen freendes. and
maken schrewes to be debonayre and meke

[2931] Certes quod þei we putten oure dede and
al our matere. *and* cause alhoonly in 3oure good wille
[2932] and bene redy to obeye to þe speche and þe comaunde-
ment^t of my lord Melebye [2933] ¶ And þefore our dere
and benigne lady we preien 3ou and bysechen 3ou as
mekely as we coune or mowen [2934] ¶ þat^t ¹it^t like vnto
3oure grete goodnesse to fulfille in dede 3oure good-
ly wordes [2935] ffor we consideren and knowen

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

þat' we han offended and greued my lorde Melebie out' of mesure [2936] so fer forþ þat' we bene nat' a power to maken his a[men]dys. [2937] and þefore we oblie and bynde vs and our frendes forto doo al his wille and his comaundement' [2938] But' perauenture he hap such hevynesse and such wretñ to vs ward' by cause of our defence [2939] þat' he wil enioyne vs suche peyne as we may not' bere ne susteyne [2940] ¶ And þefore noble lady we biseke to 3oure wommanly pite. [2941] takeþ such avisement' in þis nede þat' we ne our frendes ben not' disherited ne distroied þorgh oure foly

[2942] Certis quod Prudence it' is an harde þinge and rizt' perilous [2943] þat' man put him al vtterly in þe arbitraciõ and Iugement' and in þe myght' and power of his enemyes [2944] ¶ ffor Salomon seip Leueþ and 3eueþ credence to þat I shal sayn ¶ I say quod he 3if puple and governours of holy church' [2945] to þi sone. to þi wif and þi frende. ne to þi broþer. [2946] ne 3eue þou neuere myzt' ne maistrie of þi body while þou lyuest' [2947] ¶ Nowe sith þat' he forfendeþ. þat' man shuld not' 3eue to his broþer ne to his frende þe myzt' of his body [2948] Than by a strengre reson he forfendeþ and forbedeþ. a man to 3eue hym self vnto his enemye [2949] ¶ And napeles I counsaile 3owe þat' 3e ne mystrest' not' my lorde [2950] for I woote wel and knowe verrely þat' he is debonaire and meke. large *and* curtays. [2951] *and* no þinge desirous ne coucitous of good ne ricchesse. [2952] ffor nys no þinge in þis world' þat' he desireþ. saue oonly worship and honour [2953] ¶ fferþermore I knowe wel and I am rizt' swre þat' he wil no þinge doo in þis nede wiþ-out' counsaile of me. [2954] And I shal so worche in þis cause þat' by þe grace of our lorde god 3e shul be recounsailed vnto vs.

[2955] Than seide þei wiþ oon vois. Worshipful

lady we putten vs and oure ¶ goodes al fully in 3oure willo and in 3oure disposicioñ [2956] and bene redy forto come what day þat it likeþ vnto 3oure noblenesse to lymyte vs or asigne vs [2957] forto make oure obligacioñ and be bounde as stronge as it likeþ vnto 3oure goodnesse [2958] þat we may fulfille þe will of 3ow *and* of my lord Melebye.

[2959] And whan dame prudence had ¶ ¹herde þe answers of þise men she bad hem go ageyn prively [2960] And she returned to her lord Meleby and told hym how she fand his aduersaries ful repentaunte [2961] knowlechyng^t ful lowly her synnes and trespasses / and howe þei weren redy to suffren al peyne. [2962] requiryng^t and preying^t hym of *mercy* *and* pite

[2963] ¶ þan saide Meleby he is wel worþ to haue pardone and for3euenesse of his synne. þat excuseþ nat his synne. [2964] but knowleccheþ and repenteþ hym asking^t Indulgence [2965] ¶ ffor Senece say. There is þe remyssiõ and for3euenes^t wher as þe confession is. [2966] ffor confession is neighbour to Innocence. [2967] ¶ And he saþ in an oþer place^t þat he þat hap shame of his synne and knowleccheþ it^t is worþi remyssiõ. And þerefor^t I assent^t and conferme me to haue pees. [2968] But it^t is good þat we doo it^t not wiþ-out þassent^t of oure frendes

[2969] Than was prudence ri3t glad and Ioyful and saide þis [2970] ¶ Certes sire quod she ye han wel and goodly answerd. [2971] ffor ri3t as by the counsaile of assent^t and helpe of 3oure frendes 3e haue beñ stired to venge 3ou. and make werre. [2972] Ri3t so wiþ-outen her counsaile shal 3e not accorde 3ou ne haue pees wiþ 3oure aduersaries [2973] ¶ ffor þe lawe saiþ. Ther nys no þing^t so good by way of kyng as þinge to bene vnbounde by hym þat it was ybounde

[2974] And þan Dame prudence wiþ-outen delay or tarynge sent^t anon Massagers for her kynne and for her olde frendes which þat were trewe *and* wise [2975]

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Petworth MS.**

and tolde hem by order in þe presence of Me[le]bye al þis matere as it^t is aboue expressed and declared. [2976] and preyed hem þat^t þai wolde zeuen her avice *and* counsaile what^t best^t were to doo in þis nede [2977] ¶ And whan Melibies frendes had taken her avise and deliberacioñ of þis forseide matere [2978] and hadden examyned it^t by grete bysynesse and grete diligence. [2979] þei 3af ful counsaile forto haue pees *and* rest^t. [2980] And þat^t Melebius shuld^t receyuen wiþ good hert^t his aduersaries to forzeuennesse and Mercy.

[2981] ¶ And whan dame prudence had herd^t þassent^t of her lord Melebius and þe counsaile of his frendes [2982] accorde wiþ her wille and her entencioñ [2983] she was wonderly glad in hert^t and saide [2984] Ther is and olde prouerbe quod She seiþ^t: þat^t þe goo[d]nesse þat^t thou maist^t doo þis day do it^t [2985] and abyde nat^t til [*le soir ne*] to morowe. [2986] And þerfor^t ¹I counsaile 3ou þat^t ye sende 3oure massagers which þat^t bene discrete and wise. [2987] vnto 3oure aduersaries Telling^t hem in 3our bihalf^t [2988] þat^t 3if þei wil trete of pees and accorde. [2989] þat^t þei shapen hem wiþ-oute delay or taryng^t to come vnto vs. [2990] Which þinge was perfourmed in dede. [2991] And whan þise trespasours and repentyng^t folk of her folies þat^t is to say þe aduersaries of melebye [2992] hadden herd^t what^t þe massagers saiden vnto hem. [2993] þei were ri3t^t glad and loiful and answerden ful mekely and benygnely [2994] 3eeldinge graces and thonkingges to her lorde Melebie and to al his companye [2995] and shopen hem wiþ-oute lay to goo wiþ þe massagers and obey to þe Comaundement^t of her lorde Melebius

[2996] ¶ And ri3t^t anoon þei token her way to þe courte of Meleby [2997] and token to hem some of her trewe frendys to make feiþ for hem and forto bene her borowes [2998] ¶ And whan þei were comen to

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

þe presence of melebius he seide hem þise wordes [2999] It' stondeþ þus quod Melebie and soþ it' is þat' 3e [3000] causelees and wip-out' skille and reson [3001] haue done grete iniuries and wronges to me and to my wiff Prudence And to my ¶ douȝtere also. [3002] ffor 3e han entred into myn hous by violence [3003] and haue done such outrage þat' alle men knowe wel þat' 3e han deserued þe deef [3004] And þerfore wil I knowe and witt' of 3ou [3005] wheþere 3e putte þe punsshment' and þe chastisement' and þe vengeance of þis outrage in þe wiþ of me and of my wif Dame Prudence or 3e wil not

[3006] Than þe wisest' of hem þre answerd for hem alle and seide [3007] ¶ Sire quod he we knowe wel þat' we bene vnworþi to come vnto þe Suerte vnto so grete [a lord] and so worþi as 3e bene. [3008] ffor we han so gretely mystaken vs and haue offended and gilted in such a wise. ageyn 3oure hegh lordship. [3009] þat' trewly we han deserued þe deef. [3010] But' 3it' for þe grete goodnesse and debonaite þat' aþ men don witnessse of 3oure persone / [3011] We submytten vs to 3our excellence and benygnyte of 3oure gracious lordship. [3012] for we bene redy to obey to aþ 3oure comaundementes [3013] bysekinge 3ou þat' of 3oure merciable pite 3e wil considere our grete repentaunce and lowe submyssion [3014] and graunt' us forȝeuenesse of oure outrageous trespas and offence. [3015] ffor wel we knowen þat' 3oure liberaþ grace and mercie streccheþ forþere into goodnesse þan doþ our outrageous trespas into wikkednesse. [3016] ¹al be it' þat' cursedly and dampnably we han ygilt' aȝeinst' 3oure grete lordship

[3017] ¶ Than Melebye toke hem vp fro þe grounde ful benygnelly [3018] and receyued her oblacioñs and her londes by her oþes vpon her plegges and borowes. [3019] And assigned hem a certeyn day to retourne vnto his courte [3020] forto accepte and to receyue þe sentence and

Iuggement' of þat' Melebye wil comaunde to be done to hem by þise causes to-fore seide . [3021] which þingges ordeyned / euery man · returned home to his hous

[3022] ¶ And when þat' Dame Prudence segh her tyme . she f[r]ayned and asked her lorde [3023] what' vengeance he þouzt' to take on his aduersaries

[3024] To which Melebius answerd and saide . Certys quod I I think' and purpoos me fully [3025] to disherite hem and al þat' euere þei haue and forto putte hem in exile for euere moo

[3026] ¶ Certis quod dame Prudence þis were a cruel sentence and mochel azeinst resoñ . [3027] ffor 3e bene riche ynouze and haue no nede of oþer mennys good / [3028] and 3e myzten lightly gete 3ou a coueitous name [3029] Whiche is a vicious þinge and ouzte to bene eschewed of euery man [3030] ¶ ffor aftere þe sawe of þe word of þe apostel Coucittyse is roote of alle harmes [3031] And þefore it' were better' to 3ou to lese so mochel good of 3oure owne . þan forto take of her good in þis manere . [3032] ffor bettere it is to lese good with Worship þan it' is to wynne good wiþ vileny and shame . / [3033] And euery man ouzt' to doo his diligence of his bysynesse to geten hym a good name . [3034] And 3it' shal he not' oonly bysyen him in kepinge his good name [3035] But' he shal also enforsen him alway to doon somme þinge by which he may renouelle his good name [3036] ¶ ffor it' is written ¶ The olde good lose or good name of a man · is some done or goon or passed when it' is not' newed ne renouelled [3037] And as touching' þat' 3e sayn 3e wil exile 3oure aduersaries [3038] þat' þenkeþ me moch' azeinst' resoñ . and out' of mesure [3039] considered . þe power þat' þei han 3euen 3ou vpon hem self [3040] ¶ And it' is writen ¶ that' he is worþi to lesen his priuelegge þat' mysveþ þe myzt' and þe power þat' is 3euen hym [3041] And I sette caas 3e myzt' enioyne hem þat' peyne by ri3t' and lawe [3042] which I

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

trowe 3e mowe not^t doo [3043] I say 3e my3t^t not^t put^t it^t to execucioñ perauenture / [3044] and þan were it^t likly to retourne to þe werre as it was byforne [3045] And þerfore 3if 3e þan wol þat^t men doñ^t 13ou obeis-
 aunce 3e most^t deme more curtaily [3046] This is to sayn 3e most^t 3eue more esy sentences and Iuggementys. [3047] ffor it^t is writen þat^t he þat^t most^t curteisly comaundeþ to hym men most^t obeyen [3048] ¶ And þer-
 fore I prey 3ou þat^t in þis necessite and in þis nede 3e cast^t 3ou to ouercome 3oure hert^t. [3049] ffor Senec^t saip. He þat^t ouercommep^t his hert^t ouercommep^t twies./ [3050] ¶ And Tullius saip. Ther nys no þing^t so comendable in a grete lord^t [3051] as whan he is debonaire and meke and apaiseth hym self lightly. [3052] And I prey 3ou þat^t ye wil forbere nowe to do vengeaunce [3053] in such^t a maner þat^t 3our good name may be kept^t and conserued [3054] and þat^t men mow han a cause and matere to preise 3ou of pite and of mercy [3055] and þat^t 3e haue no cause to repent^t 3ou of þinge þat^t 3e doñ [3056] ¶ ffor Senec^t saip. He ouercommep^t in an euel manere þat^t repentep^t hym of his victorie. [3057] Wherefore I prey 3ou lat^t mercy be in 3oure hert^t [3058] to þe effecte and entent^t þat^t god almy3ty haue mercy on 3ou in his last^t Iuggement^t [3059] ¶ ffor seint^t Iame seip in his Epistel ¶ Iuggement^t wiþ-oute mercy shal be do to hym þat^t hap^t no mercy on another wiz^t

[3060] Whan Melebius had herd^t þe grete skilles and resons of dame Prudence and her wise enformaciõn and techinge. [3061] His hert^t gan encline to þe wille of his wif. considerynge her trewe entent^t. [3062] Conferred. hym anõn and contened fully to wochen aftere her counsaile [3063] and þonked god of whome procedep^t al goodnesse þat^t hym sent^t a ¶ wif of so grete discreciõn [3064] And whan þe day come þat^t his aduersaries shuld^t apperen in his presence [3065] he speke

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

to hem ful goodely And saide in þis wise. [3066] Al be
 it soo þat of 3oure pride and hegh presumpciõn and foly.
 and of 3oure negligence and vnkonyng' [3067] 3e han
 mysborn 3ou. and trespased vnto me [3068] 3it' for as
 moche as I See and byholde 3oure grete humilite
 [3069] and þat' 3e bene sory and repentaunte of 3oure giltes.
 [3070] It' constreynep me to do 3ou grace./ and mercy
 [3071] and wherfore I receyue 3ou to my grace. [3072] And
 for3eue 3ou vtterly al þe offences Iniuries and wrongges
 þat' 3e have done azeinst' me and myne [3073] to þis
 effecte and to þis eende þat' god of his endeles mercye
 [3074] wil at' þe tyme of our deyinge for3eue vs our
 giltes þat' we han trespased vnto hym in þis wrecched
 world. [3075] ffor douteles 3if we bene sory and repentaunte
 of þe synnes and giltes in þe which we han trespased in þe
 sizt' of oure lorde god. [3076] he is so free and so merci-
 able. [3077] þat' he 'wil for3eue vs oure giltes [3078]
 and brynge vs to þe blisse þat' neuere hap eende .AmeN.

¶ Here endep chaucers tale of melebye

And here bygygneþ þe prologe of þe Monke ./

[on leaf
246, back]

Whan ended was my tale of Meleby
 And of Prudence and her benygynte 3080
 Our hoost' saide as I am feiþful man
 And by þe corps precious Matrian
 I had leuer þan a barel of ale .
 That' good loue my wif had herd þis tale 3084
 ffor she nys no þinge of such þacienee
 As was þilk Melebies Dame Prudence
 By goddes bones whan I bete my knaues
 She bringeþ me forþ þe grete clubbed staues 3088
 And crieth Slee þoo dogges euerychoñ
 And breke of hem boþ bak and boon
 And 3if þat' eny neighbour of myne
 Wil nat' to my wif in church enelyne 3092
 Or be so hardy to hure do trespas
 Whan she commeþ hoom she rampeþ in my face
 And crieth fals coward' kepe and wreke þi wiff
 By goddes bonys I wil haue þi knyff 3096
 And þow shalt' haue my distaff and go spyne
 ffrom day to nyght' þus she wil bygyne
 Allas she seiþ þat' euer I was yshape
 To wedde a Milksop or a coward' ap 3100
 That' wil be ouercome wiþ euery wizt'
 Thow darst' not' stonde by þi wyues rizt'
 Þis is my lif but' 3if þat' I wil fizt'
 Out' at' þe door anoon I mot' me dizt' 3104
 Or ellys I am lest' but' 3if þat' I.
 Be like a wilde lyon fool hardy .
 I wote wele she wil do me sclee som day
 Somme neighoure of myne and þennes renne away 3108
 ffor I am perilous wiþ knyf in honde
 Al be it' I dar nat' her withstonde

GROUP B. § 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK. Petworth MS.

ffor she is bigge in Armes be my faith
 þat' shal he fynde þat' hir mysdoþ or saiþ 3112
 But' lat' vs passe away fro þis matere
 My lorde þe Monke quod he be mery of chiere [leaf 247]
 ffor ȝe shul telle a tale trewly
 Loo Rouchester' stant' here fast' by 3116
 Ride forþ myn owne lord breke not' ȝoure game
 But' by my troupe I knowe nouȝt' ȝoure name
 Whedere shal I calle ȝou my lordē dan Ioħn
 Or danne Thomas or danñ Alboñ 3120
 Of what' hous be ȝe by ȝoure fader' kyn
 It' is a gentile pasture þat' ȝe goon In
 Thow art' not' like a penannte or a goost'
 Thus to þe Monke seide oure oste 3124
 Vppon my faiþe þou art' some officere
 Som worþi Sexteyñ or som selerere
 ffor by my fadere saule as to my dome
 Thow art' a maistere whan þou art' at' home 3128
 No poor cloistrene ne no novise
 But' governour boþ wily and wise
 And þer-wiþ-al of braune and of bonys
 A wel farynge persone for þe nonys 3132
 I pray god ȝeue hym confusioñ
 That' þe furst' brouȝt' to Religioñ
 ffor þou woldest' haue bene a trefedorþ arizt'
 Haddest' thou as grete leue as þou hast myȝt' 3136
 To performe al þi lust' in engendrure
 Thow haddest' ygete mony a creature
 Allas whi werest' þow so wide a cope
 God ȝeue sorowe to me and I were pope 3140
 Not' oonly þou but' euery myȝty man.
 Thouȝe he were shore brode vpon þe pan.
 Shuld haue a wiff for al þe world' is lorñ
 Religion haþ take vp al þe cōrn 3144
 Of tredyng! and we burile men bēñ but' shrympes.
 Of feble trees þer comen symple ympes.

GROUP B. § 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK. **Petworth MS.**

This makeþ þat' oure heires bene so sclendere	
And feble þat' þei may not' wel engendere	3148
This makeþ þat' our wyues wil assay	
Relygious folk' for þei may bettere paye	
Of Venes payment' þan may we	
God woot' no lasshebourues pay 3e	[leaf 247, back] 3152
Be nat' wroþe my lorde þouze I play	
ffor ofte in game a soþe I haue herd' say	
This worþi monke toke aH in pacience	
And saide I wil doon al my diligence	3156
As fer as sowneth unto honeste	
To telle 3ou a tale or two or þre	
And 3if þe list' to herken hiderwarde	
I wil 3ou say þe lif of seint' Edward'	3160
Or elles furst tregedies wil I 3ou telle	
Of which I haue an hundred in my Selle	
Tregedie is forto seyn a certeyn storie	
As olde bookes make vs memorie	3164
Of hem þat' stood in grete prosperite	
And is falle out' of hie degree	
Into Miserye and endeþ wrechedly	
And þei bene versefied comonly	3168
Of sex fete of which men callen exámetroñ	
In proose eke bene endited mony oñ	
In metere eke and in sondry wise	
loo þis claring' auzt' ynow suffise	3172
Now herkenep 3if 3ou like to here	
But' furst' I 3ou biseche in þis manere	
þouze I be ordred tel not þise þingges	
Be it' of Popes Emperours or kyngges	3176
After her Age as men may writen fynde	
But' telle hem som byfore and some behynde	
As it <i>commeþ</i> nowe in my remembraunce	
Haue me excused of myn ignoraunce	3180

¶ Here bygynnep þe prologe of þe monke

[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS, except for
the red headings.]

And here bygynneþ þe monkes tale [on leaf 247, back]

I wol by-waile in ma[ne]re of tregedie ¶ þe tale
 þe harme of hem þat' stonden in hie degre
 And fallen so þat' þer nys no remedye
 To bringe hem out' of her aduersite 3184
 ffor certeynly whan fortune list to flee
 þer may no man of hir' þe cours wiþholde
 Lat' no man trest' on blynde prosperite
 Beþ ware of þise ensamples trewe *and* olde [leaf 248] 3188

¶ **Primo de Lucifero :**

At' lucifere þouze he an aungel were
 And nat' a man . but' at' hym I wil bygynne
 ffor þouze fortune may noon aungel dere
 ffruo high degre þer felle he for hys synne 3192
 Downe into helle wwere he zit' is Inne
 O lucifer briztest' of aungels alle
 Now art' þou Sathanas þat' maist' nat' twynne
 Out' of myserie in which þat' þou art' falle 3196

¶ **De Adam . /**

Loo Adam in þe feelde of Damysse
 Wiþ goddes oune fyngers wrouzt' was he
 And nouzt' bygeten of mannes sperme vncleue 3200
 And wolt' al Paradys sauynge oon tree
 Had neuere worldly man so hie degre
 As Adam vnto he wyþ nyce gouernañce
 Was dryue out' of his high prosperite
 To laboure and to helle and to meschañce 3204

Lo sampson þat' was annunciate
 ¶ De Sampson
 By þe Aungel longe er his natiuite
 And was to god almyȝty consecrate
 And stode in noblesse while þat he myȝt see 3208
 Was neuer such a noþer as was he
 To speke of strengþi, and þerto hardynesse
 But' to his wyues tolde he his secree
 Thougþ which he selouȝe hym self for wrecchednesse 3212

¶ Sampson þis noble and myȝty champioñ
 Wip-oute wepen saaf his hondes tway
 He sclougþ and also to-rent' þe lyoñ
 Toward' his weddyng' walking' by þe way 3216
 His fals wif coude hym so wel plese *and* pray
 Til she his counsaile knewe *and* she vntrewe
 To his foos his counsaile gan to wrye
 And hym forsoke and toke anoþer newe 3220

Thre hundred foxes toke Sampson for Ire
 And alle her tailles he to-gyder bonde .
 And Sette þe foxes tailles a fire [leaf 248, back]
 ffor he in euery taile had knytte a bronde 3224
 And þei brent' al þe cornes of þat' londe
 And al her oliuerus an vynes eke
 A thowsand he sclougþ eke wip' his honde
 And had no wepon but' an asses cheke 3228

Whan þei were slayn so þrested hym þat he
 was wel nye lorn wherfor he gan to preye
 þat' god wolde of his peyne haue som pite
 And sende hym drynke or ellys most' he deye 3232
 And out of his asses cheke þat' was so dreye
 Out' of a wonge toth spronge anoñ a welle
 Of whiche he dronk' ynouȝe shortly to [. . .
 no gap in the MS.] telle 3236

By verray force at Algason vpon a nyzt
 Maugre the philistiens of þat Cite
 þe gatys of þat toune he haþ vp plizt
 And on his bak caried hem haþ he 3240
 Hie vpon an hille þat men myzt See
 O noble almyzty sampson leef and dere
 Haddest þou nat to wommen told þi secre
 In al þis world ne had ben þi pere 3244

This Sampson neiþer Sither dronk ne wyne
 Ne on his hede come neiþere rasour ne Shere
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 ffor al þe strength in his heres were 3248
 And fully xxⁱⁱ wynter 3eer by 3ere
 He had of Israel þe gouernaunce .
 But he shal wepe mony a tere
 ffor wommen men bryngen to meschaunce 3252

To his lemmon his Dalyaunce he told
 That in his herus al his strengthe lay
 And falsly to his foomen she hym sold
 And selepinge in her barme vpon a day 3256
 She made to clippe or shere his heer away
 And made his foomen aþ his craft to aspyen
 And whan þat þei fooude hym in þis aray
 þei bounde hym fast and put out his yen 3260

But er his heer was yclipped or shaue
 Ther was no boonde wiþ which men myzt hym bynde
 But now he is in prison put in a kaue [leaf 249]
 Where as þei made hym at þe querne grynde 3264
 O noble Sampson strengest of mankynde
 O whilom Iuge in glorie & richesse
 Now maist þow wepe wiþ þine eyen blynde
 Siþens þow art from wele falle into wrecchednesse 3268

The eende of þise catyfs was as I shal say
 His ffoomen made a feest' vpon a day
 And made hym as her foole to-foru hem play
 And þis was [in] a temple of a grete aray 3272
 But' at' þe last' he made a foule afray
 ffor he two postes shoke and made hem falle
 And downe fiþ temple and al þer it' lay
 And sclough hym self and eke his ffoomen alle 3276

This is to say þe princes euerchoñ
 And eke a thowsand bodyes were þere sclayñ
 Wiþ falling' of þe grete temple of stoñ
 Of Sampson ne wil I no more sayñ 3280
 Be ware of þise ensamples olde *and* playn
 þat' no man telle her counsaile to her wyves
 Of suche þinge as þei wolde haue secre fayn
 3it' þat' it' touche her lymmes or hir lyues . 3284

¶ De Ercule ./

Of Ercule this souereyn conquerour
 Syngen his werkes lewde and high renoun .
 ffor in his tyme of strengþ he bere þe flour
 He slowe and raft' þe skyn fro þe lyoun 3288
 He of Sentawres laide þe boost' a down
 He Arpies selowe þe cruel briddes felle
 He golden apples byraft' þe dragoun
 He drowe out' Serbyrois þe hound of helle 3292

He selowe þe cruel tyraunt' Buserus
 And made his hors to frete hym flessþ *and* boñ
 He sclough þe verrey serpent' venemous
 Of Achilles two hornes breke he oñ 3296
 An he selowgþ Cacus in a kaue of stoñ
 He selowgþ þe geaunte Anteus þe strong'
 He selowe þe grisly boore and þat' anoñ
 And bare þe hede vpon his nek' longe [leaf 219, back] 3300

Was neuer wizt' siþen þe world' bygan
 þat' selowe so mony monstres as did he
 þorgh-out' þis wide world' his name ran
 What' for his strengþ and for his bounte 3304
 And euery Rewme went' he forto See
 He was so stronge no man myzt' hym lette
 And boþ þe worldes ende saiþ trophe
 In stede of bondes he a piler' sette 3308

A lemman had þis noble Campioñ
 That' hight' Dianyre fressh as may
 And as þe clerkes maken mencioñ
 She haþ hym sent' a shert' fressh *and* gay 3312
 Allas þis shert' and welaway
 Evenymed was subtilly wiþ-añ
 That' ere þat' he had wered it' half a day
 It' made his bones from his flesshe falle 3316

But' napeles some clerkes her excusen
 By ooñ þat' hight' Nessus þat' it' maked .
 Be as be may I wil her not accusen .
 But' on his bakke þe shert' he weres al naked . 3320
 Til þat' his flessh was for þe venyme blaked
 And whan he segh noon oþer remedye
 In hote cooles he haþ hym-self raked
 ffor wiþ no venyme deynd he to dye 3324

Thus sterf þis worþi myghty Ercules
 Lo who may trust' on fortune eny throwe
 ffor hym þat' foloweþ al þis world' of prees
 Er he be ware is oft' yleide ful lowe 3328
 fful wise is he þat' hym self can knowe
 Beþ ware for whan þat' fortune lest' to glose
 þan waiteþ she her man doun to throwe
 By suche a way as he wold leest' suppose 3332

T ¶ **De rege Nabugodonosor.** /
 he myȝty trone þe precious tresour
 The glorious sceptre and real mageste
 þat had þe kyng Nabugodonosor
 Wiþ tunge vnnep may / discryved be 3336
 He twyes nam Ierusalem þe Cite [leaf 250]
 The Vessel of þe temple he wiþ hym lad
 At Babiloyne was his souereyn See
 In which his glorie and his delit he had. 3340

The fairest children of þe blood Royal
 Of Ierusalem he ded do gilde anonon
 And maket eche of hem to bene his cherle
 Amon[ge] all oþer Danyel was oon 3344
 þat was þe wysest childe of euerychoñ
 ffor he þe dremes of þe kyng expowned
 Wher as in Caldey clerk was þer noon
 þat wist to what fyne his dremes sowned 3348

This prowde kyng lete make a stature of gold
 Sixty cubites longe and Seven in brede
 To whiche ymage boþ ȝonge and olde
 Comaunded he to loute and haue in drede 3352
 Or in a fornays ful of flawmes rede.
 He shal be brent þat wold nat obeye
 But neuere wold assent vnto þat dede
 Danyel ne his ȝonge felawes tweye 3356

This kyng of kyngges prowde was and elate
 He wende god þat sitte in maieste
 Ne myght hym nat byreue of his estate
 But sodeynly he lost his dignyte 3360
 And like a beest hym semed forto be
 And ete hay as an ox and lay þerout
 In reyne wiþ wilde beestes walked he
 Til a certeyn tyme was come aboute 3364

And like an Egles fetheres was his heeres
 His nailes like bridles clawes were
 [Til] God releued hym a certeyn 3eres
 And 3af hym witte and þan wiþ mony a tere 3368
 He þonked god and euere his lyf in fere
 was he to doon amys in more trespas
 And or þat tyme ylaide was on his bere
 He knewe wel þat god was ful of myzt' and grace 3372

De Baltazar dicti Regis Nabugodonosor filio.

His soñe which þat hizt' Baltazar
 That heelde þe regne aftere his faders day [leaf 250, back]
 He by his fadere couþe not' be war
 ffor proude he was of hert' and of aray 3376
 And eke an ydolater was he ay
 His high astate assured hym in pride
 But' fortune east' hym doune and þer he lay
 And sodeynly his regne gan deuide 3380

A feest' he made vnto his lordes alle
 Vppon a tyme and made hem bliþe be
 And þan his officers can he calle
 Goop bryngeþ forþ þe vessels quod he 3384
 Which þat' my fader in his prosperite
 Out' of þe temple of Ierusalem byraft'
 And to oure heghe goddes þonke wee
 Of honour' þat' our elders wiþ vs laft' 3388

His wif his lordes and his concubynes
 Ay dronken þe whiles her appetite last'
 Out' of þise noble vessels sondry wyne
 And on a wal þis kyng' his eyen east' 3392
 And sawe an honde armelees þat' wrote ful fast'
 ffor fere of which he quoke and sighed sore
 This honde þat' baltazar made so soor agast'
 Wrote mane techel phares and no more 3396

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In al þat londe Magytien was þer noon
 þat couþe expoune what þis *lettre* ment'
 But' Danyel expounded it' anoon
 And saide king' god þi fader sent' 3400
 Glorie and honour' Regne tresour and rent'
 And he was proude and god no þing' dradde
 And þefore god grete wreth̄ vpon hym Sent
 And hym by-raft' þe regne þat' he hadde 3404

He was out' cast' of mannys companye
 Wiþ asses was his habitacioñ
 And ete hay as a beest' in wete *and* drye
 Til þat' he knewe by grace *and* by resoñ 3408
 That' god of heuene haþ domynaciañ
 Ouer euery regne and euery creature
 And þan had god of hym compassioñ
 And hym restored his regne and his figure [leaf 251] 3412

Eke þou þat' art' his sone art' proude also
 And knowest' aH þise þingges prively
 And art' rebel to god and art' his foo
 Thow drank' eke of his vessels boldly 3416
 Thi wif eke and þi wenches synfully
 Drank' of þe same vessels sondry wyues
 And heried fals goddys cursedly
 þefore to þe shapen grete peyn es 3420

This hand was sent' fro god þat' on þe waH
 wrote mane techel phares trest' me
 Thy regne is done þou waiest' not' at aH
 Devided is þi regne and it' shal be 3424
 To Medes and to perses zeuen quod he
 And þilk' same nyȝt' þe kyng' was selawe
 And Darius oocupieþ his degre
 They he þerto nad neiþer riȝt' ne lawe 3428

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Lordyngges her-by ensamples mowe 3e take
 How þat in lordship is no sikernesse
 ffor whan fortune wil a man forsake
 He bereþ away his regne and his richesse 3432
 And eke his frendes boþ more and lesse
 And what man haþ frendes þorowe fortune
 Mishappe wil make hem enemyes I gesse
 This prouerbe is ful soþe and ful commune 3436

¶ **De Cenobia**:/

CEnobia of Palamere þe quene
 As writen *Persiens* of her noblesse
 So worþi was in Armes and so kene
 þat no wizt passed hure in hardynesse 3440
 Ne in lynage ne in oþer gentilnesse
 Of þe kyngges blood of percy is she descended.
 I say þat she nad not moost fairenesse
 But of hure Shap she myzt not be amended 3444

Fro childhode I fynde þat she fledde
 Office of women and into woode she went
 And Mony a wilde hertes blode she shedde
 wip arowes brode þat she to hym sent 3448
 She was so swift þat she anon hem hent
 [leaf 251, back]
 And whan þat she was elder she wold kille
 Lyoñs . lybardes and beres alto-rent
 And in hure armes weelde hem at her wille 3452

She durst wilde beestes dennes seke
 And renne in þe mountayn al þe nyght
 And sclepe vndere a bussñ she coude eke
 Wrastelen by verray force and nyght 3456
 Wip eny yongt were he neuer so wizt
 Ther nyght no þinge in her Armes stonde
 She kepte her maidenhode from euery wizt
 To no man deynd hure to be bonde 3460

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But at þe last her frendes han hure maried
 To Odonak a prince of þat Cite
 Al were it so þat she hem longe taried
 And 3e shal vnderstonde how þat he 3464
 Hap suche fantasies as had she
 But napelees whan þei were knyht in fere
 þei lyueden in Ioie and in felicite
 ffor eche of hem had oþer leef *and* dere 3468

Sauf oon þinge that 3e nolde neuere assent
 By no way þat he shulde by hire lye
 But onys for it was her pleyn entent
 To haue a childe þe world to multiplie 3472
 And also sone as she my3t asprie .
 That she was nou3t wip child *with* þat dede
 þan wil she suffre hym doon his fantasie
 Eftsone and not but onys out of drede 3476

And 3if she were wip childe at þilke cast
 No more shulde he playe þilke game
 Till xlth daies were past
 Than wolde she onys suffre hym doo þe same 3480
 Al were this Odenake wilde or tame
 He gate no more of hure. for þus she saide
 It was to wyues lechery an shame
 In oþer caas if þat men wip hem plaide 3484

Twoo sones by þis odynek had She
 The whiche she kepte in vertue and in letture
 But nowe vnto oure tale turne wee [leaf 252]
 I say þat worshipful creature 3488
 And wise þer-wip and large *with* mesure
 So penyble in þe werre and curteyse eke
 No more labour my3t in werre endure
 was noon þou3e in al þis world men shuld seke 3492

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Hire Riche aray myzt not be tolde
 As wël in vessel as in cloþinge
 She was al clad in perry and in gold
 And eke she laft not for noon huntynge 3496
 To haue of sondry tungges folk knowingt
 whan þat she leisere had and forto entende
 To lerne bookes was al hure likyng
 How she in vertue myzt her lyf dispende 3500

And shortely of þis storie forto entrete
 So dughty was her husbonde as she
 That þei conquered mony regnes grete
 In þe Orient wip mony a faire Cite 3504
 Appertenent vnto þe mageste
 Of Rome and wip stronge hond helde hem fast
 Ne neuer myzt her foomen doon hem flee
 Ay whiles þat Odenake dayes last 3508

Her batailles who so lest hem forto rede
 Ageyn sopere þe kyngt and oþer moo
 And howe þat all þe processe felle in dede
 whi she conquered and what titel had þerto. 3512
 And after of her mescheef and of her woo
 Howe þat she was byseged and Itake
 Lat hym vnto my maister Petrarke goo .
 þat writte Inowe of þis I vndertake . 3516

Whan Odenak was dede she myztily
 þe Regnes heelde and wip hur propre honde
 Azeinst her foos she fauzt trewly
 þat þer nas kyng no prince in al þat londe 3520
 þat he nas glad zif he þat grace fonde
 þat she ne wolde vpon his lond werreye
 wip hire þei made alliance by bonde
 To bene in pees and lat hure ride and pleye / 3524

The Emperour of Rome Claudius [leaf 252, back]
 Ne hym byforn þe Romayne galiene
 Ne durst' neuer be so coragius
 Ne noon ermyne ne noon Egipcienne 3528
 Ne Surryene ne noon Arabiene
 Wiþ-in þe feelde þat' durst' wiþ hire fiȝt'
 Lest' þat' she wolde wiþ hure hondes hym seleen
 Or wiþ her mayne putten hem to fiȝt' 3532

In kyngges habite went' her sonys twoo
 As heires of her regnes atte
 And hermanno and Tymalao
 Her names were as preciens hem calle 3536
 But' ay fortune haþ in her hony galle
 This myȝty qwene may not' longe endure
 ffortune out' of her regne made her falle
 To wrecchednesse and to mysaventure 3540

Aurelion whan þat' þe gouernaunce
 Of Rome come into his hondes tweye
 He shope vpon þis quene to do vengeaunce
 And wiþ his legyons he toke his waye 3544
 Toward' Cenoby and shortly forto seye
 He made hur flee and at' þe last' her hent'
 And fettred hure and eke her children tweye
 And wan þe londe and home to Rome is went' 3548

Amonge þise oþer þingges þat' he wan
 her chare þat' wrouȝt' was with gold' and perre
 This grete Romayn þis Aurelian.
 haþ wiþ hym lad for þat' men shuld see 3552
 Byforn hys trihumphe walkeþ she
 Wiþ Gilt' cheynes in her nek' hongyng
 Corowned she was as after her degre.
 And ful of Perry charged her cloþinge 3556

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Allas fortune she þat' whilom was
 Dreedful to kyngges and to emperours
 Now gaureþ alle þe puple on hir allas
 And she þat' helmed was in stronge stoures 3560
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 Shal on her hede bere a Vitremyte
 And she þat' bare þe sceptre ful of floures
 Shal bye a dystaf her coste forto quite [leaf 253] 3564

[*Peter the Cruel, of Spain.*]

O noble o worþi peter glory of Spayn
 Whoom fortune helde so hiþe in maieste
 Wel ouzt' men þi pitous deef complayn
 Thi bastard' broþer made þe to flee 3568
 And aftere at' a siege by subtilte
 Thowe were bytraied and lad to his tent'
 Wher as he wiþ his owne honde seloghþ þe
 Succedyng in þi regne and in þi rent' 3572

The felde of snowe wiþ þe Egle blak' þer-Inne [Bertrand du Guesclin.]
 Caught' wiþ þe lyme rodde colours as þe glede
 He brewe þis cursednesse and al þe synne 3576
 þe wicked nest' was werker of þis nede .
 Nouzt' charles Olyfere þat' ay toke good hede
 Of trouþe of honure but' Armorekke [Oliver de Mauny of Britanny.]
 Geniloñ Olyuer corrupte for nede
 Brouztet' þis worþi king' in suchē brekke 3580

[*Peter of Cyprus.*]

¶ worþi Petre kyng of Cipre alsoo .
 That' Alisaunder wan by high maistrie
 fful mony a heþen wrouztet' þou for woo . 3584
 Of which þine owne leeges had enuye
 And for no þing' but' for þi chyualrie
 They in þi bed han selayn þe by þe morue
 Thus gan fortune gouerne and gie
 And out' of Ioie bringe into sorowe 3588

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**[*Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.*]

Of Melane grete Barnabo Viscounte
 God of delite and scourge of lumbardie
 Whi shuld not I þi fortune acounte
 Siþ in estaat þou clomben were so hie 3592
 Thy broþer sone þat was þi double alie
 ffor he þi Neuwe was *and* sone in lawe
 Wiþ-in his prison made þe to die
 But whi ne howe wote I þat þou were selawe 3596

[*Ugolino, Count of Pisa.*]

Of the Erle Hugelyne of pise þe languour
 Ther may no tunge telle for pite
 But litel out of Pise stant a tour
 In whiche towre in prison put was he 3600
 And wiþ hym bene his litel children þre
 þe eldest scarcely .v. 3ere was of age [leaf 253, back]
 Allas fortune it was grete crueltee
 Such bridde forto putte into a cage 3604

¶ Dampned he was to dye in þat prison
 ffor Roger which þat bisshop was of pise
 Had on hym made a fals suggestioñ
 Thorgh which þe puple gan on hym arise 3608
 And putten him in prison in such a wise
 As 3e han herd and mete and drinke he had.
 So smal þat vnneþes it may suffise
 And þerwiþal it was ful poor and bad 3612

In a day byfelle þat in þat houre
 Whan þat his [mete] was wonte to be wrouzt
 þe Gailour shette þe doores of þe toure
 He herde it wel but he seegh it nouzt 3616
 And in his hert anoon þer felle a þouzt
 þat þei for hunder wolde done hym dyen
 Allas quod he allas þat I was wrouzt
 þer-wiþ þe teeres felle from his eyen . 3620

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

His 3onge sones þre þer were of age
 Vnto hym seide fadere whi do 3e wepe
 whan wil þe Gailoure brynge our potage
 Is þer no morsel brede þat [ye] doo kepe 3624
 I am so hungry þat I may nat selepe
 Nowe wolde god þat I myzt sclepen euere
 þan shuld noon hungre in myn herte crepe
 þer nys no þinge sauf brede þat me were leuere 3628

Thus day by day þis childe gan to crie
 Til in his faders barme adoune it lay
 And saide fare wel fadere I mote dye
 And kissed his fadere and dyed þe same day 3632
 And whan þe wooful fadere did hym say
 ffor woo his arnes two he gan to bite
 And saide allas fortune and welaway
 Thy fals wherē my woo I may al wite 3636

His childer [wende] þat hit for hunger was
 þat he his arnes gnoue *and* nouzt for woo .
 þei seiden fadere do not so allas
 But raþer ete þe flessli vpon vs twoo . [leaf 251] 3640
 Our flesshe þou 3af vs take our flessli vs froo
 And ete ynouze rizt þus to hym þei saide
 And after þat wiþ-Inne a day or twoo
 þei leide hem doune in his lappe *and* dayde 3644

Hym self dispeirede eke and for hu[n]ger starft
 Thus ended is þe myzty erle of pise
 ffor highe astate fortune fro hym carf 3648
 Of his tregetrie it ouzte ynouze suffise
 Who so wil here it in a lenger wise
 Redeþ þe grete poete of ytaile
 þat hizte Daunte, for he can it devise
 ffrom poynt to poynte for no þing wil he faile. 3652

¶ De nerone Imperatore .

Al þouze þat Nero were as vicious
 As eny feende þat lieth ful lowe adoune
 3it he as telleþ vs swetheneus
 This wide world had in subieccioñ 3656
 Botli cest and west and Septemptrioñ
 Of Rubies Saphires and peerles white
 Were al his [cloþes] browd[ed] vp and doune
 ffor he [in] gemmes grete gan delite 3660

More delicate more pompous of araye
 More proude was neuere Emperour þan he
 þat ilke cloþe þat he had wered a day
 Aftere þat tyme he nolde it neuer see 3664
 Nettes of gold threde had he grete plente
 To fisshen in Tibre whan hym list to pleye
 His lustes [were] as lawe in his degre
 ffor fortune as his frende wold hym obeye 3668

He Rome brent for his delicacie
 The Senatoures he sclouze vpon a day
 To here howe þat men wolde wepe *and* erie
 And sclouze his broþer and by his sustere [lay] 3672
 His modere made he in pitous aray
 ffor he her wombe sclitte to byhold
 wher he conceyued was so welaway
 That he so litel of his moder tolde. 3676

No teer out of his eyen for þat sikt
 Ne came but saide a faire womman was she
 Grete wondere is þat he cowde or myzt
 Be Domes man of her dede bewte. 3680
 The wyne to brynge comaunded he
 And dronke anon noon oþer woo he made
 Whan myzt is Ioyned vnto cruelte
 Alas to depe wil þe venyme wade 3684

[leaf 254, back]

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In 3outhe a maister had þis emperour
 To teche hym letture and curtesye
 ffor of moralite he was þe floure
 As in his tyme but^t 3if bokes lye 3688
 And whiles his maister^t had of hym maistrie
 He made hym so conynge *and* so souple
 That^t longe tyme it^t was or tyrannye
 Or eny vice in hym durst^t vncouple 3692

This Seneca of which [that] I devise
 By cause Nero had of hym such drede
 ffor he for vices wold hym chastise
 Discretely as by worde and nat^t by dede 3696
 Sire wolde he sayne an Emperour mot^t nede
 Be vertuous and hate tyrannye
 ffor which he hym in bathe made to blede
 On boop^t his Armes til he most^t dye 3700

This Nero had eke of a custumance
 In 3ouþe azeinst^t his maister^t forto rise
 Which afterward^t hym þou3t^t a grete greuance
 Therefore he made hym dye in þis wise 3704
 But^t nathelees þis Senec^t þe wise
 Chees in a bathe to dye in þis manere
 Raþer þan han a noþer tormentri[s]e
 And þus hap Nero slayn his maister dere 3708

Now felle it^t so þat^t fortune lest^t no lenger
 þe highe Pride of Nero to cherice
 ffor þou3e he were stronge 3it^t was she strengert^t
 She þou3te þus by god I am to nyce 3712
 To sette a man þat^t is fulfild^t in vice
 In heghe degre and Emperour hym calle.
 By god out^t of his sete I wil him trice. [leaf 255]
 whan he leest^t wenep^t sonnest^t shal he falle. 3716

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

The puple roos vp on hym on a nyzt
 ffor his defaute and whan he it' aspied.
 Out' of his doores anoon he haþ hym dizt'
 Allone and þer he wende haue bene alied. 3720
 He knokked fast' and ay þe more he cried
 The faster schitten þei þe doores alle
 þo wist' he wel he had hym self mysgied.
 And went' his way no lenger dorst' he calle 3724

The puple cried and rombled vp and down
 That' wiþ his eeres herde he what' þei seide
 Where is þis fals traitour þis Neroun
 ffor fere almost' out' of his witte he breide 3728
 And to his goddes pitously he seide
 ffor socoure but' it' myzt' nat' be-tyde
 ffor drede of þis him þouzt' þat' he dyde
 And ranne into a gardeyne hym to hyde 3732

And in þis gardyne fonde he cherles tweye
 That' sitten by a fuyre ful gret *and* rede
 And to þe cherles twey he gan to preie
 To scleen hym and to girden of his hede 3736
 That' to his body whan þat' he were dede
 Were no despite ydon for his diffame
 Hym self he sclowze he coude no better rede
 Of which fortune lough and made a game 3740

[*Holofernes.*]

Was neuere Captayne vnder a kinge ¶ De Olyferno./
 þat' regneþ more putte in subiection
 Ne strenger was in feelde of al þinge
 As in his tyme ne gretter of renoun 3744
 Ne more pompous in high presumpcioun
 Than olyferne which that fortune ay kest'
 So lycorously and lad hym vp and down
 Til þat' his hede was of er þat' he wist' 3748

Not' oonly þat' this world' hap' of hym awe
 ffor lesinge of Richesse and of liberte
 But' he made euery man renaye his lawe
 Nabugodonosor was lord' saide he. 3752
 Noon oþer god shulde honoured be [leaf 255, back]
 Azeinst' his heest' no wizt' dar trespace
 Saue in Betulia a stronge Cite
 Wher Eliachym a preest' was of þat' place 3756

But' take kepe of þe deth of Olyferne
 Amydde þe hooste he dronke lay al nyzt'
 Wip' Inne his tente large as is a beerne
 And zit' for al his pompe and al his myzt' 3760
 Iudith a womman as he lay vprizt'.
 Sclepinge his hede of smote *and* fro his tent'
 flul prively she stale from euery wizt' .
 [. no gap in the MS.] 3764

[*Antiochus.*]

What' nedep' it' of kyng Antiochus ¶ *De Antiocho Regis*
 To telle his high and Ryal maieste
 His hie pride his werke venymus
 ffor suche an oþer was neuer noon as he 3768
 Redep' which þat' he was in machabe
 And redeþ þe proude wordes þat' he seide
 And whi he felle fro his prosperite
 And in an halle how wrechedly he deide 3772

Fortune hym had enhaused so in pride
 That' verrelly he wende he myzt' atteyne
 Vnto þe sterres vppon euery side
 And in a balaunce to wey þe mounteyne 3776
 And alle þe floodes of the See Restreyne
 And goddes puple had he most' in hate
 Hem wolde he sclee in torment' *and* [in] peyn
 wenyng þat' god ne myzt' his pride abate 3780

And for þat Nichamour and thymothe
 wiþ Iwes were venquysshed myztely
 Vnto þe Iwes such an hate had he
 That he bad graþed his chare ful hastily 3784
 And sworē and saide ful dispitously
 Vnto Ierusalem he wolde eftsone
 To wreke his Ire on it ful cruelly
 But of his purpos he was lette ful sone 3788

God of his manace hym so sore smote
 Wiþ vnyvisible wounde ay vncurable
 That in his guttes carf soo and bote
 That his peynes were importable [leaf 256] 3792
 And certainly þe wrech was resonable
 ffor many mannys guttes did he peyne
 But fro his purpoos cursed and dampneable
 ffor al his smerte he nolde hym restreyne 3796

But bad anon apparaile his Ooste
 And sodeynly er he was of it ware
 God daunted al his pride and al his boost
 ffor he so sore felle out of his chare 3800
 That hurte his lymmes and his skyn to-tare
 Soo þat he ne myzt goo ne ride
 But in a chaier men about hym bare
 Al for-brused boþ bak and side 3804

The wreth of god hym smote so cruelly
 That in his body wikked wormes crepte
 And þer wiþ al he stonke so horryblye
 That noon of alle his mayne þat hym kepte 3808
 whedere þat he woke or ellis slepte
 Ne myght not þe stynt of hym endure
 In þis meschief he wailed and eke wepte.
 And knewe god lorde of euery creature 3812

To alle his hooste and to hym self also
 ful wlatson was þe stink^t of his careyne
 No man myz^t hym bere to ne froo .
 And in his stynk^t and in his horrible peyne 3816
 He starfe ful wrechedly in a mounteyne
 Thus haþ þis robbour and homycide
 That^t mony a man made to wepe and pleyne
 Suchⁿ guerdon as by-longeþ vnto pride 3820

[*Alexander the Great.*]

The Storie of Alisaundre is so comune . ¶ De Alex-
 That^t euery wiz^t þat^t haþ discrecioun ¶ andro Rege
 Haþ her^t somewhat^t or all of his fortune
 This wide world^t as in conclusioun 3824
 He wanne by strenghtⁿ or for his hie renown
 They weren glad for pees vnto hym sende
 þe pride of man and beest^t he laid adoun
 Wher so he come vnto þe worldes ende 3828

Comparison myz^t neuere be maked .
 Bytwix hym and anoþer conquerour [leaf 256, back]
 ffor al þis world for drede of hym Haþ quaked .
 He was of knyghthode and of fredom flour 3832
 ffortune him made þe heir^t of hur^t honour
 Saue wyne and wommen no þing^t myz^t a-swage
 His hegh entente in arnes and laboure
 So was he ful of louying^t corage 3836

What^t pite were it^t to hym þouze I 3ou tolde
 Of Darius and an hundred thowsand moo .
 Of kyngges Princes. and Erles bok^t
 Whichⁿ he conquered and brouz^t into woo 3840
 I say as fer as man may ride and goo .
 The worlde was his what^t shuld^t I more devise
 ffor þouze I write and told^t 3ou euer moo .
 Of his kinghode it^t myz^t not^t suffice 3844

Twe'ue 3ere he regned as saip Machabe
 Philippes sone of Macedoyne he was
 That' furst' was kinge of Greec þe euntree
 O worþi gentile Alisaunder' alas 3848
 That' euer shuld [thee] falle Such a caas
 Empoysened of þi folk' þou were
 Thine . sise . fortune hap' turned into an aas
 And 3it' for þe ne weppe she neuere a tere 3852

Who shal 3eue teeres men to compleyne
 The deep of gentilnesse and of fraunchise
 That' al þe worlde weilded in his demeyne
 And 3it' him þou3t' hit' my3t' not' suffice 3856
 So flul was his corage of high emprise
 Allas who shal me helpe to endite
 ffals fortune and poyson to despise
 The which twoo of al this woo I wite 3860

[*Julius Cæsar.*]

By wisdomē manhode and by labour' ¶ Iulius Cesar' /
 ffro humblehede and fro Roial Maiceste
 Vp roos he Iulius þe Conquerour
 That' aH þe Occident' by londe and See 3864
 By strength of honde or ellis by trete
 And vnto Roome made hem tributarie .
 And Sithens of Rome þe Emperour was he /
 Til þat' fortune wexe his aduersarie [leaf 257] 3868

A Mighty Cesar þat' in Tessalye .
 A3einst' Pompus fader þine in lawe
 That' of þe Orient' had al þe ehualrie
 As fer as þat' þe day bygynneþ dawē 3872
 Thogh þou þorgh þi knyghthode hap' hem take and sclawe
 Sauf fewe folk' þat' wiþ Pompus fledde
 Thorghe which þou puttest' al þe orient' in awe
 Thonke fortune þat' so wel þe spedde 3876

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

But' now a litel while I wil bywaile
 This Pompeus þis noble *gouernour*
 Of Roome which þat' fleigh at' this bataille
 I saye oon of his men a fals traitour' 3880
 His hede of smote to wynne hym fauour'
 Of Iulius and hym þe hede brouzt'
 Allas Pompey of the Orient' *conquerour*
 That' fortune vnto such a funte brouzt' 3884

TO Rome azeine repeireþ Iulius.

Wiþ triumphe laureat' ful high
 But' on a tyme Brutus Cassius
 þat' euere had of his astate Envie 3888
 fful priuely had made Conspiracie
 Azeinst' þis Iulius in subtile wise /
 And cast' þe place in which he shuld dye
 With boydekyns as I shal þou · devise 3892

This Iulius to þe Capithole went
 Vppon a day as he was wonte to goon
 And in þe Capithole anon hym hente
 This fals Brutus and his foule fooñ 3896
 And stiked hym wiþ boydekyns anoñ
 Wiþ mony a wounde and þus þei lete hym lye
 But' neuere grunte he at' no stroke but' oon
 Or ellis at' twoo but' 3if his storic lye 3900

So manly was þis Iulius of herte
 And so wel loued estately honeste
 That' þouze his dedly woundes so sore smerte
 His mantel ouer his hippes cast' he 3904
 ffor no man shuld se his private
 And as he lay on dyinge in a traunce [leaf 257, back]
 And wist' verrelly þat' dede was he
 Of honeste 3it' had he remembraunce 3908

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

¶ Lucane to þis storie I recomende
 And to Sweton and Valerius also.
 That of His storie writeþ word *and* ende
 How þat þise grete conquerours twoo 3912
 ffortune was furst frende and siþen a foo/
 No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe
 But haue hure in a-waite euermoo
 Witnes on alle þise conquerours stronge 3916

[*Cresus.*]

This riche Cresus whilom kyng of lyde
 O which Cresus Cyquus sore hym dradde
 3it was he kauzt amonges al his pride
 And to be brent men to þe fure hym ladde 3920
 But suche a Reyne doune fro þe walken shadde
 þat sclouze þe fuyre and made hym to eskape
 But to be war 3it no grace he hadde
 Til fortune on þe galous made hym gape 3924

Whan he askaped was he can not stent
 ffor to bygyne a newe reyne azeine
 He wende wele for þat fortune hym sente
 Suche happe þat he askaped þorze þe reyne 3928
 þat of his foos he myzt not be slayn
 And Suche a sweuen vpon a nyzt he mette
 Of which he was so proude and so fayn
 That in vengeance he al his hert sette 3932

Vpon a tree he was as hym þouzt
 Ther Iubiter hym wassh boþ hals *and* Side
 And Phebus eke a faire towale hym brouzt
 To drye hym wiþ an þefore wex his pride 3936
 And to his douztere þat stood hym beside
 Which þat he knewe in his sentence habounde
 He bad hure telle hym what it signified
 And she his dremes byganne rizt þus expounde 3940

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- The tree quod she þe galous is to mene
 And Iubiter bitokeneþ snowe and reyne
 And Phebus wiþ his towale so clene .
 Thoo bene the sone stremes forto sayn [leaf 258] 3944
 Thow shalt' an honged be fadere certayn
 Rayn shal þe wassh and sonne shal þe drye
 Thus warned she hym ful plat' and ful playn
 His douzter [which] þat' called was Phanye 3948
- An honged was Cresus þe proude kinge
 His Roial trone myzt' hym not' availe
 Tregedie is noon oþer maner' þinge
 Ne can in synnyng cry ne bywaile 3952
 But' þat' fortune alway wil assaile
 wiþ vnware stroke þe regnes þat' bene proude
 ffor whan men trusten hir þan wil she faile
 And keuere her brizt' face wiþ a clowde 3956
- ¶ Thus endeþ þe monke his tale

And here bygynneþ þe nonpreest^t his prologe

¶ The prologe:
 [on leaf 258]

Ho quod þe knyzt^t no more good of þis
 That 3e han said is riz^t ynowe ywis
 And mochel more for litel heuynesse
 Is riz^t ynoughⁿ to mochel folk^t I gesse [no gap in Petworth] 3960
 [I sey for me / hit is a gret disece [Addit. MS 5140,
 on leaf 272 and
 back]
 Wher as men haue ben / in gret welth and ese
 To here of her sodeyn falle allas
 And the contrarye / is Ioye and gret solas 3964
 And whan a man hath be / in poor estat
 And clymbeth vp / and waxeth fortunat
 And ther abidith / in prosperite
 Suchⁿ thyng is gladsom / as thynketh me 3968
 And of suchⁿ thyng / were goodly for to telle
 ya quod our hoost / bi seynt poules belle
 ye sey soth / this monk hath clappid lowd
 He spak how fortune / couered was with a clowd 3972
 I nat nere what / and also tragedie
 Riht now ye herde / and parde no remedie
 If [t i]s forto be wailyng and compleyne
 ffor that that is don / and also it is a peyne 3976
 As ye han seid to heer^t of hevynesse
 Sir monk nomore of this / so god you blesse
 [You]^r tale anoyethⁿ / alle this companye
 Such thyng / is nat worth / a bottirflye [Addit. MS 5140,
 extract stops]
 3oure tales done vs no sporte ne game
 Wherefore sir^t monke or daun pers by 3our name
 I prey 3ou hertely telle vs somewhat ellys
 ffor sikerly ne were þe Clynkyng^t of 3our^t bellis 3984

That on þoure bridel honge on euery side
 By heuene kynge þat for vs alle deyde
 I shuld er þis haue falle down for selege
 Al þough [þe] selouþe had neuer be so depe 3988
 Than had þoure tale ben told in veyn
 ffor certeynly as al þise clerkes seyñ
 wher as a [man] may haue non audience
 Nouȝt helpeþ it to telle his sentence 3992
 And wel I woote þe substaunce is in me
 Ȝif eny þinge shal wel reported be
 Sir say somewhat of huntynge I þou preie
 Nay quod þis monke I haue no lust to pleie 3996
 Now lat anoþer telle as I haue told
 þan spak our hoost with rude spech and bold
 And saide vnto þe nonnes preest anoñ
 Come nere sir preest Come hider Sire Iohñ [leaf 258, back]
 Telle vs such þingges as may our hertis glade 4001
 Be bliþ þouze þou ride vpon a Iade
 What þouze þine hors be boþ foule and lene
 Ȝif he wil serue þe rek nat a bene 4004
 Loke þat þi hert be mery euermoo .
 Ȝis sir quod he Ȝis hoost so mote I goo
 But I be mery Iwis I wil be blamed .
 And Riȝt anoon his tale he haþ atamed . 4008
 And þus seide to vs euerychoñ
 My tale I wil bygynne anoñ [spurious]

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe nonnes preste

And here bygynneþ þe nonne preest' his tale

[on leaf 258, back]

A poor wydowe somdel stope in age
 was whilom dwelling' in a narowe cotage 4012
 Besides a groue standing' in a dale
 This widowe of which I telle 3ou my tale
 Sijens þilk day þat' she was last' a wiff
 In paciens lad a ful sympul liff' 4016
 ffor litel was hur' Catel and hur' rent'
 By Husbondry of such as god her sent'
 She fonde hure self and eke her doughtred twoo
 Thre large sowes had she *and* no moo. 4020
 Thre kyen and eke a shepe þat' hight' malle
 fful soty was hur' boure *and* eke her halle
 In whiche she ete mony a sclender mele
 Of poynant' sause hir' neded neuer a dele 4024
 No deynte morsel passed hur' þrote
 Hir' diete was acordant' to her cote
 Replecio ne made her neuer seke
 Attemper diete was all her' phisike 4028
 And exereise and hert' sufficiãnce
 The goute letted hur no þing' to daunce
 Ne poplexie shent' not' her hede
 Noo wyne dronke she neiþer white ne rede 4032
 Her boord was serued most' wiþ white *and* blake
 Milk' and broune brede in which she fond no lake
 Seyned Bacon and somtyme an eye or tweye
 ffor she was as It' were a manere of a deye [leaf 259]
 A gardyne she had enclosed al aboute 4037
 Wiþ stikkes and a drie diche wiþ-oute
 In which she had a cok' þat' hiz't chautilere
 In **att** þe londe of crowing' was his pere 4040

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

His mouþ was myrier þan þe mery orgoñ
 On masse daies þat' in þe churche gooñ
 Wel sikerer was þe crowng' in his logge
 þan is a klokke or an abbay orlogge 4044
 By nature he crewe eche ascencioun
 Of Equinoxial of þilk' town
 ffor whan degrees .xv. were descended .
 þat' knewe he þat' it' myzt' not' bene amended 4048
 His Combe was redder þan þe fyne CuraH
 And bateled as it' were a castel waH
 Ilike azure were his legges and his toone
 His bille was blake and as þe gete it' shone 4052
 His nailles witter þan þe lily floure
 And ylike burnysshed gold was his colour
 This gentile Cok had in his *gouvernaunce*
 Vij. hennys forto doon his plesaunce 4056
 Which weren his sustres and his *paramours*
 And wonder like to hym as of *colours*
 Of þe which þe fairest' hwed vnder þrote
 Was clepe fair' Damysel Pertilote 4060
 Curtais she was discrete and debonaire
 And Companable and bere her self so faire
 Sipens þilk' day þat' she was vij. nyzt' olde
 That' trewly she haþ þe hert' in hold 4064
 Of Chauntelere loukyn in euery lith
 He loued hure so þat' wel was hym þer with
 But' such a Ioie as it' was to here hem singe
 Whan þat' þe brizt' sonne gan to sprynge 4068
 In swete accorde my lief is fare a londe
 ffor þilk' tyme as I haue vnderstonde
 Beestes and briddes coude speke *and* synge
 And so byfelle þat' in þe dawynge 4072
 As Chauntecleer amonges his wyues alle
 Sat' on his perch þat' was in þe halle [leaf 259, back]
 And next' hym sat' þis faire Pertilote
 This Chaunteclere gan gronen in his þrote 4076

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

As a man þat' is in his dreme dreeched sore
 And whan þat' Pertilote þus herð hym rore
 She was a-gast' and seide hert' dere
 What' eileþ 3ou to grone in þis manere 4080
 3e bene a verray seleper fy for shame
 And he answerð and saide þus madame
 I prey 3ou þat' 3e take it' not' a greef'
 By god me mette þat' I was in such' mescheef'
 Rizt' nowe þat' 3it' myn hert' is sore afri3t' 4084
 Nowe god [quod] he my sweuen rede ari3t'
 And kepe my body out' of' foule prisoun
 Me mette þat' I romed vp and down 4088
 With-in our yerde wher as I segñ a beest'
 Was lik' an hounde and wold' haue made arest'
 Vpon my body and wold' haue had me dede
 His colour was bytwix white and red 4092
 And tipped was his taille and boþ his Eeres
 Wiþ blak' vnlike þe remenaunt' of his heeres
 His snowte smal with glowinge eyen tweye
 3it' for his loke almost' for fere I dye . 4096
 This caused me my gronyng' doutelees
 A voy quod she fie on 3ou hertelees
 Allas quod she for by þat' god aboue
 Now han 3e lost' myn hert' and my loue 4100
 I can not' loue a coward' by my faiþe
 ffor certes what' so eny womman seiþe
 We alle desiren 3if it' my3t' be
 To han husbondes hardy wise *and* free 4104
 And seere ne noo nygard' ne ne fooþ
 To hym þat' is a-gast' of euery tooþ
 Ne noon avoutour by þat' god aboue
 How durst' 3e seyn for shame vnto 3our loue 4108
 That' eny þing' my3t' make 3ou a-ferde
 Haue 3e no manny's hert' *and* han a berde
 Allas and conne ye be a-gast' of swuenes .
 No þing' god woote but' vanite in sweuen is [leaf 260] 4112

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- Sweuens engendren of replexions
 And oft' of fume and of complexions
 Whan humours bene to habundañte in a wizt'
 Certes þis dreme which 3e han had to nyzt' 4116
 Commeþ of þe grete superfluite
 Of 3oure rede Colere parde
 Which causeþ folk to dreme her dremes
 Of Arowes and fires wiþ rede lemes 4120
 Of Rede beestes þat' willen hem bite
 Of kontek' and of whelpes grete and lite
 Rizt' as þe humour of Malecolie
 Causeþ [ful] mony a man in selepe to crye 4124
 ffor fere of beeres and boles blake
 Or ellis blake deuels wil hem take
 Of oþer humoures coupe I telle also
 That worken mony a man in slepe ful woo . 4128
 But' I wil passe as liztly as I can
 Loo Caton which þat' was so wise a man
 Seid he not' þus ne do no force of dremes
 Now sire quod she whan we flee fro the bemes . 4132
 ffor goddis loue as takeþ som laxatif
 Vp perile of my saule and of my liff
 I counsaile 3ou þe best' I wil not lye
 That' boþ of colour and of Malencolie 4136
 3e purge 3ou and for 3e shul not' tarie
 þouze þat' in þis toune is non Apotecario
 I shal my self to herbes techen 3ou
 which shal be 3oure here *and 3our* prowē 4140
 And In þe Gardeyne two herbes shal I fynde
 þe which han of her proprete by kynde
 To purgen 3ou by-neþe and eke aboue
 fforzetēþ not' þis for goddes awne loue 4144
 3e bene ful Colerike of complexioñ
 Where þe sonne in his assencioñ
 Ne fynde 3ou replete of 3our humours hote
 And if it' doo I dar wel lay a grote 4148

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat' 3e shul haue a feuer terciane .	
Or an ague þat' may be 3our bane	[leaf 260, back]
A day or twoo 3e shul haue dygestyues	
Of wormes er 3e take 3oure laxatyues	4152
Of laureal Centaure and of fumytere	
Or ellis of Ellibore þat' groweþ þere	
Of Catapuce and of gatys-buries	
Or Erbe Ive grouyng' in oure 3eerd þer mery es	4156
Pek hem vp rizt' as þei growe and ete hem Imne	
Be mery husbonde for 3our' fader kynne	
Dredeþ no dreme I can say 3ou no more	
Madame quod he gramercy of 3oure lore	4160
But napelees as touching Danne Catoun	
That' haþ of wisdomes such grete renown	
By god men may in olde bokes rede	
Oon of þe grettest' auctour out' of drede	4164
Of mony a man more of auctorite	
Than euer caton was so mot' I the	
That al the reuers seyn of þis sentence	
Han han wel founden by experience	4168
That' dremes bene significaciõs	
As wel of Ioie as tribulaciõs	
That' folk enduren in þis lif present'	
It' nedep nat' to make of þis noon argument'	4172
The verrey preef sheweþ it' in dede	
Oon of þe grettest auctour out of drede	
Saiþ þus þat' whilom two felawes went'	
On Pilgrimage in ful good entent	4176
And happed so þei comen into a toune	
Wher as þere was such congregacioun	
Of puple and eke of streite herbygage	
þat' þei fande not' as moche as a cotage	4180
In whiche þei boþ myght' ylogged be	
Wherfore þei mosten of necessite	
As for þat' nyzt' departen of companye	
And eche of hem goþ to his hostelrye	4184

- And toke his logginge as it wolde falle
 That oon of hem was logged in a stalle
 ffer in a 3eerde wiþ oxen of þe plouze
 That oþer man was logged wel ynouze [leaf 261] 4188
 As was his auenture or his fortune
 þat vs gouerneþ al as in commune
 And so by-felle longe er it were day
 This man mette in his bed þer as he lay 4192
 How þat his felawe gan on hym calle
 And saide Allas for in an oxes stalle
 This nyzt shal I be murþered þer I lie
 Now helpe me dere broþere er I dye / 4196
 In al hast come to me he seide
 This man out of his slepe for fere abreide
 But whan þat he was wakened out of his slepe
 He turneþ hym and toke of þis no kepe 4200
 Hym þouzt his dreame was nozt but a vanyte
 Thus twies in his selepinge dremed he
 And at þ^e .iiij. tyme zit his felawe
 Come as he þouzt I am nowe Isclawe 4204
 Biholde my bloddy woundes depe and wide
 Arise vp erly in þe morowe tide
 And at the west gate of þe toun quod he
 A cart ful of donge þer shalt þou see 4208
 In which his body is hidde ful priuely
 To þilk carte aresten boldely
 My golde caused my murder soþ to sayn
 And tolde hym euery poynt how he was selayn 4212
 Wiþ a ful pitous face pale of hwe
 And trest wel his dreame he fonde ful trwe
 ffor on þe morowe as sone as it was day
 To his felawes Inne he toke þe way 4216
 And whan he come to þis oxes stalle
 Aftere his felawe he bygan to calle
 The ostelere answerd hym anoñ
 And saide Sir 3oure felawe is goon 4220

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- As sone as day he went' out' of þe toune
 This man gan falle in grete suspeciou
 Remembryng' hym on his dremes þat' he mette
 And forþ he goþ no lenger wold' he lette 4224
 Vnto þe west' gate of þe toune and foñde
 A donge cart' as he went' to donge þe londe [leaf 261, back]
 That' was araied in þe same wise
 As 3e han herde þe dede man deuysel 4228
 And wiþ an hardy hert' he gan to crie
 Vengeaunce and iustice on þis vilanye
 My felawe murdred is þis same nyzt'
 And in þis carte he lith gapinge vp rizt' 4232
 [I crye out / on the mynystres quod he
 That sholde the lawe keep in this Cite
 Harrow allas / here lith my felawe sleyn
 What sholde I more / vnto this tale seyn 4236
 The people out sterte / and caste the carte to grounde
 And in the myddis of the donge thei founde] [Addit. MS
 extract ends]
 The dede man þat' murdred was aH newe
 O blisful god þat' art' so Iust' and trewe 4240
 Loo how þat' þou bywreiest' morderer alway
 Murder wil out' þat' see wee day by day
 Morder is so wlatson and so abhomynable
 To god þat' is so Iust' and resonable 4244
 þat' he ne wil not' suffre it hilled be
 Theigh it' abide a 3eer or twoo or þre
 Murder wil out' þis is my conclusioun
 And rizt' anoon ministres of þe town 4248
 Haþ hent' þe Carter and [ful] sore hym pyned
 And eke þe Ostilere so fer engnyed
 That' þei biknewe her wikkednesse anooñ
 And weren honged by þe nek' bone 4252
 Here may men see þat dremes bene to drede
 And certes in the same boke I rede
 Rizt' in þe next' chapitere I rede of þis
 I gabbe not' so haue I Ioie or blis 4256

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Two men þat wolden haue passed þe See	
ffor certeyn cause in to a fer contre	
If þat þe wynde ne had be contrarie	
That made hem in a Cite forto tarie	4260
That stood ful merye vpon an hauen side	
But on a daye azeinst þe euentide	
The wynde gan change and blowe as hym lust	
Iolif and glad þei wenten vnto rust	4264
And Casten hem ful erly forto saile	
But herken how oo man felle in grete perile	
That oon of hem in scleeping as he lay	
Hym mette a wonder dreme azeinst þe day	4268
Hym þouzt a man stood be his beddys side	
And hym commaunded þat he shuld abide .	[leaf 262]
And saide hym þus if þou to morn wende	
Thowe shalt be dreynt my tale is at an ende	4272
He woke and tolde his felawe what he meitt	
And preide him his viage forto lette	
As for þat day he preide hym to abide	
His felawe þat lay by his beddys side	4276
Gan forto laugh and scorned ful fast	
No drem quod he may myne hert agast	
That I wil lette forto do my þingges	
I sette not a strawe by dremyngges	4280
ffor sweuenes bene but vanytees and Iapes	
Men dreme alway of owles and of apes	
And of mony a mase þer-wiþaH	
Men dremen of þinge þat neuere [shal]	4284
But siþen I see þou wit here abide	
And þus forselewþen wilfully þi tyde	
God woote it rewep me and haue good day .	
And þus he toke his leue and went his way	4288
And er that he had half his cours assailed	
I not whi ne what meschaunce it ailed	
But casuely þe shippes botme rent	
And ship and man vnder þe water went	4292

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- In sizt^t of oþer shippes hym beside
 That wiþ hym sailled att þe same tyde
 And þefore he seide *Pertelote* so dere
 By suche ensamples olde maist þou lere 4296
 That no man shulde be to rechelees
 Of Dremes for I say þe doutelees
 That in mony a dreme ful sore is forto drede
 Lo in þe lif of seint^t kenelyne I rede 4300
 That was kenulphus sone þe noble kynge
 Of Mertenrike how kenelyne mette a þinge
 A litel er [he] was murde[re]d on a day
 His murdre in his Auysioñ he say 4304
 His norice him expowned euery deff
 His sweuen and bad hym for to kepe hym weff
 ffor treson but he was seuen 3ere olde
 And þefore litel tale hap he tolde [leaf 262, back] 4308
 Of eny dreme so holly was his herte
 Be god I had leuer þan my sherte
 That 3e had herd^t his legende as haue I
 Dame *Pertelote* I say 3ou trewly 4312
 Macrobyus þat writ þe auisioñ
 In affrike of þe worþi Ciprioñ
 Affermeþ dremes and seþ þat þer bene
 Warnynges of þingges þat men after sene 4316
 And ferþermore I pray 3ou lokeþ weff
 The olde testament of Danyeh
 3if he heelde dremes of eny vanyte
 Rede eke of Ioseph and ye shal See 4320
 Wheder dremes be somtyme I say not alle
 Warnyng^t of þingges þat shul after falle
 Loke eke of Egipte þe kinge danne Pharao
 His bakere and his botelere also 4324
 Wher þei ne felt noon effecte in dremes
 Who so wil seche of sundry rewmes
 May reden of dremes mony a wonder þinge
 Loo Cresus which þat was of lyde þe kynge 4328

Mette he not þat he satte vpon a tre
 Which signified he shuld anhonged be
 Lo here Adromacha Ectors wiff
 That day þat Ector shuld lete his lif 4332
 She dremed on þe same nyzt byforn
 How þat þe lif of Ector shuld be lorn
 3iff þilk day he went into bataile
 She warned hym but it myzt not availe 4336
 He went forto fizten napelees
 But he was slayn of Achilles
 But thilk tale is alto longe to telle
 And eke it is nygh day I may not dwelle 4340
 Shortly I say as for conclusiõ
 That I shal haue of þis avisiõ
 Of aduersitees and I say ferþermore
 That I ne wil telle of laxatifs no store 4344
 ffor þei bene venemous I wote rizt weþ
 I hem diffie I loue hem neuere a dele [leaf 26:]
NO lat vs speke of merþe and stent al þis
 Madame pertilote so haue I blisse 4348
 Of oo þing god haþ sent me large grace
 ffor whan I se þe bewte of 3oure face
 3e bene so scarlet rede aboute þe eyen
 It makeþ al my drede for to dyen 4352
 ffor also siker as in principio .
 Mulier est hominis confusio
 Madame þe sentence of þis latyn is
 Womman is mannys ioy and his blisse 4356
 ffor whan I fele on nyzt 3our soft side
 Al be it þat I may not on 3ou ride
 ffor þat oure perche is made so narowe alas
 I am so ful of Ioye and solas 4360
 þat I defie boþ sweuen and dreme
 And wiþ þat word I fleegh doune fro þe beme
 ffor it was day and eke his hennes alle
 And wiþ a chukke he gan hem forto calle 4364

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- ffor he had founden a corn lay in þe 3erde
 Real he was no more afferd^t
 He ffeþered Pertelot^t xxⁱⁱ tyme
 And drad as oft^r er it^r were prime 4368
 He lokeþ as it^r were a grym lyoun
 And on his toes he roomed vp and down
 Hym deyned not^t to sette his fete on grounde
 Ay chokked he whan he had a corne found 4372
 And to hym þan ronne his wyues aH
 Thus Royal as a prince in his haH
 Leue I þis chauntelere in his pasture
 And aftere wil I telle of his auenture 4376
 Whan þe month þe which þe world^e byganne
 That^t hiz^t marche whan god first made man
 Was Complete and passed were also
 Siþens Marche bygan .xxxⁱⁱ daies and twoo. 4380
 Byfelle þat^t chauntelere in his pride
 His seuen wyues welken hym byside ·
 Cast^t vp his eyen to þe bri3^t sonne
 That^t in þe signe of Taurus was ronne [leaf 263, back] 4384
 Twenty degrees and oon and somewhat^t more
 He knew by kynde and by noon oþer lore
 That^t it^r was prime he crewe wiþ blisful steuen
 The sonne he saide is clumben vp to heuen 4388
 xl. degres and oon and more ywis
 Madame Pertelote my worldes blisse
 Herken how þise blisful briddes singe
 And se þe fresshe floures how þei springe 4392
 fful is myn hert^t of Reuel and of solas
 But^t sodeynly hym felle a soriful caas
 ffor euer þe latter and of Ioie is sone ygoo
 And comonly ofte tyme it^r falleþ soo 4396
 And if arthour coude faire endite
 He in cronicle myght^t Sauely write
 As for a souereyn notabilite
 Nowe euery wise man herken me 4400

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

This story is as trewe I vndertake
 As is þe booke of launcelote de lake
 That' women holde in ful gret reuerence
 Now wil I turne aȝein to my sentence 4404
 A Col foxe [ful] of sleiȝt' and iniquite
 That' in þe groue had wozned ȝeeres þre
 By high ymagynacioñ to-fore cast'
 þe same nyght' þorgh-out' þe hegges brast' 4408
 Into þe ȝeerð þer chauntelere þe faire
 was wonte and eke his wyues to repaire
 And in a bedde of wortes stille he lay
 Till it' was passed vndren of þe day 4412
 Waitynge his tyme on chaunteler to falle
 As gladly done þise homycydes alle
 That' in a-waite ligge to murdre men ·
 O fals murdere rowkyng' in þi den 4416
 O newe Scariot' o . newe Genyloñ
 ffals dissimylour o greke Syñon
 þat' brouȝtest' troye al vtterly to sorowe
 O chauntelere acursed be þat' morowe 4420
 þat' þou into [þi] ȝeerð flegħ from þe bemes
 Thow were ful wel ywarned by þi dremes [leaf 264]
 That' ilke day was perilous to þe
 But' þat' .þat' god a-fore wote most' nedes be 4424
 Aftere þe opynyon of certeyn clerkes
 Wittnesse of hym þat' eny clerk es
 That' in scole [is] grete altercacioñ
 In þis mater and grete disputacioñ 4428
 And haþ bene of an C. thousand men /
 But' I ne can[not] bult' it to þe brenne
 As can þe holy doctour augustyne
 Or boys or þe Bisshop Bradwardyne 4432
 Whedere þat' goddys wille a-fore wetyng'
 Streyneþ me nedely forto doon a þing'
 Nedely clepe I symple necessite
 Or ellis ȝif þe free chois be graunted me 4436

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

To do þat same þing^t or do it^t nouȝt^t ·
 Thouȝe god forwote it^t er it^t was wrouȝt^t
 Er of his wetyng^t streyneþ neuer a dele
 But by necessite condicionale 4440
 I wil not^t haue to done of such^t matere
 My tale is of a cokke as ȝe shullen here
 That^t toke his counsaile of his wif with sorowe
 To walken in þe ȝeerde vpon þe morowe 4444
 That^t he had mette þe dreme þat^t I ȝou tolde
 Womm[an]es counsaile is ful ofte colde
 Womm[an]es counsaile brouȝt^t vs first^t to woo
 And made Adam from paradys to goo . 4448
 Ther he was ful mery an wel at ese
 But for I note whom I myȝt displese
 If I counsaile of wommen wold blame
 Passe ouere for I seide it^t in my game 4452
 Rede awters wher þei trete of such^t matere
 And what^t þei seyne of wommen here
 Thise bene þe cokkes wordes and not myne
 I can no harme of no womman devyne 4456
 ffaire in þe sonde to bath hur merely
 lith pertelote and al hure susters bye
 Aȝeinst^t þe sonne and chauntelere so fre
 Songe meryer þan þe meermayden in þe See [leaf 264, back]
 ffor phisialogus saip witterly 4461
 How þat^t þei syngen wel and merely
 And so byfelle as he cast^t his ye
 Amonges þe wortes vppon a botterflie 4464
 He was war of this fox þat^t lay ful lowe
 No þinge ne lust^t hym þan for to crowe
 But^t cries anon cok^t cok^t and vp he sterte
 As a man þat^t was affraied in his herte 4468
 ffor naturelly a beest^t desireþ to flee
 ffro his contrarie if he may it See
 þouȝe he neuer had seye it^t erst with his ye
 This chauntelere whan he hym gan aspie 4472

He wold haue fledde but þat þe fox anoñ
 Saide gentile sir' allas what hast þou doñ
 Bene 3e affraied of me þat' am 3oure frende
 Certes sir' þan ben 3e vnhende 4476
 If I to 3ou wil harme or vilanye
 I am not' come 3our' counsaile to aspie
 But' trewly þe cause of my comynge
 was oonly to harken how þat' 3e singe 4480
 ffor trewly 3e han as mery a steuen
 As aungel haþ þat' is in heuen
 Ther-witþ 3e han in musike more felinge
 þan had boys or eny þat' can synge 4484
 My lorde 3our' fadere god his saule blisse
 And eke 3oure modere and hur' gentilnesse
 Han in myn hous bene to 3ou grete ese
 And Certes sir' riȝt' fain wold' I 3ou plesse 4488
 But' for men speken of syngynge I wil seye
 So mot' I brouke myn eien tweye
 Sauf 3e I ne herd' neuer man so synge
 As did 3oure fader in þe mornynge 4492
 Certes it' was of hert' al þat' he songe
 And forto make his vois þe more stronge
 He wold so peyn hym þat wif both his yen
 He most' wynke so loude he did crien 4496
 And stonden on his typtoon þerwifal
 And strecche forþ his nek' longe *and* smaH [leaf 265]
 And eke he was of such' discrecioñ
 That' þer nas no man in no regioñ 4500
 That' him in songe or wisdom myȝt' passe
 I haue wel red daun Burnel þer as
 Amonge his vers þer was a cok'
 [That] ffor a preestes sone 3aue hym a knob' 4504
 Vpon his legge whiles he was 3onge *and* nyce
 He made hym forto lese his benefice
 But' certeyn þer nys noon comparisoñ
 Bytwix þe wisdom and discrecioñ 4508

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Of 3oure fadere and of his subtilite
 Now syngþ sir' for seint' charite
 Lat' see conne 3e 3oure fadere countrefete
 This Chauntelere his wenges gan to bete 4512
 As man þat' coude nat' his tresoñ aspie
 So was he rauessed wiþ his flaterye
 Allas 3e lordes mony a fals flatour
 Is in 3our court' and mony a losengour' 4516
 That' plesen 3ou more by my feiþ
 That' he þat' soþfastnesse vnto 30^a seiþ .
 Redeþ Ecclesiastre of flaterye
 Beþ ware 3e lordes of her trecherye 4520
 This Chaunteclere stood high vpon his toos
 Strecchinge his nek and held his eien cloos
 And gan to crowe loude for þe nones
 And daun Russel stert' vp al at' ones 4524
 And by þe Gargaige hent' Chaunteclere
 And on his bak toward' the wood hym bere
 ffor 3it' was ther no man hym swed
 O Destany þat' maist' not' bene eschewed' 4528
 Allas þat' chaunteclere fel fro þe bemes
 Allas his wif ne rou3t' not' of dremes
 And on a friday felle all þis meschāunce
 O Venus þat' art' goddes of plesaunce 4532
 Siþens þat' þi seruaunte was þis chaunteclere
 And in þi seruise did al his powere
 More for delit' þan þe world' to multiplie
 Whi woldest' þou suffre on þi day to dye [leaf 265, back]
 O Gaufrede dere maistere souereyn 4537
 þat' whan þe worþi kinge Richard' was sclayn
 Wiþ shot' compleyndest' his dep so sore
 Whi ne had I nowe þi sentence and þi lore 4540
 þe ffriday forto chide as did 3e
 ffor on a friday shortely sclayne was he
 þan wolde I shewe howe þat' I coude playne
 ffor chaunteclere and for his peyne 4544

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Certus such̄ crye ne lamentaciō
 was of ladies made whan þat' Ilyon
 Was wonne . and pirrus *with* his streiȝt' swerd'
 Whan he hent' king' Prian by þe beer'
 4548
 And selayn hym as seide Enneidos
 As maden all þe hennes *in* þe cloos
 Whan þei had seie of chaunteclere þe sizt'
 But' souereyn dame pertelote shriȝt'
 4552
 wel lodder þan did Hasdrubaldes wif'
 whan þat' her husbonde had lost' his lif'
 And þat' þe romaynes had brent' Cartage
 She was so ful of torment' *and* of Rage
 4556
 That' wilfully into þe fire she stert'
 And brent' her self wiȝ a stedfast' hert'
 O wooful hennys riȝt' so criden ȝe
 As whan þat' Nero brent' þe Cite
 4560
 Of Rome criden þe Cenatours wyues
 ffor þat' her husbondes shulden lese her lyues
 wiȝ-ouen Gilt' [ȝis] Nero haȝ hem selayn
 Now wil I turne to my tale aȝein
 4564
 This sely widowe and hure douȝters two
 Herden þe hennys crien and make woo
 And out' atte door sterten þei anoon
 And seȝh þe fox toward' þe groue goon
 4568
 And bare on his bak þe Cok away
 They criden out' and harawe *and* welaway
 A ha þe fox and after' hym þei ran
 And eke wiȝ staues mony an oȝer man
 4572
 Ran CoH our dogge . talbot *and* Garlonde
 And Malkyn wiȝ her dystaf in hure honde
 [leaf 266]
 Ran cowe and calf and eke the verrey hogges
 Sore affer'
 4576
 for berking' of dogges
 And shetinge of men and wommen eke
 þei ronne so þeire hertes þei þouȝt' to breke
 þei ȝelden as feendes doñ in helle
 The dogges criden as men wold' hem quelle
 4580

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- Out' of the hyues come þe swarme of bees
 The gees for fere flowen in þe trees
 So hidous was the noise .O benedicite
 Certes he Iak' strawe and his mayne 4584
 Ne made neuer showtes half so shrille
 whan þat' þei wolde eny flemmyng kille
 As þat' ilk' day was made vpon þe fox
 Of bras þei brouzt' bemes and of box 4588
 Of horn and boon in whiche þei pouped
 And þerwipal þei schrited and showted.
 It semed as þat' heuene shulde falle
 Now good I prey 3ou harkenep alle 4592
 Lo how fortune turnep sodeynly
 The hope and eke pride of her envie
 This cok/ þat' lay vppon the fox bak'
 In al his drede vnto þe fox spak' 4596
 And saide Sire if I were as 3e
 3it' shuld I say as wis god helpe me
 Turne azeine 3e proude cherles alle
 A verrey pestilence vppon 3ou falle 4600
 Nowe am I come vnto þis wodys side
 Mangre 3oure hede þe cok shal here abide
 I wol hym ete in feiþ and þat' anoñ
 The fox answerde in faip it' shal be doñ 4604
 And [as] he spak' þat worde al sodeynly
 This Cok' brak from his mouþ delyuerly
 And high vppon a tree he flegñ anoñ
 And whan þe fox segñ þat' he was goñ 4608
 Allas quod he O chauntelere allas
 I haue quod he done to 3ou trespas
 In as moch as I made 3ou aferd'
 Whan I 3ou hent' and brouzt' out' of þe 3erde [leaf 266, back]
 But' sire I did it' not' in no wicked entent' 4613
 Commeþ doun and I shal telle 3ou what' I ment'
 I shal saie soþ god helpe me soo
 Nay þan quod he I schrewe vs boþ twoo 4616

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And first' I schrewe my self boþ blood and bones
 3if þou bigile me ofter þan ones
 Thow shalt' no more wiþ þi flaterie
 Do me swynk' and wink' wiþ myn ye 4620
 ffor he þat' wynket' whan he shuld see
 As wisly god lat' hym neuer þee
 Nay quod þe fox god 3eue hym meschaunce
 That' is so vndiscrete of gouernaunce 4624
 That' Iangeleþ whan he shuld haue pees
 Loo such' is forto be rechelees
 And neeligent' and trusteþ on flaterie
 But' 3e þat' holden þis foly 4628
 As of a Cok' of a fox and of an henne
 Takeþ þe Moralite good men'
 ffor seint' poule seiþ al þat' writen is
 To our doctrine it' is writen ywis / 4632
 Takeþ þe fruyte and lat' þe chaf be stille
 Nowe good god if it' be þi wille
 As seiþ my lorde so make vs all' good men
 And bringe vs al to his blisse Amen. 4636

Thus endeþ þe preestes tale

GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

And þus [on leaf 2^o, back]

bygynnes þe manciples tale .

WEte 3e not^t where stont^t a litel tounne ¶ **The prologe/**
Which þat^t is cleped bob vp and doune
Vnder þe blee in Caunterbery waye
Ther gan our hooste to Iape and playe 4
And saide Sirres donne is in þe myre
Is þer no man for preiere ne for hyre
That^t wil awake our felawe behinde
A theef myz^t hym robbe and bynde 8
Se howe he napped for goddys bones .
Awaite he wil falle from his hors at^t ones
This is a coke of londoñ wiþ meschaunce
Do hym come forþ he knoweþ his penaunce [leaf 267] 12
ffor he shal telle a tale be my fay
Al þouze it^t be nat^t worth^t a botel of hay
Awake þou coke god 3eue þe Sorowe
What^t aileþ þe to slepe so by þe morowe; 16
Hast^t þou had fleen to nyz^t or þou art^t dronke
Or hast^t þou al nyz^t wiþ som quene yswonke
So þat^t þou maist^t not^t holde vp þine hede
This Coke þat^t was [ful] pale and no þing^t rede 20
Saide to oure hooste so god me blesse
As þer is holden on me such^t heuynesse
That I not^t wheder me were leuer selepe
Than þe best^t Galon wyne in chepe 24

- wel quod þe manciple it wil done ese 25
 To þe Sir' Coke and to no wizt' mysplese
 whiche þat' riden in þis company
 þat' soo our hoost' wil of his curtesy 28
 I wil as nowe excuse þe of þi tale
 ffor in good fay þi visage is rizt' pale
 þine eyen dasen as me þenkeþ
 And wel I woot' þi breth̄ sore stynkeþ 32
 That' sheweþ þou nart not' wel disposed .
 Of me certaine þou shalt' not' bene glosed .
 See howe he goleth þis dronken wizt'
 As þowe he wolde swoune anoñ rizt' 36
 Hold cloos þi mouþe man by þi fader kyn
 The deuel of helle sette his foote þerIn .
 Thy cursed breeth̄ wil affecte vs alle
 ffy stynkinge hogge foule mot' þe byfalle 40
 Now takeþ hede sirs of þis lusty man
 Now swete sir wil ye Iust' at' þe fan
 Therto me þenkeþ 3e be wel yshape
 ¶ I trowe 3e han dronken wyne grape 44
 And þat' is whan men pley with a strawe
 And wiþ þis speche þe coke wex al wrawe
 [And on the Maunciple . gan to nodde fast' (MS Reg. 17 D 15,
 leaf 235)]
 ffor lak' of' speche . and downe the hors hym cast' 48
 Where as he lay til that' men hym vptoke
 This was a faire cheuache . of a cooke
 Allas that' he nad . holdþ hym bi his ladiH
 And or that' he ageyn . were in his sadiH] 52
 Ther was grete schovuyng' to and froo
 To lift' hym up and mykel care and woo
 So vnweldy was þis appalled goost'
 And to þe manciple þan speke our hoost' (leaf 267, back) 56
 By cause drink' hap Dominacioñ
 Vppon þis man by my sauacioñ
 I trowe he wolde lewdely telle his tale
 ffor were it' wyne or ellis moyst' ale 60

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. Petworth MS.

That he haþ dronken he spekeþ *in* his nose 61
 And galpeþ fast' and eke he haþ þe pose
 He haþ also to doo more þan ynogh
 To kepe hym and his capel out' of þ^e sclouzgh 64
 And if he falle fro his capel eft' sone
 Than shal we alle haue ynogh to done
 In liftinge vp of his heuy corps
 Telle on þi tale of hym make I no force 68
 But' nowe Maunciple *in* feiþ þou art' to nyce
 Thus openly to repreue hym of his vice
 Anoper day he wil peraventure
 Recleyme þe and bringe þe to lure 72
 I mene he speke wold of smale þingges
 As forto pynchen at' þi rekenyngges
 That' were not' honest' 3if it come to preef'
 Nowe quod the maunciple þat' were a gret' mescheef 76
 So myzt' he bringe me in þe snare
 3it' had I leuer paien for þe mare
 Which he rit' vpon þan he shuld' *with* me strive
 I wil not' wreþ hym as mot' I þriue 80
 what' þat' I spak I saide it' *in* my bourde
 And wote 3e what' I haue here *in* a gourde
 A drauzt' of wyne 3e of a ripe grape
 And rizt' anoon 3e shul se a good Iape 84
 This Coke shal drynk' þerof 3if þat I may
 Vp peyne of deþ he wil nat' say me nay
 And certeynly to tellen as it was
 Of þis vessel þe Coke dronk' fast' alas 88
 What' nedep hit' he dronk' ynou3e to-for
 And whan he had poped *in* his horn
 To þe Manciple he toke þe gourde ageyn
 And of þat' drinke þe Coke was wonder feyn 92
 And þonked hym *in* such' wise as he coude
 Than gan oure hoost' to laughen wondere loude [leaf 268]
 And saide I see wel it' is necessarie
 Where þat' we goon good drink' wiþ vs to carie 96

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. **Petworth MS.**

ffor þat wil turne rancour and dissesse	97
To pces and loue and mony a wronge to sese	
O Bachus blessed be þi name	
That so can turne earnest into game	100
Worship and þonk be vnto þe	
ffor of þis matere 3e gete no more of me	
Telle on þou manciple I þe pray	
Wel sir quod he now herkenep what I say	104

¶ Thus endep þe prologe of þe Manciple

¶ The Tale .:|.

And here bygynneþ þe manciple his tale [on leaf 268]

WHan Phebus dwelt' here *in þis erþe* adoun 105
 As olde bokes maken menciouñ
 He was þe most' lusty bachilere
 Of al þis world and eke þe best' archere 108
 He sclough Phiton þe serpent' as he lay
 Scleping' azeinst' þe sonne vpon a day
 And mony a noþer worþi noble dede
 He wiþ his bowe wrouzt' as men may rede 112
 Pleien he coude on euery mynstraleie
 And syngen þat' it' was a melodye
 To harken of his cleere voys þe soun
 Certes þe kyng of Thebes Amphiouñ 116
 That' wiþ hys syngging' walled þat' cite
 Coude neuere syng half so wel as he
 Therto he was þe semeliest' man
 That' is or was siþ þe world' bygan. 120
 What' nedep' it' is fetures to discrive
 ffor in þis world' was noon so faire alyue
 He was þer-with fulfilled of gentilnesse
 Of honure and of parfit' worþinesse 124
 This Phebus þat' was flour' of bachelerie
 As wel in fredom as in Chiuallrie
 ffor disport' and in signe eke of victorie
 Of Pheton so as telleþ vs þe storie 128
 was wont' to beren in his honde a bowe
 Now haþ þis Phebus in his hows a crowe [leaf 268]
 Which in a Cage he fostred mony a day
 And tauzt' it' to speke as men doon a Iaye 132

- White was þis crowe as is a white swan 133
 And countrefeted þe speche of euery man
 He cowde whan he shuld telle a tale
 Ther-wiþ in al þis londe þer nys no nyȝtyngale 136
 That cowde by an hundred thousan dele
 Synge so mery and eke so wel
 Now had þis phebus in his hous a wif
 Which þat he loued more þan his owne lif 140
 And nyght and day did euer diligence
 Her for to plese and done reuerence
 Sauf oonly ȝif I þe soþ shal sayn
 Ialous he was and wold haue kept hure fayn 144
 ffor hym were loþe Iaped forto be
 And so euery man wold in such degre
 But al for nauȝt for it' auailleþ noȝt'
 A good wif þat' is elene of werk and þoȝt' 148
 Shuld not be kepte in noon awaite certeyn
 And trewly þe labour' is in veyn
 To kepe a schrewe for it' wil not be
 This hold I for a verrey nycete 152
 To spille labour forto kepe wyues
 Thus writen olde clerkes in her lyues
 But nowe to purpos as I first bygan ·
 This worþi phebus dooþ al þat' he can/ 156
 To plesen hure wenyng' by such plesaunce
 And for his manhode and his gouernaunce
 That' no man shuld haue put' hym from hir' grace
 But' god it' wote þer may no man embrace 160
 As to destroie a þinge which þat' nature
 Haþ naturelly sette in a creature
 Take eny bridde and put' it' in a cage
 And doo al þine entent' and þi corage 164
 To fostere it' tenderly wiþ mete and drink'
 Of alle deyntise þat' þou canst' by-þenk'
 And kepe it' also clenly as he may
 Al þouȝe his Cage of gold be neuer so gay [leaf 209] 168

3it' haþ þis brid by twenty þousand fold	169
Leuer in a forest' þat' is wilde and cold	
Goon ete wormes and suche wrecchednesse	
ffor euer þis bridde wol doon his bysynes	172
To escape out' of his cage if he may	
His liberte þe bridde desireþ ay	
Lat' take a cat' and fostre hym wel with mylk'	
And tendere flesshe and make his couche of silk'	176
And lat' hym seen a mous goo by þe watt	
And anoon he wayueth mylk' flessch and aþ	
And every deynte þat' is in þe hous	
Suche appetit' haþ he to ete a mous	180
Lo here haþ lust' his domynaciõ	
And appetit' flemep' discreciõ	
As þe wolf haþ also a vileyns kynde	
The lewdest' wolf þat' she may fynde	184
Or leest' of reputaciõ þat' wil she take	
In tyme whan hur lust' to haue a make	
Alle þise ensamples speke I. by þise men	
That' bene vntrewe and no þing' by wommen	188
ffor men han euer a likerous appetit'	
On lower þing' to performe her delite	
Than on her wyues bene þei neuere so faire	
Ne neuere so trewe ne so debonaire	192
flesshe is so newefongel wiþ meschaunce	
That' we ne konne no þinge han plesaunce	
That' sownep' in vertue eny while	
This Phebus which þat' þouzt' vpon no gile	196
Deceyued was for al his Iolite	
ffor vnder hym anoþer had she	
A man of litel reputaciõ	
Not' worþ to phebus in comparisiõ	200
The more harme is it' happeþ oft' soo	
Of whoch þer commeth mochel harme and woo	
And so byfelle whan phebus was absent'	
His wif anoon haþ for her lemman sent'	204

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLĒ'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Here lemman certes þis is a knauyssli speche	205
fforȝeueþ it' me and þat' I ȝou biseche	[leaf 269, back]
The wise Plato seiþ as ȝe may ¹ rede	[¹ first here rede]
þe Word' mot' nedes accorde wiþ þe dede	208
ȝif men shal telle proprely a þinge	
The worde mot' Cosyn be to þe workinge	
I am a boistous man rizt' þus say I	
Ther nys no difference trewly	212
Bitwix a wif þat' is of hie degre	
ȝif of her body dishonest' she be	
And a poor wenche oþer þan þis	
ȝif it' so be þei wirk boþ amys	216
But' þat' þe gentile is in state aboue	
She shal be cleped his lady as in loue	
And for þat' oþer is a poor womman	
She shal be cleped his wench' and his lemman .	220
And god it' woote myn owne der broþer	
Men sayn þat' oon lith as lowe as doþ þat' oþer	
Rizt' so bitwix a titles tyraunt'	
And an houlaw ² and a þeef erraunt'	[² or honlaw] 224
The same I say þer nys no difference	
To Alisaunder was tolde þat' sentence	
That' for þe tyraunt' is of gretere myȝt'	
By force of mayne for selen down rizt'	228
And brennen hous and home and make al playn	
Lo þerfore is cleped a Capitayn	
And for þe outlaw haþ but' smal mayne	
And may not doon so grete an harme as he	232
Ne bringe a contre to so grete meschief'	
Men clepen hym an outlay or a þeef'	
But' for I am a man not' text' wel	
I wil not' telle of Titus neuer a delo	236
I wil go to my tale as I byganne	
Whan phebus [wif] had sent' for her lemman	
Anoon þei wrouȝten al her lust' volage	
This white crowe þat' henge ay in þe cage	240

Bihelde her werk ^t and saide neuer a word ^t	241
And whan þat ^t home was come Phebus þe lord ^t	
þis crowe songe Cokkow . cokkow . Cukkowe	
What ^t brid quod phebus what ^t songe singest ^t thowe [leaf 270]	
Ne were þou wonte so merely to synge	
That ^t to myn hert ^t it ^t was a reioysinge	
To here þi vois allas what ^t songe is þis	
By god quod he I synge nat ^t a mys	248
Phebus quod he for al þi worþinesse	
ffor al þi bewte and þi gentilnesse	
ffor al þi songe and al þi mynstraleye	
ffor al þi waytinge blered is þine ye	252
Wiþ oon of litel reputaciōn	
Nouȝt ^t worþ to þe as in comparisoñ	
The mountaunce of a gnatte so mote I thryue	
ffor on þi bed þi wiff I segh ^t hym swyve	256
What ^t wil ȝe more þe craue anon hym tolde	
By sad tokens and by wordes bolde	
How þat ^t his wif ^t had doon her leccherie	
Hym to grete shame and to gret ^t vilenye	260
And tolde hym oft ^t he segh ^t it ^t wiþ his eyen	
This Phebus gan awaiward ^t forto wryen ./	
Hym þouȝt ^t his sorowful hert ^t brast ^t atwoo	
His bowe he bent ^t and sette þer-Inne a floe	264
And in his Ire haþ he his wif selayñ	
This is þeffecte þer nys no more to sayñ	
ffor sorowe of which he brak ^t his mynstralcie	
Boþ harpe and lute . gitern . and sawtrie	268
And eke he brak ^t his harowes and his bowe	
And after þat ^t þus speke he to þe crowe	
Traitour quod he wiþ tunge of scorpion	
Thou hast/ me brouȝt ^t to my confusioñ	272
Allas þat ^t I was wrouȝt ^t why ner I dede	
O dere wiff o. gemme of lustihede	
þat ^t were to me so sad and eke so trewe	
Now liest ^t þou dede wiþ face pale of hwe	276

fful giltles þat durst' I swere ywis	277
O Rakel hounde to doon so foule amys	
O trouble witte .o. yre rechelees	
That' vnavised smytest' giltlees	280
O wan-trest' ful of fals suspeciōn	
Wher was þi witt' and þi discreciōn	[leaf 270, back]
O euery man be war of rechelesnesse	
Ne trow no þinge wiþ-out' strong' witnessse	284
Smyte not' to sone er þow wit' why	
And be avised wel and soberly	
Er 3e doon eny executiōn	
Vppon 3oure Ire for suspeciōn	288
Allas an Ml. folk' han rakel yre	
ffully fordoon or brouzt' hem in þe myro	
Allas for sorowe I wil my self scle	
And to þe Crawe o' fals þeef saide he	292
I wil þe qwite anoon þi fals tale	
Thow songe whilom like a nyztynge	
Now shalt' þou fals þeef þi songe forgone	
Eke þi white fetheres euerechone	296
Ne neuer in al þi lif shalt' þou speke	
Thus shal men on a traitour ben ywreke	
Thowe and þine ospringe euer shul be blake	
Ne neuer swete noys shul 3e make	300
But' euer erie azeinst' tempest' and reyne	
In tokenynge þat' þorgh þe my wif is seleynd	
And to þe crowe he stert' and þat' anone	
And pulled his white feþeres euerechone	304
And made hym blak' and raft hym al his songe	
And eke his speche and out' atte dore hym sclonge	
Vnto þe deuel to whoom I hym bitake	
And for þis caus bene al[le] crowes blake	308
Lordyngges by þis ensample I 3ou preie	
¶ Bef war and takeþ kepe what' þat' 3e seie	
Ne telleþ neuer no man 3oure liff'	
How þat' anoþer man hap' dizt' þi wiff	312

He wil 3ou hate mortelly certayn	313
Dann salomon as wise clerkes sayn	
Techeþ a man to kepe his tunge wel	
But' as I seide I am not' text' wel	316
But' napelees þus tauzt' me my dame	
My sone þenk' on þe crowe a goddys name	
My sone kepe wel þi tunge and kepe þi frende	
A wicked tunge is wors þan a feende	[leaf 271] 320
My sone from a feende men may hem blisse	
My sone god of hise endeles goodnesse	
Walled a tunge wiþ teeþ and lippes eke	
ffor man shuld hym avise what' he speke	324
My sone ful oft' for to mochel speche	
Hap' mony a man be spilt' as clerkes teche	
But' for litel speche avisely	
Is no man shent' to speke generally	328
My sone þi tunge shuldest' þou restreyñ	
Att' al tyme but' whan þou dost' þi peyn	
To speke of god in honure <i>and</i> preiere	
The furst' vertue sone 3if þou wilt' lere	332
Is to restreyne and kepe wel þi tonge	
Thus lernen children whan þei bene 3onge	
My sone of moche speking' euel avised	
Ther lasse speking' had ynow suffised	336
Comeþ moche harme þus was me told' <i>and</i> tauzt'	
In mochel speche synne wanteþ nauzt'	
Woost' þou wherof a Rakel tunge <i>serueþ</i>	
Rizt' as a swerd' forkutteþ and for-keruethi	340
An arme a twoo my dere sone rizt' soo	
A tonge kitteþ frendship al a twoo	
A Ianglere is to god abhomynable	
Rede Salomon so wise and honorable	344
Rede Daudid and his Psalmes . rede Senek'	
My sone speke not' but' <i>with</i> þi hede þou bekt'	
Dissimule as þou were deaf if þat' þou here	
A Iangelere speke of parilous matere	348

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe flemyng ^t seiþ and lerne it ^t 3if þe list ^t	349
That ^t litel Iangelinge causeþ mochl ryst	
My sone 3if þou no wikked word hast ^t seide	
The ther not ^t drede forto be bywreiede	352
But ^t he þat ^t haþ myssaide I dar wel sayñ	
He may by no way elepe his word ^t agayñ	
þing ^t þat ^t is saide. is saide <i>and</i> forþ it ^t goþ	
þouþe hym repent ^t or be he neuer so looþ	356
He is his þral to whom þat ^t he haþ saide	
A taile of which ^t he is nowe euel a-payde	[leaf 271, back]
My sone be war and be not ^t autour newe	
Of tydingges whedere þei be fals or trewe	360
Where so þou come amonges hie or lowe	
Kepe wel þi tunge and þenk ^t vpon þe crowe	362
¶ þus endeþ þe prologe of þe manciple .	

GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[*This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS) by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.*]

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygygneþ þe prologe of þe persone [on ʅ 271, bk]

B Y þat' þe manciple had his tale ended	1
þe sonne fro þe south is descended.	.
So lowe þat' he was nauȝt' to my sizt'	.
Degrees <i>nyme and twenti'</i> as of hight' <small>[MS xxix]</small>	4
Ten of þe klok it' was so as I gesse	
ffor xj foote or litel more or lesse	
My shadowe was at þilke tyme as þer	
Of suche fete as my lengthe parted were	8
In sex foote equal of proporcioñ	
þer-wiþ þe moones exaltacioñ	
I mene libra alway gan ascende	
As we were entringe at' a throppes ende	12
ffor wiþ our hoost' as he was wont' to gye	
As in þis caas our Ioly companye	
Saide in þis wise lordyngs euerchoñ	
Now lakkeþ vs no tale more þat' oon	16
ffulfilled is my sentence <i>and</i> my degre	
Who wil nowe telle a tale lat' see	
Almost' fulfilled is myn ordynaunce	
I prei to god so ȝeue hym rizt' good chaunce	20
That' telleþ þis tale to vs lustely	
Sir' preest' quod he art' þou a vikarie	
Or art' thou a persone sei þe soþ by þi feye	
Be what' þou be ne breke nat' our pleye	24

ffor euery man sauþ þou haþ told his tale	25
Vnbocke and schewe what is in þi male	
ffor trewly me þenkeþ by þi chere	
Thow shuldest knet vp wel a grete matere	28
Telle vs a fable anoon for Cokkes bonys	
This person answerd al at onys	
þow getest fable noon ytold for me	
ffor Poule þat writeþ vnto Timothe	[leaf 272] 32
Repreuen hem þat waiven soþfastnesse	
And tellen fables and such wrechednesse	
Whi shuld I shewen draf out of my fest	
Whan I may shewe whete if þat me lest	36
ffor which I say if þat þe lust to here	
Moralite and vertuous matere	
And þan þat 3e wil 3eue me audience	
I wil ful fayne at cristes reuerence	40
Doon 3ou plesaunce leeful as I can	
But trusteþ wel I am a soþeren man	
I can not gest. rum ram. ruf by letter	
Ne god woote Ryme hold I but lite better	44
And þerfore if 3ou lust I nyl nat glose	
I wil 3ou telle a mery tale in prose	
To knytte vp al þis feest and make an ende	
And Ihesu for his grace wit me sende	48
To schew 3ou þe way in þis viage	
Of þilk parfite glorious pilgrimage	
That hight Ierusalem celestiaH	
And if 3e vouchesauf anoñ 3e shaH	52
Bygynne vpon my tale for which I prey	
Telle 3our avis I can no better seye	
But napelees þis meditaciõ	
I putt aye vnder correccion	56
Of clerkes for I am not textweH	
I take but þe sentence trusteþ weH	
Therefore I make protestaciõ	
That I wil stonde to correcciõ	60

GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. **Petworth MS.**

Vpon þis woord we han assented sone	61
ffor as it' semed it' was forto done	
To enden in som vertuuous sentence	
And forto 3eue hym space <i>and</i> audience	64
And bad our hoost' he shulde to hym seie	
þat' alle we to telle his taile hym preye	
Our' hoost' had þe wordes for vs alle	
Sir' preest' quod he now faire mot' 3ou byfalle	68
Say what' 3ou lust' and we shullen gladly here	
And wip þat' worð he saide in þis manere	[leaf 272, back]
Telleþ quod he 3oure meditaciozn	
But' hasteþ 3ou þe sonne wil a-down	72
Beeþ fructuous and þat' in litel space	
And to do wel god sende 3ou his grace.	74
¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe persons tale	

THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

- Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite **Contrition (A)** (p. 593—612).
 Part II. On its 2nd requisite, **Confession (B)** (p. 612—679).
 Part III. On its 3rd requisite, **Satisfaction (C)** (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on *Penitence* as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

- i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).
 - ii. 'whennes it is cleped Penitence'. [*not in the Tale.*]
 - iii. 'in how manye maneres been the acciouns or werkynge of Penitence' (p. 594-5).
 - iv. 'how many speses ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).
 - v. 'whiche thynges apertenen and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
 - vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).
- i. Penitence defined, by *a.* St Ambrose; *b.* 'som doctour'; *c.* the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. *not given.*]

- iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).
- iv. The 3 speses or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).
- v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):
 - A. Contrition of heart (p. 596—612).
 - B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).
 - C. Satisfaction (Part III, p. 679—682).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

- A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).
2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:
 - a.* Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).
 - b.* Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).
 - c.* Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of myse and of derknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) riches' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).
 - d.* Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6). Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6). The new French song, *J'ai tout perdu mon temps* (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of *Fortune*).

- e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turnd up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).
- f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).
- 3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be angwishous and continual (p. 609-11).
- 4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (*no. v. continued*).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)
(p. 612—679).

- B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
- § 2. 'whether it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
- § 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verray Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

- 1. 'Confession is verray shewynge of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
 - a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612—15).
 - b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
 - c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616—672).
- 1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).
Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).
- 1.b. How Sin grows in a man. 1. by Concupiscence; 2. Subjection to the Devil; 3. Hesitation; 4. Doing, the Sin becoming Actual (p. 615-16).
- 1.c. Sin is *α*. venial, *β*. deadly (or mortal).
 - a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).
 - β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
 - a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).
- 1.c. β. 2. *The Seven Deadly Sins*. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).
 - i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
 - ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).
 - iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
 - iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).
 - v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
 - vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).
 - vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).
- i. PRIDE (p. 619—626). Its 16 (and more) Twigs. 1. Disobedience, 2. Boasting, 3. Hypocrisy, 4. Despite, 5. Arrogance (p. 619), 6. Impudence, 7. Swelling of Heart (rejoicing in harm done), 8. Impudence, 9. Elation, 10. Impatience, 11. Contumacy, 12.

Presumption, 13. Irreverence, 14. Pertinacity, 15. Vain-glory, 16. Jangling (chattering).

A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's¹), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, *a.* 'within man's heart', *b.* without; *b.* being the sign of *a.*, 'as the gaye leafsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer'² (p. 620-21), *b.* outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayd, in parti-colourd hose³. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; platch-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes⁴; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . . of o nature'⁵.

The general signs of *Genitleness*. (The flies calld 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune.

The brittleness of popular praise⁶ (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. ENVY (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine.

It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes

Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a *but* at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).

Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2. Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among

Servants, who say 'the Devil's *Paternoster*'. 6. Murmuring from ire or hate: thence, *a.* Bitterness of Heart, *b.* Discord, *c.* Scorning; *d.* Accusing (p. 629); *e.* Malignity (p. 630).

The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate

(p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. IRE or ANGER (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: *a.* good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); *b.* wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

¹ Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.

² Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.

³ The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.

⁴ Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.

⁵ Compare Chaucer's *Genitleness*, &c. ⁶ Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).

Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).

a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, call'd 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).

b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).

Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law: a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the fœtus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a fœtus.

(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.

1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. *Pardoner's Tale*) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the altar irreverently (p. 636).

2. Attry anger: making angry false excuses for sin.

3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).

a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and Conjunction by enchanters and necromancers; f. of Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638).

4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.

5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).

6. Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.

7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife¹) (p. 640-41).

8. Scorning (p. 641).

9. Giving wicked Counsel (p. 641).

10. Sowing and making Discord (p. 642).

11. Double tongue (p. 642).

12. Betraying of Counsel (p. 642).

13. Menace.

14. Idle words.

15. Jangling (chattering) (p. 642).

16. Japing (joking) (p. 642-43).

The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtee and Patience (p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1. wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous labour (p. 644).

Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).

iv. ACCIDIE, or SLOTH (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. *Tarditas*, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).

The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength, and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity² or great Courage; 2. Faith or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p. 651).

¹ Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?

v. **AVARICE** (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655),—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hazardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).

The Remedy against Avarice (p. 657): Mercy and Pity, and reasonable Liberality (p. 658). Of foolish largess (p. 658).

vi. **GLUTTONY** (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).

The Remedy against Gluttony (p. 660): Abstinence, and its fellows. Temperance, Shame, Content with plain food, Moderation, Sobriety, Sparing (p. 660).

vii. **LECHERY** (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62).

The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dotards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: *a.* breaking of faith; *b.* theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); *c.* breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): *a.* Begetting of children; *b.* to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; *c.* to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)
2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: *a.* eating and drinking; long sleeping; *b.* the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72). (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of *Confession*, § 1, c.] Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

- § 1. *b.* (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):

1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: *a.* shamefastness (like the Publican's) (p. 675); *b.* humility; *c.* fulness of tears (p. 675); *d.* no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; *e.* obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: *f.* that it be well thought over; *g.* the greatness and number of sins must be understood; *h.* the sinner must be contrite, and *i.* avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be houseld once a year (p. 679).

PART III (*no. v. continued, and no. vi.*).

SATISFACTION (THE 3RD REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)
(p. 679—684).

In *α.* Alms. *β.* bodily punishment.

- a.* *Alms and its three kinds* (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).
- β.* *Bodily Punishment (Penance), of 4 kinds*: 1. Prayers (chiefly of the Paternoster, whose expounding I leave to Masters of Theology) (p. 680). 2. Watching, and its 3 kinds: forbearing, *a.* meat and drink, *b.* worldly jollity, and *c.* deadly sin (p. 681). 3. Fasting, and its 4 kinds: Liberality to poor folk; spiritual gladness of heart; not grudging at fasting; reasonable eating. 4. Virtuous teachings, or Discipline: *a.* by word, writing, or example; *b.* by wearing hairshirts., &c., next your skin, scourging yourself, taking evils and injuries patiently (p. 682). [End of no. v. in Part i; p. 593.]

- vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: *a.* of long life, and *b.* consequent overconfidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: *x.* from great and long continued sin; *y.* from falls-back into sin; *z.* from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books &c. (p. 684-85)

[Petworth MS, on leaf 272, back.]

[There are no breaks in the MS. Tyrwhitt's are kept here to prevent slight differences in the texts throwing the Six-Text out of gear.]

And here bygyneþ þe person his tale.

¶ Capitulum
xxliij^o.

Ieremie vj^{to}. ¶ State super vias & videte & interrogate de Semitis / antiquis que sit / via bona & ambulate in ea & inuenietis refrigerium animabus vestris :

[75] **O** Wre swete lord god of heuene þat no man wil perisse but wil þat we commen aht to the knowlecch of hym and to þe blisful lif þat is perdurable [76] ammosheþ vs by þe prophet Ieremye þat seip in þis wise [77] ¶ Stondeþ vp-on þe wayes and seeþ and askep of olde Patthes þat is to sayne of olde sentences which is þe good way [78] and walkeþ in þat way and 3e shul here refresshyng for 3oure saules. &c [79] ¶ Mony bene þe waies espiritual þat leden folk to oure lord Ihesu crist and to þe regne of glorie. [80] Of which way þer is a ful / noble waye and a ful couenable which may not faile to man / ne to womman þat þourgh synne haþ mysgoon from þe rizt way of Ierusalem Celestiaht [81] ¶ And þis way is cleped Penytence of which men shuld gladly harken and enquere wiþ al his herte [82] to wete what is Pen-
aunce. and whi it is cleped penitence / and in how many maners bene þe accions of worchyng of penytence. [83] and howe mony spices þer bene of penytences. and whiche þingges appertenen and byhouen to penytence. [and] which þingges distrouben penytence

¶ Nota de pas-
tencia.]

¶ Ambrosius

[84] ¶ Seynt Ambrose seip. That penitence is þe laynyng^t of man for þe gilt þat he haþ done. ¹What is penytence¹ and no more to doon eny þinge for which hym ouzt to playne. [85] And somme doctour seip. Penytence is þe waymentyng^t of man þat soroweþ for his synne. and pyneþ hym self for he haþ mysdone. [86] Penytence wiþ certeyn circumstaunces is verray repentaunce of man þat halt hym self in sorowe and oþer payn for his giltes. [87] And for he shal be verrey penytent^t. he shal first bywillen þe synnes þat he haþ done and stedfastly proposed in his hert^t to haue shrift^t of mouþ and to doon satisfacciõn [88] and neuere to doon þinge for whiche ²hym ouzte more to be-wayle or to compleyn and to conytinue in good werkes or ellis his repentaunce may not auaille. [89] ffor as seip ysidere ¶ he is a Iaper and a gabber and no verrey repentaunt^t þat eftsonne doon þinge for whiche hym ouzt to repent [90] wepinge and nouzt fortostint^t to do synne may nouzt auaille [91] ¶ But napeles men shullen hope þat at euery time þat man / falleþ be it neuer so oft þat he may arise þorgh penytence. if he haue grace // But certeynly it is grete dout^t.

¶ Isidore./

¶ gregorius./

[92] ffor as seip seint gregorie. Vnneþes ariseþ he out of his synne þat is chargeþ wiþ þe charge of euel vsage. [93] annt^t þerfore repentaunt^t folk^t þat stint^t forto synne and forlete synne. er þat synne forlete hem holy churche holt^t hem siker of her sauaciõn [94] ¶ And he þat synneþ and verreyly repentþ hym in his last [day]. holy church zit^t hopeþ his saluaciõn by þe grete mercy of our lord Ihesu crist^t for his repentaunce. but take þe siker way certeyn :

[95] And now siþens I haue declared 3ou what þinge is penitence ¶ Now shul 3e vnderstond^t þat þer bene iij. actions of penytence [96] ¶ The first is þat a man be baptist^t after þat he haþ synned [97] ¶ Seynt Austyn seip But he be penitent for his olde synful lif^t: he may no bygynne þe newo

¶ tres accione[s]
penitencie
1^a. accio.

clene lif. [98] ffor certes if he be paptised wip-out
 penitence of his olde gilt. he reseceyueþ þe mark of
 bapteme. but not þe grace ne þe remyssiõ of his
 synnes til he haue repentaunce verray [99] ¶ Anoþer ¶ 2. accio.
 defaute is þis. þat men doon dedly synne aftere þat
 þei han reseceyued bapteme [100] ¶ The iij. defaute ¶ 3. accio.
 is þat men falle in venyal synnes after her bapteme
 fro day to day. [101] þerof seiþ seynt Austyne. ¶ Augusti
 þat penitence of good and humble folk. is þe
 penitence of euery day

[102] ¶ The spices of penaunce bene þre. þat oon ¶ þe spices
 of hem is solempne Another is comune. and the penaunce
 iij. is priue. [103] Eche penaunce þat is so-
 lempne is in two maners. as is to be put out of holy
 church in lent for slaughtere of children and such
 maner þingges [104] ¶ Another is whan man ¶ penitenc
 hap synned openly of whiche synne þe fame is openly communis
 spoken in þe contre. and þan holy church by Iugge-
 ment distreynþ hym forto doo penaunce open. [105]
 Somme penaunce is þer is þat preestes enioynten men. comonly
 in certeyn caas as forto goon perauenture naked in
 pilgrimage. or bare þe feet [106] ¶ Priuey penaunce is ¶ De secrete
 þilk þat men doon al day for priuey synnes of which penitencia
 we shryuen vs priuely and receyuen priue penaunce

[107] ¶ Now shalt þou vnderstonð what by[ho]ueþ
 and is necessarie to verrey parfite penytence and þise
 stonden on þre þingges. [108] Contricion of hert. con-
 fession of mouþ. And satisfacciõ [109] ¶ ffor which
 seiþ Iohn Grisostom ¶ Penytence distreynþ man ¶ Grisostom
 to accept benignely euery peyne þat is enioynd
 hym wip contricion of hert and shrift of mouþ. wip satis-
 facciõ and worching of al manere humilite. [110]
 And þis is fruytful penytence azeinst iij. þingges in whiche
 we wreþen our lord Ihesu crist. [111] þis is to / sayn
 be delite in þenkinge. by rechelesnesse in spekinge.
 by wikked synful worchinge. [112] and azeinst þise

¶ Hou penaunce
may be likned to
a tree

wikked giltes is penytence. þat may be likned vnto a tre
[113] The roote of þis tree is contricion þat hideþ
hym in þe herte of him þat is verrey repentaunt. riȝt as
þe roote of a tree hideþ hym in þe erþe. [114] ¶ Of þe
roote of contricion spryngēþ a stalk þat bereþ braunches
and leeuēs of confession. and fruyt of satisfioun [115]
¶ ffor which Crist seiþ in þe gospell ¶ Doþ digne fruyte of
penytence. for by þis fruyte may men knowe þis
tre. and not by þe roote þat is in þe hert
of man. ne by þe braunches ne by þe leeuēs of confession

¶ Textus.

¶ Of þe seed of
contricion.

[116] ¶ And þerfore our lord Ihesu crist seiþ þus By
þe fruyte of hem shul ȝe knowe hem [117] ¶ Of þis
roote springeth a sede of grace. .þe which sede is
modere of sikernesse. þus þis sede is eger and hote.
[118] The grace of þis / sede springēþ of god þorowe þe re-
membraunce of þe day of dome. and on þe peynes of
helle [119] ¶ Of þis matere seiþ salomon. þat in þe
degre of god man foreteþ his synne [120] The hete
of this seede is þe loue of god / and þe desiring of þe
Ioie perdurable. [121] þis hete drawēþ . þe hert of
man to god and doþ him hate his synne. [122] ffor
soþly þer nys no þinge þat sauoureþ so wel to a childe
as þe mylk of his norice. ne no þing is to hym more abhom-
inable þat þilk mylk what it is medled wip
oþer mete. [123] Riȝt so þe synful man þat louēþ
his synne. hym semeþ þat it is to hym most swete of
eny þinge. [124] But fro þat tyme þat he loueth sadly
our lord Ihesu crist and desireth þe lif perdurable. ther
nys to hym [no þing] more abhominable. [125] ffor
soþ. þe lawe of god is þe loue of god. ffor which

¶ De propheta. /

Dauid þe prophet seiþ. I haue loued þi lawe and hated
wikkednesse ¶ he [þat] loueth god kepeþ his lawe and his
worde. [126] This reson seiþ þe prophete Danyell in spirit
vpon a vision of Nabugodonosor whan he coun-
sailed hym to doo penaunce. [127] Penaunce is þe tree
of liff to hem / þat it receyuen. And he þat holdeþ hym

¶ Daniel. /

in verrey penytence is blessed aftere þe sentence of ¶ Salomon.
Salomon

[128] In þis penitence or contriciõn man shal vn-
derstonde .iiij. þingges. þat' is to seyn what' is contriciõn
and whiche bene þe causes þat' meuen a man to con-
triciõn and howe he shuld be contrite. and what' con-
triciõn availed to þe soule. [129] Than is it þus.
þat' contriciõn is þe verrey sorowe þat' a man receyueþ
in his hert' for his synnes with sad purpos to schryuen
hym and to do penaunce and neuere more to do synne.
[130] And þis sorowe shal be in þis manere as seith
seint Bernard ¶ It shal be greuous and hevie and ful ¶ Bernardus
sharp and poynant' in hert'. [131] ffirst' for a man haþ
a-gilt' his lordo and his creature. and more sharpe and
poynant' for he hatli agilt' his fadere celestiaH. [132] And
3it' more sharpe and poynant' ffor he haþ wreded and
agult' hym þat' bou3t' hym. þat' with his precious blood
haþe delyuered vs fro the boondes of synne and fro þe
cruelte of þe deueH. and fro þe paynes of helle.
[133] ¶ The causes þat' ou3ten to meuen a man to con- ¶ Sex mouimenta
triciõn beñ .vj. ¶ ffurst a man shal remembre him of ad contricionem.
his synnes. [134] but loke þat' þilk remem-
braunce be to him no delite by no way. but' gret' shame
and sorowe for his gilt'. ffor Iob seiþ. Synful men doñ ¶ Iob.
werkes worþi of confessiõn. [135] And þerfore seiþ
Ezechie. I wil remembre me al þe 3eeres of my lif. ¶ Ezechiel.
my bitternesse of myn hert' [136] ¶ And god seiþ in þe
apocalips ¶ Remembre 3ou from whennes þat' 3e be ¶ Apocalypsis.
falle. ffor byforn þat' tyme þat' 3e synned 3e were þe
children of god. and lymmes of þe reigne of god. [137] But'
for 3oure synne 3e bene woxe þraH and foule. and
membres of þe feende. hate of aungels sclaunder of holy
church. and foode of þe fals serpent' perpetuele matere
of the fuyre of heH [138] and þat' more foule and abhom-
ynable for 3e trespasen so often tyme as doþ þe hounde
þat' turneþ to eten his vomyte. [139] And 3it'

bene 3e foulere for 3oure longe contynuyng' in synne and 3oure synful usage. for which 3e bene roten in 3our synne as a beest' in his dunge. [140] ¶ Suche maner of pouztes maken a man haue shame for his synne and no delite. As / god saip by þe prophete Ezechiele [141] ¶ 3e shul remembre 3ou of 3oure waies: and þei shul displese 3ou soþely ¶ Synnes beñ þe waies þat lede folk to hell

[142] ¶ The ij. cause þat ouzt to / ¹make a man to haue disdeyne of synne is þis. That' as seip seint'

Peter ¶ Who so doth synne : is þral to synne and synne putteþ a man in gret' þraldome. [143] And þerfore seith þe prophete Ezechiel ¶ I went' sorryful in disdeyn of my silf. Certes ¶ wel auzt' a man haue disdeyn of synne and wiþ-drawe / hym from þat þraldom and vilanye. [144] And lo what' seip Senec'

¶ In þis matere he seip þus ¶ Thou3e I wist' þat neiþer god ne man ne shuld' neuere knowen it. 3it wolde I haue desdeyne forto / do synne. [145] And the same Senec' seip ¶ I am horn to gretter þingges þan to be þraht to my body. [.

no gap in the MS.] [146] A [fouler] þral may no man ne womman make of his body þan 3eue is body to synne [147] A[1] were it' the foulest' cheerle or womman þat' lyueþ and leest' of valewe. 3it is he chaunged and most foule and more in seruitute. [148] euer' fro þe hyer degre þat' man falleþ: þe more is he þraht and more vnto god and to þe world vile and abhomynable. [149] O / 3ood god wel auzt' men haue desdeyn of synne. siþen þat' þorgh' synno. þer he was free nowe is he maked boonde. [150] & / þerfore seip seint

Augustinus. ¶ If þou haue desdeyn of þi seruauant if he a-gilt' or synne. haue þou þan disdeyn þat' þou þi silf shuldest' do synne. [151] Take reward' of þine valewe þat' þou / ne be to foule to þi self. [152] Allas wel ouzten þei þan to haue desdeyne to be

seruauntes and þralles to synne and sore bene ashamed
of hem self. [153] þat god of his endeles goodnesse
hap sett hem in hie astaaf and zeuen hem witt'. strength
of body. helpe. bewte. and prosperite. [154] and
bouzt' hem fro þe deep with his hert' blood. þat
þei so vnkyndely azeinst' gentelnesse aquiten hym so
vilenistly to selowghter of her owne soules. [155] ¶ O
good god. 3e wommen þat' bene of so grete bewte.
remembreþ 3ou of þe prouerbe of Salamon ¶ Ho ¶ Salomon
[156] likneþ a fair' womman þat' is a foole of her body.
ylik to a ryng' of gold' þat' is wreþed in þe Groyne of a sowe.
[157] ffor riht' as a sowe ¶ wroteþ in euery ordure. So
wroteþ she her bewte in stynkinge ordure of synne

[158] ¶ The iij cause þat' ouzt' to meuen a / man
to contricioñ and drede of þe day of dome. and of þe /
horrible peynes of helle. [159] ffor as seint' Ierom seiþ ¶ Ierom
¶ Att' euery tyme þat' me remembreþ of þe day of dome I
quake [160] ffor whan I ete or drinke or doo what' so I
doo / euer me semeþ þat' þe trompe sowneþ in myn ere.
[161] Riseth vp ' þat' bene dede and commeþ to þe
Iuggement'. [162] O Good god mochel. oweþ a man to
drede such' Iuggement' þer as we shulne bene alle
as seiþ seint' Poule by-forne the strete of our lord' Ihesu ¶ Paulus
crist' [163] wher as he shal make a general con-
gregacioñ. Wher as no man had be absent'. [164] for
certes þer ne veileþ noñ assoyn no excusacioñ
[165] and not' only þat' our defautes shullen / be
Iugged but' eke þat' aH our werkes shul openly
be knowe [166] And as seint' Bernard' seiþ. There ne ¶ Bernard
shal no pledyng' availe ne no sleiþt' we shul zeuen
reknyng of euery ydel word' [167] Ther shul we haue
a Iugge þat' may not' be deceyued. ne corrupte and whi
for certes aloure þouzt'es ben diskeuered as to hym.
ne for preiere ne for mede he wil not' bene corrupte.
[168] And þerfore seiþ Salomon. þe wreþe of god ¶ Salomon
wil not' be corrupte / And þerfor seiþ Salomon ¶ þe / wreche ¶ Idem.

of god no wil not spare no wize for preier ne for zift. And þerfore at þe day of dome þer nys no hope to escape. [169] Wherefore Anselme seiþ ¶ ffyl grete Angwissh shullen þe synful folk haue at þat tyme [170] Ther shal be þe sterne and þe wroþe Iuge sitte aboue and vnder hym þe horrible pitte of helle open to distroye hym þat most byknowe his synne. which synnes openly bene shewed byforn god and biforne euery creature. [171] And on þe left side moo deuels / than hert may þenk forto harie and to drowe þe synful soules / to þe pyne of helle. [172] And wip-in þe hertes of folk shal be þe bitynge conscience and wip-out forþ shal be þe world al brennyng. [173] whidere shal þan þe wrecched synful soule fleo / to hide hym. Certes he may not hide hym. he most come forþ and schewe hym. [174] ffor certes as seiþ

¶ *Ieronimus* scint Ierom ¶ The erþe shal cast hym out of hym. and þe see also and the Eiere. þat shal be ful / of pondere clappes / and liztynge [175] Now sople who so wil remembre hym of þise þingges I gesse þat his þingges shal not turne hym into delite. but to grete sorowe for drede of the payne of helle. [176] And þefore seiþ Iob. ¶ Suffre lord þat I may a while biwaile and wepe or I goo and wepewip-out retournynge to þe derk londe keuered wip þe derknesse of deþe [177] to þe londe of myssese and of derknesse. where as is shadowe of deþ. wher as þer nys noon oþer ordynance. but grisly drete þat euere shul last [178] ¶ Loo here may 3e seen þat Iob preied of respite a while to bywepe and waile his trespas. ffor sople oo / day of respite is bettere þan al þe tresoure of þis world [179] And¹ for as moche as a man may acquite hym self to forn god by penitence in þis world and nouzt by tresour þerfor shuld he prei to god to 3eue hym respite a while to bywepen and bywailen his trespas [180] ffor certes al þe sorowe þat a man myzt make fro þe bygynnyng

of þe world nys but a litel þing at þe regard of þe sorowe
of helle [181] ¶ The cause why þat Iob clepeþ helle
þe londe of derknesse. [182] Vnderstondeþ þat he
clepeþ it londe or erþe. for it is stable and neuere shal
faile. derknesse. for he þat is in helle haþ defaute of
lizt materiaH [183] ffor certes þe derk lizt þat shal
come out of þe fire þat euere shal brenne shal turne
hym al to peyne þat is in helle. ffor it sheweþ hym to þe
horrible deuels þat hym tormenten [184] keuered wiþ
þe derknesse of deþe [.

.
. [185]

no gap in the MS.] bene þe synnes þat þe wrecched / man
haþ doñ which þat distourben hym to se þe face
of god. rizt as a derk cloude bytwix vs and þe
sonne. [186] londe of myssese by cause þat þer bene
.iiij. manere of defautes azeinst þe þingges þat folk
of þis world han in þis present lif. þat is to say
honours. delices. and Richesse. [187] Azeinst honour
han þei in helle shame and confusioñ. [188] ffor wel 3e
woote þat men clepen honour þe reuerence þat men
doon to man. But in helle nys noon honur ne reuerence.
ffor certes no more reuerence shal be do to a
kinge þan to a knaue [189] ¶ ffor which god seith by
þe prophetys wordes Ieremye. ¶ Thilk folk þat me despisen ¶ *Textus Ieremie*
shullen bene despised. [190] ¶ Honour is eke cleped gret lord
Ther shal no wizt / seruen oper. but of harme and
torment ¶ Honure is eke cleped grete dignite and high-
nesse. But in helle shul þei bene al for-troden of deuels.
[191] as god seiþ The horrible deuels shal goon and
come vpon þe hedes of dampned folk And þis
is for as moche as þe hier þat þei were in þis present
lif. þe more shullen þei bene abated and defouled in
helle. [192] ¶ Azeinst þe richesse of þis world. shullen
þei haue myssese and pouerte. and þis pouert shal be
.iiij. þingges [193] in defaute of tresour. of which

¶ *David propheta*

David þe prophete seiþ ¶ The riche folk þat enbraceden and oneden in al her hert to tresoure of þis world^ð shullen sclepe in þe sclepinge of deþ. As no þinge shul þei fynden in her hondes of al her tresour' [194] ¶ And more ouer þe dissese of helle shal bene in þe defaute of mete and drynk'. [195] ¶ ffor god seiþ þus by moyses ¶ Thei shullen be wasted *with* 'hunger' and þe briddes of helle shal deuoure hem *with* bitter deþ and þe galle of þe dragon [.

¶ *Deus per moysen*

no gap in the MS.] her morseþ. [196] And ferþer ouer her myssese shal bene in defaute of cloþinge ffor þei shullen be naked in body as of cloþing^t sauf þe fuyr' in which þei brenne and oþer filþes. [197] and naked shul þei bene of saule. of al manere vertues which þat is þe cloþinge of saule. Wher bene þan þe gay Roobes and þe soft' shetes and þe smal / shertes [198]

¶ *Isayas /*

¶ loo what seiþ god to hem by þe prophete Ysay ¶ That vndere hem shullen be strawed motthes. and her couertours / shul be of wormes of helle [199] ¶ And ferþer ouere her dissese shal / bene in defaute of frendes. ffor he nys not' poor þat' haþ good / frendes. but' þer nys no frende. [200] ffor neiþer god ne creature / shal be frende to hem. and euery of hem shal haten oþere wiþ dedly hate. [201] The sones of þe doughtren shullen rebellen azeinst' þe fadere and modere and kynrede azeinst' kynrede and chiden and despisen euerech of hem oþer boþ day and nyzt' As god seiþ

¶ *Machias /*

by þe prophet' Michias [202] ¶ And þe louyng' children. þat' whilom loued so fleshly euerech oþer. wolden euerech of hem eten oþer if þei myzt'. [203] ffor howe shuld' þei loue hem to-gydere in þe peynes of helle. whan þei hated eche of hem oþer in þe prosperite of þis lif. [204] ffor trust' wel her fleshly loue was dedly hate

¶ *David /*

as seiþ þe prophete *dauid* ¶ who so þat' loueþ wickednesse he hateþ his saule. [205] and who þat' hateþ his owne soule. certes he may loue noon oþer wizt'

in no manere. [206] and þerfor in helle is no frendship. But euer þe moo fleschly kynredes þat bene in helle. þe more cursyng' þe more chyd-inge. and þe more dedly hate þer is amonges hem [207] ¶ And forþermor þer shal be defaute of al maner delyces. ffor why þe delices ben þe appetites of þe .v. wittes. as. sizt'. heryng'. smellynge. sauer- yng' and towchyng'. [208] But in helle her sizt' shal be ful of derkenesse and of smoke and ful of teeres. and her heryng' ful of waymentyng' and of gnaistyng' of teþ as seith Ihesus / crist' [209] ¶ her nose- ¶ *Ihesu* þrelles shullen be ful stynkyng' stynks ¶ And as seiþ Isay þe prophete. Her saueryng' shal be ful of bitter ¶ *Isayas.* galle. [210] and touchyng' of her body ykeuered wiþ fuyr' þat neuere shal be quenched. and wiþ wormes þat never shul dye ¶ As god seiþ / by þe mouþ of ¶ *Ihesus.* ysay. [211] ¶ And for as mochi as þei shullen not wene þat þei may dyen for peyne. and by her deþ flee fro peyne. ¹þat may þei vnderstonde by þe worde of Iob. ¶ *Iob.* þat seiþ. There as is þe shadowe of deþe [212] ¶ Certes a shadowe haþ þe liknesse of a þinge of which it is shadowe. But shadowe nys not þe same þinge of which it is shadowe. [213] Riht so fareþ þe peyne of helle. it is like deþ for þe angwisshe horrible. *and* why for it peyneþ hem euere as þoo men shulden dye anon But certes þei shullen not dye. [214] ffor as seiþ seynt Gregore. ¶ To wrecched Catyfe shal be deþe wiþ-out' ¶ *Gregorius.* deþe. ande ende wiþ-outen ende. and defaute wiþ-out failyng'. [215] for her deþe shal alway lyve. and her eende shal euermor bygynne and her defaute shal not faille. [216] And þerfore seiþ seint' Iohn þ' ¶ *Iohannes* euaungeliste They shullen folowe deþ and þei shul *Euaungelista* not fynden hym. And þei / desiren to deye. and deþe shul flee fro hem / [217] And eke Iob seith That in helle ¶ *Iob.* is noon order ne rewele [218] And al be it soo þat god haþ created al þing' in riht' ordre and no þing' wiþ-

out' ordere. but' alle þingges ben ordred and nombred. 3it' napelees þei þat bene dampned bene no þinge in order ne holden / noon order'. [219] for þe erþe ne shal bere hem no fruyte. [220] ffor as þe / prophete dauid seiþ ¶ God shal destroy þe froyte of þe erþe as fro / hem. ne watere shal 3eue hem no moystere. ne þe eyre no refresshyng. ne þe fuyre no li3t'. [221] ffor as seiþ seynt' Basile. þe brennyngges of þe fuyre of þis worlde shal god 3euen to hem in helle þat' bene dampned. [222] But' þe li3t' *and* þe clernesse shal be 3euen in to heuene to his children. / Ri3t as þe good man 3eueþ flesshe to his children. and bonys to his houndes [223] for þei shullen have noon hope to escape seiþ Iob. At' þe last' þat' ther shal horroure and grisly drede dwelle. wiþ-uten ende [224] ¶ Horroure is alway drede of harme þat' is to come and þis drede shal euer dwelle in þe hertes of hem þat' bene dampned. and þerfore han þei lorn aȝ her hope. for vij. causes. [225] ffirst' for god þat' is her Iuge shal be wiþ-oute mercy to hem. ne þei may not' plese hym. ne noon of his halowes. ne þei may 3eue no þinge for her raunsom. [226] ne þei han no voys to speke to hym. ne þei may nat' flee fro peyne ne þei han no goodnesse in hem þat' þei may schewe to delyuere hem fro peyne [227] ¶ And þerfore seiþ Salomon ¶ The wikked man dyep' : and whan he is dede he shal haue no hope to / eskape fro peyne. [228] who so shame wolde wel vnderstonde and bythenk' hym wel on þise peynes and þat' he haþ deserued þe same peynes / for his synne. Certes he shuld' haue more talent' to sike and to wepe þan for syngen and to pley. [229] ffor as seiþ Salomon. Who so þat' had þe science forto knowe þe peynes þat' bene establisshed and ordeyned / for synne he wold make sorowe. [230] Thilk' science as seiþ seint' Austyn Maketh a man to weymenten in his hert'

[231] ¶ The iiij. poynte þat' aught' make a man

¶ dauid propheta. /

¶ Basilius. /

¶ Iob. /

¶ Salomon. /

¶ Salomon

¶ Augustinus. /

haue contritiõn is þe soryful remembraunce of þe
 good þat he haþ lost to doon here in erþe. and
 eke þe good / þat he haþ lorne [232] ¶ Soply þe good
 werkes þat he haþ lost eiper þei bene þe good
 werkes þat he haþ wrouzt er he felle into dedly synne
 Or ellys þe good werkes þat he wrouzt þe while he lay
 in synne [233] ¶ Soply þe good werkes þat he did
 byforne þat he fille in synne ben aþ mortefied and astonyed
 and dulleð by þe oft synnyngge [234] That oþer
 good werkes þat he wrouzt þe whiles he lay in
 synne þei bene vtterly dede as to þe liff perdurable in
 heuene. [235] Than / þilk good werkes þat bene
 mortefied by oft synnyngge which good werkes he did þe
 whiles he was in charite ne mowen neuere / quicken azein
 with-outen verrey penytence. [236] And þerfore seiþ god
 by þe mouþe of Ezechiele þat is þe riȝtful man. Re- ¶ Ezechiele
 tourne azein from his riȝtwisnesse and to worch wikked-
 nes shal he lyue. [237] nay. ffor aþ þe good werkes
 þat he haþ wrouzt ne shul neuere be in remembraunce
 for he shal deye in his synne. [238] ¶ And vpon þilk
 chapitere seiþ seint Gregorie thus. than we shuld vnder- ¶ Gregorius
 stonde þis principaly. [239] þat whan we doon dedly
 synne. it is for noȝt þan to reherce or drawe into
 memorie þe good werkes þat we han wrouzt biforñ.
 [240] ffor certys in þe wirking of dedly synne
 þer nys no trest to no good werk þat we han doon to-forne /
 þat is to sayn as forto haue þer-by þe lif perdurable
 in heuene [241] [.

 no gap in the MS.] Whan we
 han contritiõn. [242] But soply þe good werkes þat
 men / doon whiles þat þei bene in dedly synne. for as mochi
 as þei weren doon in dedly synne þei mowe neuer quycken
 azein [243] ffor certes þing þat neuere haþ lif : neuere
 may quycked. And napeeles al be it þat þei ne
 availe nouȝte to han þe lif perdurable ȝit availen

þei to abreggen of þe peyne of helle or ellis to geten
 temporeH richesse. [244] Or ellis þat god wil
 rather enlumyne and / lighten þe hert of þe synful
 man to han repentaunce. [245] and eke þei availen
 forto vsen a man to do goode werk' þat þe fende /
 haue þe lasse power of his soule [246] ¶ And þus þe
 curtaise Lord Ihesu crist' ne wil þat no good werk'
 be lost'. ffor in somewhat it' shal availe. [247] But' for as
 moche as þe good werkes ¹þat men doon whan þei
 bene in þis lif' bene al mortefied by synne folowinge.
 And eke siþens al þe good werkes þat men done
 þe whiles þei bene in dedly synne bene vtterly dede
 as forto haue þe lif perdurable [248] ¶ wel may þat man
 þat no good werk ne / doop · syngyn þilk newe songe.
 Iay tout perdue moñ temps et moñ labour [249] ffor
 certes synne byreueþ a man goodnes and nature
 and eke þe goodnes of grace [250] ¶ ffor soþ
 þe grace of þe holy goost' fareþ as fuyre þat may not
 be ydeH. ffor fire failleþ / anoon as it' forleseþ his worch-
 inge [. no gap
 in the MS.] [251] þan leseþ þe synful man þe goodnes
 of glorie þat oonly is bihiȝt' to good men þat labouren
 and worken [252] wel may he be sory þen that
 oweþ al his lif to god as longe as he lyueþ haþ lyued and
 eke as longe as he shal bene þat no goodnes ne haþ
 to pay wiþ his dette to god. to whom he oweþ al his
 lif. [253] ffor trust' wel he shal ȝeue acountes as seiþ
 seint Bernard' of alle þe goodes þat han bene ȝeuen hym.
 in þis present' lif and how he haþ hem dispended.
 [254] not' so moch' þat þer shal not' perisshe an heer
 of his hede. ne a moment' of an / heure ne shal not perisshe
 of þis tyme þat he ne shal ȝeue of it' a rekenynge

¶ Bernardus

[255] ¶ The .v. þinge þat ouȝt' to meue a man to
 contricion is remembraunce of þe passion of our Lord
 Ihesu crist' suffred' for oure synnes [256] ffor as seiþ
 seynt Bernard' whiles þat I lyue ¶ I shal haue remem-

¶ Bernardus

braunce of þe trauailes þat our lord Ihesu crist suffred in preching [257] in werynesse in travailynge. his temptacions whan he fasted. his longe waking whan he preied. his teeres whan þat he wepte for pite of good puple. [258] þe woo and þe shame and þe filþe þat men seiden to hym oft foule spitting þat men / spitten on his face / and þe buffettes þat men zauen hym of þe // foule mouþes and of þe reprecus þat men to hym seiden. [259] Of þe nailles wip þe which he was nailed to þe cros. and of all þe remenaunte of his passiõ þat he suffred for my synnes. / and no þinge for his gilt. [260] And 3e shul vnderstonð þat in mannys synne is euery maner order of ordynaunce turned vp so doun. [261] ffor it is soþ þat god and resoñ and sensualite and þe / body of man bene so ordeyned þat euerech of þise iij. þingges shuld haue lordship of þat oþer. [262] As þus. god. shuld haue lordship ouer resoñ. and reson ouer sensualite. and sensualite ouer þe / body of man. [263] And soþly whan man synneþ al þis ordere of ordynaunce is turned vp so doun [264] ¶ And þerfore þan for as moch¹ as þe reson of man wil not be subiette ne obeysaunt to god þat is his lord by riȝt þerfore leseþ it þe lordship þat it shuld haue in sensualite and eke ouer þe body of man. [265] And whi for sensualite rebelleþ þan azeinst resoñ. And by þat way leseth resoun his lordship ouer sensualite and ouere þe bodye. [266] ffor riȝt as reson is rebelle to god. riȝt so is boþ Sensualite rebeht to reson and þe body also. [267] ¶ And certes this ordynaunce and þis rebellioñ. oure lord Ihesu crist abouȝt vppon his precious body ful dere and herkenep in which wyse. [268] ffor as moche þan is resoñ rebelle to god. þerfore is man worþi to haue sorowe and to be dede [269] ¶ This suffred our lord Ihesu for man after þat he had be bytraied of his disciple and destreynd and

bounde so þat þe blood brast out at euery naile of his
 hondes as seiþ seint Austyn [270] ¶ And ferþermore
 for as moche as reson of man wil not daunte Sensu-
 alite whan it may. therfore is man worpi to haue shame.
 and þis / suffred our lorde Ihesu crist for man whan þei
 spitten in his visage [271] ¶ And ferþer ouere for as
 moch þan as the catif body of man is rebelle
 boþ to reson and to sensualite. þerfore is it worpi þe
 deef [272] ¶ And þis suffred our lord Ihesu crist for man
 vpon þe crosse wher as þer was no parte of his body
 free with-oute grete peyne and bitter passiõ [273]
 and al þis suffred Ihesu crist þat neuer forfeited
 [.]

. . . *no gap in the MS.*] To mochel am I peyned for þe
 same þingges þat I neuer deserued and to mochel defoiled
 for frendship þat man bene worpi for to haue [274] And þer-
 fore may þe synful man wel saye as seiþ seint Bernard
 ¶ Acursed be þe bitternesse. [.]

. *no gap in the MS.*] [275] ffor certes
 aftere þe dyuers discordaunces of oure wikkednes
 was þe passion of Ihesu crist yordeyned in dyuers þingges
 [276] as þus. Certys synful man saule [is] bytraied
 of the deuel by coueityse of tempercele prosperite and
 scorned by disceite whan he cheseþ fleshly delites and
 zit is he tormented by impacience of aduersite. and by-spette
 by seruage of subieccioñ in synne / and at þe last it is
 sclayn fynally. [277] ffor ¶ þis disordinaunce of synful man
 was Ihesus crist first bytraied and aftere þat was he bounde
 that come forto vnbynde vs of synne and of peyne [278]
 ¶ Than was he byscorned þat only shuld be
 honoured. in alle þingges of al þingges. [279]
 Than was his visage þat auzt be desired to be seyn
 of al mankynd¹ In which visage aungels desiren to
 loken vileynsly byspitte. [280] Than was he scourged
 þat no þing gilt And fynaly þan was he /
 crucified and sclayn [281] Than was he accomplished þe

wordes of Ysay / He was wounded for ¶ ysaias!/.
 our mysdedys and defouled by oure vilanyes. [282]
 ¶ Now sipens þat Ihesu crist toke vppon hym self þe
 peyne of al oure wikkednesse ¶ Michel ouzt synful
 men by-wepe and by-waile þat for his synnes goddis sone
 of heuene shuld al þis peyne endure [283] ¶ The sixt
 þinge þat auzt meue man to contricioñ is þe hope
 of iij. þingges. þat is to say forzeuenes of synne
 and þe zift of grace wel forto doo. And þe / glorie of
 heuene wip þe which god shal guerdon man for his
 good dedys. [284] and for as moche as Ihesu crist
 zeueth vs þise ziftes of his larges and of his souereyn
 bounte. þerfor is he cleped / Ihesus Nazarenus rex
 iudeorum. [285] Ihesus is forto seyn Saueour or sa-
 uacioñ on whoom men shullen hope to haue forzeuenesse of
 synnes which þat is proprely sauacioñ of synnes
 [286] ¶ And þerfore seide þe aungel to Ioseph. þow ¶ qualiter an-
 clepest his name Ihesus þat shal saue his puple from her gelus locutus
 synnes [287] And here-of seiþ Seint Petrer ¶ Ther nys Iosepho./
 noon oþer name vnder heuene þat is zeue to eny man
 by which a man may be saued. but oonly Ihesus [288]
 Nazarenus is as moche for to seyn as florsshinge in
 which a man shal hope þat he þat zeueth hym remissioñ
 of synnes shal zeue also hym grace wel to doo for
 in þe floure is hope of fruyte in tyme comynge and in
 forzeuenesse of synnes hope of grace wel to doo. [289] I
 was at þe door of þine hert seith Ihesus and cleped forto
 entre. He þat opneþ to me shal haue forzeuenesse of
 synne [290] I wil entre into hym by my grace and
 soupe wip hym by þe good werkes þat he shal doñ
 which werkes bene þe foode of god. and he shal soupe
 wip me by þe grete Ioie þat shal be zeue to hym [291]
 Thus shal man hope. þat for his werkes of penaunce
 god shuld zeue hym his regne as he bihotē hym in the
 gospel

[292] ¶ Now shal man vnderstonde in which

manere shal be þis contricioñ I say þat it shal bene vniversale and total This is to saie. a man shal be verrey repentaunt for al his synnes þat he hap doon in delite of his þou3t. ffor delite is ful perilous [293] ffor þer bene twoo / manere of consentyngges that oon of hem is clepingt consentyngge of affection whan a man is meued to do synne and deliteþ hym longe forto þenk on þat synne [294] he hap reson aperceyued / ¹wel þat it is synne azeinst þe lawe of godk [.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*] al þou3e his reson ne consent not to doon þe synne in dede. [295] ¶ 3it seyn somme doctours þat suche delite þat dwelleth longe it is ful perilous al be it neuere so lite [296] And also a man shuld sorowe namely for al þat euere he hap desired azeinst þe lawe of god wip parfite consentyngge of his resoñ. ffor þerof is no ¶ doute þat it is dedly synne in þe consentinge [297] [.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*] and into dede. [298] Wherefore I say þat mony men. ne repenten hem neuer of such þou3tes and delices ne neuere shryuen hem of it. but only of þe dede. of grete synnes outward. [299] wherefore I say þat such wicked delites and wicked þou3tes bene subtile bygylers of hem þat shullen be dampned [300] ¶ More ouere man ou3t to sorowen for his wicked wordes and for his wicked dedys ffor certes þe repentaunce of a syngulere synne and no3t repent of al her oþer synnes. or ellis repente hym of al his oþer synnes and not of syngulere synne may not auaille. [301] ffor certes god almy3ty is al good. and þefore he for3eueþ aH or ellis ri3t nou3t [302] ¶ *Augustinus.* and hereof seiþ seynt Austyne ¶ I wote certeynly [303] þat god is enemye to euery synner ¶ and how þan he þat obserueþ oon synne. shal he haue for3euenesse of þe

remenaunt of his oþer synnes. Nay [304] ¶ And forþer ouere / contricion shulde be woundes soryful and anguisslious and þerfore zeueþ hym god pleyndly his mereye. And / þerfore whan my soule was angwisslious wip-in me I had remembraunce of god þat my preiere myght come to hym. [305] ¶ fferþer ouer contricion most be continueH. and þat men han stedfast purpoos to shryue hym and forto amende hym of his lif. [306] ffor sobly þe whiles contricion lasteþ man may haue hope of forzeuenes. And of þis commeþ hate of synne. þat destroieþ synne boþ in hym self and eke in oþer folk at his power. [307] ffor whiche seiþ dauid / ¶ Ze þat louen / god haten wikkednes. ffor ¶ Dauid. / tresteþ wel to loue god is forto to loue þat he loueþ. and hate þat he hateþ nota

[308] ¶ The last þing þat men shal vnderstand in contricion is þis. wherof availeþ contricion ¶ I say þat somtyme contricion delyuereþ man fro synne. [309] of which þat dauid seiþ. I say (*quod dauid*) ¶ Dauid. / þat is do say ¶ I purpose me fermely to shryve me. And þou lord relesedest my synne. [310] And riȝt so as contricion ¹availeth not wip-ouen sad purpoos of shrift [. *no gap in the MS.*] or Satisfaction wip-out contricion. [311] And more: ¶ Contricion destroieþ þe prison of helle and maketh it waike and febleþ þe strengthes of þe deuels and restoreþ þe zift of þe holy goost and of all vertues [312] and enterly clenseþ þe saule of synne and delyuereþ þe soule from þe peyne of helle and fro þe company of deuels and fro þe seruage of synne. and restoreþ [it] to all goodys espiritueH into þe company [and] comunyon of holy churche. [313] And ferþer ouer it makeþ hym þat whilom was þe sone of yre þe sone of grace. And all these þingges he proueþ by holy writt. [314] and þerfore he þat wil sette his entent to / þise þingges he is

wis. ffor soþ he shuld not þan in al his liff
 haue corage to synne But þan his body and al his hert
 to þe seruise of Ihesu crist and þerof done him
 homage. [315] ffor certes our swete lord Ihesu crist
 hap spared vs so / deuourly in our folies þat 3it he ne
 had pite of mannys / soule a sory songe my3t we alle
 syng. ¶ **Explicit prima pars penitencie. Incipit
 secunda / pars eiusdem.** /

¶ 2. pars peni-
 tencie

[316]

¶ **T**He seconde parte of penitence is confessiõ
 þat is signe of contriciõ [317] ¶ Now shul 3e
 vnderstonde what is confessiõ. and whedere
 it ou3t nedes to be or noon. and which
 þingges bene conable to verrey confessiõ

[318] ¶ first shalt þou vnderstonde þat confessiõ is
 verrey shewing of synnes to þe preest [319] þis is to
 sey verrey. ffor he mot confessen hym of al þe
 condicions þat bylongen to his synne as ferforþ as he
 can. [320] al mote be seide and no þing excused ne
 hid ne forwrapped. and nou3t auaunte him of his good
 werkes. [321] ¶ And forþer ouer. It is necessary to vnder-
 stonde whennes þat synne springeþ and how þei
 encreesen. And which þer bene

[322] in spryngyng of synnes. as seiþ seint poule
 in þis wise. / ¶ That rizt as by a man. synne entred first
 into þe ¶ worlde. and þorghe þat synne deide. Rizt so
 þilk deef entreþ into al men þat synden. [323]
 And þis man was // Adam by whom þat synne entred into
 þis world whan he brak þe comaundement of god.
 [324] and þerfore he þat first was so myghty þat he
 shuld not haue deyde. bycame suche oon þat he most
 nedys dye whedere he ¶ wolde or noon. and al his progeny
 þat is in þis world þat in þilk manere synne dyen. [325] Loke
 þat in þe astate of Innocentys ¶ whan A[dam] and Eue

naked weren in paradise. and no þing^t shame ne hadden of her nakednesse. [326] How þat^t serpent^t þat^t was most^t wily of all oþer beestes þat^t god haþ makend seide to þe womman ¶ Comaunded god to þou þe shuld^t not^t eten of euery tree in paradys [327] ¶ The womman answerd of þe fruyte quod she of þe trees in paradise we feden vs. But^t soþly of þe froyte of þe tree þat^t is in þe myddel of paradys god for-bede vs forto ete ne not^t touche it^t. lest^t parauenture we shuld^t dyen [328] ¶ The serpent^t saide to þe womman. nay. nay. þe shullen deye of dethe. ffor soþ god woote þat^t what^t day þat^t þe eten þerof. þour eien shullen open. and þe shullen ben as goddys knowynge good [and] harme [329] ¶ The womman seie þat^t þe tree was good to fedynge and faire to þe eyen and delitable to þe sizt^t she toke of þe fruyte of þe tree and ete of hit^t. / and 3af it^t to her husbonde and he eete. and anon þe eyen of hem boþ opned / [330] and whan þat^t þei knewe þat^t þei were naked þe[i] sewed of fige leeuës in manere of breche to hiden her membres [331] ¶ Here may þe see þat^t dedly synne haþ furst^t suggestion of þe feende as schewep here by the naddere. And afterward^t þe delit^t of þe fless^h as schewep here by Eua. And after þat^t þe consenting^t of þe resoñ as schewep by. adam [332] ¶ ffor trust^t wel þoþe so were þat^t þe fende tempted oon þat^t is to saie þe fless^h. And / þe fless^h had delite in þe bewte and þe froyte deffended 3it^t certes til þat^t reson þat^t is to sayn Adam consented. to þe etinge of þe fruyte þat^t stood hiþe in astate of Innocence. [333] þilk Adam toke. þilk synne of Originall. ffor of hem fleshly descended. bene we all and engendred. of vile and corrupte matere. [334] And whan þe soule is putt^t in our body. riþt^t anon is contracte origynal synne. and þat^t was eerst^t but^t only peyne of concupiscens^t is afterward^t boþ peyne and synne. [335] And þerfore be we all yborn sones of

wreth and of dampnacioñ perdurable if it nere baptisme þat we receyuen which bynymeþ vs þe Culpe. But forsoþ þe peyne dwelleþ wiþ vs as þe ¹temptacion which peyne hiȝt concupissens. [336] And þis concupissance whan it is wrongfully disposed or ordeyned in man it makeþ hym to coucite coueitise of flessþ fleshly synne by siȝt of his eyen as to erþly þingges and eke coueitise of hynes of pride of hert

[337] ¶ Now as to speke of þe furst Coueitise þat is concupissance After þe lawe of *our* membres þat weren lawfully maked and by rightful Iuggement of god. [338] I say for as moche as man is not obeysaunt to god þat is his lord þerfo is his fleissþ to hym disobeisaunt þorghē concupissens [.

[339]
 *no gap in the MS.*] it is impossible but if he be

tempred. somtyme in his flessþ and anoyed to synne [340] And þis þing may not faille as longe as þat he lyueþ. it may wel wexe feble and faile. by vertue of bapteme

and by þe grace of god. þourge penitence. [341] but fully shal it neuere quenche þat he ne shal somtyme be neued in hym self. but he were aH refreynd by siknes or by malefice of sorcerie or cold drinkes

[342] ffor what seiþ seint Poule. þe flessþ coueiten aȝeint þe ¶ spirit. and þe sprit aȝeinst þe flessþ þei bene so contrarie and so striuen þat a man may not allway as he wolde [343] ¶ The same seint paulo aftere his grete penaunce in water and in lond in water by nyght. and in day by grete perile and in grete peyne in londe and enfamyne and thrust in colde and cloþes. & onys scorned almost to þe deþe. [344] ȝit seid he allas I catiff man. who shal deliuere me from þe prison

of my catiff body [345] And seint Ierom whan he longe tym had wõnned in deserte where as he had no company. but beestes. wher as he had

¶ Paulus:/

¶ Ierominus

no mete but herbes . and watere to his drink'. ne no bed /
 but þe naked erþe . for whiche his flessþ was blak' as an /
 Ethiopen for. hete and neighe destroyed for colde [346]
 3it' seide he . þe brennyng of lecherie boiled in al
 his body. [347] Wherfore I woote wel sikerly þat' þei
 bene desceyued þat' saien þat' þei ne bene not' tempted in
 her body. [348] Witnessse of seynt' Iame þe apostel. ¶ Iacobus :/
 þat' seiþ þat' euery wízt' is tempted in his owne con-
 cupiscence. þat' is to say þat' euerich of vs haþ matere
 and occasion to be tempted of þe norsshinge of synne
 þat' is in his body. [349] And þerfor seiþ seint' Iohin ¶ Iohannes
 þe Euaungelist' ¶ 3if þat' we seyne þat' we be wíþ-uten
 synne we disceyuen our self'. and trouþe is not' in vs.

[350] Now 'shullen 3ee vnderstonde in what' manere
 þat' synne wexeþ and encreseþ in man. The furst'
 þing' is þilk' norshyng' of synne of which I spak'
 byforn þilk' concupiscens [351] and after
 þat' commeþ þe subieccioñ of the deuel. þis is to saye
 the deueles bely þi which he bloweþ in man þe fire
 of concupiscence. [352] ¶ And aftere þat' a man by-
 þenkeþ hym whedere he wil doo or noon þilk' þinge
 to which he is tempted [353] and þan if þat' a
 man wíþstonde and waye Off þe furst' entisinge of his
 flessþ and of þe feende þan is it' no synne And if it'
 so be þat' he do not' soo þan feleþ he anõn a flaumbe
 of delite [354] and þan it' is good to be ware and to kepe
 hym wel. Or ellis he wil falle anon into consentyng' of
 synne and þan wil he do it' if he mowe haue tyme
 and space. [355] And / of þis matere seiþ Moyses by ¶ Moyses :/
 þe deuel in þis manere. The fende seiþ I wil
 chace and pursue þe man by wicked suggestions
 and I wil hent' hym by mouyng' or stiringe of
 synne And I wil departe my prise or my prey by de-
 liberacioun. and my lust' shal be accomplished by delite
 ¶ I wil drawe my swerde in consentyng'e. [356] ffor certes
 rizt' as a sweerde departeþ a þinge in twoo peces Rízt'

so consenting^t departeþ god fro man and than wil I sclee hym wiþ myn honde in dethe / of synne. þus seiþ þe feende [357] ffor certes þan is a man al dede in saule and þus is synne complised by temptacion by delite and by consentinge and þan is synne cleped ¹aūuiel // [¹ ū for et or ec]

[358] ffor soþe synne is in two maners / eiþer it^t is venial synne or dedly synne. ¶ Sople whan man loueþ eny creature more þan Ihesu crist^t our creature þan is it^t dedly synne And venial synne it is if man loue Ihesu crist^t lasse þan hym ouzte. [359] for soþ þe dede of þis venial synne is ful perilous. ffor it^t amenuseþ þe loue þat^t man shuld haue to god more and more [360] And þerfor if a man charge more hym self wiþ mony such venyal synnes. certes but^t if it^t so be þat^t he somtyme discharge hym of hem by shrift^t þei may ful lizthly amenuse in hym al þe loue þat^t he haþ to Ihesu crist^t [361] and þis scipped venial into dedly synne. ffor certes þe more þat^t a man chargeþ his saule wiþ venial synnes. þe more is he enclnyed to falle in dedly synne [362] And þerfor lat^t vs nat^t be negligent^t to discharge vs of venyal synnes. ffor þe prouerbe seiþ þat^t mony smale makeþ a grete. [363] And harken þis ensample A grete wawe of the See comneþ somtyme wiþ so grete a violence þat^t it^t drenchep þe shippe and þe same harme doon somtyme þe smale dropes of water þat^t entreþ þorghⁿ a litel creues into þe thorrok and into þe botme of þe shipp. if men be so necligent^t þat^t men ne ²discharge hem not^t by tyme [364] And þerfore al þouze þere be difference bytwixe þise twoo causes of drenching^t. algates þe ship is dreint^t [365] ¶ Riȝt so fareþ it^t somtyme of dedly synne and of annoyous / venyal synnes whan þei multiplie in a man so gretly þat^t þilk worldly þingges þat^t he loueþ þorghⁿ whichⁿ he synnep venyally is as grete in his hert^t as þe loue of god or more [366]

And þerfor þe loue of euery þinge þat' is not bysette in god ne doon principaly for goddes sake al þof a man loue it' lasse þan god. 3it' is it' venyal synne. [367] And dedly synne whan þe loue of eny þinge. weieþ in þe hert' of a man as moche as þe loue of god. or more [368] more dedly synne as seiþ seint' Austyñ. ¶ Augustin' is whan man turneþ his hert' fro god which þat' is verrey souereyne bounte þat' may nat' chaunge. and 3eueþ his hert' to a þinge þat' may change and flitte. [369] and certes þat' is every þinge sauf god only of heuene. ffor soþ is 3if þat' a man 3if his loue þe which þat' he oweþ al to god wiþ al his hert' vnto a creature. certes as moche of loue as he 3eueþ to whiche creature so moche [he] byreueþ fro god [370] and þerfore dooþ he synne. ffor he þat' is dettour to god ne 3eldeþ not' al his dette to god þat' is to sayn al þe loue of his hert

[371] ¶ Now siþens a man vnderstondeþ generally which is venyal synne. þan is it conable to tellen of special synnes which þat' mony a man parauenture ne demep hem not' synnes ne schryuen hem nat' of þe same þingges and 3it' napelees þei bene synnes [372] and sobly as clerkes writen þis is to say þat euery tyme þat a man eteþ or drinkeþ more þan suffiseth to þe sustinaunce of his body in certeyn he doþ synne [373] ¶ And eke whan he spekeþ more þan it nedep. it' is synne. eke whan he harkenep not' mekely þe complaynt' of þe poore. [374] eke whan he is in hele of body and wil not' fast' whan opere men fast' withouten cause resonable. Eke whan he slepeþ more þan nedeth or whan he cometh by þilk' encheson late to church or to opere workys of charite. [375] Eke whan he vseþ his wiff wiþ-uten souereyne desire of engendrure to honure of god. Or for þe entent to 3elde to his wiff þe dette of his body. [376] Eke whan he wil not' visite þe seke or þe prisoners when he maye.

Eke if he loue wiff or child^r or eny worldely ping^r more þan reson requireþ. Eke if he flater^e or blaundiss^h more þan hym ou³t^r for eny necessite./ [377] ¶ Eke if he amenuse or wiþdrawe þe almesse of þe poor./ ¹¶ Eke if he apparailleþ his mete more deliciously þan nede is. or ete it^r to hastely by licourousnesse [378] ¶ Eke if he tale vanytees at^r þe churche or at^r goddes *seruise*. or þat^r he be a talker of ydel wordys of foly or of vilanye. for he shal zeelde accountes of it^r at þe day of dome [379] ¶ Eke whan he bihoteþ or assureþ to done pingges þat^r he may not *perfourme* ¶ Eke whan þat^r by li³tnesse of foly [he] mysseieþ or scorneþ his neighbour [380] ¶ Eke whan he haþ eny wikked suspesion of þinge þer he ne wote of it^r no soþfastnesse [381] ¶ Thise / þinges and moo wiþ-out^r nombre bene synnes as seiþ seynt^r Austyne

¶ *Augustinus.*

[382] ¶ Now shul men vnderstonde þat^r al be it^r soo þat^r noon / erþely man may eschwe a^h venial synnes. 3it^r may he refreyne hym by þe brennyng^r loue þat^r he haþ to our lord^r Ihesu crist^r and by preiers and confessioun and oþer good werkes so þat^r it^r shal but^r litel greue. [383] ffor as seiþ seynt^r Austyne. If a man loue god in such^r manere þat^r al þat^r euere he dooþ is in þe loue of god / or for þe loue of god verreyly. for he brenneþ in þe loue of god. [384] ¶ loke howe moche þat^r a drope of watere þat^r falleþ in aournays ful of fuyre annoyeth or greueþ so moche annoyeth a venyal synne vnto a man þat^r is *parfit* in þe loue of Ihesu crist^r [385] ¶ Men may also refreyne venyal synne by þe receyuyng^e of þe precious body of Ihesu crist^r [386] By receyuyng^r eke of holy watere. by almes dede. by general confessioun of confiteour at^r þe mas. at^r complyne. and by blessing^r of bisshoppys and of preestes and by other good werkes.

¶ *Idem.*

¶ *Sequitur de septem peccatis mortalibus . scilicet
de Superbia . et eorum dependencijs .
circumstancijs & spectantibus . /.*

[387] ¶ **N**ow is it bihouely þinge to tellen which bene
dedly synnes þat' is to say Caytifnesse
of synnes al þei renne in cooles. but' in
dyuers manere ¶ Now bene þei cleped Caytif
for as moche as þei bene cheef. and spryngen of all
oper synnes [388] Of þe roote of þise vij. synnes.
pride is þe general roto of al harmes. ffor of
þis roote springen certeyn braunches. as Ire. Envie.
Accidie. or scloweth. Auarice. or couetise to comon
vnderstondinge. Gloteny. and lechery. [389] And
euerich of þise chief synnes haþ his braunches and his
twigges. as shal be declared in her chapters folowyng.

[De superbia.]

[390] And þouþe so be þat' no man can / telle vtterly
þe nombre of þe twigges and of þe harmes þat' cometh of
pride. þit' wil I shewe a party of hem as þe shul
vnderstand. [391] Ther is **Inobeliencie** **Auauntinge**.
Ypocresie. **Despite**. **arro^lgance**. **Imprudence**. **Swellinge**
of hert'. **Insolence**. **Elacioun**. **Pertinacie**. **veynglorie** :
Inpacience ¶ **strif**. **Contumacie**. **presumcioun**. **irreuer-**
ence ¶ and mony anoþer' twigge þat' I can not' declare [392]
¶ **Inobedient'** is he þat' disobeieþ for despite to þe comaun-
ment' of god and to his souereyns and to his goostly
fadere [393] ¶ **Auauntour** is he þat' boosteþ of þe harme
or of þe bounte þat' he haþ doon [394] ¶ **Ipocresie** is
hee þat' hideþ hym to shewe hym such' as he is. and
scheweþ hym suche as he is not' [395] ¶ **Dispitous**
is he þat' haþ disdeyne of his neighbours þat' is to
sayn of his euen / cristen or haþ despite to doo þat'
hym ouzt' to doo [396] ¶ **Arrogance** is he þat' þenkeþ
þat' he haþ þilk' bountes in hym that he haþ not'. or

weneþ þat he shuld haue hem of his desertes. or ellis þat he demeþ þat he be. þat he nys nouzt [397] ¶ Impudent is he þat for his pride haþ no shame for his synne [398] ¶ Swelling of herte is he. whan a man reioyseþ hym of harme þat he haþ doñ [399] ¶ Insolent is he. þat despiseþ in his Iuggement al oþer folk as to regarde of his valewe and of his connyng. and of his spekinge. and / of his berynge [400] ¶ Elacion is whan þat he ne may neiþer suffre to haue maistrie ne felawe [401] ¶ Inpatient is he þat wil not bene ytauzt ne vndernome of his vices and by strif werreieþ / trouþe wittingly and defendeþ his folye [402] ¶ Contymax is he þat þorghe his indignaciõ is azeinst euerich autorite or power of hem þat bene his souereyns [403] ¶ Presumpciõ is he. whan a man takeþ an emprise þat hym ouzt not to doo. or ellis he may it nouzt doo and þat is called Surquidrie ¶ Irreuerence is whan men done nat honore þer as hem ouzt to doon. and waiten to be reuerensed [404] ¶ Pertynacy is. whan a man defendeþ his folye. and trusteþ to moche to his owne witte. [405] ¶ Veynglorie is forto haue pompe and delite in temporel heuynesse and glorifie hem in worldly estates [406] ¶ Iangelynge is whan a man spekeþ to moche toforn folke and clappeþ as a mylle. and takeþ no kepe what he saip.

[407] and 3it is þer a priuey spice of pride þat waiteþ first to be halowed or he wil be salwed al be he lasse worþi þan þat oþere is parauenture and eke he waiteþ or desireþ to sitte or to goo aboue hym in þe way or kys paxe or bene ensensed or goon / to offringe byforn his neighbour [408] and such [.

 *no gap in the MS.*] a proude desire to be magnyfied / and honoured to forn þe puple.

[409] ¶ Nowe beñ þere twoo maners of pride. þat oon of hem is wiþ-in þe herte of man and þat

oper is wiþ-out [410] ¶ Of which soþly þe for
 seide þingges and moo þan I haue seide appertenaunte to
 pride þat is in þe herte of man. And þerto oper spices
 of pride bene wiþ-outen [411] But napelees oon
 of þise spices of pride is signe of þat oper/ Riȝt
 as / þe gay leeueseþ att tauerns is signe of þe wyne
 þat is in þe salere. [412] As þis is in mony þingges
 as in specheand in countenaunces. And in outrageous araye of
 cloþinge / [413] for certes of þis nad he no synne
 in cloþinge. Crist wold not so sone haue noted and spoke of þe
 cloþinge of þilk riche men in þe gospeþ [414] ¶ And
 as seiþ seynt Gregore. þat precious cloþing is cou-
 pable for þe derþe of hit. and for his soþnesse and
 for his straungenesse. and for his disgisenesse and for þe super-
 fluite. or for þe inordinate scantnesse [. . . [415]

¶ Nota de super-
 bia vestimenta-
 rum.

.

 *no gap in the MS.*

[416] as to þe furst synne þat is in superfluyte of
 cloþinge which þat makeþ it so dere to harme of þe
 puple [417] þat only þe cost of enbrawdyng.
 þe degyse endentyng or barringe. owdyng palyng.
 or bendinge. and semblable waast of cloþinge
 in vanyte [418] But þer is also costlewe furringe in
 her gownes / so moch pownsenyng of Chisels to maken
 holes. so mochel daggyng of sheres [419] forþwith
 the Superfluyte in length of þe forseide gownes tral-
 yng in þe dunge and in þe myre on hors and eke on
 foote as wel of man as of womman þat al þilk
 trailyng is verrely as in effecte waasted. consumed. thred-
 bare and roten wiþ dunge raþer þan it is zeuen to
 þe poor to grete damage of þe forseid poor folk
 [420] and þat in sondrie wise This is to seyn. þe
 more þat clooþ is waasted þe more mote it cost to
 þe puple for þe scarcenesse [421] ¶ And ferþerouere
 if it so be þat þei wolde zeue sucho pounsoned and

dagged cloþing^t to þe poor folk. it^t is not^t conuenient^t
 to were for her estate ne suffisaunt^t to bete her necessite^t
 to kepe hem from þe desperaunce of þe firmament^t
 [422] ¶ On þat oþer side to speke of þat^t
 disordynat^t scanternesse of cloþinge as bene thise Cutted
 scloppes or hanselynes þat^t þorgh^t her schortnesse ne
 keuere not^t þe shameful membres of man to wikked
 entent^t[423] Alasomme of hem shewen þe Shappe and þe bote
 of þe horrible swollen membres þat^t semeþ
 like to þe malady of hirnias in the wrapping^t of her hosen.
 [424] and eke þe buttockes of hem þat^t faren as it^t were
 þe hynder part^t of asshe ape in þe ful of þe mone.
 [425] And more ouer the wrecched swollen membres
 þat^t þei / shewe þorgh^t disgisinge in departinge of
 her hosen white and ¹rede semeþ þat^t half hyre shame-
 ful prive membres weren flayne [426] and so be þat^t
 þei departen her hosen in oþere colours as is white
 and blak^t or white and blewe or blak^t and rede and so /
 forþ. [427] þan ne semeþ it^t as by variaunce of coloure
 þat^t half þe party of his privey membres bene corrupte
 by þe fuyr of seynt^t Antonye or by cancre or by oþer
 such meschaunces [428] ¶ 3it^t of þe hyndere parte of her
 buttockes it^t is ful horrible forto see. for certes in þat^t
 party of her body þer as þei purgen her stynkinge
 ordure [429] þat^t foule party shewe þei proudly to þe puple
 in despite of honeste. which honeste þat^t
 Ihesu crist^t and his frendes obserued to shewe in his
 lif [430] ¶ Now as to outragious aray of wommen
 god woote þouze þe visage of hem semen
 ful chaaste and debonaire. 3it^t notefyen þei in her aray of
 a-tyre likerousnesse and pride [431] ¶ I say not^t þat^t
 honeste in cloþinge of man and womman is vncon-
 able. but^t certes þe superfluite or þe disordynate scantite
 of cloþinge is reproveable [432] ¶ Also þe synne of
 anornament^t or appaile in þingges þat^t appertenen
 to ridynge. as into mony delicate horses þat^t bene holden

for delite. þat þei bene so faire. fatte and costlewe. [433] and also mony a vicious knaue Meyntened by cause [of hem] and in to curious harnays and in sadels. In cropours in peytrellis and brideht keuered wiþ precious cloþe and riche barres and plates of golde and of siluere. [434] ffor which god seiþ by Sakarye þe ¶ *Zacharia propheta*
pheta
 prophete ¶ I wil confounde þe riders of suche horses [435] ¶ This folk taken litel rewardinge of þe rydinge of goddes sone of heuene and of his harnays whan he rode vpon an asse and had noon oþer harnayes but cloþes of his poor disciples. ne w[e] ne rede not þat euere he rode on oþer beest // [436] I speke þus of þe synne of superfluyte and not for þe resonable honeste whan reson it requireþ. [437] And ferþer / ouer certes pride is gretly notefied in holdinge of grete mayne whan þei bene of litel profit or of riht of no profite [438] And namely whan þat Mayne is felenous and damagous to þe puple by hardynesse of hie lordship or by wey of office. [439] ffor certus such lordes foylen þan her lordshipes to þe deuel of helle whan þei sustene þe wikkednesse of her mayne [440] ¶ Or ellis whan þise folk of lowe degree. as þilk þat halden ostelers. sustene þe þeft for her ostilers and þat is in mony ¹maners of disceytes. [441] Thilk manere of folk bene þe flies þat folowen þe honye Or ellis þe houndes þat folowen þe Careyn which forseide folk stranglen spirituelli her lordshipes. [442] ffor which þus seiþ *David* þe prophet ¶ Wikked ¶ *David propheta.*
pheta.
 deþ mote come on þilk lordshipes and [god] 3eue þat þei mote descende a doune into helle. ffor in her houses bene iniquitees and shrewdenesses and not god of heuene. [443] And certes but if þei done amende-ment Riht so as god 3af his blessinge to Pharao by þe seruise of Iacob. & to Laban by the seruise of Ioseph. Riht so god wil 3eue his malison to suche lordshippes as to sustene þe wikkednesse of her seruantes [. . .]

. . . *no gap in the MS.*] [444] ¶ Pride of þe table appereþ eke ful oft. for certes / riche men bene cleped to feestes and poor folk ben putte away and rebuked [445] in excesse of dyuers metes and drynkes and namely suche manere of bake metes [.
. *no gap in the MS.*] and of semblabled waast so þat it is / abusio[n] forto þenk [446] and eke in grete preciousnesse of vesseñ *and* curiosite of Mynstralcie by þe which a man is stired þe more to delices of luxurie [447] If so be þat he sette his hert lesse vpon *our* lord Ihesu crist certeyn it is a synne And certeynly þe delites / myȝt bene so grete in þe caas þat men myȝt liztly falle by hem into dedly synne [448] ¶ The Espices þat sourden of pride. soþly whan þei sourden of malice ymagyned and avised and forn cast. or ellis of vsage bene dedly synnes. it is no doute. [449] And whan þei sourden by freelte vn-avised sodeynly and sodeynly wiþdrawe aȝein. añ bene þei greuous synnes I. gesse þat þei be not dedly [450] ¶ Nowe myght men aske wherof þat pride sourdeþ and springeþ. And I say somtyme it springeþ of þe goodes of nature and somtyme of þe goodes of fortune. and somtyme of þe goodes of grace. [451] Certes þe goodes of nature stonden in þe goodes of body or goodes of soule [452] Certes þe goodes of body bene hele of body strengþ delyuernesse. beute. gentrie. ffranchises [453] ¶ Goodes of nature of þe saule bene good wiþ sharpe vnderstondinge sotile engin ¶ vertu material. good memorie [454] ¶ Goodes of fortune ben riches hye degrees of lordshipes. preisynges of þe puple [455] ¶ Goodes of grace bene sciences. power to suffro spiritueñ *trauaile* benygntees vertuous contemplaciõ. wiþstondyng of temptaciõ and semblable þingges [456] of which forseide goodes certes it is a ful grete foly a man to p̄riden hym in eny of hem alle. [457]

Now as forto speke of goodes of nature. god wote þat somtyme ¹we han hem in nature as moche to *our* damage as to our' profit' [458] As forto speke of helpe of body: certys it' passeþ ful listly. and eke it' is ful oft encheson of þe siknesse of þe saule for god wote þe flessþ is a ful grete enmye to þe soule And þerfore þe more þat' a body is hool þe more be we in perile to falle [459] ¶ Eke forto pride hym in his strenght' of body it' is an hie foly for certes þe flessþ coueiteþ azeinst' þe spirit And ay þe more stronge þat' þe flessþ is: þe sorier may þe saule be [460] ¶ And oueral þis strenght' of body and worldly hardnesse causeþ ful often many men to perile and meschaunce [461] ¶ Eke forto pride hym of his gentrie is ful grete foly. ffor often tyme þe gentry of þe body. bygynneþ þe gentry of the saule And eke we bene al of oon fadere and al of oo modere. and al we be of oo nature roten and corrupte boþ riche and poor [462] ¶ fforsoþ a manere gentrie is to preise þat' apparailleþ mannys corage wiþ vertues of moralitees and makeþ hym cristes child' [463] ¶ ffor tresteþ wel þat' ouer what' man þat' synne haþ maistrie he is verrey cherle to synne.

[464] ¶ Nowe bene þere general þingges of gentilnesses. as schewyng' of vices or ribawdry and seruage of synne. in worde. in werk. in contenaunce [465] & vsyng' vertu. Curtesie. and clenness and to be liberal þat' is to sayn / large by mesure. ffor þilk þat' passen mesure is foly and synne [466] ¶ A noþer is to remembre hym of bounte þat' he of oþere folk' haþ receyued. [467] An oþere is to be benigne of his sogette. wherfore as seiþ Senek. Ther is no þinge more ¶ Seneca
conable to a man of hie estate þan debonaite [468] ¶ And þerfore þise flies þat' men / clepen bees whan þei maken her kyng þei chesen oon þat' haþ no prikke wherwiþ he may styng [469]

¶ Anoper is a man to haue a noble hert^t and a diligent to atteyn to hie vertuous þingges [470* *see after 474 and Hengwrt and Petworth MSS.*

.
 *no gap in the MS.*]

[471] ¶ Certes also who þat^t prideþ hym in þe goodes of fortune he is a ful grete fool. ffor somtyme is a man a ful grete lord^t by þe morowe: þat^t is a wrecche and a caytif er it^t be nyght^t [472] And somtyme þe [.

. *no gap in the MS.*] delites of a man ben cause of þe greuous malady þorgh^h which he dyeth

[473] Certes þe commendaciōn of þe puple is somtyme ful fals and ful/ brutile forto trest^t. This day þei preise to morowe þei blame. [474] God woote desire to haue commendaciōn eke of puple haþ caused deþe to

mony a bisy man [*470] Now certys a man ¹to pride hym in goodes of grace is eke an

outrageous foly for þilk^t ziftes of grace þat^t shuld haue turned hym to goodnesse and to medecyne. turneþ

hym to venym and to confusiōn as seith seynt Gregor.

[475] ¶ Now syþens þat^t so is þat^t ze^e han vnderstonden what is pride. and which bene þe spices of it^t and whennys pride sourdeþ and springeþ

[*The Remedy against Pride.*]

[476] Now shal ze vnderstonde which is þe remedy azeinst pride. and þat^t is humilite or

mekenesse [477] þat^t is a vertue þorgh^h which a man

haþ verrey ¶ knowlecch of hym self and holdeþ of hym self no pris ne deynte as in regarde of his desertes

consideryng^t euer his freelte [478] ¶ Now bene þer thre maners of humilite. as humilite in hert^t annoþer

in mouþ / and þe iij. is in werkes

[479] ¶ The humilite of herte is in iij. maners. þat^t oon is whan a man boldeþ hymself as nouzt^t worþ by-fore god in heuene. Anoþer is whan he despiseþ

¶ gregorius

¶ Remedium
 contra
 ¶ Superbiam

noon oþer man [480] ¶ The iij. is whan he rekketh nouȝt þoȝe / men holde hym nouȝt worþ ¶ The iiij. is whan he nys not' sory of his humiliaciōn [481] ¶ Also þe humilite of mouþ is in 4 þingges In attemprure speche and in humblesse of speche. And whan he byknoweþ wiþ his owne mouþ þat' he is such as hym þenkeþ þat' he is in his hert'. An oþer is whan he preiseþ þe bounte of anoþer man and noþeng' þerof amenuseþ [482] humilite ¶ Eke in werk' is in 4. maners. The furst' is whan he putteþ oþer men to-forn hym. The secounde is to chese þe lowest' place oueraht The iij. is gladly to assent' to good counsaile [483] ¶ The 4. is gladly to stonde to þe award' of his souereyn or of hym þat' is hier in degre Certeyn þis is a grete werk' of humilite.

¶ De Peccato. Inuidie.

¶ De inuidia: /

[484]

Aftere pride wil I speke of þe foule synne of envie which þat' is as by þe word' of þe philisopre sorow of oþere mannys prosperite And aftere þe word of seynt Austyne. it' is sorowe of oþer mennes wele and Ioie of oþer mennys harme [485] ¶ This foule synne is platly azeinst þe holy goost'. al be it' so þat' euery synne be azeinst' þe holy goost'. ȝit' for as moche as bounte apperteneþ proprely to þe holy goost'. and envie commeþ proprely of malice þerfore is proprely azenist' þe bounte of þe holy goost' [486] ¶ Now haþ malice ij. spices. þat' is to sayn hardnes of herte. And wikkednesse or ellis þe flessħ of a man is so blynde þat' he ¹considereth not' þat' he is in synne [. *no gap in the MS.*] which is þe hardnesse of þe deueħ [487] ¶ That' oþere spice of envie is whan þat' a man / werreþ trouþe whan þat' he wote þat' it' is trouþe. And eke whan þat' he werreieþ þe grace of þat' god haþ ȝeue to his

neizboure. and al þis is by envie [488] Certes þan is envie þe worst synne þat is. ffor soþly al oþer synnes bene somtyme azein oo special vertue [489] But certes envie is azeinst alle vertues and of alle goodneses for it is sory of alle bountes of neighbour. and in þis manere it is dyuers from alle maner synnes. [490] ffor wel vnneþes is þer eny synne þat it ne haþ somme delite in hym self sauf only envie þat euer haþ in [hym]self anguyssh and sorowe [491] ¶ The spices of envie bene þise. þer is furst sorowe of oþer mennys goodnesse and of her prosperite [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] is kyndely matere of Ioye. þan is enuye a synne azeinst kinde. [492] ¶ The seconnde spice of envie is Ioie of oþer mennys harme. [.] . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [493] Of þis seconnde spice commep bakbitynge [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] or detraccioñ and þat haþ ij. spices as thus: ¶ Somme man preiseþ his neizbour by a wikked entent. [494] for he makeþ alway a wikked knotte at the last ende. alwey he makeþ a but at þe last ende. þat is digne and more blame than worþe is al the plesinge [495] ¶ The seconnde spice is þat if a man be good and doþ and saiþ a þinge to good entent þe bakbiter wil turne al þe goodnesse vp so down to his schrewde entent [496] ¶ The iij. is to amenuse þe bounte of his neighbour [497] ¶ þe .4. spice of bakbityng is þis. þat if men speke goodnesse of a man wil þe bakbiter sayn parfay such a man zit is bette þan he in dispreysinge of hym that men preise [498] ¶ The .v. spice is forto consent gladly harken þe harme þat men speken of oþer folk. þis synne is ful grete and ay encreseþ after þe wikked entent of þe bakbiter [499] ¶ aftere bakbitynge commep grucchyng or murmuraunce and somtyme it springeþ of inpacience azeinst god and somtyme azeinst man

[500] Azeinst' god it' is whan a man grucçeth azeinst þe peyn of helle or azeinst' pouert' or losse of cateH or azeinst' reyne or tempest' or ellis gruccheþ þat' shrewes han prosperite. or ellis good men han aduersite. [501] and alle these þingges shuld men suffre patiently. for þei comen by the riȝtful Iuggement' and ordinaunce of god [502] ¶ Somtyme ¹commēþ grucching of auarice as Iudas grucched azeinst' þe Mawdelene whan she ennoynted þe hede of oure lorde Ihesu crist' wiþ her precious oynement' [503] This maner of murmur' is such̄ as whan men grucchen of goodnesse and þat' men selue done er þat' oþer folk doon of her owne CateH [504] ¶ Somtyme commēþ murmur of pride / as whan symon þe phiryse grucched azeinst' Maudeleyn. whan she approached to Ihesu crist' and wepte at' his fete for her synnes. [505] And somtyme it' sourdeþ to envie whan man diskeuereþ a mannys harme þat' was pryvey or bereþ hym / on honde þinge þat' is fals [506] ¶ Murmur' eke is oft' amonges seruauntes þat' grucchen whan her souereynes bidden / hem to doon leeful þingges. [507] and for as moche as þei dure not' openly say nay. ne wiþsaye the comaundementz of her souereyn̄. ȝit' wil þei saye harme and grucche and murmure priuely for verrey despite. [508] which̄ wordes men clepe þe deuels Pater noster. Thouȝe so be þat' þe deuyl had neuere Pater noster. but' þat' folk' ȝeuen it' such̄ a name. [509] Somtyme it' commēþ of Ire or of prive hate þat' norssheth̄ rancour' in hert' as afterward I shal declare. [510] þan commēþ eke bitternesse of hert' þorgh̄ which̄ bitternesse euery good dede of his neiȝbour' semeþ to hym bitter' and vnsauery [511] Than commēþ discord þat' vnbyndeþ al maner of frendship Than commēþ scornynge of [.
. *no gap in the MS.*] his neiȝbour' al doo he neuer so wel [512] ¶ Than commēþ accusinge as whan a man sekeþ occasiō to annoyen his

neighbour' which þat' is like þe craft of þe deuel
 þat' waiteþ boþ nyȝt' and day to accusen vs alle
 [513] ¶ Than commeth malignite þorgh which a man
 annoyeth his neighbour' prively if he may [514] And if he
 noȝt' ne may algate his wikked wille ne shal not' wante.
 as forto brenne his hous prively. or enpoysen or scleen /
 his beestes and semblable þingges

¶ **Remedium contra Inuidiam** [*from the margin*]

[515] ¶ Now wil I speke of þe remedie aȝeinst' þis foule
 synne of Envie ¶ first' is þe loue of god
 principal and louyng' of hym self and of his neighbour. ffor
 soþly þat' oon ne may not' be wipouten þat'
 oþer [516] And trust' wel þat' in þe name of þi
 neighbour' þou shalt' vnderstonde þe name of þi
 broþer ffor certes al we han oo fader fleshly. and oo
 Modere¹ that' is to say Adam and Eve and eke oo fadere
 spirituel þat' is to say god of heuene [517] Thine
 neiȝboure art' þou holden forto louen And willen hym al
 goodnesse and þefore seiþ god loue þine neighbour' as
 þine self þat' is to say to saluacion boþ of lif and of
 saule [518] And more ouer þou shalt' loue hym in
 word' and benigne amonesynge and chastisyng
 and conforte hym in his anoyes and prey for hym wip
 al þine hert [519] ¶ And in/ dede þou shalt' loue hym
 in such' wise þat' þou shalt' done to hym in charite
 as þow woldest' men did to þine owne persone.
 [520] & þefore þow shalt' not' done hym no damage
 ne wikked worde ne harme in his body ne in his catel
 ne in his saule by entising' of wikked ensample. [521]
 þow shalt' not' desiren his wif ne noon / of his þingges
 ¶ Vnderstonde eke þat' in þe name of þi neighbour' his com-
 prehended his enemye. [522] Certes a man shal loue his
 enemye for þe comaundmentz of god And soþely þi
 frende shalt' þou loue in god. [523] I say þine
 Enemye shalt' þou loue for goddis sake by his comaunde-

ment'. ffor if it were reson þat man shuld hate his enemye. forsop god wold not receyue vs to his loue þat bene his enemyes [524] azeinst iij manere of wrongges þat his enemye doþ to hym he shal do þre þingges as þus. [525] Azeinst hate and rancour of hert' he shal loue hym in hert'. Azeinst' chidyng and wikked wordes. he shal prey for his enemye. Azeinst' þe wikked dede of his enemye he shal doon hym bounte [526] ffor crist' seiþ. Loueþ zoure enemyes and preieþ for hem þat spekeþ zou harme And eke for hem þat zou chasen and purswen and doth bounte to hem þat yow haten ¶ Loo þus comaundeþ vs our lord Ihesu crist' to doo to oure enemyes. [527] ffor sople nature dryueþ vs to loue our frendes. And parfay oure enemyes han more nede to loue þan our frendes. and þei þat more nede haue certes to hem shal men doo goodnes. [528] and certes in þilk' dede haue [we] remembrance of þe loue of Ihesu crist' þat deyed for his enemyes. [529] And in as moche as þilk' loue is þe more greuous to perfourme so moche is more grete þe merite And þerfore the louyng' of our enemye haþ confounded þe venyme of þe deueH. [530] ffor riȝt' as þe deuel is discomfited by humilite riȝt' so is he wounded to the deep by þe loue of oure enemye [531] Certes þan' is loue þe medecyne þat chaseth out þe ve'nym of Envie fro mannys herte [532] The spices of þis pas shullen be more largely declared in her chapters folowinge

¶ De Ira: / [from the margin]

[533]

Aftere Envie wil I declare þe synne of Ire ffor sople who þat haþ Enuye vpon his neizbour' anon comonly he wil fynde hym matere of wretþ in worde or in dede azeinst' hym to whom he haþ envie [534] And as wel commeþ Ire of pride

as of enuye. ffor sople he þat' is proude or envious
is listly wroop

[535] This synne of Ire aftere þe descriuynge of
seint' Austyne is wikked wiþ to bene auenged. by
worde or by dede || [536] Ire aftere þis Philisophre is
þe veruent' blood of man yquykke in his hert' þorgh
which he wil / harme to hym þat' he hateþ. [537] ffor
certes þe hert' of man. by eschawfyng and moovinge of
his blood waxeþ so trouble þat' he is out' of all
Iugement' of resoun [538] ¶ But 3e shullen / vnderstonde
þat' Ire is in two maners þat' oof of hem is good and
þat' oþer is wikked [539] The good is by
Ialousie of goodnesse þorgh þe which a man is wrope
wiþ wikkednesse [. . . . no gap in the MS.]. And þer-
for seith þe wise man þat' Ire is bette þan play [540]
This Ire is with debonairete and it' is wroop wiþ-
outen bitternesse not wroþ azeinst' þe man but
wroop wiþ þe mysdede of þe man. As seiþ þe
prophete david Irascimini & nolite peccare [541] ¶ Now
vnderstonde þat' wikked Ire is in two maners
þat' is to seyn sodeyn Ire or hastif Ire wiþ-outen
avisement' and consentynge of his resoñ [542] þe menyng'
and þe sens of þis is þat' þe resoñ of a man ne con-
sent' not' to pilk' sodeyn Ire and þan is it' venial
[543] Anoper Ire is ful wikked þat' commeþ of
vilany of herte avised and cast' bifore wiþ wikked wiþ
to do vengeaunce and þerto his reson consenteþ. and
so sople þis is dedly synne [544] ¶ This Ire is so dis-
plesaunt to god þat' it troubleþ his hous and chaseþ þe
holy goost' out' of manne saule [.
.
. no gap in the MS.] [545] and putte in hym þe lik-
nes of þe deueH and bynymmeþ þe man fro god þat'
is his riztfuH lorde [546] This Ire is a ful grete
plesaunce to þe deueH. for it' is þe deuels fornays
þat' is eschauffed wiþ þe fuyre of helle. [547] ffor certes

as fuyre is more myzty to distroye erþly þingges þan another element' Rizt' so Ire is myzty to distroye aʃ spirituel þingges. [548] Loke howe þat' fire of smale gledys that' bene almost' dede vnder asshen wollen quyke azein whan þei bene touched wip bremstone Rizt' soo Ire wil euermore quikke azein whan it' is touched by pride þat' is kered in manyns hert'. [549] ffor certes fire may not' come out' of no þinge but' if it' were first' in þe same þing' naturelly as fire is drawen out' of þe flyntes wip steele [550] And rizt' so as pride is often matere of Ire Right' so is rancoure norssher and keper of þe [551] Ther is a maner of tree as seiþ seint Isodere þat' whan men ¶ Isodre maken fire of þilk tree and keuereþ þe cooles of it' with asshen soþly þe fuyre of it' wil last' last' al a ȝere or more [552] ¶ And rizt' so fareþ it' of rancour whan he is onys conceyued in þe hertis of somme men. Certeyne it' wil last' peraventure from oon / Ester day til anoþer day or more [553] But' Certes þilk man is ful ferre from þe mercy of god al þilk while

[554] ¶ In þis forsaide deuels fornays þer foorgen. thre shrewes Pride þat' aʃ bloweþ and encreaseþ þe fire by pride and wikked' wordes. [555] Than stant' Envie and holdeþ þe hote yren vppon þe hertes of man wip a peire of longe tongges of longe Rancour [556] and þan stant' þe synne of contynnyng or strif and þest' and batereþ and forgeþ by vileyns reproynynges [557] ¶ Certes þis cursed synne annoyep boþe þe man hym self and eke to his neighbour. ffor soþly al ¶ most' al þe harme þat' eny man doþe to his neighbour commep of wrath. [558] ffor certes outrageous wraþe doþ aʃ þat' euer the deucl hym comaundeþ for he ne spareþ neiþer crist' ne his swete modere [559] And in his outrageous angre & Ire allas allas ful mony one at' þat' tyme felep in his / herte ful wikkedly

boþ of crist and of aH his halowes. [560] Is not þis a cursed vice [.] *no gap in the MS.*] his debonaire wif espiritueH þat shulde kepen his saule [561] Certes it bygynneþ eke goddys dieu lordship and þat is manny's saule and þe loue of his neighbours. It striveþ eke alday azeinst þe troupe. It reueþ hym þe quiete of his hert and subuertep his saule

[562] ¶ Of Ire commen þise stynkinge engendrures. ffirst hate þat is olde wreþe discord þorgh which a man forsakeþ his olde frende þat he haþ loued ful longe. [563] and þan commep werre and euery manere of wronge þat man doti to his neighbour in body or in cateH [564] ¶ Of þis cursed. ¹synne of Ire commep eke manny's slaughtere And vnderstondeþ wel þat homycide þat is manny's selauztere is in dyuers wise Some manere of Omycide is espirituel and somme is bodely. [565] Spirituel mannesslaughter is in vj. þingges ffirst by hate as seiþ saint Iolin. That he þat hateþ his broþer is an homicide. [566] [Homicide] Is eke by bakbytinge. of whiche bakbiters seiþ salomon. þat þei han. twoo swerdes with which þei scleen her neighbours. ffor soþly as wikked is to bynyme his good name as his lif [567] ¶ Omycide is eke in zeuyng of wikked counsaile by fraude as forto zeue / counsaile to array wikkedly custumes and taliages [568] Of which seiþ Salomon ¶ lyoun rorynge. here hungry bene like to cruel lordshippes in wipholding or a-breggyng of þe Shepe or þe hire of þe wages of [.] *no gap in the MS.*] þe almesse of poor folk [569] ffor which þe wise man seiþ ffedep hym þat almost dieþ for hunger. for soþly but þou fede hym þou scleest hym. and alle þise bene dedly synnes [570] Bodyly mansclaunter is whan þou scleest hym wiþ þi tunge in oþere manere as whan þou comaundest to selene a man or ellis zeuest hym counsaile to scleen a

¶ Iohannes.

¶ Salomon

¶ Idem

man. [571] Manslaughtere in dede is in foure maners
 That oon is by lawe Riȝt as a Iustice dampneþ
 hym þat is copable to þe deef But lat þe Iustise
 be ware þat he do it riȝtfully. and þat he do it not
 for delit to spille bloode. but for riȝtwis-
 nesse. [572] Anopere homycide is doon for
 necessite as whan a man scleeþ anoper in his defendaunt
 and þat he may noon oper wise eskape for his
 owne deþe. [573] But certeynly if he may eskape wiþ-
 out slaughtere of his aduersary and seleþe hym
 he doþ synne and he shal bere penaunce as for dedly
 synne [574] ¶ Eke if a man by caas or aenture shete
 an arowe or cast a stone wiþ whiche he scleeþ a man
 it is homycide [575] ¶ Eke if a womman by negligence
 ouerleip her childe in seleepinge it is homycide. and
 dedly synne. [576] Eke whan a man distourbeþ con-
 cepcion of a childe or makeþ a womman barayn
 by drynkinge of venemous herbes þorgh which she may
 not conceyue or scleeþ a childe by drynkes or
 ellis putteþ in certeyn material þingges in her secre
 places to sle þe child [577] or ellis doþ vnkinde
 synne by which man or wom¹man shedeþ his nature
 in manere or in place þer as a childe may not be con-
 ceuyed or ellis if a womman haþ conceuyed and hurte
 he[r] self and scleeþ her childe ȝit is it homycide
 [578] ¶ What say we eke of wommen þat Mordren
 her children for drede or worldly shame certes an
 horrible homicide [579] Homicyde is eke if a mon ap-
 procheþ to a womman by desire of leccherie þorgh which þe
 childe is pershed or ellis smyteþ a womman witingly
 þorgh which she leseþ her childe aft þise bene homy-
 cides and horrible dedly synnes / [580] ȝit commeþ þerof
 Ire and mony moo synnes as wel in worde as in þouȝt and
 in dede as he þat aretteþ vpon god or blameþ god
 of þinge of which he is hym self gilty or dispiseþ
 god and aft his halowes as done þise cursed hasardours

in dyuers cuntrees. [581] þis cursed synne doon þei whan þei felen in her hert^t ful wikkedly of god and his halowes [582] ¶ Also whan þei treten vnreuerently þe sacrament^t of þe autere Thilk^t synnes is so grete þat^t vnneþes may it^t be relested but^t þat^t mercy of god passeþ his werkes it^t is so grete and he so benigne. [583] Than commep^t of Ire attrý Angre whan a man [is] sharply amonased. in his shrift to forlete synne [584] þan wil he be angry and answeere hokerly and angerly or defende and excuse his synne by vnstedfastneshe of his flessch or ellis he did it^t forto holde company with wise felawes. or ellis he seiþ þe fende entised / hym [585] or ellis he did it^t for his zouþe. or ellis complexion is so corracious that^t he may not^t forbere. or ellis it^t is his destanye as he seiþ vnto a certeyn age. or ellis he seiþ hit^t commep^t hym of gentilnesse of his owncestres and semblable þingges [586] ¶ Alle þise manere folkes so wrappen hem in her synnes þat^t þei ne wol not^t delyuere hem self. Soþly no wizt^t þat^t excusel hym wilfully of his / synne may not^t be delyuered of her synne til þat^t he mekely byknowep^t his synne [587] ¶ Aftere þat^t commep^t sweringe þat^t is expresse azeinst^t þe comaundement^t of god. and þis bifalleþ oft^t of anger and of Ire [588] God seiþ þou shalt not^t take þe name of þi lorde god in veyn nor in ydeþ ¶ Also our lorde Ihesu crist^t seiþ by þe word^t of seynt^t Mathewe [. *no gap in the MS.*] [589] Ne wil 3e not^t swere in al manere. Neþer by heuene for it^t is goddes trone. ne by þe erþe for it^t is þe benche of his fete¹ ne by Ierusalem for it^t is þe cite of a grete kyng Ne by þine hede. for þou maist^t not^t make an heer white ne blak^t [590] But^t seiþ by þour^t 3ee 3ee. and nay nay and what^t þat^t is more it^t is eueþ þus seith crist^t [591] ¶ ffor cristes sake ne swereþ not^t so synfully in dismembringe of crist^t by soule

¶ *Textus*¶ *Mathews*

herte bonys and body for certes it' semep þat' 3e
þenk þat' þe cursed Iwes ne dismenbred / hym nou3t'
ynou3e þe precious persone of crist' But' 3e dismembren
hym more [592] And if so be þat' þe lawe com-
pelle 3ou to / swere þan rewleþ 3ou after þe lawe of
god in 3oure sweryngt' as seiþ Ieremye 4^{to}. capitulo.

[. no gap in the MS.] Thou ¶ *Ieremie quarto capitulo*

shalt' kepe thre condicions. Thou shalt' swere in troupe
in doom and in ri3twisnesse [593] This is to sayn ¶ *Iurabis in veritate in iudicio et iustitia [same side-note and quotation in the Sompnour's Tale. MS. leaf 219, back]*
þou shalt' swere soop. for euery lesinge is a3einst' crist'
ffor crist' is verrey troupe And þenk wel þis þat'
euery grete swerer not' compelled lawfully to swere
þe wounde shal not' departe fro his hous þe whiles he

vseth such vnlieful sweringe [594] ¶ Thow shalt' swere
eke in doom whan þow arte constrayned by þi domes
man to witesse þe troupe [595] ¶ Eke þou shalt'
not' swere for envie ne for fauour' ne for mede
but for ri3twisnesse for declarynge to
worship of god and in helping of þine euen-
cristen [596] And þefore euery man þat'
takeþ goddis name in ydel or falsely swereþ wip
his mouþ or ellis takeþ on hym þe name of crist'
to be called a cristen man and lyueþ a3einst' cristes
lyuyngt' and his techinge alle þei taken goddes name
in ydeht [597] ¶ Loke eke what' seiþ seint' Petere ¶ *Petrus: / Actus 4^o. Non est aliud nomen sub cælo. Ther nys noñ oþer name seiþ seint' Peter vnder heuene y3euen to men in which þei mote be saued þat' is to seyn but' in þe name of Ihesu crist' [598] ¶ Take kepe eke how þat' þe precious name of Ihesu crist' as seiþ seynt' paule Ad philipenses 2^o In nomine Ihesu &cetera. That' in þe*

¶ *Ad philipenses*
name of Ihesu euery knee of heuently creatures or
erþly or of helle shuld bowen for it' is so hi3e
and so worshipfult' that' þe cursed fende in helle shuld
tremblee to heren it' nempned [599] than
semep it' þat' men þat' sweren / so horribly by his

blessed name þat þei dispisen it' more boldely þan did þe cursed Iwes. or ellis þe deuel þat trembleþ whan he hereþ his name

[600] ¶ Now certes siþens þat swerynge but' it be doo al lawfully is holy defended me The wors is forswering' falsly. and 3it nedelees.

[601] What say ¹we eke of hem þat deliten hem in swerynge and holden it' a gentrye or a manly dede to swere grete oþes And what' of hem þat' of verrey vsage ne cessen not' to swere grete oþes al þe cause not' worþ oon strawe Certes þis is horrible synne [602] swering' sodeynly wiþ-out' avisement' is eke a synne [603] ¶ But' lat' vs nowe goo to þilk' horrible and cursed / swerynge of adiuracioñ and coniuracioñ as doñ þise fals enchauntours or nigromanciens in basyns ful of water or in a bri3t' swerde. in a sercle or in a fuyre or in a shulder bone of a shepe [604] I can not' seyn but' þat' þei doon cursedly and ¶ dampnably a3einst' crist' and al þe feiþ of holy church.

[605] What' say we of hem þat' byleuen on dyuynales as by fli3t' or by noys of briddes or of beestes or of sorte by Egrimauneye. by dremes. by chirking' of doores by gnewyng' of rattyte or crakinge of howses and such maner wrecchednesse [606] Certes al þis thyng is defended by god and by holy church for // which þei bene acursed to þei come to amendement' þat' on such filþe setten her bylcue [607] ¶ Charmes for woundes and maladies of men or of beestes if þei taken eny effecte it' bene *per*aunture þat' god suffreþ it' for folk shuld 3eue þe more faiþe and reuerence to his name

[608] ¶ Now wil I speke of lesyngges which generally is fals signyfiaunt' or woord in entent' to deceyuen his euen cristen [609] ¶ Some lesing' is of which þer *comme*þ noon auauntage to no wi3t' and somme lesyng' turneþ to þe ease eiper profit' of a man and to

damage of a noþer man [610] A noþere lesing is for to saue his liif or his cateH. An oþer lesyng commeth of delit^t forto lye In which delite þei willen / forge a longe tale and peynte it wip aH circumstannces. wher alle þe grounde of þe tale is fals [611] ¶ Some lesyng commeth for he wil sustene his word^t and some lesing^t commeth of recchelessnesse with-outen avisement^t and Semblable þingges

[612] ¶ Lat^t vs nowe touche þe vice of flaterie which ne commeth not^t gladly but^t for drede or for coueityse. [613] flattery is generally wrongfuH presinge. flaterers bene þe deuel norrces þat norsheth his chyldren wip mylk of losengry. [614] ffor soþ seiþ Salomon: ¶ Salomon. þat flaterie is wors þan detracciōn. ffor. somtyme detracciōn makeþ an haunteyn man be þe more humble. ffor he dredeþ detracciōn But^t certes flaterye makeþ a man to vn^hhaunten his hert^t and his countenaunce [615] ¶ flaterers bene þe deuels Enchaunters for þei make a man to wene of hym self be like þat he nys not^t like [616] Thei bene like Iudas þat bytraied [. *no gap in the MS.*] a man to selle hym to his enemye þat is to þe deueH [617] ¶ flaterers bene þe deuels Chapileyns þat synggen euer Placebo [618] I rekken flaterye in þe vices of Ire. ffor oft tyme if a man be wrooþ wip a-noþere þan wil he flater some wiz^t to susteyne hym in his quereH

[619] Speke we now of such^t cursyng^t as commeth out^t of yrous herte ¶ Malisouñ may be seide generally Eury maner power of harme such^t cursyng^t byreueþ man fro þe regne of god. as seiþ seynt^t paule [620] And oft^t ¶ Paulus. / tyme such^t cursyng^t wrongfully retourneth azein to hym þat^t curseþ as a brid retourneþ azein to his owne nest^t [621] And ouer al þing^t men ouzt^t eschewe to curse her children and zeue to þe deueH her engendrure as ferforþ as in hem is ¶ Certes it^t is a grete perile and grete synne.

[622] Lat vs þan speke of chidyng and reproche
 which bene grete woundes in mannys hert ffor
 þei vnsewen þe semes of ffrendship in mannys hert.

[623] ffor certes vnneþes may a man pleynly ben
 accorded wip hym þat haþ hym openly reyled and
 reprod and disclaundred þis is a ful grisly synne

¶ And crist seiþ in þe gospeH [624] ¶ And take kepe nowe
 þat he þat reprod his neighbour eþere he reprod
 hym by som harme of peyne þat he haþ on his body.
 as meseH croked harlot or by some synne þat he dop

[625] ¶ Now if he reproue hym by harme of peyn
 þan turneþ þe prophete to Ihesu Crist. ffor peyne is
 sent by þe riȝtwis sonde of god and by his suffraunce
 be it meselrye or maym or maladie [626] and if he

reproue hym vncharitably of synne as þou hullour þou
 dronklewe harlot and so forþ þat apperteneþ þat
 to þe roiouysng of þe deuēH þat euer haþ ioye
 þat men doñ synne [627] ¶ And certes chyding may

not come but of vileyns hertes. ffor after þe
 habundaunce of þe hert spekeþ þe mouþ ful oft
 [628] And 3e shullen vnderstonde þat loke by eny way

whan eny man shal chastise a noþer þat he be ware
 fro chydyng or reprouyng ffor trewly but he be
 ware he may ful liztly quykken þe fyre of angre and of
 wretth which þat he shuld quenche. and perauenture
 sleep him þat he myȝt chastise wip benyg-

nyte [629] ¶ ffor as seiþ Salomon ¶ The amyable tunge is
 þe tree of lif þat is to saye of lif spirituel. and
 a disselaue tunge sleep þe spirit of hym þat
 reprod and eke of hym þat is reprod [630] ¶ Loo

what saiþ seint Austyn ¶ Ther nys no þinge ylike þe
 deuels child as he þat oft chideþ ¶ Seynt Poule seiþ
 eke ¶ I þe Seruaunte of god by-houep not to chide. [631] and
 howe þat chydyng is a vileyns þinge bytwix al
 manere folk. ȝit is it certes most vnconnable
 by-twix a man and his wiff. for þer nys neuer rest

¶ *Textus.* /

¶ *Salomon.* /

¶ *Augustinus.* /

¶ *Paulus.* /

¶ And þerfor seiþ Salomon ¶ An hous þat is vnkeuered ¶ Salomon.
 in reyn and droppinge and a chidyngē wiff bene ylike
 [632] a man þat is in a dropping hous in mony
 places. they hee eschewe þe droppinge in oon place
 it droppeþ on hym in a noþer place ¶ So fareþ it be
 a chiding wiff. but she chide hym in oo place she
 wol chide hym in anoþer [633] And þerfore better is ¶ Idem.
 a morsel of brede with Ioye þan an hous ful of
 delices wiþ chidyngē seiþ Salomon [634] ¶ And
 poule seiþ O 3e wommen be 3e subiectys to 3oure ¶ Paulus./
 husbandes as byhoueþ in god. And 3e men loueþ 3oure
 wyues. Ad colonisenses .3°.

[635] ¶ Afterward speke we of scornynge which is a
 wikked synne And namely whan he scorneþ a man for
 his good werkes. [636] for certes suche scorners
 faren like þe foule tode þat may not endure to
 smelt þe swete sauour of þe vyne what it
 florsshēþ [637] ¶ These scorners bene partyng felawes
 wiþ þe deueñ. for þei han Ioie whan þe deuel
 wynneþ and sorowe whan he leseþ [638] ¶ They bene
 aduersaries to Ihesu crist for þei haten þat he loueþ
 þat is to say sauacion of saule

[639] ¶ Speke we nowe of wikked counsaile. ffor he þat
 wikked counsaile 3eueth is a traitour. ffor he disceyueþ
 hym þat trusteþ in hym Vt Achitofel de Absolonem
 ¶ But napeles 3it is it wikked counsaile first a3einst hym
 self [640] for as seiþ þe wise man Euery fals
 lyuyngē haþ his propre in hym self þat he þat
 wiff anoy anoþer man he annoyēþ furst hym self.
 [641] And men shullen vnderstonde þat man shal not
 take his counsaile of fals folk ne of to angry folk or
 greuous folk ne of folk þat louen specialy to moche her owne
 profite ne to moche worldly folk namely in counsaillingē
 of saules

[642] ¶ Now commeþ þe synne of hem þat
 maken discorde amonges / folk which is a synne þat

crisť hateþ vtterly and no wonder is. ffor he deyed
 forto make concorde. [643] And more shame done þei to
 crisť þan did þei þat hym crucified ffor god
 loueþ better þat frendship be amonges folk þan
 he did his owne body þe which he ʒaf for vnitees.
 therefore bene þei likned to þe deuel þat euer is
 about to make discord

[644] ¶ Now commeþ þe synne of double tunge. such
 as speken faire to-fore folk and wikkedly behynde or
 ellis þei / maken semblaunt as þouze þei speken of
 good entencion or ellis in game and pley and ʒit þei
 speke of wikked entent

[645] ¶ Now commeþ bywreying of counsaile þorgh
 which a man is defamed vnnepes may he restore þe
 damage

[646] ¶ Now commeþ manace þat is an open foly ffor
 he þat open manaceþ he treteþ more þan he may
 performe ful often tyme

[647] ¶ Now commeþ ydel wordes þat is wiþ-uten
 profite of hym þat spekeþ þe wordes. and eke of hym
 þat harkenep þoo wordes // or ellis ydel wordes. ben /
 þoo þat bene nedelees or wiþ-uten entent of naturel
 profite. [648] and al be it þat ydel wordes be som-
 tyme venial synne ʒit shuld men doute hem. for we
 shullen ʒeue rekenyng of hem to-fore god

[649] ¶ Now commeþ Iangelynge þat may not come wiþ-
 oute synne. And as seiþ Salomon ¶ It is signe of a-pert
 foly [650] and þerfor a philisophre seide whan
 a man asked hym how men shulde plese þe puple.
 And he answerd to mony good werkes and speke fewe
 Iangelynggs

[651] ¶ After þis commeþ þe synne of Iapes. þat
 bene deuels apes. for þei maken folk to lauze at
 her Iaprie as folkes doon at þe gaudes of an ape.
 Suche Iapes defendep scint Poule [652] ¶ Loke how
 þat vertuoues wordes and hooly conforten hem

þat' travaillen in þe seruisse of criste Riȝt' so conforten
þe vileyns words and knakkes of Iapers hem þat'
trauailen in þe servise of þe deueñ [653] ¶ Thise bene
þe synnes / þat' commen of þe tunge þat' commen of Ire
and of other synnes

[*Remedies against Ire.*]

[654] ¶ The remedye aȝeinst' Ire is a vertue þat' men
clepen mansuetude þat' is debonairete and
eke a nother vertue þat' men clepe pacience [.
no gap in the MS.]

[655] ¶ Debonairte wiȝdroweþ and refreyneþ
þe styryngges and þe meuyngs of mannys corage in his
hert' and such manere þat' þei ne skippe not' out' by
anger ne by Ire [656] suffraunce suffreþ swetly al
þe annoyaunces and þe wrongges þat' men doon to a man
outward [657] ¶ Seint' Ierom seiþ þus of debonairete ¶ *Ieronimus*
þat' hit' dooþ noon harme to no wiȝt' ne seiþ for noon
harme þat' men hym done ne sayn He ne eschaungeþ nouȝt'
aȝeinst' his resoñ. [658] This vertue som /¹ somtyme commeþ
of nature ¶ ffor as seiþ þe philisopre. A man is a quyk
þinge by nature. debonaire and treteable by goodnes
But' whan debonairete is enfourmed by grace. it
is þe more worþ

[659] ¶ Pacience þat' is anoþer remedye aȝeinst' Ire
is a vertue þat' suffreþ swetely euery mannys goodnesse
and is not' worþ for non harme þat' is doon to hym
[660] ¶ The philisofre seiþ þat' pacience is þilk
vertue þat' suffreþ debonairely aȝ þe outrages of
aduersite and euery wikked worde. [661] This vertue
makeþ a man like to god. and makeþ hym his
owne dere childe as seiþ crist'. This vertu discomfiteþ
þine enemye And þefore seiþ þe wise man If þou
wilt venquyssh þine / ennemye. lerne to suffre [662] And
þou shalt vnderstonde þat' a / man suffreth four maner

of greuauce in outward þingges. azeinst which foure he mote haue iiij. maners of paciencis. /

[663] ¶ The furst greuauce is of wikked wordes. þilk greuauce suffreþ Ihesu crist wip-outen grucchinge ful patiently whan þe Iwes despised hym and repropueden hym ful oft [664] Suffre þou þefore patiently. ffor þe wise man eke seiþ ¶ If þou stryue wip a fool þoughe þe fool be wroþ. or þouze he lauze algate þou shalt haue no rest. [665] That oper greuauce outward is forto haue damage of þi cateh ¶ Ther azeinst suffred crist ful patiently whan he was dispoilled of al þat he had in this liff and þat nas but his cloþes [666] ¶ The iiij. greuauce is a man to haue harme in his bodye. and þat suffred crist ful patiently in all his passiõ [667] ¶ The iiiij. greuauce is in an outrageous labour in werkes. wherfore I say þat folk þat maken her seruantes to travaille to greuously or out of tyme as in holy days. soþly þei doon grete synne. [668] Here azeinst suffred crist ful patiently and taught vs patience whan he bare vpon / his blessed shulder þe crois vpon which he shuld suffre dispitous deep. [669] Here may men lerne to be patient. ffor soþly not onoly cristen men bene patient for þe loue of Ihesu crist and for guerdon of þe blisse of heuene and of þe blisful liff þat is perdurable But certes þe olde paynims þat neuere were cristen com-menden & vseden þe vertue of pacience

¶ *Sapiens* [670] A philisophre vpon a tyme þat wold haue beten his disciple for his grete trespace. for which he was gretly ameued and brouzt a zeerd to scoure þe childe [671] and whan þe childe segh þe zeerde he seide to his maister what wil ze doo. I wil bete þe quod his maistere. for þine correctioun. [672] ffor soþ quod þe childe ze ouzt first correcte zoure self þat hap lost zoure pacience for þe gilt of a childe. [673] ffor soþ quod þe maister al wepinge þu

saigest þe soop. Haue þou þe 3erde my dere sone and correcte me for myn Inpacience [674] ¶ Of pacience commeth obedience þorgh which a man is obediens to crist and into alle hem to which he ou3t be obedient in crist [675] and vnderstonde wel þat obedience is parfite whan men doon gladly and hastely wiþ good hert entierly al þat he shuld do. [676] Obedience / generally is to perfourme þe doctrine of god and of his souereins to whiche hym ou3te to bene obeysaunt in al riztwisnesse

¶ *De peccato accidie* [from margin]

[677]

Aftere þe synnes of Envie I wil speke of þe synne of Accidie. ffor Envie blyndeþ þe hert of a man. And Ire troubleth a man. and accidy makeþ hym hevy þou3tful and wrowe [678] ¶ Envie and Ire maken bitternesse in hert which bitternesse is / modere of accide and bynymeþ hym þe loue of al goodnes þat is acyde þe angwissþ of a trouble hert and seynt Austyne seiþ it is anoye of goodnesse and anoy of harme. [679] / Certes þis is a dampnable synne for it dooþ wronge to Ihesu crist in as moch as he nymeþ þe seruice þat men ou3t to doo Ihesu crist wiþ al diligence as seiþ salomon / ¶ Salomon. / [680] But accide dooþ noon suche diligence He doþ al þing wiþ anoy and wrawnesse selaknesse and escusaciõn and wiþ dulnesse and vnlust ¶ ffor which þe booke seiþ. Accursed be he þat doþ þe seruice of god negligently [681] Than is accidy ennye to euery estate of man for certes þe estate of man is in þre maners. [682] eiþer It is þe estate of Innocence as was þe estate of Adam byforn þat he felle in to synne in which estate he was halden to wireche as in heryng and in adouryng of god [683] ¶ Anoþer estate is þe estate of synful men in which estate men ben halden

to labour in preyng^t to god for amendement^t of her
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 synnes [684] ¶ Anoper estate is þe estate of grace in
 whiçh estate he is halden to do werkes of penitence and
 certes to aH þise þingges is accidye / enemye and con-
 trary for he loueþ no bysynes at^t aH [685] ¶ Now
 certes þis foule synne accidye is eke a ful gret^t enemye
 to þe liflode of þe body for it^t haþ no purvyauce
¹azeinst^t temporel necessite ffor it^t is for-
 slewþe and for-scluggeþ and distroieþ al good temporels by
 rechelesnesse

[686] The iiij. þinge is þat^t accidie is like hem
 þat^t bene in þe peyne of helle by cause of her sclouþe
 and of her heynnesse. for þei þat^t bene dampned bene
 so bounde þat^t þei ne may wel do ne wel
 þenk^t. [687] Of accidy commeþ first^t þat^t a man is
 anoied and encombred to doon eny goodnesse and
 makeþ þat^t god haþ abhomynacioñ of such
 accidye as seith seynt^t Iohn

[688] ¶ Now commeþ sleuth^t þat^t wil not^t suffre noon
 hardnesse ne no penaunce ffor soþ sclouþe is so
 tendere and so delicate as seiþ Salomon þat^t he wil not^t
 suffre noon hardnesse ne penaunce and þefore he
 sheendep aH þat^t he doop [689] azeinst^t his roten
 herted synne of accidie and sclouþe shulde men
 exercise by hem self to done good werkes and manly
 and vertuousli cacchen corage wel to done þenk-
 yng^t þat^t our lorde Ihesu crist^t quiteþ eury good
 dede be it^t neuere so lite. / [690] Vsage of labour is a
 grete þing^t for it^t makeþ as seiþ Seynt^t Bernard^t þe
 laborers to haue stronge armes and harde Synewes and
 sclouthe makeþ hem feble and tendere [691] Than commeth
 drede forto bygynne to wirkes ffor
 certes he þat^t is enclyned / to synne hym þenkeþ it^t
 is so grete an emprise forto vndertake to do werkes
 of goodnesse [692] [.]

¶ *sanctus*
Iohannes.]

¶ Salomon

¶ Bernardus

man þat' it' ne may in his lif be destroyed by penytence þorgh vertue of þe passioun and of þe deep of crist [705] ¶ Allas what' nedep man þan to be despeired siþens his mercy so redy is to aske and haue [706] ¶ þan / commeþ sompnolence þat' is scluggy sclumbringe which makeþ a man be hevie and dulle in body and in saule and þis synne commeþ of sclouþe [707] And certys þe tyme þat' by way of resoñ men shuld not' slepe þat' is by þe morowe but' if þer were cause resonable [708] ¶ ffior soply in þe morowe tyde is most' conable a man to say his preiers and forto þenken on god. and to honouren god and to zeuen almesse to þe poor þat' first' comen in þe name of criste [709] ¶ Lo what' seiþ Salomon. who so wil by þe morowe awake to seke me. he shal fynde [710] ¶ Than commeth necligence or rechelesnesse þat' rekketh of no þinge and how þat' ignoraunce is modere of al harme ¶ Certes necligence is þe norice. [711] necligence ne doþ no force whan he shal done eny þinge whedere he do it' wel or badly

[712] ¶ Of þe remedie of þise two synnes as seiþ þe wise / man þat' he þat' dredeþ god spareþ not' to done þat' hym ouzt' to done [713] and he þat' loueþ god. he wil do diligence to plesse. god by his werkes and abounden hym self wiþ al his myzt' wel forto doon. [714] þan commeþ ydelnes þat' is þe zate of al harmes. An ydel man is like to a place þat' hap no walles þe deueH may entre on euery side or shete at' hym at' discouerte by temptacioñ on euery side [715] This ydelnesse is þe thurrok' of al wikked and vyleyns þouztes. and of alle Iangelingges trowfuls and al ordure [716] ¶ Certes þe heuene is yzeue to hem þat' wil labour. and nouzt' to ydel folk' ¶ Eke dauid¹ seiþ þat' þei ne be not' in þe labour of men. ne þei shul not be whipped wiþ men þat' is to say in purgatorie

¶ Salomon.

¶ sapiens

¶ dauid

[717] ¶ Certes þan semep it'. þei shul be tormented
wip þe deucl in helle but' if þei done penitence

[718] ¶ Than commep þe synne þat' men clepen
tarditas as was a man is so lattred and so tarying' er
he wil turne to god. and certes þat' is a grete foly.
he / is like hym þat' falleþ in þe diche and wil not'
arise. [719] And / þis vice commep of fals hope. þat'
he þenkeþ he shal lyue longe. but' þat' hope
failleth ful oft'

[720] Than commeth lacchesse þat' is he þat' whan he
bygynnep eny good werk. anoon / he wil forlete it' and
stynt'. as done þei þat' han eny wizt to gouerne
and ne taken of hym no more kepe anoon as þei / fynden
eny contrary or eny anoye [721] ¶ These ben þe newe
shipardes þat' laten her shepe wetyngly go rennen to
þe / wolf þat' is in þe breres or doon no force of her owne
gouernaunce [722] ¶ Of þis commep pouerte and distruction
boþ of spirituel and of temporel þingges. Than commeth
a manere of coldnesse þat' fresep aH þe hert' of a man
[723] ¶ Than commeth vndeucioñ þorghē which a man is
so blent'. And as seiþ seint' Bernard' haþ such langour in ¶ **Bernardus**
soule þat' he may neiþere rede ne syngē in holy churchi
ne þenk on deuocioñ ne travaille wip
his hondes in no good werk þat' it' ne is / to hym vnsauery
and al appalled [724] þan wexeþ he sore and / sclowe and
slumbry and sone wil be wrooþ and sone is / enclyned
to hate and to Envie [725] ¶ Than commep þe synne of
worldly sorowe. which þat' is cleped tristicia þat' sleep a ¶ **Tristicia** /
man. as seiþ seint' Paule [726] ffor certes such sorowe
wirkep to þe deep of þe saule and of þe body ¶ Also
for þerof commeth þat a man is annoyed of his owne liff
[727] Wherfore such sorowe shortep ful often þe lyf // of
a man er þat' his tyme commen is by way of kinde

[*The Remedy against Accidie.*]

[728] ¶ Azeinst þis horrible Synne of Accide and þe
 braunches of þe same Ther is a vertue þat is called
 ¶ fortitudo. / ffortitudo or strenght þat is an affeccioñ þorgh
 which a man despiseþ al noyous þinge [729] ¶ This
 vertue is so myzty and so vigorous: þat it dar wiþstonde
 myztely and wrastel azeinst þe Sawtes of þe deueH
 and wisly kepen hym self fro periles þat bene wikked
 [730] for it enchaunseþ and enforseþ þe soule ¹rizt as
 accidy abateþ it and makeþ it feble. ffor þis fortitudo
 may endure by longe suffraunce þe travailes þat bene
 conable

[731] ¶ This vertue haþ mony spyces ¶ The
 first is cleped magnanimitas. þat is to / saye grete corage.
 ffor soþly þer byhoueþ grete corage azeinst Accidye lest
 þat it swelowe þe soul by þe synne of sorowe. or
 destroy it by wanhope. [732] This vertu makeþ
 folk vndertake harde þingges. and greuous þingges
 by her owne wille wisely and resonably [733] And for
 as moch as the deuel fighteþ azeinst man. more by
 queynteuse & by seleight þan by strenghtñ þerfore a man
 shal withstonde hym by witte and by resoñ and by dis-
 crecioñ [734] ¶ Then ben / þer þe vertues of feiþ and
 hope in god and in his seyntes to atcheuen and accomplise
 þe good werkes in which he purposeþ feermely
 to contynue [735] ¶ Than commeþ suerte or sikernesse
 and þat is whan a man ne douteþ no traaille in tyme
 commynge of þe good werk þat a man / haþ bygonne
 [736] ¶ Than commeþ Magnificence. and þat is to sayn whan
 a man doþ and perfourmeþ grete werkes of goodnesse
 þat he haþ bygonne. and þat is þe ende wli þat men shuld
 doo good werkes. ffor in þe accomplisinge of good
 werkes lith þe grete guerdoun [737] ¶ Than is þer
 constaunce þat is stablenesse of corage and þis shulde
 be in hert by stedfast feiþ and in mouþe and in

berynge and in chere and in dede [738] ¶ Eke þer bene moo / special þingges and remedies azeinst Accidie in dyuers werkes and in consideracions of þe pyne of helle and of þe Ioye of heuene and in þe trust of þe grace of þe holy goost þat wil zeuen hym myzt to perfourmen his entent

¶ De auaricia .

[739]

Aftere Accidie wil I speke of avarice and of ¶ De Auaricia coueytise of which synne seiþ seint Poule ¶ Paulus þat þe Roote of all synne is coueitise ¶ And Thimothei 2^o *Capitulo*. [740] ffor trewly. whan þat þe hert of ¶ Timothei *secundo*. a man is confounded in it self and trouble and þat þe saule haþ lost þe comfote of god þan sekeþ he an ydel solace of worldly þingges

[741] ¶ Auarice aftere þe scripcioñ of seynt Austyne ¶ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erþely þingges. [742] Som 1^oþer folk seyn þat auarice is forto purchace mony erþely þingges and no þinge zeue to hem þat han nede. [743] And vnderstonde þow wel þat auarice nys not oonly in land ne catell but somtyme in science and in glorie and in euery manere of outrageous þingges is auarice and coueitise [744] And þe difference ytwix Auarice and coueitise is þis Coueitise is forto coueite suche þingges as þow hast not And auarice is forto wiþholde and kepe suche þingges as þow hast wiþ-out riȝtful nede [745] Soþly þis Auarice is a synne þat is ful dampnable for al holy writte curseþ it and spekeþ azeinst it ffor it dop wronge to Ihesu crist [746] for it byreueþ hym þe loue þat men to hym owen and turneþ it bakward azeinst all resoñ [747] and makeþ þat þe auaricious man haþ more hope in his catel þan in Ihesu crist And [.] [748] þefore seiþ

¶ *Ephesianos*
5^o *capitulo*

seyñ Paule *Ephesianos* .5^o. That auerous man / haþ more hope in his þraldome of ydolatrie

[749] ¶ What difference is ytwix an ydolastre and an auarous man but þat an ydolastre and an auarous man ne haþ but a mawmet or twoo; and þe auaricious man haþ monye ffor certes eury floreyñ in his Coffre is his mawmet [750] And certes þe synne of Maumetrie is þat god in þe ten / comaundmentes as bereþ wisse in *Exodi capitulo* .xx^o. [751] Thou / shalt haue no fals goddes byforn me. Ne þou shalt make to þe no grauen þinge. Thus as is an Auaricious man [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] ¶ And ydolastre [752] þorgh his synne of Auarice and of coueitise commen þise hard lordshippes þorgh which men ben strayned by taliages. custumes and cariages more þan / her duete or reson is ¶ And ellis take þei of her bonde men amercementz which myghten more resonably be cleped extorcions þan amercymentz. [753] Of which amercymentes and raunsonynge of boond men some lordes Stuardes seyñ þat it is rihtfuH for as moche as a cherle haþ no temporeH þinge. þat it ne is his lordes as þei sayne. [754] But certes þise lordshippes doon wronge þat byreuen her bonde folk þingges þat þei neuere ne 3af hem. / *Augustinus de Civitate libro ix^o*. [755] ¶ Soop is þat þe condicioñ of þraldome and þe furst cause of þraldome is for synne. *G[e]nesis v^{to}*.

¶ *Augustinus de*
civitate. libro.
ix^o

¶ *Genesis .5^{to} /*

[756] Thus may 3e seen þat þe gilt descrueth thraldom ¹But not nature [757] Wherfor þise lordes ne shuld not moche glorifie hem in her lordship siþens þat by natureH condicions þei bene [not] lordes ouer her þralles. but for þat þraldom come furst by desert of synne. [758] And ferþer ouer þer as þe lawe seiþ þat temporeH goodes of bonde folk bene þe goodes of her lordshippes 3e þat is forto vnderstonde þe goodes of þe Emperour to defende hem in her riht but not to robbe hem ne to reue hem. [759] ¶ And þerfore

¶ *Seneca*

seif Senec. Thy prudence shuld lyue benignely wip
 pine þraff. [760] Thilk þat þou clepest pine þraff
 bene goddys puple. ffor humble folk bene cristes frendes
 þei bene contubernial wip þe lord

[761] ¶ Thenk eke þat suche sede as churles ¶
 springen of suche seed springgen lordes. as wel may
 þe cherle be saued as þe lorde. [762] þe same dep þat
 takeþ þe cherle. þe same deep takeþ þe lorde. wherfore I
 rede do right so wip þi cherle as þou woldest
 þi lorde did wip þe if þou were in his plite
 [763] Euery synful man is a cherle to synne ¶ I rede
 þe Certes þat þou lorde worche in suche wise þat
 þi cherles raþer loue þe than drede þe [764]
 ¶ I woote wel þer is degree aboue degre as resoñ
 is and skiþ is þat men / done her devoyre þer as it is dwe
 But certes extorcions and despites of þoure vnderlyngges is
 dampnable.

[765] And forther ouer vnderstonde weff þat
 conquerours or tyrauntz maken ful often þralles of
 hem þat bene born of as Royal blood as bene þei þat
 hem conqueren. [766] This name of thraldome was
 neuere knowe erst til þat Noe seid þat his sone ¶ *De Noe*
 Canaan shuld be þraff to his breþeren for his synne.
 [767] ¶ What say we þan of hem þat pillen and done
 extorcions to holy church ¶ Certes þe swerþ þat
 me þeuen furst to a knyght whan he is newe dubbed
 signifieþ þat he shuld defende holy church and
 nouzt robbe it and who so doop is a traitour
 to crist. [768] as seif seynt Austyne ¶ They bene ¶ *Augustinus*
 deuels wolves þat stranglen þe shepe of Ihesu
 criste and bene wors þan wolves. [769] ffor soply
 whan þe wolf haþ ful his wombe. He stynteth to
 strangle shepe. But soply þe pylours and distroy-
 ours of good of holy church ne doon not so for þei ne
 stynte neuere to pillen. [770] Now as I haue seide so siþens so
 is ¹þat synne was furst cause of thraldome Than it is

þus þat' þilk tyme þat' al þis world' was in synne þan was al þis worlde in þraldome and in subicctioñ./ [771] But' certes siþen þe tyme of grace cam god ordeyned þat' some folk shuld be more highe in estate and hie degree. and some folk more lowe and þat' eueryche shulde be serued in his estaat/ and in degre. [772] And þerfore in some contrey þer þei bene þralles whan þei / han turned hem to þe feiþ þei maken her þralles free out' of þraldome And þerfor certes þe lorde oweþ to his man þat' þe man oweþ to his lorde [773] ¶ þe pope clepeþ hym self seruauñte of Seruauñtes of god. But' for as moche as þe state of holy church' ne myȝt' not' han bee ne þe comon profite ne myȝt' han be kept' ne pees and rest' in erþe but' if god had ordeyned þat' som men han hier degre and somme men lowere [774] ¶ þerfor was souereynthe ordeyned to kepe and mayntene and defende her vnderlyngges or her subiectes in resoñ as ferforþe as it' liþe in her power and not' to distroye hem ne as ferforþ confounde. [775] wherfore I say þat' þilk' lordes þat' bene þilk' wolfes þat' deuouren þe possessions or þe catel of poor folk wrongfully wiþ-ouren mercy or mesure [776] þer shullen resceyue by þe same mesure þat' þei han mesured to poor folk' þe mercy of Ihesu crist' but' it' be amended [777] ¶ Now commeþ despite bytwix Marchaunt' and marchaunt'. And þou shalt' vnderstonde þat' Marchaundise is in mony maners. þat' oon is bodyly & þat' oþer is goostly. þat' oon is leeful and þat' oþer is dishonest and vnlieful [778] ¶ of þilk' bodily marchaundyse þat' is leeful and honest' is þis þat' þer as god hath ordeyned þat' a regne or a contre is sufficient' him self þan is it' honest' and lieful þat' of þe habundaunce of þis cuntre þat' men helpe anoþer cuntre þat' is more nedye [779] and þerfore þei mote be Marchauntz to bringe from þat' oon cuntre to þat' oþer her march-

aundise../ [780] ¶ That opere marchaundise þat men haunte wip fraude trecherye and disceyte wip lesyngges and fals opes is cursed and dampnable.

[781] ¶ Espirituel Marchaundise ¹is proprely Symonye þat is ententif desire to by þenk^t espirituel that is þing^t þat apperteyneþ to þe sentuary of god and to cure of þe soule. [782] This desire if so be þat a man do hys diligence to perfourme it al be it þat his desire ne take noon effecte 3it^t is it to hym a dedly synne and if he be ordred he is aregulere [783] ¶ Certes Symony is cleped of Symon magus þat wolde haue bouzt^t þe temporel CateH./ þe 3ift^t þat god had 3euen / by þe holy goost^t to seint^t Peter and to þe apostels./

[784] And þefore vnderstondeþ þat boþ he þat selleþ and he þat byeth þingges espirituel bene cleped Symonyals be it catel be it procuryng or by fleshly preier of his frendes or of spirituel frendes [785] [.

. *no gap in the MS.*]

Soply if þei prey for hym þat is not able ne worþi. it is Symonye. If he take þe benefice and if he be worþi and able he nys noon. [786] ¶ That oper maner is if a man or a womman preyþ for folk to auausen hem / only for wikked fleshly affection þat þei han vnto þe persones and þat is in foule Symonye. [787] But certes in seruice for which men 3euen þingges spirituels vnto her seruauntes It most be vnderstonde þat þe seruise most be honest and ellis not. and eke þat hit be wip out barganyng and þat þe persone be able.

[788] ffor as seiþ seint^t Damascie ¶ Alle þe synnes of þe ¶ **DAMASCIUS** world^t at þe regarde of this synne bene as a þinge of nouzt^t.

ffor it is þe grettest^t synne þat may be aftere ²þe synne ^[²⁻³ repeated in MS.] of lucifer² and of antecrist^t [789] for by þis synne god forleseþ þe church and þe soule þat he bouzt wip his precious blood by hem þat 3euen chirches to hem þat bene not digne. [790] ffor þei putten in þeues þat

stelen þe soules of Ihesu crist and distroyeþ his patry-
 moyne [791] by suche vndigne preestes and curates
 han men þe lasse reuerence of þe sacramentes of
 holy churche. And suche zeuers of churches putten out
 þe children of crist. and putten in þe churche þe
 deuels owne sone. [792] þei sellen þe soules
 þe lombes shulden kepen to þe wolf þat strangleþ
 hem and þefore shul þei neuere haue parte
 of þe pasture of lambes þat is þe blisse of
 heuene. [793] ¶ Now commeþ hasardy with his a¹pur-
 tynaunces as tables and Rafuls of which commeþ disceite
 fals oþes chidyngges and aH ravanys blasphemynge
 and reneyng of god and hate of his neghbours waast
 of good in spendyng of tyme and somtyme mannys
 slaughter [794] Certes hasardours ne may not be
 wip-out grete synne þe whiles þei haunte þat craft [795]
 Of Auarice commeþe ke lesyngges. þeefþ and fals witnessse. and
 fals oþes and 3e shal vnderstonde þat þise bene grete synnes
 and expresse azeinst þe comaundementz of god as I haue
 said [796] ¶ flals witnessse is in worde and eke in dede
 In worde as forto byreue þine neiþbours good name
 by þi fals witnessinge or byreue hym his CateH or his
 heritage by þi fals witnessinge. whan þou for Ire or
 for mede or for envie berest fals witnessse or accusest
 hym. or excusest hym by þi fals witnessse. or ellis ex-
 cusest þine self falsly. [797] ware 3ou questmongers and
 notaries. Certes for fals witnessyng was Susanna in
 grete sorowe & peyn and mony anoper moo [798] ¶ The
 synne of þeft is eke expres azeinst goddes heest and þat in
 two maners corporeH and spiritueH [799] [CorporeH]
 as for to take þine neighbours cateH azeinst his wille.
 be it by force or by sleight by it by mette or by mesure.
 [800] By stelynge eke of fals enditementz vpon hym and
 in borowing of þine neighbours CateH in entent neuer
 to pay. And semplable þingges [801] es-
 spiritueH þeft is sacrilege þat is to seyn hurt-

Of Hasardry

¶ De falso testi-
monio

¶ De furto

ynge of holy þingges or of þingges sacred to crist in two maners by resoñ of þe holy place as churches or chireh hawes. [802] for euery vyleyns synne þat men doon in suche places may be cleped Sacriligge or euery violence in þe semblable places./ ¶ Also þei þat wiþdrawen falsly þe riȝtes þat longen to holy church. [803] And pleynty and generally sacrilege is to ȝeue holy þinge fro holy place. or vnholly þinge out of holy place. or holy þing out of vnholly place

[*The Remedy against Avarice.*]

[804] ¶ Now shul ȝe vnderstonde þat þe releuyng of ¶ *Reuelacio*
 Auarice is misericord^þ and pite largely taken./ *Auarice*
 ¶ And men myȝten axen why þat misericorde and pite is releuyng of auarice [805] ¶ Certes þe Auarous
 man scheweth no pite ne misericord^þ to þe nedeful man ffor he deliteþ hym in þre kepingges of his tresoure and not in þe reskowinge ne releuyng of his euen-cristen and þefore speke I furst of misericorde [806] þan is misericorde as seiþ þe philosophre ¶ *Philosophus*
 ¶ A vertue by whiche þe corage of a man is stired by þe myssese of hym þat is myssesed [807] vpon which misericord foloweþ pite in *perfourmyng*e of charitable werkes of misericord^þ. [808] And certes þise meuen man to þe misericord^þ of Ihesu crist þat hym self for our gilt suffred deeth for misericord^þ and forȝaue vs our origynal synnes [809] and þer-by relesed vs fro þe peyne of helle and amenuseþ þe peynes of purgatorie by penytence. and ȝeueþ grace wel to doo. and at þe last þe Ioie of heuene [810] The spices of misericorde bene as forto lene. and forto ȝeue / and forto [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] reles. and for to haue pite in hert and compassiõ of þe meschief of his

euencristen. and eke. chastise þer as nede is
 [811] ¶ Anoper maner' remedy azeinst' Auarice is
 resonable largesse. But' soþly here byhoueth þe con-
 sideracioñ of þe grace of Ihesu crist and of his
 temporeH goodes and eke of þe goodes perdurables
 þat' crist' 3aue vs. [812] and eke to haue remembrance of
 þe deep þat' he shal haue he noot' not' whan.
 and eke þat' he shal forgoon aH þat' he haþe
 [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] dispended in good

[813] ¶ But' for as moche as some folk bene vnmesur-
 able men ouzten eschewe fool largesse þat' men
 clepen waast' [814] Certes he þat' is fool large ne
 3eueþ not' his cateH. but he leseþ his cateH. Sooply
 what' þinge þat' he 3eueþ for veyn glorie as to
 Mynstralles and to folk forto byreuen his renoun in þe
 world' he haþ do / [synne and non] almesse.
 [815] ce[r]tes he leseþ foule his good þat' he ne sekeþ
 no þinge of his good but' synne.
 [816] he is like to an hors þat' sekeþ raper to drink'
 drovy or troublly watere þan of þe
 elere welle [817] And for as moche as þei 3eue þere
 as þei shuld' not 3eue to hem apperteyneþ þilk
 malysoñ þat' criste shal 3euen at' þe day of dome to
 hem þat' shul be dampned. /

De Gula /

[818]
 ¶ Aftere Auarice *commeþ* gloteny which is expresse eke
 azeinst' þe comaundement' of god ¶ Gloteny is
 vnmesurable appetit' to ete or to drink' or ellis
 to doon ynogñ to þe vnmesurable and discord'
 concityse to ete and to drynk' [819] ¶ This synne cor-
 rumpeþ al þis world' as is wel shewde in ¹in þe synne of
 Adam and of Eua ¶ Loo eke what' seiþ seynt' Paule of
 gloteny [820] ¶ Mony seiþ saint' Paule gooñ of which

¶ Gula ./.

¶ Paulus

I haue oft seide to 3ou. and nowe I seie it wepyng
 þat þei bene Enemyes of þe crois of crist of
 which þe ende is deef and of which her woombe is
 her god and her glorye in confusion of hem þat so
 saueren erþely þingges [821] he þat is vsant to
 þis synne of gloteny he ne may no synne wipstonde.
 he / mote bene in seruage of all vices. for it is þe deuels
 hoorde þer [he] hideþ him and restep [822] ¶ This
 synne haþ mony spices ¶ The furst is dronknes
 þat is þe horrible sepulcre of mannys resoñ And þer-
 fore whan þat a man is dronken. he haþ lost his resoñ and
 þis is dedly synne [823] ¶ But certes whan a
 man is nat wonte to straunge drynk and perauenture ne
 knowep not þe strength of þe drynk or haþ feblenesse
 in his hede or haþ travailled þorgh which he drinkeþ
 þe moore al be he sodeynly cau3te wip drink it is no
 dedly synne. but venial [824] ¶ The secounde spice of
 Gloteny is þat þe spirit of a man wexep al trouble.
 for dronknesse byreueþ hym þe discrecion of his witte
 [825] ¶ The þred spice of gloteny is whan a man
 deuoureþ his mete and haþ no ri3t-ful maner of etynge
 [826] ¶ The fourte is whan þorgh þe grete habund-
 aunce of his mete þe humours of his body bene dis-
 tempred [827] ¶ The v. is for3etelnesse by to mochel
 drynkyng. ffor which somtyme a man for3etep by þe
 morowe what he did at Eue or on þe ny3t byfor

[828] ¶ In oþer manere bene distincte of vices & spices of
 gloteny aftere seint Gregorie ¶ The furst is forto ete by- ¶ *Gregorius*
 fore tyme. The secounde whan a man getep hym
 to delicate mete [829] ¶ The iij. is whan
 men taken to moche ouere mesure ¶ The 4 is
 curiosite wip grete entent to maken and apparailen
 his mete ¶ The .v. is forto eten to gredely [830] These
 bene the .v. fyngers of þe / deuels honde. by which
 he drawep folk to synne

[*The Remedy against Gluttony.*]

Remedium. [831] ¶ Against gloteny is the remedy abstinence of his body as seiþ Galien. but þat hold I not meritorie if he do it only for þe help of his body ¶ Seynt *Augustinus.* austyne wil þat abstinence be doon for vertue & wiþ pacience [832] ¶ Abstinence he seiþ is litel worþ. but if a / man haue good wille þerto / and but if it be enforced by pacience and by charite and þat men doon it for goddys / sake and in hope to haue þe blisse of heuene

[833] ¶ The felowes of abstynence. bene attemper-
 aunce þat haldeþ þe mene in alle ¹þingges ¶ Eke
 shame þat escheweþ aȝ dishoneste. Suffisaunce þat
 sekeþ no riche metes ne drinkes ne dooþ noo force of noon /
 outrageous apparaillynge of mete [834] Measure also
 þat restreyneþ by resoñ þe delaue appetite of etynge.
 Sobrenesse also þat restreyneþ þe outrage of drynk.
 [835] Sparyng^t also þat restreyneþ þe delicate eese to
 sitte longe atte mete and softly // wherfore some folk^t
 stonden of her owne wille and to eten at þe lasse leisere

¶ **De luxuria Sequitur.** /

[836]

Luxuria **A**ftere Gloteny commeþ lecherye. ffor þise
 two synnes ben so nygh Cosyns þat often tyme
 þei wil not departe. / [837] God woote þis
 synne is ful displeasunt þing^t to god. ffor he / seiþ hym
 self. do no lecherye. And þerfore he putteþ grete peynes
 azeinst þis synne. As in þe olde lawe. [838] ¶ If wom-
 man þral were taken in þis synne. she shuld be
 beten wiþ staues to þe dethe And if she were a gentile
 womman she shulde be selayn with stones And if she
 were a bishoppes douȝter^t she shuld be brent by
 goddis comannement [839] ¶ fferþermore by þe
 synne of lecherye^t god draynt al þe world^t at þe

diluve. And after þat' he brent' .v. Citees wip
lizt' and sonke hem into helle

[840] ¶ Nowe lat' vs speke þan of þilk' stynkinge
synne of lechery. þat' men clepen aduoutrie of wedded
folk þat' is to say if þat' oon of hem be wedded
or ellis boop [841] ¶ Seint' Iohn seiþ þat' þe aduoutrers ¶ Sanctus
schullen be in helle in a stynk' brennyng' of fuyre and
of bremstoon. In fuyre for lechery. In bremstone for þe
stynke of her ordure [842] ¶ Certes þe brekinge of
þis sacrament' is an horrible þinge. it' was made of
god hym self in Paradise and confermed by Ihesu crist' as
witnesses þe seint' Mathewe in þe gospeþ ¶ Iohannes
¶ A man shal lete
fadere and modere and take hym to his wiff and þei
shul be twoo in oo flessþ [843] ¶ This sacrament' bytoken-
es þe knyttyng' to-gidere of crist' and of holy churchē.
[844] and nat' oonly þat' god forbad aduoutrie in bedde.
but' eke he comaunded þat' þou shuldest' not' coveyte þine
neighbours wiff [845] ¶ In þis heest' seiþ seint'
Austyne is for-boden al manere coueitise to doon
lecherie ¶ Loo what' seiþ seint' Mathewe þe .v. chapitle / in þe ¶ Augusti
gospeþ. þat' who so seeþ a womman to coueitise of his lust. he ¶ Matheu
hap doon lechery wip her in his hert [846] ¶ Here may 3e
see þat' not' oonly þe dede of this synne is forbode:
but' eke þe desire to doon þat' synne [847] ¶ This cursed
synne annoyes greuously hem þat' it' haunten and first'
to her saule for he obligeþ it' to synne and to peyne of
þe deep / þat' is perdurable. [848] vnto þe body annoyes
it' greuously also for it' drieþ hym and waastes hym / and
[. . . no gap in MS.] of his blood he makeþ sacrifice to þe
feende of helle. hit' waastes eke his cateþ and his substannee.
[849] & certes if it' be a foule þing' a man to waast'
his cateþ on wommen. 3it' is it' a foulere þinge whan þat'
for such' ordure. wommen dispenden vpon men her cateþ
and her substannee [850] ¶ This synne as seiþ the prophete ¶ Prophet
byreueþ man and womman her good fame and al her
honore and it' is ful plesaunt to þe deuel. for þerby

wynneth he þe most' partie of þis world
 [851] And riȝt' as a marchanthe deliteþ hym most'
 in chaffare þat' he haþ most' auauantage of Riȝt'.
 so deliteþ þe feende in þis ordure

[852] this is þat' oþer hand of þe deuel wiþ .v.
 fyngres to cacche þe puple to his vilanye [853] ¶ The
 first' fynger is þe foolissþ lokinge of the foolyssþ man
 or the folissþ womman þat' scleeþ riȝt' as þe basilicok
 scleeþ folk' by þe venyme of his / sight'. ffor þe Coueityse
 of þe eyen foloweþ þe couetise of þe herte [854] ¶ That'
 oþer fynger is þe vileyns touchynge · in wicked
 maner' And þerfore seiþ Salomōn. þat' who so
 toucheþ and handleþ a womman. he fareþ like hym
 þat' handleþ þe scorpion þat' styngēþ and sodeynly
 scleeþ þourgh his enuenemyngē. As who so toucheþ
 warme picch. he shent' his fyngres [855] ¶ The iij is
 foolissþ wordes þat' fareþ lich fire þat' brenneþ. þat' riȝt' anoon
 brenneþ þe herte. [856] ¶ The iiij. is þe
 kysynge. And soþly he were a grete fool þat' wolde
 kysse þe mouþ of a brennyng' ouen or of a forneys.
 [857] And / more fooles bene þei þat' kissen in vileynye
 for þat' mouþ is þe mouþe of helle. And namely þise
 olde dotardes holours ȝit' wil þei kisse þouȝe
 þei may not' do. and smatere hem [858] ¶ Certes þei
 bene like to houndes. ffor an hounde whan he commēþ by
 þe Rosere or by oþer bewtees þouȝe he may not'
 pisse. ȝit' wil he heuene vp his legge and make coun-
 tenaunce to pisse. [859] And for þat' mony man weneth
 þat' he may noȝt' synne for no likerousnesse þat' he doþ
 with his wiff Certes þat' opynyoñ is fals ¶ God woote a
 man / may sele hym self wiþ his owne knyff. And maken
 hym drunke wiþ his owne tunge [860] Certes
 be it' wif or childe or eny worldly þing' þat' he
 loueth to-fore god it' is his mameut' and he is his ydolastre
 [861] ¶ A man shuld loue his wiff by discreioñ
 paciently and temperally And þan is she as it'

were his suster' [862] ¶ The .v. ¹fynger' of þe deuels honde is þe stynkyngede dede of lecherie [863] Certes þe .v. fyngers of gloteny þe fende putte in þe wombe of a man. and wiþ þise .v. fyngers of lecherie he gripeþ hym by þe Raynes forto þrowe hym into þe fornais of helle. [864] þer as þei / shul han þe fuyr' and þe wormes þat' euere shul lasten. and wepyng' and waillyng'. sharp hunger' and þrest'. Grislynese of deuels þat' shullen alto treden hem wiþ-uten respite and withouten eende [865] ¶ Of lechery as I seide sourden dyuers spices As fornicacion þat' is bytwix man and womman þat' bene not' maried. and þis is dedly synne and azeinst' nature. [866] for al þat' is enemye and destruction to nature is azeinst' nature. [867] Parfay þe reson of a man telleth hym eke wel þat' it' is dedly synne for as moeh as god forbode lechery. And seint' Paule zeueþ hym þe regne þat' is due to no wixt ¶ But' to hem þat' doon dedly synne [868] ¶ A noþer synne of lechery is forto byreuen a maide of her maidenhode. ffor certes he þat' so doop he caccheth a mayde out' of þe hiest' degree þat' is in þis present' lif [869] and byreueþ hure þilk' pr[e]cious fruyte þat' þe boke clepeþ þe hundred' fruyte I ne can not' say it' in noon oþer way in englissh. but' in latyne it' hight' *Centesimus fructus* [870] Certes he þat' so doþ is cause of mony damages and vilenyes moo þan eny man can rekne Riht' as he somtyme is cause of aH Damages þat' beestes doon in þe feelde þat' brekeþ þe hegge or þe closure þorowe which he distroieþ þat' may not' be restored. [871] ffor certes no more may maidenhede be restored. þan an harme smyte fro þe body may retourne azein to waxe. [872] She may haue mercy þis wote I weH if she doo penitence. but' neuer shal it' be þat' she nas corrupte. [873] And al be it' so þat' I haue spoken somewhat' of aduoutrie. it' is good to shewen moo periles þat' longen to aduoutrie forto eschewe þe foule

synne of [874] aduoutrie ¶ Auoutry in latyne is fortò seyne
 approchinge of an oþer mannys bed. þoorgh which þoo þat'
 whilom were oo flessĥ. abounden her body to oþer persones
 [875] ¶ Of þis synne as seiþ þe wise man commeþ
 mony harmes ¶ ffirst brekinge of þei feiþ. And certes
 feiþ is keye of cristendome [876] And whan þat'
 feiþ is broke and lorne. soþly cristendome stant'.
 [veyne] And wiþ-out' fruyte [877] þis synne is eke a
 þeef./ ¶ ffor þeef't' generalli to speke is forto Reue a wiz't' his
 þing' azeinst' his wille. [878] Certes þis is þe foulest' þeft'
 that may be. whan 'a womman steleþ her body from
 her husbond' and zeueþ it' to her holour to defoule
 her' and steleþ her soule from crist' & zeueþ it' to
 þe deuel. [879] This is a foule[r] þeft' þan forto stele or breke
 þe chalice from þe autere. ffor þise aduoutrers
 breken þe temple of god spirituelly and stelen þe vessell
 of grace þat' is þe body and þe saule. ffor which crist'
 shal destroien hem as seiþ seynt' Paule. [880] ¶ Soþly
 of þis þeft' douted gretly Ioseph whan þat' his lordys
 wif preide hym of vilanye whan he saide ¶ lo my lorde
 howe my lady haþ take to me vnder my ward' al þat' he
 haþ in þis world'. ne no þing' of his ouzt' of
 my pouer' but' oonly ze þat' bene his wiff [881] and
 howe shuld' I þan doon þis wikkednesse & synne so
 horribli' azeinst' god. god it' forbede.
 Allas al to litel is suche troupe now yfounde [882] ¶ The
 iij. harme is the filþe þorowe þe which þei breken
 þe comaundemen of god and defoulen þe autere of
 her matrimoyne þat' is crist' [883] ffor certes in so moche
 as þe sacrament' of mariage is so noble and so digne. So
 moche it' is þe gretter synne forto breke it'. ffor god
 made mariage in paradys in þe estate of Innocence to
 multiplie mankynde to þe seruice of god. [884] and
 þerfore is þe brekinge þerof greuous. Of which
 breking' commen fals heires often tyme þat' wrongfulli
 occupien folkes heritage and þerfore wil crist' putte

¶ Paulus.

hem out of þe regne of heuene þat is heritage to good folk [885] ¶ Of þis breking' commeþ eke oft tymes þat folk vnware wedden or synnen with her owne kynrede. and namely þilk' harlottes þat' haunten bordels ¶ Of these fool wommen þat' mowen be likned to a comune gonge wher as men purge her ordure [886] ¶ What' say we eke of putours þat' lyuen by þe horrible synne of Putrie and constreyneyn wommen 3e somtyme his owne wiff or his childe as doon þise bawdes to 3eelden hem a certeyn rent' of her bodily putrie Certes þise bene cursed synnes [887] ¶ Vnderstondeþ eke þat' aduoutrie is sette gladly in the x. comaundementz bytwix þeft' and manys slaughter. for it' is þe grettest' þeft' þat' may be. ffor it' is þeft' of body and soule [888] and it' is like homycide ffor it' kerueþ a twoo and brekeþ a twoo hem þat' furst' were ymaked oo flessħ. and þerfor by þe olde lawe þei ¹shuld be slayn [889] But' napelees by þe lawe of Ihesu crist' þat' is þe lawe of pite whan he saide to þe womman þat' was / founde in aduoutrie and shuld' haue bene slayn wip stones aftere þe wille of þe Iwes as was her lawe ¶ Go quod ihesu crist and haue no more wille to do synne or wil no more to do synne [890] Sonly vengeance of aduoutrie is a-warded to þe peyne of helle but' it' be destroubled by penaunce [891] ¶ 3it' bene þere moo spices of þis cursed synne. as whan þat' oon of hem is religious or ellis boop. or of folk þat' bene entred into ordere as subdeken or deken or preest' or hospitalers. and euer þe hier þat' he is in ordere þe gretter is þe synne [892] The þingges þat' gretly aggreggen. his synne is þe breking' of his avowe of chaastite whan he receyueþ order'. [893] And ferþer ouer. soop is þat' holy order' is cheef of all þe tresour of god. And his especial syngne and marke of chaastite to shewe þat' þei bene Ioyned to chastite which þat' is þe moost' precious lif þat' is. [894] And eke þise ordred folk' bene specially tytled to god. and of þe

special mayne of god. ffor which whan þei doon dedly synne þei bene þe special traitours of god and of his puple. ffor þei lyuen of þe puple to prey for þe puple. And while þer bene such traitours her preiers availen not to þe puple. / [895] ¶ Preestes bene as aungels as by þe dignite of hir mysterye ¶ But forsop seynt poule seiþ. þat sathanas transformeþ hym into an aungeþ of lizt. [896] Sonly þe preest þat haunteþ synne he may be likned vnto þe aungel of derknesse. transformed in þe aungel of lizt ¶ He semeþ aungel of lizt. but forsop he is aungel of derknesse [897] ¶ Suche preestes bene þe sones of Belye. as scheweþ in þe boke of kyngges þat þei weren þe sones of Belial þat is þe deuett [898] Belial is to say wiþ-out Iuge. and so faren þei. hem þenke þei bene free and han no Iuge no more þan haþ a free boole þat takeþ which kowe þat him litek in þe toune. [899] So faren þei by wemmen. ffor rizt [as] a fre bulle is ynouze for al a toune Rizt so is a / wikked preest corrupte ynough for al a parissþ or aþ a cuntree [900] These preestes as seiþ þe boke ne kon nott þe mysterye of preesthode to þe puple. ne god ne knoweþ ¹hem nouzt They ne holden hem nouzt a-paide as seiþ þe boke of soden flessþ þat was to hem offred but þei toke by force þe flesshe þat is rawe [901] Certes rizt so þise schrewes ne holdene hem not a-paide of rosted flessþ and soden flessþ wiþ þe which þe pupett fedden hem in grete reuerence. But þei wil haue rawe flessþ as folkes wyues and her doughtren [902] ¶ And certes wommen þat consenten to her harlotrie done grete wronge to crist and to holy churche and to alhalowes and to aþ saules ffor þei byreuen al þese hym þat shulde worshipen crist and holy church and prey for cristen saules [903] And þefore han suche preestes and her lemmans eke þat consenten to her leccherie þe malisoþ of þe / courte cristen to þei come to amendement

[904] ¶ The iij spice of aduoutrie is somtyme by-twene a man and his wiff. & þat' is whan þei taken no rewarð in her assemblynge but' only to her fleshly delite as seiþ seint Ierom. [905] and ne rekken of noping but' ¶ **Ieronomus** þat' þei bene assembled by cause þat' þei bene ymarried. al is good ynouze as þenkeþ to hem [906] But' in suche folk haþ þe deucl pouer as seide þe aungel Raphael ¶ **Angelus Raphael** to/ Thobie. ffor in her assemblynge þei putten Ihesu crist' out' of her hertes and zeue hem self to aȝt ordure [907] ¶ þe iiij spice is þe assemblynge of hem þat' bene of her kynrede. or of hem þat' bene of oon affinite or ellis wiþ hem wiþ þe which her faders or her kynrede han deled wiþ in þe synne of lecherie This synne makeþ hem liche houndes þat' taken no kepe of kynrede [908] and certes Parentela is in two maners oþer / goostly or fleshly. Goostely as forto delen wiþ her gossipes [909] ffor riȝt' so as [. no gap in the MS.] is his godfader his fadere esprituel ffor which a womman may in no lasse synne assemble wiþ her Gossipe þan wiþ her owne fleshly broþere [910] ¶ The v. spice is þilk' abhominable synne of which þat' no man vnneþes ouȝt' to/ speke ne write // Naþeles it' is openly rehersed in holy writt' [911] [. no gap in the MS.] speke of horrible synne Certes holy writt' may not' be defouled no more þan þe sonne þat' shyneþ on a myxen./ [912] ¶ Anoþer synne apperteneþ to lecherie þat' commeþ in sclepinge and þis synne commeþ oft' to hem þat' bene maydeus and eke to hem þat' bene corrupte And þis synne men clepen pollucioñ þat' commeþ in iiij. maners [913] Somtyme of a langwishing' ¹of body for þe humours bene to rank' and habundañt' in þe body of man. somtyme for þe infirmite for þe feblesse of þe vertue retentif' as phisik makeþ mencioñ. somtyme for sorfete of mete and drinke [914] and somtyme for

vileyns þouȝtes þat' bene enclosed in mannes mynde
whan he gooþ to slepe which may not' bene wiþ-outen
synne fro whiche þei may not' kepe hem wisely or ellis
may men synne ful greuously

¶ **Remedium contra luxuriam**

[915] ¶ Now commeþ þe remedy azeinst' leccherie and þat'
is generalli chaastite and contynence at' re-
freyneþ al þe disorderne meuyngges þat' comen
of fleshly talentes [916] And euer þe gretter merite
shal he haue þat' most' restreyneþ þe wikked enchaw-
finge of ordure of þis synne and this is in two
maners / þat' is to sayn. chaastite of mariage and chastite
of widowhede [917] ¶ Now shalt' þou here þat'
matrimoyne is leeful assemblyng' of man and
woman þat' resecyuen by þe vertue of þe sacrament' þe
boond' þorgh which þei may not bene departed in aȝ hir
liff' þat' is to say. þe whiles þei lyuen boþ.
[918] this is as / seiþ þe book' a ful grete sacrament'.
god made it' as I haue saide in paradis and wold' hym-
self be born in maryage. [919] and for [to] halowe mariage
he was at' a weddinge. Where as he turned water into
wyne which was þe furst' myracle þat' he wrouȝt' in
erþe byforn his disciples. [920] Trewe effecte of
mariage clenseþ fornicacioñ & replenyssheþ holy
church in good lynage. ffor as þe ende of mariage
as it' chaungeþ dedly synne into venial ytwix
hem þat' bene wedded / and makeþ þe hertys allon
of hem þat' bene ywedded as wel as the bodies
[921] þis is verrey mariage þat' is establisshed by
god er þat' synne bygan. whan naturel lawe was in his
riȝt' poynt' in paradys. And it' was ordeyned þat' oo man
shuld' haue but' oo womman and oo womman but' oo man
as seiþe seynt' Austyne by mony resons

¶ *Augustinus*

[922] ffurst' for þat' mariage is figured bitwix man. and

holy church. And *anoper* is. for þe man is hede of þe womman. Algate by ordynaunce it' shulde be doo soo. [923] ffor if a womman haue moo men þan oon. þan shuld' she haue moo hedes þan oon. and þat' were and horrible þinge byfore god./ ¹And eke oon womman ne myzt' not' plesse to mony men at' ones And also þer ne shuld be neuer pees no rest' amonges hem for euereche wold aske his owne þinge [924] And ferþermore no man shulde knowe his owne engendrure ne who shuld' haue his heritage and þe woman shuld þe lasse be byloued fro þe tyme þat' she were commytte to mony men

[925] ¶ Nowe commeth how þat' a man shuld' bere hym wif' hys wiff. and/ namely in two þingges þat' is to say in suffranne and in reuerence and þat' shewed first crist whan he made furst' womman [926] ffor he ne made her nouzt' of þe hede of Adam. for / she shulde not' haue to grete lordship. [927] ffor þer as þe womman haþ þe maistrie she makeþ to mochel disaraye þer neden noon ensamples of þis. The experience of þis auzt' suffise [928] ¶ Also certes god ne made not' womman of þe foote of Adam for she shuld not' be holden to lowe for she can not' pacyently suffre But' god made womman of the ribbe of Adam for womman shulde be felawe vnto man [929] ¶ Man shulde bere hym to his wiff' in feiþ. in trouþe an in loue. as seiþ seint' paule that' a man shal loue his wiff as crist' loued ¶ *Paulus.* holy church þat' loued it' so wel þat' he dyed for it'. So shal a man for his wiff' if it' were nede

[930] ¶ Now how þat' a womman shuld' be subiecte to her husbonde þat' telleþ seint' Peter' / [. . . *no gap* ¶ *Petrus in the MS.*] [931] and eke as seiþe þe decree. A womman as longe as she is a wiff she ne haþ noon auctorite to swere ne bere witnessse wif-out leue of her husbonde þat' is her lord' it' shuld' be so by resoñ. [932] she shulde eke serue hym in all

honeste and bene attempre. of her aray I woot weH
 þat þei shulden setten her entent to pleser her hus-
 bondes but not by her queyntise of aray. / [933] Seynt
 Ierom seip. þat wyves þat bene apparailed in silk and
 in purple ne mowe not clopen hem in Ihesu
 crist [. no gap in the MS.]
 [934] ¶ Seynt Gregor seip eke þat no wif sekep
 precious aray but oonly for veynglorie to bene
 honoured þe more toforþ þe puple [935] ¶ It is a
 foly a womman to haue a grete aray outward and
 her self be foule inward [936] ¶ A wif shuld eke be
 mesurable in lokynge and in berynge and / in laughinge
 and discrete in aH her wordes and dedys [937] and /
 abouen alle worldly þingges. She shulde loue her husbonde
 wif al her herte and to hym by trewe of her body
 [938] ¹So shuld an husbonde eke by trewe to his wif.
 ffor siþens þat al þe body is þe husbondes. soo shuld
 her hertes bene oon Or ellis þer is bytwix hem twoo as in
 þat no parfite mariage [939] ¶ Than shal a man vnder-
 stonde þat for iij. þingges a man and his wif
 mowen assemblen ¶ The furst is for engen-
 dre of children to serue god. ffor certes þat is
 þe cause fynaH of matrimoynye [940] ¶ Anoper is to
 zeelde eueriche of hem to oper þe dette of her body.
 ffor neiþer of hem haþ power of her owne bodye
 ¶ The iij. is forto eschewe leccherye and vilenye
 ¶ The iiij. forsoþ is dedly synne. / [941] As to þe
 furst it is meritorie þe seconnde also for as saieþ þe
 decree. þat chaseþ merite of chaastite þat zeldeþ to
 her husbonde þe dette of her body. 3e þouze it be
 azeinst her lykinge and þe lust of her herte [942] ¶ The
 iij. manere of venial synne. And trewly scarcely may
 eny of þise be wif-uten venial synne for þe
 corrupcion and for þe delite [943] ¶ The iiij.
 manere is forto vnderstonde if þei assemble oonly for
 amerous loue. and for noon of þe forsaide causes but

¶ Ieronimus

¶ Gregorius.

forto accomplise þilk brennyng' delite þei rechi
 neuere hou often · soply it' is a dedly synne. And zit' wip
 sorowe some folk wil peynen hem more to doo þan
 her appetit' suffiseþ

[944] ¶ The secounde maner of chastite is to be
 a clene wydowe and to eschewe þe enbrasing' of man
 and to desire þe enbrasing' of Ihesu crist'. [945] These
 bene þoo þat' han beñ wyues and han forgoon her hus-
 bondes And eke wommen þat' han / doon lecherye and bene
 releued by penaunce [946] And certes if þat' a wiff
 couþe kepe her al chaast' by licence of her husbonde so
 þat' she ner noon occasiõ þat' he a-gilt' it'
 were to hir' a grete merite [947] These maner
 of wommen þat' obseruen chaastitee most' be clene in herte
 as wel as in body and in þouzt' and mesurable in cloþinge
 and in contynauce ¶ Abstynent' in etyng and
 drynkyng in speking and in dede and þan is she þe
 vesseñ of þe boyst' of þe blessed Mawdeleyne þat'
 fulfilleþ holy church' ful of good odure [948] ¶ The iij.
 maner of chaastite is virgynyte. And it byhoueþ þat' she
 be holy in hert' and clene of body þan is she
 spouse to Ihesu crist' and she is þe lif of aungels.
 [949] She is þe preysyng' of þis world' And she is as
 þise marters in regalite 'she haþ in hure þat' tunge may
 not' telle [950] Virgynite bare our lorde
 Ihesu crist' and virgyne was hymself

[951] ¶ Another remedy azeinst' lecherye is specially
 to wipdrawe such þingges as zeuen occasiõ to þilk
 vilanye as ease and etyng and drinkinge. ffor certes whan
 þe potte boyleþ strongly þe best' remedy is to wip-
 drawe þe fuyre [952] ¶ Scleping' longe in grete quiete
 is eke a grete norice to lecherie

[953] ¶ Another remedye azeinst' lecherie is þat' a
 womman or a man eschewe companye of hem by
 which he douteþ to be tempted. for al be it' soo þat' þe
 dede be wip-stonde zit' is þere grete temptaciõ

[954] ¶ Sople a white waff al-pouze it' ne brenne not' fully by stikkyng of a Candell zit' is þe walle blak' of þe leyte [955] ful oft tyme I rede þat' no man trest' in his owne perfeccioñ But' he be strengre þan Sampsoñ. Holyer þan david. wiser þan ¶ Salomon

[956] ¶ Now after þat' I haue declared 3ou as I can of þe vij. dedly synnes and some of her braunches and her remedies. sople if I couþe I wold telle 3owe þe ten Comaundementz. [957] but' so hi3e a doctrine I lete to devynes. Napelees I hope to god þei bene touched in þis tretys euerech of hem alle

¶ De confessione :

¶ Confessioun

¶ Augustinus

[958] **N**OW for as moche as þe secounde part of penitence stant' in confession of mouþ as I bygaune in þe [first] chapitere I seye Seint' Austyn seip. [959] Synne is euery worð and euery dede and al þat' men coueiten a3einst' þe lawe of Ihesu crist'. And þis is forto synne: in herte in mouþ and in dede be þi .v. wittes þat' bene sizt' hering' smellynge taasting' or sauouringe and felynge [960] ¶ Now is it' good to vnderstonde þe circumstances þat' aggreggen mochel euery synne./ [961] ¶ Thow shalt' considere what' þou art' þat' dost' þe synne. whedere þou be male or female. 3ong' or olde. gentile or þraht ffre or seruauante. hool or seke. wedded or syngheñ. Ordred or vnordred. wise or fool. clerk' or Seculere. [962] If she be of þi kynrede bodily or goostly or noon. If eny of þi kynrede haue synned wip hure or noon. and mony moo/ þingges

[963] ¶ That' other circumstance is this. Whedere it' be doon in fornicacioñ or noon. or in aduoutrie. or in incest'. or noon maiden / or noon in maner of homicede or noon horrible grete synne or smale. and how longe þou ¹ hast' contynued in synne [964] ¶ The iij. circumstance is þe place where þou hast' doon synne whedere in oper

mennys house or in þine owne . in feeld^r or in church .
 or in church have In church dedicate or noon
 [965] For if þe church were halowed and man or womman
 spillen her kynde in wiþ þat^r place by-twene way of synne or by
 wikked temptacioñ þe church were enterdited til it^r
 were reconciled by þe bisshope [966] and þe preest^r shuld
 be enterdited þat^r did such a vilany þe teerme of al his liff. he
 shuld^r no more synge masse. and if he did he shuld^r
 do dedly synne at^r euery tyme þat^r he songe masse
 [967] ¶ The 4. circumstannce is by which mediati-
 ours as by massagers or for enticement^r or for
 consentement^r to bere company wiþ felawship for
 mony a wrecch^r forto bere companye willen goo to þe
 deuel of helle. [968] ffor þei þat^r eggen or con-
 senten to þe synne bene partniers of þe synne and
 of þe dampnacioñ of þe synnere

[969] ¶ The .v. is of how mony tymes
 þat^r he hap synned and / it^r be in his mynde. and howe oft^r
 þat^r he hap falle. [970] ffor he þat^r oft^r falleþ in synne
 he despiseþ þe mercy of god and encreaseþ his synne
 and is vnkynde to god and he wexeþ þe more feble
 to wiþstonde synne. and synneþ þe more listlier
 [971] and þe latter ariseþ. and is þe more eschewe for
 to schryuen hym and namely to hym þat^r hap bene his con-
 fessoure. [972] ffor which þat^r folk^r whan þei falle azein
 in her old^r folies. ouzt^r þei forleten her confessours
 al vtterly or ellis þei departen her shrift^r in dyuers
 place But^r soply such departed shrift^r deserueþ no
 mercy of god of his synnes. [973] ¶ The sext^r circum-
 stannce is þis why þat^r a man synneþ as by whiche temptacioñ
 And if hym self procure þilk temptacioñ or by ex-
 cityng^r of oþer folk^r. or if þou synne with a womman by
 force or by hure owne assent^r [974] /Or if þe womman
 Maugre her hede hap bene enforced or noon. þis
 shal she telle for coueityse or for pouert^r. And
 if it^r were her procuryng^r or noon and such manere

harnays. [975] ¶ The .7. circumstaunce is in what manere he haþ doon his synne. or noon or / how þat he haþ suffred. howe folk han done to her. [976] Of þe same shal men telle pleyntly aH circumstannces and whedere he haþ synned wip comune bordeH wommen or noon [977] 'or do his synne in holy tymes or non. In fastyng' tymes or non. or be longe from his shrift'. or after his latter schrift' [978] haþ perauenture broken his penaunce enioyned. by whos helpe and whoos counsaile by sorcery or craft' aH þise þingges mosten be tolde. [979] After þat þei bene grete or smale engreggen þe conscience of man ¶ And eke þe preest' þat' is þi Iuge may þe better be auysed of his Iuggement' in zeuyng' of þi penaunce and þat' is after þi contricioñ. [980] ffor vnderstondeþ wel þat' aftere tyme þat' a man hath defouled his bapteme by synne if he wil come to sauacioñ. ther nys noon oþer way but' by penitence and schrift' and by satisfaccioñ / [981] and namely by þe two if þer be a confessour' to which he may schryve hym. And þe iij. if he haue lif to *perfourme* it'

[982] Than shal man loke and considere if he wil make a trewe and a profitable confessioñ. Ther most' be 4. condicioñs [983] ¶ ffirst it most' be in sorowful bitternes of herte as seide þe kyng' EzechieH to god ¶ I wil remembre aH þe zeeres of my lif in bitternesse of myn herte [984] ¶ This condycioñ of bitternesse haþ .v. signes. The furst' is þat' confession most' be shamefast' not' forto keueren ne to hiden his synne but' for he haþ agilt' his god and defoiled/ his soule [985] And here of seiþ seynt' Austyne ¶ The herte travailleþ for shame of his synne. And for he hath grete shamfastnesse he is digne to haue grete mercie [986] which was þe confession of þe publycane þat' wold not' heue vp his yen to heuene for he had offended god in heuene. ffor which shamefastnesse he had anon þe mercy of god [987] ¶ And therefore seiþ

¶ *Augustinus*¶ *Idem.*

seint Austyne. þat such shamefast folk bene next
 forzeuenes and remission [988] ¶ That oþer signe is
 humylite of confessiõ / of which seiþ seint Petre ¶ Petrus
 ¶ Vmbleþ 3ou vnder þe myzt of god þe hand of god
 is myzty in confessiõ for þer-by god forzeueþ þe
 synnes. ffor he allon haþ þe power / [989] and þis
 humilite shal be in hert and in sygne outward ¶ ffor
 rizt as he haþ humilite to god in his herte Rizt so
 shulde he humble his body outward to þe preest þat sitte
 in goddes place [990] for which in no manere siþes þat
 crist is souereyne and / ¹þe preest mene and mediatour by
 twix crist and þe synner. and þe synner is þe last
 by way of resoñ [991] þan shuld not þe synner sitte
 as high as his confessoure but knele toforn hym or at
 his fete but if malady distroubed it. ffor he shal not take
 kepe who sitte þer but in whos place þat he sitteþ.
 [992] A man þat haþ trespassed to a lorde and commeþ for to
 askemercy and maken his accorde and sette hym downe a-noon
 by þe lorde men wolden holde hym outrageous and not
 worþi so sone forto haue remission ne mercy. [993] ¶ The
 iij. signe is þat þi shrift shul be ful of teeres if
 man may wepe or if man may not wepe wiþ his bodely eyen./
 lat hym wepe in his herte. [994] ffor suche was þe confessiõ
 of seynt petre ffor aftere þat he had forsake Ihesu crist
 he went out and wepte ful bitterly [995] ¶ The iiij.
 signe is þat he ne lette not for his / shame to shewen
 his confessiõ. [996] Such was þe confessiõ of þe
 maudeleyn þat sche ne spared for no shame of hem þat weren
 at þe ffeest forto go to our lorde Ihesu crist and byknowe
 to hym her synne [997] ¶ The .v. signe is þat a man
 & a womman be obeysaunte to receyue þe penaunce þat
 is hym enioyned. ffor certes Ihesu crist for
 þe giltye of oon man was obedient to his deþe

[998] ¶ The secounde condiciõ of verrey confessiõ ¶ 2. condiciõ
 is þat it be hastely doñ. ffor certes if a man had a
 dedly wounde: euer þe lenger þat he tariet to warisshe

him self þe more wold it corrupte and hast hym to his deþe and eke þe wounde wold be þe wors forto hele [999] ¶ And riȝt so fareþ synne þat longe tyme is in a man vnschewed [1000] ¶ Certes a man ouȝt hastily to shewe his synne. for mony causes as for drede of deþe þat commeþ often sodeynly and is in no certeyn what tyme it shal be ne in what place. And eke þe stretchyng of oo synne draweþ in anoþer [1001] ¶ And eke þe lenger þat he tarieth þe ferþer is he from crist. And if he abide vnto his last day scarcely may he shryve hym or amende hym of his synnes ne repenten hym for þe greuous maladye of his deth. [1002] & for as moche as he haþ not in his lif herkened Ihesu Crist whan he haþ spoken vnto hym. he shal crien to our lord Ihesu crist at his last day. and scarcely wil he harken hym [1003] ¶ Vnder-stonde þat þis condicioñ moste haue four þingges 1 thi schrift most be purueide byforn and avised for wikked hast doop no profite and þat a man konne shryue hym of his synnes be it of pride eiþer of Envie and so forþ wiþ þe spices and circumstaunces / [1004] and þat he haue comprehended / in his mynde þe nombre and þe gretnesse of his synnes and / how longe þat he haþ layne in synne [1005] and eke þat he be contrite of his synnes and in stedfast purposos by þe [grace of god] neuere eft to falle aȝein in synne and eke þat he drede and countrewaite hym self þat he flee þe occasions of synne to which he is enclined [1006] ¶ Also þat þow shalt schryve þe of alle þi synnes to oo man and nouȝt parceh mele to oon man and parsel mele to a noþer man þat is to vnderstonde in entent to parten þi confessoñ as for shame or for drede. ffor it nys but stronglyng of þe soule [1007] ffor certes Ihesu crist is al good in hym is noon imperfecioñ and þefore euere he forȝueþ alle partitly or ellis neuere a dele [1008] ¶ I say not if þowe be sygned to þe penytauncere for certeyn synne þat þou art bounden to shewe hem all þe remenaunt of þi synnes of which

þowe hast' be shryuen of þi curate but' it' like þe of þine humilite This is no departing' of shrift' [1009] ne I ne say not' þer as I speke of dyuision' of confession' þat' if þou haue licence. forto shryue þe to a discrete and honest' preest' and where þe likeþ / and by þe licence eke of þe curate þat' þowe ne maiste wel shryue þe of alle þi synnes [1010] but' lat' no blot be behynde. lat' no synne be vntold' as fer as þou hast' remembrance [1011] And whan þou shalt' bene shryuen of þi Curate telle hym eke of alle þe synnes þat' þou hast done siþens þou were last' yshriuen as þis is þe wikked entent' of dyuision' of shrift'

[1012] ¶ Also þe verrey shrift' askeþ certeyn condicions. ffurst' þat' þou shryue þe by þi free wille not' constreyned ne for shame of folk' ne for maladie or such þingges ffor it' is reson þat' he þat' trespaseþ by his ffree wille / [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] confesse his trespas. [1013] noon oþer man shal telle his synne but' he hym self ne he shal not' nay or denye his synne ne wraþe him azeinst' þe preest' for his amonysynge to lete synne [1014] ¶ The seconnde condicioñ is þat' þine shrift' be lawfuþ. þat' is to say þou þat' shryuest þe and eke þe preest' þat' hereþ þi confession' bene verrely ¹in þe feiþ of holy church [1015] and þat' a man be not' despeired. of þe mercy of Ihesu Crist' And Caym or Iudas [1016] And eke a [man] mote accuse hym of his owne trespas and nouzt' anoþer but' he shal blame & witen hym self of his owne malice of his synne and noon oþer. [1017] But' napeles if anoþer man be encheson' or entiser of his synnes Or þat' if þe state of a persone be such thorgh which his synne is a-gregged or ellis þat' he may not' pleyntly shryuen hym. but' he telle þe persone þe which he haþ synned wipþe. þan may he telle it' [1018] so þat' his entent' ne be not' to bakbite þe persone but' oonly to declaren his confession'.

¶ *Augustinus.*

[1019] ¶ Thowe þe shalt not eke make no lesing' in þine confessiō for humilite *paraurenture* to say þat þou hast doon synnes of which þou were neuere gylty [1020] ¶ ffor seint' Austyn seiþ if þow be cause of humilite makest' lesing' of þi self þough þowe ne were nouzt' in synne aforn' zit' art' þowe þan in synne þorgh þi lesynges. [1021] Thow most' eke shewe þi synne by þi *propre moupe* but' þou be wexe dombe and not' by no letter ffor þou þat' hast' done synne þou shalt' haue þe same *confessir* [1022] ¶ Thow shalt' not' eke peynt' þi confessiō be faire and subtile wordes to keuere more þi synne ffor þan bygilest' þou þi self' & nought' þe preest'. Thow most' tel it' platly. be it' neuere so foule ne so horrible [1023] ¶ Thow shalt' eke shryue þe to a preest' þat' is discrete to counsaile þee. and eke þou shalt' not' shryue þe for veynglorie ne for ypocrecy ne for no cause but' oonly for þe doute of Ihesu crist' and þe helpe of þi soule. [1024] Thow shalt' not' eke renne to þe preest' al sodeynly to telle hym listly þi synne as who so telleþ a Iape or a tale but' avisely and wiþ grete deuociō [1025] & generally shryve þe oft' if þou often falle oft' arise by confessiō [1026] And if þow shryue þe offer þan onys of synne which þou hast' be shryuen it' is þe more merite as seiþ seint' Austyne. Thow shalt' haue þe more lightly relesinge and grace of god boþe of synne and of peyne. [1027] And certes onys a zere at' þe leest' way it' is lawful forto bene howseled. ffor sobly onys [a zere] al þingges renouellen

¶ *Augustinus***De satisfaccione.**

[1028]

Now haue I tolde of verrey confessiō þat' is þe Secoude part' of penyence

[1029] ¶ The iij. parte of penyence is Satisfaccioñ and ¶ Satisfaccio
 þat stant' generalli in almesse and in
 bodily peyne. [1030] Nowe bene þere þre
 manere of Almesse. Contricioñ of hert' wher a man
 offreþ hym self to god. Anoþer is to haue pite of
 þe defaute of his neighbours. þe ¹³ is in
 3euynge of good counsaile and confort' goostly and bodily where
 men han nede and namely in sustynaunce of mannys foode.
 [1031] And take kepe þat a man haþ nede of þise
 þingges generalli he haþ nede of foode of
 cloþinge and harborowe. he haþ / nede of charitable
 counsaillinge and visitynge of prisoñ and / maladie and
 sepulture of his dede body. [1032] And if þow maist' not
 visite þe nedeful wip þi persone. visite hym with þi
 massage & / þi giftes [1033] ¶ These bene þe generall
 almesses or werkes of charite of hem þat han temporell
 richesces or discrecion of consailling' Of þise werkes
 shalt þou here at þe day of dome

[1034] ¶ These almesses shuldest' þou doon of þine owne
 propre þingges and hastely and / prively if þou maist'
 [1035] But' napelees if þow maist' not' doon it' prively
 þou shalt' not' forbere almesse þouze men it' See.
 So þat it' be not' ydo for þonke of þe worlde. but' oonly
 forto haue þe þonke of oure / lorde Ihesu crist' [1036] ¶ ffor
 as witnesseth seint' Mathewe .v°. A. Cite may not' be hid ¶ Matthei. v°.
 þat' is sette on a mounteyn. ne men lighten not a lanterne and
 putte it' vnder a busshe. but' men sette it' on a candel-
 stik to lighten þe men in þe hous. [1037] Riȝt
 so shal ȝoure lizt' lizten toforn men þat' þei mowe
 seen ȝoure good werkes and glorifien ȝour fadere þat' is in
 heuene

[1038] ¶ Now as to speken of bodily peyne. It' stont' in
 preiers. in wakingges and in fastingges and in vertuous

techingges of orisons [1039] ¶ 3e shul vnderstonde þat' orisons or preiers is / forto seyn a pitous wille of hert' þat' redresseþ in god and expresseþ it' by worde outward' to remooue harmlees. and to han þinges espirituel and durable. and somtyme temporel þingges of which orisons certes þe orison of þe pater *noster* haþ Ihesu crist' enclosed most' þingges [1040] ¶ Certes it is priuileged of .3. þingges. in his dignite ffor which it is more digne þan eny oþer preiere for þat' ihesu crist' hym self made it'. [1041] and it' is short' for it shuld' be conned more liztly and forto wipholde it' þe more esely in herte and helpen hym self þe offer wip þe orison [1042] and for a man shuld' be þe lasse wery to sey it' / and for a man ne may not' excusen hym to lerne it' it' is so short' and so esy. and for it' comprehendeth in it' self alle good preiers [1043] ¶ The exposicioñ of þis holy preier þat' is so excellent' and digne I bytake to þise maisters of theologie sauf þus moche wil I seyne. þat' whan þou preiest' þat' god / forzeue þe þi giltes as þou forzeuest' hem þat' a-gilten þe be ful wel ware þat' þow ne be not' out' of charite [1044] This holy ¹orison amenuseþ eke venyal synne and þerfore it' aperteneth specialy to penitence.

[1045] This preiere most' be trewly saide in verrey feiþ and þat' men prey to god ordynatly & discretely and deuoutly. Alway a man shal putt' his wift to be subiecte to þe wille of god [1046] This orison most' eke be saide wip gret' humblesse and ful pure honesty and not' to annoyance of eny man or womman. It' most' nedes be contynued with þe werkes of charite [1047] it' availleþ eke azeinst' þe vices of þe saule. ffor as seip seynt' Ierom ¶ By fastyng' ben saued þe vices of flessþ and by preiers þe vices of þe saule

[1048] ¶ Afters þis þou shalt' vnderstonde þat' bodily peyne stant' in wakinge. ffor Ihesu crist' seip. wakeþ and preieþ þat' 3e ne entre in wikked

temptaciōns [1049] ¶ 3e shul vnderstonde þat fastyngestont in .3. thyngges. In forberyng of bodily mete and drink and in forberyng of worldly Iolitees. and in forberyng of dedly synne. This is to say þat a man shal kepe hym / from dedly synne with al his myzt.

[1050] And þow shalt vnderstonde eke þat god ordayned fastynges And to fastyng apperteneth four þingges. [1051] largenesse to poor folk. Gladnes of hert espiritueh nouzt to be angred nor anoyed ne to gruch for he fasteth and also resonable houre forto ete by mesure. þat is to say þat a man shuld not eten in vntyme. ne sitte þe lenger at his table for he fasteþ.

[1052] Than shalt þou vnderstonde þat bodily peyne stant. in disciplyne or techyng. by word or by // writyng or by ensample Also in weryng of heires. eiper of stamyne eiper of haberion on her naked flesshe for cristes sake and such manere penaunces [1053] ¶ But ware þe wel þat such manere penaunces ne make not þine hert bitter or angry. anoyed of hym self. ffor better is to cast away þine heire. þan forto cast away þe swetnesse of our lord Ihesu Crist [1054] And þefore seiþ seint Poule ¶ Paulus / ¶ Cloþe þou as þei þat beñ chosen of god in hert of mysericord. debonairte. suffrañce and such maner of cloþing of whiche Ihesu crist is more apaide þan of heire or of hawberkes.

[1055] Then is disciplyne eke in knokkyng of þi brest. in scourgyng wip 3eerd. in knelyng in tribulacions [1056] in suffryng patiently wrongges þat bene doon to hym. and eke in pacient suffraunce of maladies or lesyngges. of worldly Cateh of wiff or childe or oþer frendes

[1057] Than shalt þow vnderstonde which þingges distrowben penaunce as þis is in þre maners. þat is drede. Shame. and hope. And whan hope þat is desperaciōn. [1058] And forto speken / furst of drede for whiche he

weneþ þat he may suffre no penaunce [1059] þer
aʒeinst' is remedye fforto þenk' þat' bodily penaunce. is
but short' and liteH at þe regarde of þe peyne of helle. þat'
is cruel and so longe þat' it lasteþ wiþ-outen ende.

[1060] ¶ Now aʒeinst' þe shame þat' a man haþ to
shryuen hym [.
. *no gap in
the MS.*] [1061] aʒeinst' þe shame shuld a man þenk' þat'
by þe way of resoñ þat' he þat' haþ not' bene ashamed. to
doo foule þingges Certes hym ouzt' not' be ashamed to
doo fair þingges and good þingges and þat' is confessions. [1062]
A man shuld' þenk' þat' god seeþ and woote al his
þouʒtes and his werkes to hym may no þinge be
hidde ne keuered [1063] ¶ Men shuld eke remembre
hem of þe shame þat' is to come at' þe day of dome to
hem þat' bene nouzt' penytent' and lif in present'
lif. [1064] ffor alle þe creatures in heuene in erþe and in helle
shuln seen / apertly al þat' þei hyden in þis world'.

[1065] ¶ Now forto speke of þe hope of hem þat'
bene so negligent' and sclowe to shryuen hem it' stant' in
two maners. [1066] That' oon is þat' he hopeþ to lyve
longe and forto purchase mochel Richesse for his delite
and þan he wil shryuen hym as he seiþ
he may as hym semeþ tymely ynowe come to shrift'
[1067] ¶ Anoper is of þe Surquidrye þat' he haþ in cristes
mereye. [1068] And aʒeinst' þe first' he shal þenk'
that' our lif is in no sikernesse And eke þat' alle þe
richesse of þe world' bene in aduenture and passage as a
shadowe on a walle [1069] ¶ And as seiþ seynt' *gregorie*
That' it' apperteneþ to þe grete riʒtwisnesse of god þat'
neuer shal þe peyn stynt' of hem þat' neuer
nolde wiþdrawe hem from synne her þonkes. but'
euer contynued þer Inne. ¶ ffor þilk' *perpetuel* wille to done
synne shullen þei haue *perpetuel* peyne.

[1070] ¶ Whan-hope is in two maners ¶ þe furst' whan-
hope is in þe mercy of Crist ¶ That' oþer is þat' þei

¶ *Gregorius* ./. .

Or Wanhope, or
Despair

þenk þat þei ne myȝt not longe perseuere in goodnesse [1071] ¶ The furst wanhope *commeþ* of þat he demep þat he hath synned so gretly so ofte and so longe liggyng' in synne þat he shal not be saued [1072] ¶ Certes aȝeinst þat cursed wanhope he shuld þenk þat þe passiõ of Ihesu crist is more 'stronge forto vnbynde þan synne is forto bynde [1073] ¶ And aȝeinst þe seconnd wanhope he shal þenk' þat as often as he falleþ he shal arise by penytence. And þouȝe he neuer so long' haue lyen in synne þe mercy of crist is alway redy to receyuen hym to mercy [1074] aȝeinst þe wanhope þat he demep þat he shuld not longe perseuere in goodnesse ¶ he shal þenk þat þe feblesse of the deucl may no þing' doon but men willen suffre hym [1075] And eke he shal haue strength and þe helpe of god and of al holy churche and of þe protection of aungels if him lust

[1076] ¶ Than shullen men vnderstonde what is þe ^{¶ Verba saluatoris} fruyte of penaunce as aftere þe wordes of Ihesu Crist it is þe endeles blisse of heuene [1077] þer Ioie haþ no contrariouste of woo ne greuaunce þer alle harmes ben passed of þis present liff wher as is þe sikernesse fro þe peyn of helle þer as þe blisful company þat reioysen hem euermoo euery of opers Ioie [1078] þer as þe body of man þat whilom was foule and derk' is more cleer þan þe sonne Ther as whilom þe body was seke and frele and feble and mortel is vnmortel and so stronge and so hool þat þer may no þinge enpeire it. [1079] wher as neiþer is hunger þrest. ne cold but euery soule repleynshed wip þe sȝt of þe parfit knowyng of god [1080] This blisful regne may man purchace by pouert' espritueþ and þe glorie by lownesse. þe plente of Ioy by hunger' and þrest. and þe rest by travaille and þe liff by deep and mortificaciõ of synne.

To þilk^t liif he vs bringe þat^t bouz^t vs wiþ his precious blood ./ Amen⁴ ./

¶ **Explicit fabula Rectoris ./**

Here takeþ þe maker of þis booke his leue !/

[1081] **N**Owe prey I to hem alle þat^t harken þis litel tretise. Nor rede þat^t zif þer be eny þing^t in it^t þat^t likeþ hem þat^t þerof þei þonk our lord Ihesu crist^t of whom procedeþ al witte and al goodnes. [1082] And zif þer be eny þing^t þat^t displese hem ./ I prey hem also þat^t þei arette it^t to þe defaute of myne vnkonnyng and not^t to my wille þat^t wold^t ful fayn haue seide better zif þat^t I had hade connyng. [1083] ffor our boke seiþ ¶ AH þat^t is writen is writen for our doctrine & þat^t is myn entent^t [1084] ¹Wherfore I biseche zou mekely for þe mercy of god þat^t ze prei for me þat^t crist^t haue mercy on me and forzeue me my geltys [1085] and namely of my translaciõs and enditingges of worldly vanytes þe which I reuoke in my retracciõs [1086] As is þe boke of Troiles. The book also of fame. The boke of the xxv. ladies ./ The boke of þe duchesse. The boke of seynt valentyne's day of þe parlement of briddes. The tales of Canterbury þilk þat^t sownen into synne [1087] The book of þe lyõn and mony oþer bokes zif þei were in my remembraunce. and mony a songe. And mony a lecherous lay þat^t Crist^t for his gret^t mercy forzeue me þe synne. [1088] ¶ But of þe translaciõ of Boys de *consolacione* and oþer bokes of legendys of seyntes and omelies and moralite & deuociõ [1089] of þat^t I þonke our lord Ihesu crist^t and his blessed / modere and alle þe seyntes of heuene [1090] bysechyng^t hem þat^t þei from hens forþ vnto my lyues ende sende me grace to bywaile my giltes and to stody to þe sauaciõ of my soule. and graunt^t me grace of verrey penaunce. con-

fession and satisfaccioñ to doon in þis present^t liff
 [1091] þorghē þe benigne grace of hym þat^t is kyng^t of
 kyngges and preest^t of alle preestes þat^t bouz^t vs
 wiþ þe precious blode of his hert^t [1092] So þat^t I may
 bene oon of hem at^t þe day of dome þat^t shal be sauēd ./
 Qui cum patre & spiritu sancto vivis & regnas deus &cetera.

Here endeþ þe boke of þe talys of Canter-
 bury compiled by Geffray Chawcer on whoos
 soule Ihesu crist^t haue mercy. || AmeN ||

[*Square painting of the arms of Henry Percy, 4th Earl of Northumberland, K.G., quartering Poynings, Fitz Payn and Bryan. H on the right, P on the left of the shield, in a Garter with the legend 'hony . soit . qui . mal . y . pence . .'* A lion, unicorn, &c, in the 4 corners.]

APPENDIX (to Group B, p. 591).

[*Christ Church MS. 152.*] [on leaf 173, back,
sign. k 2, back]

¶ Sire Nonnes preest oure hoost seyde a none
 y-blessed be thy breth & euery stoon
 This was a mery tale of Chaunteclere
 But be my trouthe if *thou* were seculere
 Thow woldeste bene a tredefoul a right
 ffor if thow haue corage as *thou* haste myght
 The were nede of hennues as I wene
 Ye moo than .vij. tymes seventene
 See whiche braunnes hath *this* gentel preeste
 So grete a nekke & so large a breeste
 He loketh as a Sparhauke with his yen
 Hym nedeth nat his colour for to dyen [leaf 174, sign. k 3]
 with Brasile ne with Greyne of Portyngale /
 Now sire faire falle yow for youre tale
 And aftir he with full mery chere
 Saide vnto a nother as ye shulle here

**Here is ended the Nonnes prestes tale
 And folowith the prologe of the Maunciples tale**

PETWORTH MS. APPENDIX

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE
PETWORTH MS.

- | | PAGE |
|--|------|
| <p>1. End of the <i>Sumner's Tale</i>, l. 2159-2294 of Group D, § 6, from the Additional MS. 5140 in the British Museum. ('Twould have followd p. 334 above, had it been in the Petworth MS., instead of the spurious lines there given.)</p> | 705 |
| <p>2. The <i>Clerk-Merchant-Link</i>, Group E, § 3, from the Additional MS. 5140, British Museum. ('Twould have followd p. 373 above (instead of the <i>Merchant's End-Link</i>, p. 374), had it been in the Petworth MS.)</p> | 710 |
| <p>3. Drawings of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</i>, copied from the Ellesmere MS.,¹ and cut on wood by Mr Hooper.</p> | |
| <p>4. Drawings of 6 <i>Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales</i>,—the Reeve, Cook, Monk, Pardoner, Wife of Bath, and Manciple—and 6 <i>Allegorical Figures</i>—Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper.</p> | |

¹ The Ellesmere cuts can be arranged either in their order in the Ellesmere MS., or in the *Six-Text* order of the Tales. In the latter they 'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 704.

Six-Text Order of Tales.

	<i>Group</i>
1. Knight	} A
2. Miller	
3. Reeve	
4. Cook	
5. Man of Law	} B
6. Shipman	
7. Prioress	
8. Chaucer	
9. Monk	
10. Nun's Priest	} C
11. Doctor	
12. Pardoner	} D
13. Wife of Bath	
14. Friar	
15. Sum'ner	} E
16. Clerk	
17. Merchant	} F
18. Squire	
19. Franklin	} G
20. Second Nun	
21. Canon's Yeoman	
22. Manciple H
23. Parson I

Ellesmere MS. Order.

	<i>Group</i>
1. Knight	} A
2. Miller	
3. Reeve	
4. Cook	
5. Man of Law B₁
6. Wife of Bath	} D
7. Friar	
8. Sum'ner	
9. Clerk	} E
10. Merchant	
11. Squire	} F
12. Franklin	
13. Doctor	} C
14. Pardoner	
15. Shipman	} B₂
16. Prioress	
17. Chaucer	
18. Monk	
19. Nun's Priest	
20. Second Nun	} G
21. Canon's Yeoman	
22. Manciple H
23. Parson I

1.

END OF THE SUMMONER'S TALE.

[*Addit. 5140, Brit. Mus., on leaf 123, back.*]

[And fet his felawe / ther that lay his store
 He loked as he were a wilde bore
 And grynt *with* the teth / so was he wroth 2161
 A sturdy pas / down to the court he goth
 Wher that ther woned / a man of grete honour
 To whom that he / was alway confessour 2164
 This worthy mañ / was lorde of that vyllage
 This frere cam / as he were in a rage Sompnour (leaf 124)
 Wher as the lorde / sat etyng at his borde
 Vneth mylit the frere / speke a worde 2168

Til at last / he seid god you see [Addit. MS 5140]
 This lorde gan look / and sayd benedicite
 What ffirere Iohn / what maner worlde is this
 I see weel / that som thing is a-mys 2172
 Ye looke / as the woode wer ful of thevys
 Sit doun a-noon / and telle me what you grevis
 And it shaH ben amendid / yf y may
 I haue *quod* he / had a foul despyt this day 2176
 God yelde it you / a-down in your village
 That in this worlde / ther nys so pore a pape
 That he nolde haue / abhomynacioun
 Of that y haue / receyved / in the toune 2180
 And yit ne grevith it me also sore
 As that the olde chirle / with lokkis hoore
 Blasfemed hath / our holy covent eek
 Nowe maister *quod* this lorde / y you beseeche 2184
 No maister *quod* he / but a servitour
 Thowh y haue had in scole / that honour
 God lyketh nat / that raby men vs calle
 Nothir in Markat / ne in your large halle 2188
 No force *quod* he / but telle me aH your greeff
 Sir *quod* this ffirere / an odious myschieff
 This day betid is / myn ordre and me
 And so *par* consequens / in eche degre 2192
 Of holy chirch¹ / god amende it sone [¹ Looks like chuche in the MS]
 Sir *quod* the lorde / ye wot what is to done
 Distempir you nat / ye be my confessour
 Ye be salt of the erthi / and the souour 2196
 ffor goddis love / your pacient now holde [leaf 124, back]
 Teh me your greef / and a-non he him tolde
 As ye haue herd beforen / ye wot weH what
 The lady of the hous / ay stiH sat 2200
 Tyl she hadde harde / aH what the ffirere said
 By goddis modir *quod* she / the blisful mayd
 Is ther aufit ellis / telle me feithfully
 Madame *quod* he / how thinke ye herby 2204

How that me thenkyth *quod* she / so god me spede [*Addit. MS*
 I sey a cherl / hath don a cherlis dede 5140]
 What sholde y sey / god lat him nevir the
 His sike hed / is ful of vanyte 2208
 I holde him / in a maneer ffrenesie
 Madame *quod* he / bi god y shaft not lye
 But yf y / be any weyes may be wreke
 I shaft diffame him / ovirah wher y speke 2212
 The fals blasphemour / that chargid me
 To depart / that wol not departed be
 To euerych man / alych with myschaunce
 The lord sat styh / as he wore in a traunce 2216
 And in his hert / he rolleth vp and doum
 How that this cherle / had ymaginacioun
 To shewe such a probleme / to the firere
 Nevir e[r]st er nowe / her y of such matere 2220
 I trow the deviH / put it in his mynde
 In ars / shaft no man / metryk fynde
 Byfornd this day / of such a questioun
 Who sholde make / a demonstraacioun 2224
 That euery man / shulde haue lyk his part
 As of soun / or of savour / of a fart
 O nyce prowde chirh / y shrew his face
 Loo sirs *quod* the lorde / what harde grace 2228
 To euery man lyk / telle me howe Sompnour [*leaf 125,*
 That a fart / sholde be departed nowe
 It is an Impossible / it may nat be
 Ey nyce cherl / god lat him nevir the 2232
 The romblyng / of a fart / and euery soun
 Nys but of heyr / reuerberacioun
 And ther it wasteth / lytel and lytel a-wey
 Ther is no man / can deme bi my fey 2236
 Yf that it were / departed equally
 What lo my cherle / lo howe shrewdely
 Vnto my confessour / to day he spak
 I holde him certayn / a demonyak 2240

Now ete your mete / and lat the chirle go play [Addit. MS 5140]
 Lat him go hang him self / a devylway

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire.*
No break in the MS.]

Now stood the lordis Sqwyer / atte boorde
 That karf his mete / and herd woorde bi woorde 2244
 Of aH thing / whiche y haue said
 My lorde *quod* he / be ye nat eviH a-payde
 I cowde telle / for a gowne cloth
 To you sir frere / so ye be nat wroth 2248
 How that a ffart / shaH evene delt be
 A-mong your covent / yif it lyke the
 TeH *quod* the lorde / and thou shalt haue a-non)
 A gowne cloth / bi god and bi seint Iohn) 2252
 My lord *quod* he / whan that the wedir is fair
 Ryht her bifore you / sitting in a chayr
 Lat bryng a cart wheel / her in-to this haH
 But loke that it haue / his spokys holis aH 2256
 xij. spokys / hath a cart wheel comonly
 And bryng me xij. ffrerys / wyte ye why
 ffor xij^{ne} is a covent as y gesse /
 Your confessour heer / for his worthynesse 2260
 ShaH *parforme* vp the noubre of his covent [leaf 125, back]
 Thanne shaH ye knele adoun / bi oon assent
 And to euery spokis ende / in this maneer
 ffuH sadly ley in his nose / shaH a frere 2264
 your noble confessour / god him save
 ShaH holde his nose vpriht / vndir the nave
 Thanne shaH this chirle / with bely styf and touht
 As any tabur / hidir be brouht 2268
 And set him on the wheel / ryht of this carte
 Vpon) the nave / and make him let a fart
 And ye shaH seyn) / vp pereil of my lyf
 By preeff / whiche is demonstratyf 2272
 PETWORTH 708 (6-T. 400) [this page, Addit. 5140]

That equally / the soun of it wol wende [Addit. MS 5140]
 And eek the stynk^t / vnto the spokys eende [¹ altered from
 stinch]
 Sauf that this worthi man your confessour
 Bicause he is a man / of gret honour 2276
 Shal haue the first frute / as resoun is
 The noble vsage of ffreris / it is this
 The worthiest man of hem al / shaft ferst be served² [² d written
 over st]
 And certeynly / he hath it wel deserued 2280
 He hath to day tauht vs / so moch good
 Wyth preching in the pulpet / ther he stood
 That y may vouchesauf / y say for me
 He hadde the first smeH / of ffartis thre 2284
 And so woH aH thys covent hardely
 He berith him so fair / and so hoolyly
 The lord / the lady / and ech man sauf the ffrers
 Said that Iaynkyn / spake in his mateers 2288
 As weH as Euclido / or Partholome
 Touchyng the Cherlis / thei seiden / subtilte
 And bi witt / made him speke as he spake
 He is no fool ./ nor no domynyak Sompnour [leaf 126]
 And Iaynkyn / hath wonne a new gowne 2293
 My tale is don / we be almost at towne

Explicit fabula Apparitoris] [Addit. MS 5140
 extract stops]

2.

[Addit. MS, Brit. Mus., 5140, leaf 148.]

Marchaunt

WEpyng and weylyng / care and othir sorwe
 I knowe Inouh / on evyn and on morwe
Quod the marchaunt / and so don othir mo
 That weddid be / I trowe that it be so 1216
 fful wel y wot / it farith so by me
 I haue a wyf / wors may non be
 ffor thouh the feende / to hir coplid were
 She wolde him ouyr macche / I dar wel swere 1220
 What shulde y reherce / in specialle
 Hir hih malice / she is a shrewe wyth alle
 Ther is a long / and a large difference
 Betwene Grisildes / grete pacience 1224
 And of my wyf / the passing cruelte
 wer y on-bounde / also mot y the
 I wolde neur eft / eom in the snare
 we weddid men / lyve in sorwe and care 1228
 Assay who wyth / and he shaft fynde
 That y sey soth / be seynt Thomas of ynde
 As for the more partye / y sey nat alle
 God shelde / that it sholde so be-falle 1232
 A good sire ost¹ / y haue wedded be [? MS oft]
 Thes monethes too / and moo nat parde
 And yit y trowe / that he that aH his lyf
 wyfles hath ben / thouh that men wolde him ryffe 1236
 Vnto the hert / ne cowde he in no maneer
 Tellen vs so moche sorwe / as I nowe heer
 Cowde telle of my wyfys / cursidnesse
 Nowe *quod* our ost / marchaunt so god you blisse 1240
 Sith so mychil / knowe ye of that arte
 fful hertely y pray / telle vs a parte
 Gladly *quod* he / but of myn owne sore
 ifor sory hert / y telle may no more 1244

Explicit prologus Mercatoris [Addit. MS 5140 extract ends]

DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS
OF THE
24 CANTERBURY TALES,

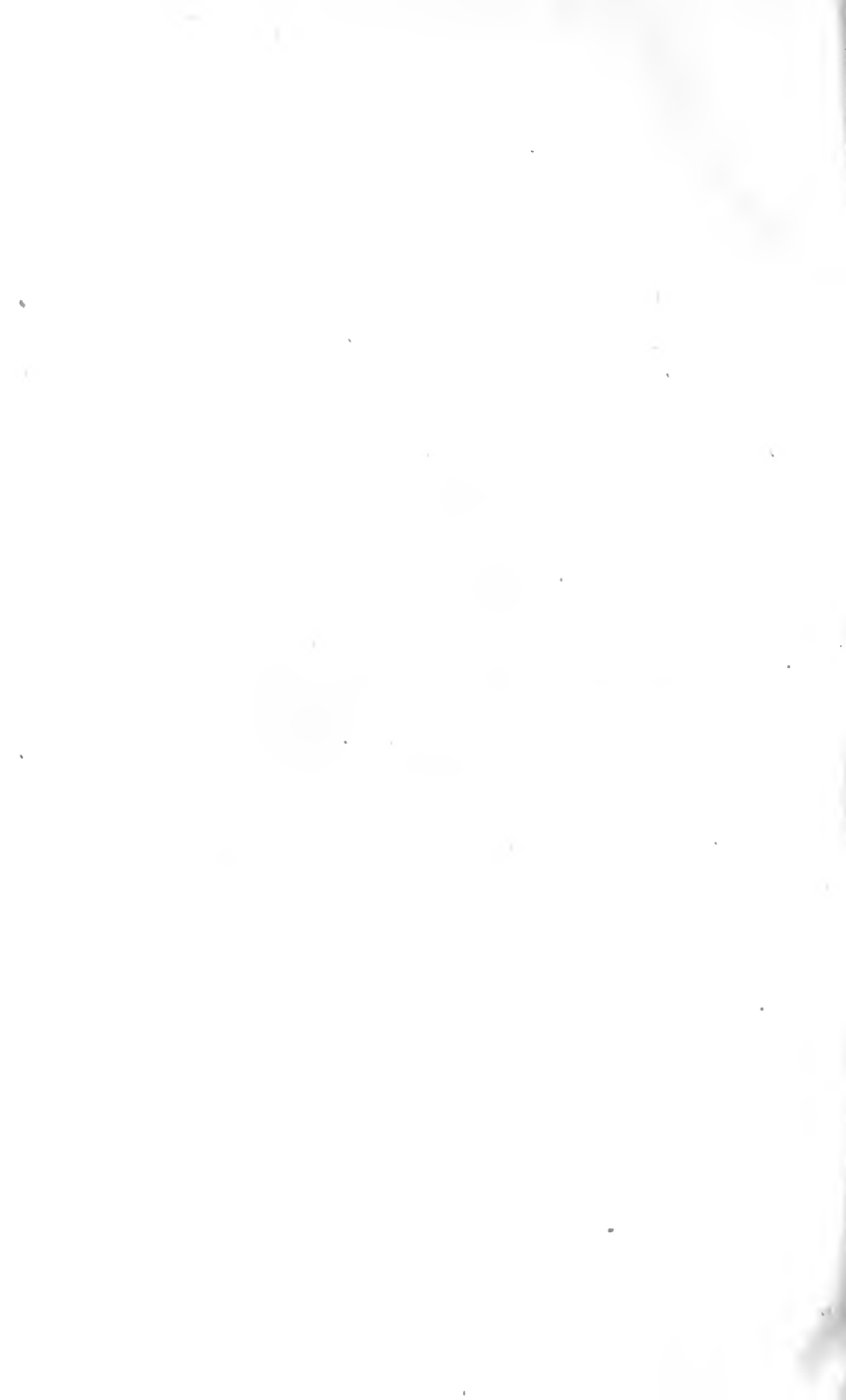
COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. D. Hooper.

In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.





THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.





THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—
is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)





THE COOK.

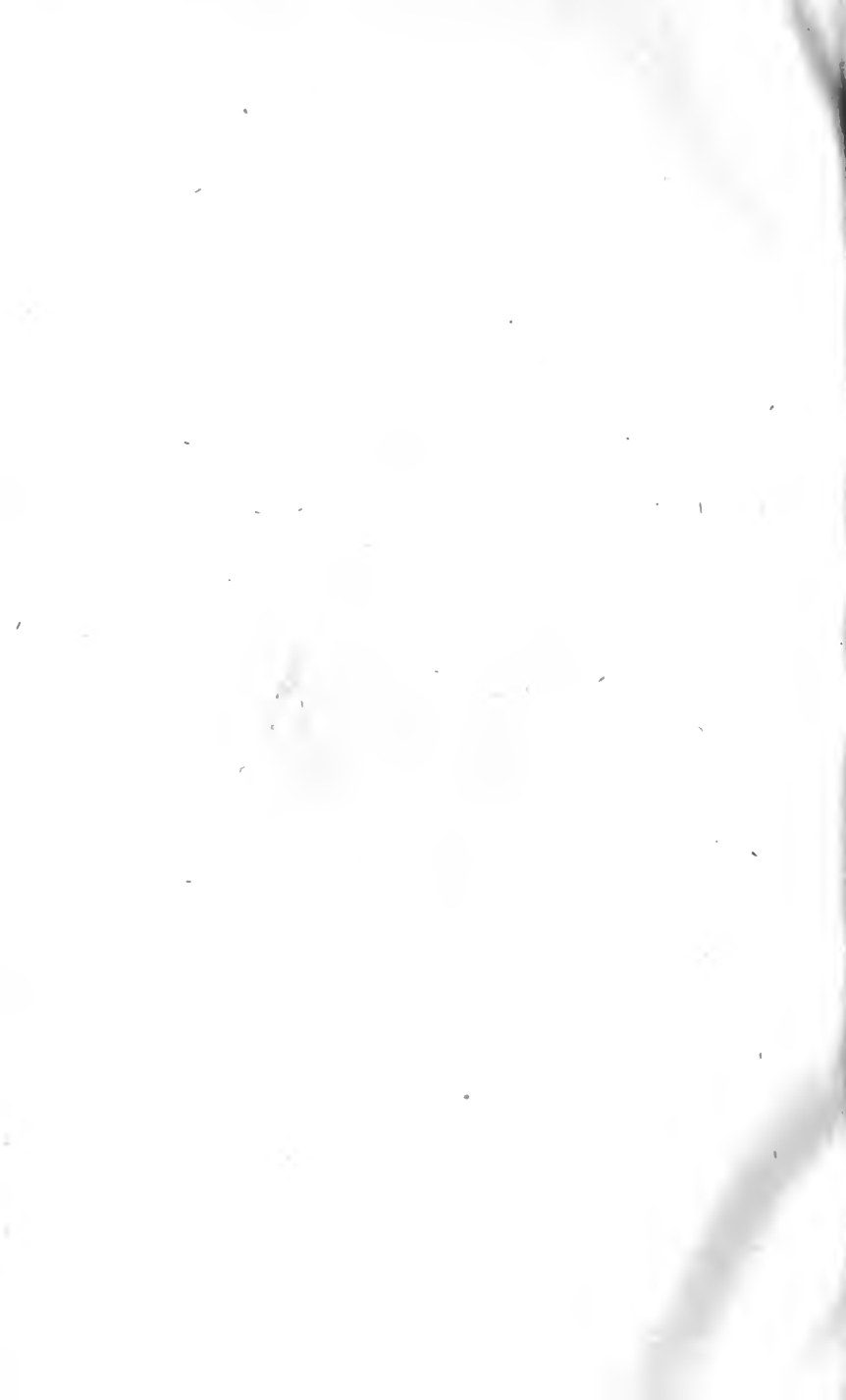
Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.





THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.





THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.





THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.





THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.





THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.



THE CLERK OF OXFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.





THE SHIPMAN.

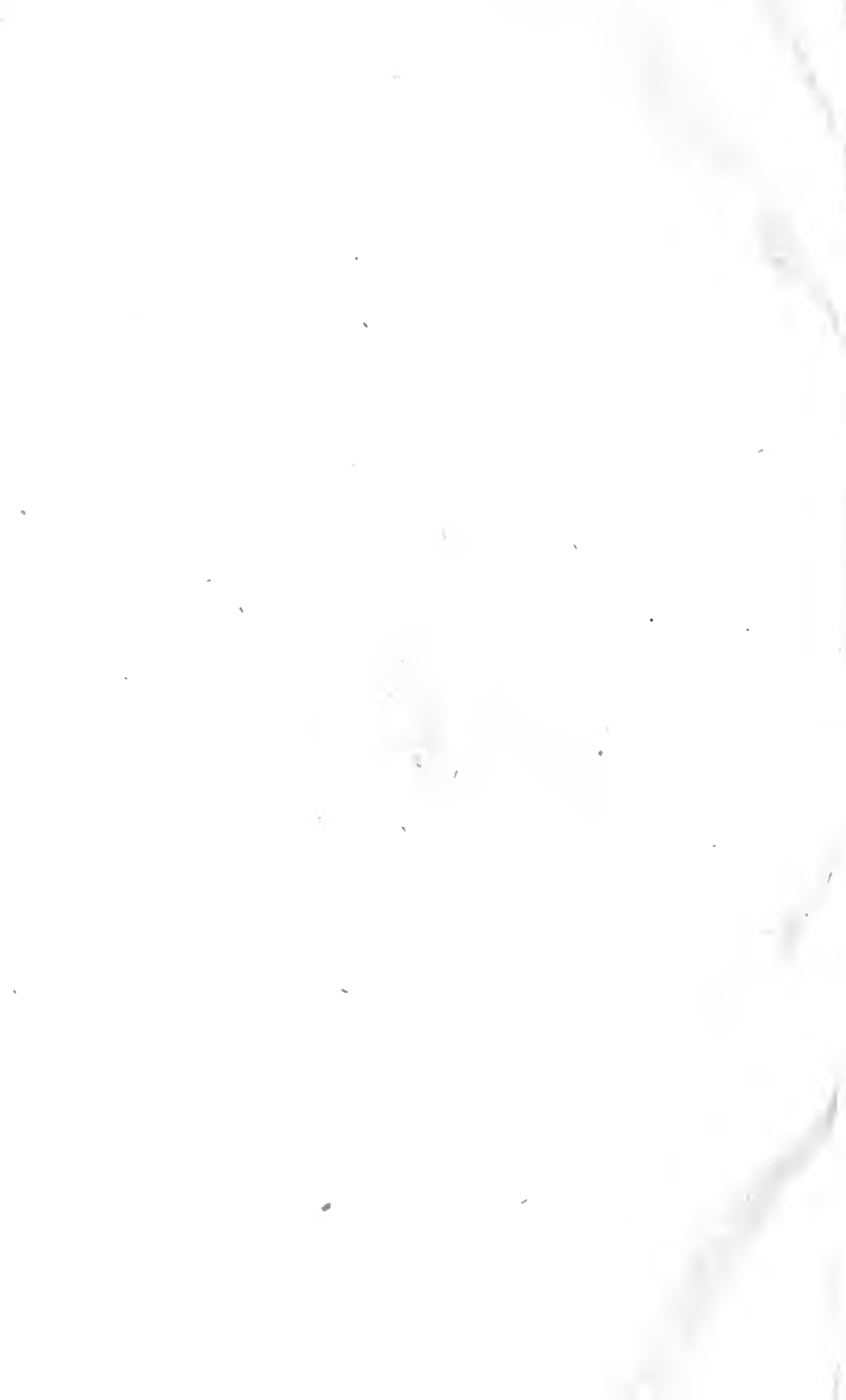
Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.





THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.



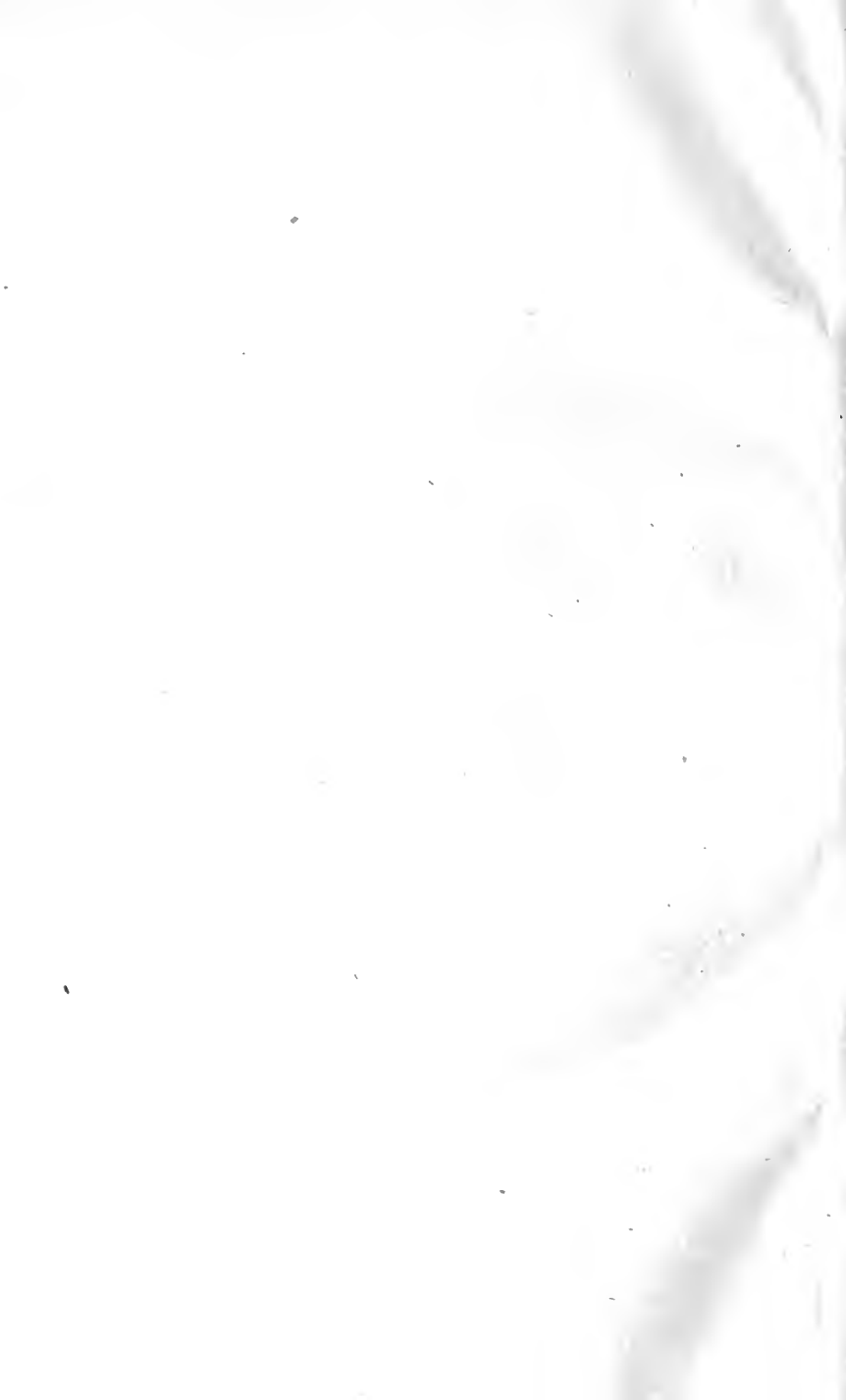


CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.



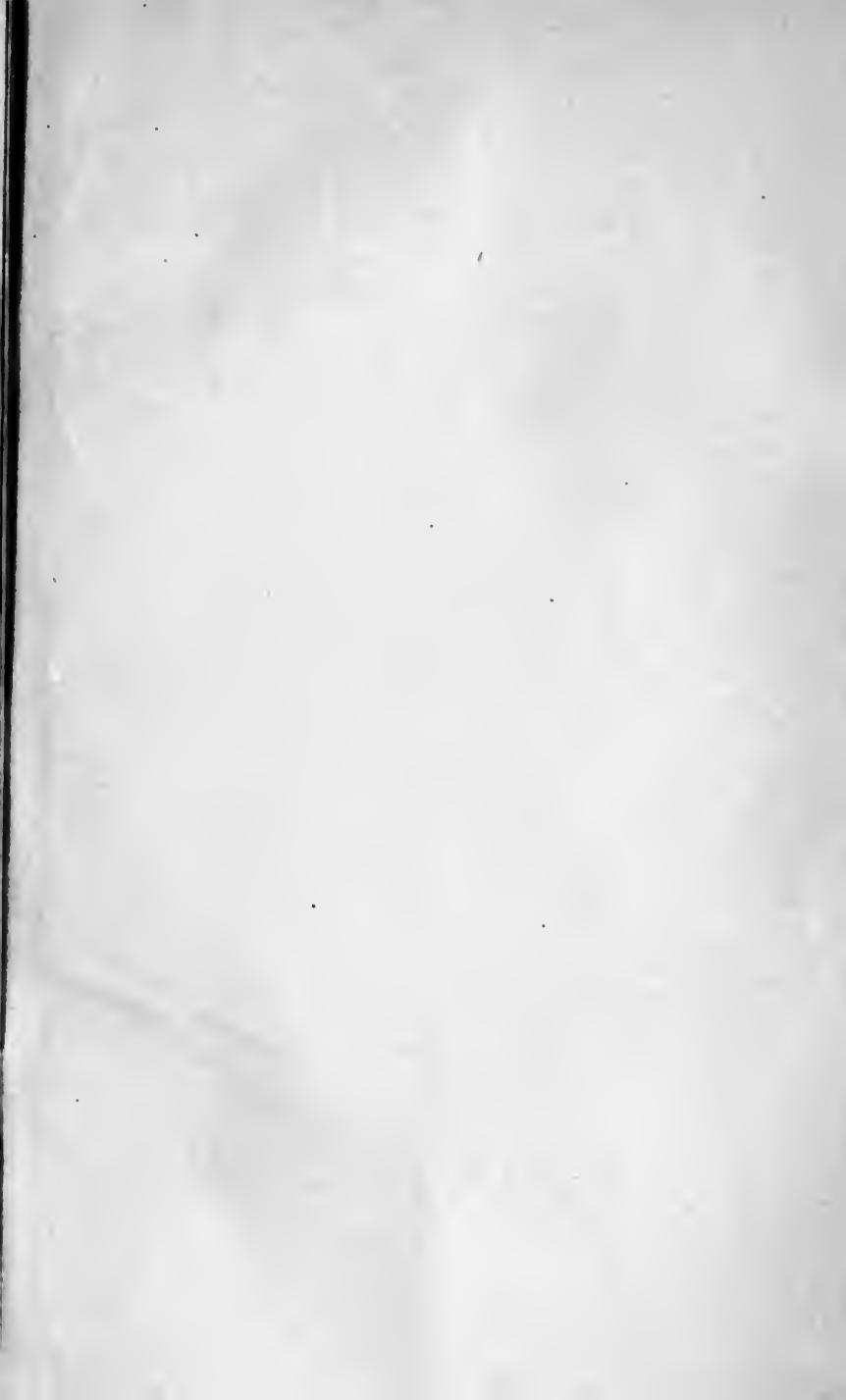
THE MONK.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.





THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.





PR
1901
A3
no.6,12
etc.

Chaucer Society, London
[Publications]

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
